

PA 2095

.J3

1830

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



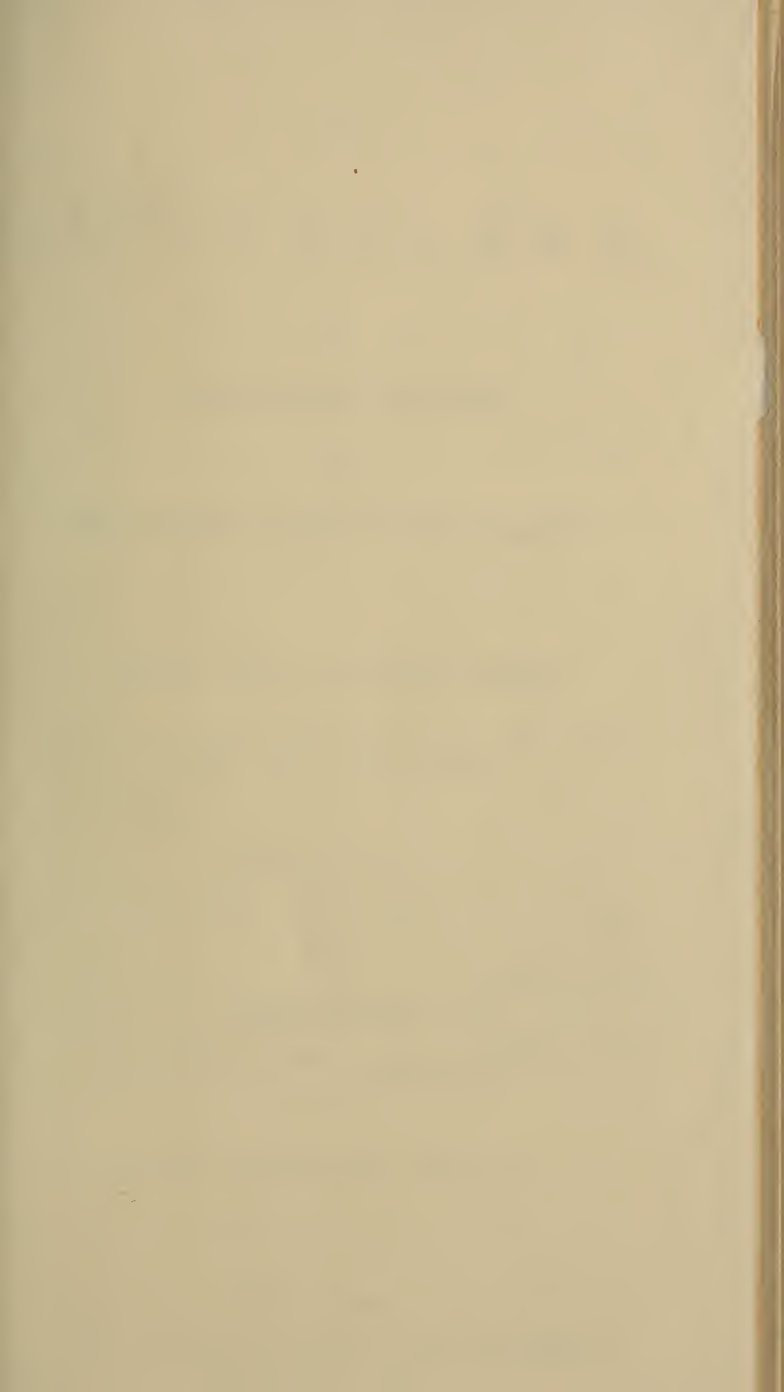
00002262216















THE  
**L A T I N R E A D E R,**

BY

**FREDERIC JACOBS**

AND

**FREDERIC WILLIAM DÖRING.**

WITH

**NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,**

PARTLY TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN, AND PARTLY  
DRAWN FROM OTHER SOURCES,

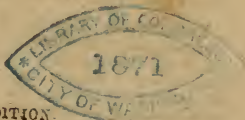
BY

**JOHN D. OGILBY,**

PRINCIPAL OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW-YORK.

39  
**PART FIRST.**

FROM THE SEVENTH GERMAN EDITION.



**FIRST NEW-YORK EDITION.**

~~~~~  
**NEW-YORK;**

**COLLINS & HANNAY, COLLINS & CO., AND WHITE  
GALLAHER & WHITE.**

PA 2095  
J3  
1830

*Southern District of New-York, ss.*

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twelfth day of January, A. D. 1830, and in the fifty-fourth year of the Independence of the United States of America, W. E. Dean, of the said district, hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

"The Latin Reader, by Frederic Jacobs and Frederic William Döring. With Notes and Illustrations, partly translated from the German, and partly drawn from other sources, by John D. Ogilby, Principal of the Grammar School of Columbia College, New-York. Part First. From the Seventh German Edition. First New-York Edition."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the time therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled "An act, supplementary to an act, entitled, an Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

FRED. J. BETTS,

*Clerk of the Southern District of New-York*

734



TO  
THE HONOURABLE  
**WILLIAM A. DUER, LL.D.**

PRESIDENT OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE IN THE CITY OF NEW-YORK,

*This Little Work*

IS INSCRIBED

AS A TRIBUTE OF RESPECT

FOR

DISTINGUISHED TALENTS

AND

UNBLEMISHED INTEGRITY.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

UNIVERSITY OF CHINA PRESS

## PREFACE.

---

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public, forms part of a work well known in Germany, under the title of "Lateinisches Elementarbuch zum öffentlichen und Privat Gebrauch von Friedrich Jacobs und Friedrich Wilhelm Döring." The German edition consists of six parts, of which the 1st and 2nd are comprised in this volume. The 3rd contains extracts from Caesar, Curtius Rufus, Livy, Sallust, and Tacitus ; the 4th is made up of excerpts from Cicero's Epistles and Orations ; the 5th is composed of selections from Ovid, Martial, and the Anthologia Latina ; and the 6th embraces parts of Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, Lucretius, Virgil, and Seneca. As this little book is intended merely to give the learner such an acquaintance with the fundamental principles of the Latin language as will enable him to enter with advantage upon the study of the preparatory course for our College, it has been deemed advisable to omit the contents of the last four volumes. A part of them is contained in the course for entrance, and the rest is too difficult for mere beginners.

It may be necessary here to state the reason for publishing a New-York edition, when one has already been issued from the Boston press. It will be readily acknowledged, that if the assistances of notes is necessary to the learner in Germany, where the advantages in classical instruction are incomparably greater than in our country, they are much more requisite to the American pupil. It



has been the object of the editor, therefore, to supply this deficiency in the previous American editions. Most of the notes have been translated from the German; others have been supplied, which the superior state of instruction on the Continent would render unnecessary there.

It is hoped that this little work may be found serviceable to those who use it, and contribute in some degree to the advancement of sound elementary education.

*Grammar School, Columbia College.*  
*New-York, Jan. 1830.*

## CONTENTS OF PART FIRST.

---

|                         | Page.                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| First Division. . . . . | Introductory Exercises. . . . . 1              |
| Second do. . . . .      | Fables from Aesop. . . . . 14                  |
| Third do. . . . .       | Mythological Extracts. . . . . 25              |
| Fourth do. . . . .      | Anecdotes of Eminent Persons of Antiquity . 31 |
| Fifth do. . . . .       | Roman History. . . . . 39                      |
| Sixth do. . . . .       | The Geography and Nations of Antiquity. . 58   |
| Seventh do. . . . .     | Notes. . . . . 77                              |
| Eighth do. . . . .      | Dictionary. . . . . 113                        |

# LIST OF CONTENTS

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| THE HISTORY OF THE | 1   |
| OF THE             | 2   |
| OF THE             | 3   |
| OF THE             | 4   |
| OF THE             | 5   |
| OF THE             | 6   |
| OF THE             | 7   |
| OF THE             | 8   |
| OF THE             | 9   |
| OF THE             | 10  |
| OF THE             | 11  |
| OF THE             | 12  |
| OF THE             | 13  |
| OF THE             | 14  |
| OF THE             | 15  |
| OF THE             | 16  |
| OF THE             | 17  |
| OF THE             | 18  |
| OF THE             | 19  |
| OF THE             | 20  |
| OF THE             | 21  |
| OF THE             | 22  |
| OF THE             | 23  |
| OF THE             | 24  |
| OF THE             | 25  |
| OF THE             | 26  |
| OF THE             | 27  |
| OF THE             | 28  |
| OF THE             | 29  |
| OF THE             | 30  |
| OF THE             | 31  |
| OF THE             | 32  |
| OF THE             | 33  |
| OF THE             | 34  |
| OF THE             | 35  |
| OF THE             | 36  |
| OF THE             | 37  |
| OF THE             | 38  |
| OF THE             | 39  |
| OF THE             | 40  |
| OF THE             | 41  |
| OF THE             | 42  |
| OF THE             | 43  |
| OF THE             | 44  |
| OF THE             | 45  |
| OF THE             | 46  |
| OF THE             | 47  |
| OF THE             | 48  |
| OF THE             | 49  |
| OF THE             | 50  |
| OF THE             | 51  |
| OF THE             | 52  |
| OF THE             | 53  |
| OF THE             | 54  |
| OF THE             | 55  |
| OF THE             | 56  |
| OF THE             | 57  |
| OF THE             | 58  |
| OF THE             | 59  |
| OF THE             | 60  |
| OF THE             | 61  |
| OF THE             | 62  |
| OF THE             | 63  |
| OF THE             | 64  |
| OF THE             | 65  |
| OF THE             | 66  |
| OF THE             | 67  |
| OF THE             | 68  |
| OF THE             | 69  |
| OF THE             | 70  |
| OF THE             | 71  |
| OF THE             | 72  |
| OF THE             | 73  |
| OF THE             | 74  |
| OF THE             | 75  |
| OF THE             | 76  |
| OF THE             | 77  |
| OF THE             | 78  |
| OF THE             | 79  |
| OF THE             | 80  |
| OF THE             | 81  |
| OF THE             | 82  |
| OF THE             | 83  |
| OF THE             | 84  |
| OF THE             | 85  |
| OF THE             | 86  |
| OF THE             | 87  |
| OF THE             | 88  |
| OF THE             | 89  |
| OF THE             | 90  |
| OF THE             | 91  |
| OF THE             | 92  |
| OF THE             | 93  |
| OF THE             | 94  |
| OF THE             | 95  |
| OF THE             | 96  |
| OF THE             | 97  |
| OF THE             | 98  |
| OF THE             | 99  |
| OF THE             | 100 |



# FIRST DIVISION.



## INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES.

### SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

*Decl. I.* Lingua Graeca. Silva umbrosa. Hora ultima. Divitiae incertae. Tenēbrae spissae. Latēbrae tutae.

Poëta bonus. Agricōla laboriosus. Aurīga perītus. Collēgae optimi.

Borēas violentus. Pyrītes durus. Comētes rutilus. Planētāe vagi.

Crambe recocta. Epitōme accurata, brevis.

*Decl. II.* Amīcus carus. Servus infidus. Liber bonus. Vir generosus. Ager fructuosus. Silentium altum. Vincūlum firmum. Verba vera.

Humus humīda. Dialectas Attica. Diphthongus longa. Periōdus concinna. Methōdus optima.

*Decl. III.* Sermo Latinus. Sermōnes prudentissimi. Pavo pictus. Pavōnes splendidi. Pugio cruentus. Pudor ingenuus. Flos cadūcus. Ros matutinus. Mores antiqui. Pes claudus. Pedes gracīles. Frater germānus. Anser tardus. Mus parvus. Mures albi. Lepus timīdus. Lepōres pavīdi. Paries proximus. Pariētes picti.

Origo incerta. Consuetūdo optima. Gens barbāra. Gentes remotae.

Ordo primus. Ordīnes densi. Cardo ferreus. Marmor candīdum. Marimōra maculosa. Iter longum. Itinera longinqua. Rus amoenum. Rura jucundissima. Crus dextrum. Papāver rubrum. Ver jucundum.

Seges laeta. Merces larga. Quies exoptata. Lex divina. Leges sevērae. Faex sordida.

Aestas calida. Aetas aurea. Laus jucunda. Fraus imprōba. Turris altā. Vulpes astūta. Fames dira. Mors cita. Nox longa. Noctes gelidae. Plebs infima.

Amnis limpīdus. Axis ferrēus. Cinis tepīdus. Crinis

flavus. Crines rutili. Finis optatus. Ignis lucidus. Lapis durus. Lapides aspēri. Mensis ultimus. Piscis mutus. Vectis robustus.

Grex magnus. Apex summus. Rex potentissimus.

Mons altissimus. Fons clarus. Fontes frigidi. Pons ligneus. Dens acutus. Dentes validi. Rudens crassus.

Mare vastum. Maria alta. Poēma longum. Aenigma inexplicabile. Nomen. Nomina illustria. Caput crassum. Capita cana. Corpus obesum. Corpōra formosa. Vas aureum.

Senectus morōsa. Salus insperata. Palus profunda. Paludes vastae. Incus dura. Incūdes ferreae. Virtus eximia.

*Decl. IV.* Gradus tardus. Casus insolitus. Sensus acerri-  
mus. Fructus matūrus.

Cornu rigidum. Cornua alta. Tonitru raucum. Gelu saevum.

Manus sinistra. Manus validae. Porticus spatiosa. Magnificae porticus. Acus acuta. Domus ampla.

*Decl. V.* Res magna. Spes certa. Species venusta. Glacies lubrica. Dies serena. Dies longissimi.

*A Substantive depending upon another Substantive.*

Coruscum lumen stellarum. Motus continuus sidērum. Magna vis consuetudinis. Suavis recordatio praeteriti temporis. Scientia utilissimarum rerum. Hostilium armorum strepitus. Summa altissimorum montium cacumina. Altae procerarum arbōrum radices. Acutissimus dentium molarium dolor. Fabrīca vasorum fictilium. Romulus primus Romanorum rex. Antiquissimae decemvirorum leges. Acerimum litterarum studium.

*A Substantive depending upon an Adjective.*

Dux belli peritissimus. Gens artium rudis. Puer praeceptorum immemor. Regio fecunda pecōrum. Ingenium summarum rerum capax. Cista librorum plena. Homines laboris patientes.

Canis similis lupo. Lex omnibus utilis. Medicina corpori salutaris. Disciplina pueris necessaria. Terra apta vitibus. Labor accommodatus viribus. Sermo omnibus auditoribus gratus. Patria mihi gratissima. Verba honestati contraria. Domus nostrae domui proxima. Mors omnibus communis. Vita periculis obnoxia.

# 1. EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

## SIMPLE PROPOSITIONS.

### *Subject and Predicate.\**

Terra est rotunda. Vera amicitia est sempiterna. Europa est peninsula. Fames et sitis sunt molestae. Plurimae stellae soles sunt. Ebrietas est vitanda.<sup>1</sup> Nemo semper felix est. Non omnes milites sunt fortes. Maximum animal terrestre est elephas.

Tarquinius Superbus fuit ultimus rex Romanorum. Roma aliquamdiu fuit caput orbis terrarum. Athenae<sup>2</sup> olim illustres fuerunt. Avarus nunquam erit contentus. Ubi fuisti, cessator? quare nec<sup>3</sup> tu nec frater adfuistis pompae? Estote attentī, tranquillī, diligentes.

Bonus laudatur, improbus vituperatur. Oves non ubique tondentur. In India gignuntur maxima animalia. Hyaenae plurimae gignuntur in Africa. In Africa nec cervi, nec apri, nec ursi inveniuntur. In Syria nigri leones reperiuntur. Apud Romanos mortui<sup>4</sup> plerumque cremabantur. Fortes laudabuntur, ignavi vituperabuntur. Litterae<sup>5</sup> a Phoenicibus inventae sunt. Carthāgo, Corinthus, Numantia, et multae aliae urbes a Romanis eversae sunt.

Innocentia mea me consolabitur. Multa pollicēris, nihil exsequēris. Aliter psittacus loquitur, aliter homo. Omnes moriemur; alii citius, alii<sup>6</sup> serius. Oculi saepe mentiuntur.

### *Usage of Prepositions.*

Propōro *ad* finem. Nulla habemus arma *contra* mortem. Nulla est firma amicitia *inter* malos. Galli<sup>7</sup> habitant *trans* Rhenum. Vir generosus mitis est *erga* victos. Comētae *ob* ra-

\* Three things are required to constitute a proposition, i. e. the *subject*, the *predicate*, and the *copula*.

The *subject* is that concerning which any thing is affirmed or denied: so in the proposition, *Terra est rotunda*, *Terra* is the subject.

The *predicate* (prædicō, āre,) is that which is affirmed or denied of the subject: so *rotunda* is the predicate of the above-mentioned proposition, since it is declared or affirmed of the earth that it is round.

The *copula* is the *form* of a proposition; it represents the act of the mind affirming, or denying, and accordingly joins or disjoins the *terms* or *ideas* which constitute the proposition, or, in other words, the *subject* and *predicate*: so, in the phrase quoted, *est* is the copula, since it joins the subject, *terra*, with the predicate, *rotunda*. In the phrase, *Vera amicitia est sempiterna*, *vera amicitia* is the subject, *sempiterna* the predicate, and *est* the copula. *Maximum animal terrestre est elephas*; *elephas* is the subject, *maximum animal terrestre*, the predicate, and *est* the copula.



ritatem et speciem sunt mirabiles. Servi parent *propter* metum, boni *propter* officium. Navigatio *juxta* litus saepe est periculosa.

Imperium populorum est *penes* reges et magistratus. Pisces *extra* aquam exspirant. Res *prae*ter opinionem cecidit.<sup>1</sup>

Aquilae nidificant *in* rupibus et arboribus. Coccyx semper parit in alienis nidis. *In* senectute hebescent sensus; visus, auditus debilitatur. Quidam homines nati sunt *cum* dentibus. Xerxes *cum* paucissimis militibus *ex* Graccia aufugit. L. Metellus<sup>2</sup> primus elephantos *ex* primo Punico bello duxit in triumpho. Cantabit vacuus *coram* latrone viator. Sidera *ab* ortu *ad* occasum commeant. Britannia *a* Phoenicibus<sup>3</sup> inventa est. Apes *sine* rege esse non possunt. Infans nihil *sine* aliena ope potest. Dulce est *pro* patria mori. Venenum aliquando *pro* remedio fuit.

### *The Accusative governed by Verbs.*

Crocodilus ova parit. Elephantus odit<sup>4</sup> murem et suam. Cameli diu *sitim* tolerant. Accipitres non edunt *corda* avium. Lanae nigrae *nullum colorem* bibunt. Senes minime sentiunt *morbus contagiosos*. Cervi *cornua* quotannis amittunt. Ceres *frumentum* invenit; Bacchus *vinum*; Mercurius *litteras*. Canes soli *dominos suos* bene novere;<sup>5</sup> soli *nomina sua* agnoscunt. Culices *acida*<sup>6</sup> petunt, *ad dulcia*<sup>7</sup> non advolant. Hystrix *aculeos* longe jaculatur. Crocodilus *dies* in terra agit, *noctes* in aqua.

### *The Accusative of Measure.*

Rhinoceros cornu habet *in* naso saepe *tres pedes* longum. Elephas altus est duodecim vel quatuordecim *pedes*. Quaedam bestiolae nonnisi *unum diem* vivunt. Quaedam animalia *totam hiemem* dormiunt. Alexander Magnus *tredēcim annos* regnavit.

### *The Genitive depending upon Substantives.*

In finita est multitudo *morborum*. *Litterarum* usus est antiquissimus. Asia et Africa greges *ferarum asinorum* alit. Magna est *linguarum* inter homines varietas. Innumerabilia sunt *mortis signa, salutis paucissima*. Cyrus *omnium* in exercitu suo *militum* nomina tenebat. Canis *vestigia ferarum* diligentissime scrutatur et persequitur. Nemo non<sup>8</sup> benignus est *sui* iudex. *Leonum* animi index cauda.<sup>9</sup>

*The Genitive depending upon Adjectives.*

Mens criminis conscia tranquilla esse non potest. Inter veteres belli duces Caesar rei militaris peritissimus fuit. Germania frugum et vini fertilissima est. Non semper veritatis satis amantes sumus. Veteres Romani gloriae fuerunt cupidissimi.

*The Genitive depending upon Verbs, and answering to the question, where?*

In omni officio maxim<sup>1</sup> aestimatur dantis voluntas. Pergam<sup>2</sup> quot annis publicum spectaculum gallorum pugnantium edebatur.

Pausanias, rex Spartae, prodicionis accusabatur. Cur tam probum virum insimulas furti? Alcibiades absens capitis est damnatus. Nemo se timoris prorsus absolvere poterit.

*The Dative answering to the question, to whom? and to what?*

Antiquissimis hominibus specus erant<sup>3</sup> pro domibus. Nul<sup>4</sup> animali memoria major est quam cani. Gallinacei leonibus terrori sunt.<sup>4</sup> Homini plurima ex homine fiunt mala. Avaro omnia desunt, inopi pauca, sapienti nihil. Ira insaniae est simillima.

*The Dative answering to the question, for what?*

Non nobis<sup>5</sup> tantum vivimus, sed patriae etiam et amicis. Prospicite patriae, consulite amicis, parcite hostibus. Homo furiosus ne liberis quidem<sup>6</sup> parcat suis. Nec sacris nec profanis<sup>7</sup> milites pepercerunt.<sup>8</sup> Deus rebus humanis consulit. Vir sapiens et probus invidet<sup>9</sup> nemini.

*The Ablative answering to the question, by what means? wherewith?*

Apri in morbis sibi medentur<sup>10</sup> hedera. Pyrrhus rex tactu pollicis in dextro pede lienosis medebatur. Cleo insecta exanimantur. Ferae domantur fame atque verberibus. Anacreon poeta actno uvae passae exstinctus est. Crocodilus pelle durissima contra omnes ictus munitur. In Africa elephanti capiuntur foveis. Elephanti spirant, bibunt, odorantur proboscide. Populi quidam vescuntur<sup>11</sup> locustis. Dentes usu attendantur, sed igne non cremantur. Mures alpini binis pedibus gradiuntur, prioribus,<sup>12</sup> ut manibus, utuntur.<sup>13</sup>



*The Ablative answering to the question, wherein ?*

Leaenae *juba* carent.<sup>1</sup> Leones facile per triduum *cibo* carent. Elephanti maxime *amnis* gaudent. Apes *tinnitu* aeris gaudent, eoque convocantur.

*The Ablative of time answering to the question, when ?*

Quibusdam in locis anseres bis *anno* velluntur. Color luscinarum *autumno* mutatur. *Hieme* ursi in antris dormiunt. Nemo mortalium *omnibus horis* sapit. Primores dentes *septimo mense* gignuntur ; *septimo anno* iidem decidunt. Antipater Siodonius, poeta, quotannis, *die natali suo*, febre corripiebatur.

*The Ablative of Quality.*

Reperiuntur interdum cervi *candido colore*. Hippopotamus in Nilo habitat, magna bellua, *ungulis binis, dorso, juba, hinnitu*, ut equus, *rostro resimo, cauda et dentibus*, ut aper. Halcyon est *colore cyaneo, collo gracili et procero*. Genus quoddam earum *magnitudine* distinguitur et *cantu*.

*The Ablative of price answering to the question, for what ?*

Isocrates orator unam orationem *viginti talentis* vendidit. Luscinia candida *sex sestertiis*<sup>1</sup> Romae venit.<sup>2</sup> Multo *plerumque sanguine* constat victoria. Victi saepe pacem *ingenti pecunia* emunt. Tranquillitas animi neque *auro* neque *gemmis* est venalis.

*The Ablative of names of towns answering to the question, where ?*

*Carthagine*<sup>3</sup> interdum pueri diis immolabantur ; *Spartae* pueri ad aram Dianae loris caedebantur. *Aulide* Iphigenia, Agamemnonis filia, Dianae caesa est. Alexander *Babylone* mortuus est. *Athenis* eloquentia et philosophia nata est. *Thebis* Pindarus floruit, *Syraculis* Theocritus. *Sardibus* regnavit Croesus. *Gadibus* in Hispania antiquissimis temporibus Phoenices habitabant.

*The Infinitive as the subject.*

*Errare* est humanum. Turpe est, beneficium *repetere*.<sup>4</sup> Beneficiis gratiam non *referre* etiam turpius est. Parentes non *amare* est impium. Laus est, bonis *placere*. Melius est, sero *discere* quam nunquam.

*The Infinitive as the complement of the Predicates.*

*Malo tacere quam temere loqui. Non poenae metus, sed virtutis amor nos ab injuria prohibere debet. Et prodesse<sup>1</sup> volunt et delectare poëtae. Vir prudens nihil solet temere neque dicere neque facere.*

*The Infinitive as an Accusative governed by a Verb.*

*Equo vehi<sup>2</sup> Belleröphon invēnit; ex equo pugnare<sup>3</sup> Thesāli. Aurum vestibis interere, invēnit rex Attālus. Romae elephantes docebantur per funes incedere.*

*The Nominative of the Gerund, or the Gerund of necessity.*

*Semper pugnandum est contra cupiditates et lubricinam. Juveni<sup>4</sup> parandum est, seni utendum. Apud Pythagoram discipulis per quinque annos tacendum erat. Senibus quoque discendum est.*

*The Genitive of the Gerund.*

*Honestissima est contentio beneficia beneficiis vincendi.<sup>5</sup> Parsimonia est scientia vitandi sumtus supervacuos, et re familiari recte utendi.<sup>6</sup> Justitia est constans et perpetua voluntas suum cuique tribuendi.*

*Homo natura<sup>7</sup> est cupidus nova<sup>8</sup> semper videndi et audiendi. Ut equus<sup>9</sup> equitandi imperito, ita libri sunt inutiles ignaro legendi.*

*The Dative of the Gerund.*

*Olim calāmus adhibebatur scribendo, hodie pennae<sup>10</sup> anserum. Aqua marina inutilis est bibendo. Culex habet telum et<sup>11</sup> fodiendo et sortendo idoneum.*

*The Accusative of the Gerund.*

*Non omnes aequaliter ad discendum propensi sumus. Ut equus ad cursum, bos ad arandum, canis ad indagandam, sic homo natus est ad intelligendum et ad agendum. Puerorum ingenium primum se inter ludendum aperit.*

*The Ablative of the Gerund.*

*Funem alrumpes nimium tendendo. Docendo discimus. Mens alitur discendo et cogitando. Lacedaemonii exerce-*

bant juvenes *venando, currendo, esuriendo, sitiendo, algendo, aestuando.*

*In jocando* adhibenda est moderatio. Virtus cernitur *in agendo.* Poenis mali *a peccando* absterrentur. *In legendo* apum prudentiam imitari debemus.

*Exercises upon the Verbs, Miscellaneous Sentences.*

Testina lente. Ne temere jurato. Sapere aude. Pueri parento majoribus. Nosce te ipsum. Ne repellite salubria consilia. Fatēre si quid<sup>1</sup> peccavisti. Loquēre rarius. Imitare bonos. Obsequēre prudentibus. Ne quasvis injurias ulciscimini.

Si probitatem amabis, et ipse<sup>2</sup> a probis amaberis. Mox nabis sine cortice. In quibus sedibus habitabimus post mortem? Sequēre me, nec errabis. Qui se ipsum non coērcet, carcere et vinculis coērcabitur. Virtus neque incendio, neque naufragio amittetur. Tempus ruit, et cito ultima hora superveniet. Improbum et scelestum mala conscientia nunquam non comitabitur et cruciabit. Bonus bonos imitabitur, eorumque vestigia sequetur.

Surdum et stupidum docendo operam perdidisti. Recte judicas, et, ut veteres loquuntur, rem acu tetigisti. Stultos artibus tuis sefellisti, prudentes non falles. Romani antiquissimis temporibus foedera cum Carthaginensibus pepigerunt. Res male cecidit, non vestra culpa, sed fortunae casu.

Catilina ausus est consulatum vi et armis petere. Alexander nunquam non fortunae et fortitudini suae confisus est. Frustra inimici caede gavisus es. Captivi apud Romanos sub hasta<sup>3</sup> venierunt. Pueri non morigēri vapulant. Gigantes coelum armis petere ausi sunt.

THE COMBINING SEVERAL PROPOSITIONS.

*By Comparison.*

Canes Indici grandiores sunt, quam caeteri. Nullum malum est vehementius et importunius quam invidia. Praestat mori quam servire. In montibus aēr purior est et tenuior quam in vallibus. Aestate dies sunt longiores quam hieme. Margaritarum Indicarum color est purior, quam reliquarum omnium.

*Abridged comparison.*

Nihil est *clementia*<sup>4</sup> divinius. Aurum gravius est argento.



Adamas durior est *ferro*; ferrum durius *caeteris metallis*. Ut animus *corpore* est nobilior, ita virtus praestantior est *robore et externa specie*. Quanto honesta mors *turpi vita* est potior!

*Apposition.*

Carthāgo atque Corinthus, opulentissimae urbes<sup>1</sup>, eodem anno a Romanis eversae sunt. Quam brevi tempore populi Romani, omnium gentium victoris, libertas fracta est! Lacedaemonios, fortissimos mortalium, non ferrum sed aurum vicit. Athenas, artium olim et litterarum domicilium, philosophiae et eloquentiae altrices,<sup>2</sup> barbari everterunt. Pythagōras discipulis suis nullam aliam rem magis commendabat, quam frugalitatem, caeterarum virtutum genitricem. Thebae,<sup>3</sup> Boeotiae caput, sub monte Cithaerone sitae sunt.

*Sentences subjoined by means of the relative Pronoun.*

Non omnis ager, *qui* seritur, fert fruges. Psittacus, *quem* India mittit, reddit verba, *quae* accepit. Achilles, *cujus* res gestas Homeri carmina celēbrant, ad Hellespontum sepultus est. Myrmecides quidam quadrigam fecit ex ebore, *quam* musca alis integebat. *Qui* bonis non recte utitur,<sup>4</sup> ei bona mala sunt. *Qui* non facit, *quod*<sup>5</sup> spopondit, mendax vocatur et perfidus.

*By Adverbs of time.*

Ager, *quum* plures annos quievit, uberiores fructus efferre solet. Gaudemus, *quum* res videmus insolitas, quas antea non videramus. Nunquam non doleo, *quando* horam inani sermone perdi. Ceres frumenta invēnit, *quum* antea homines glandibus vescerentur. Nave primus in Graeciam Danāus advēnit, *quum* antea ratibus navigaretur. Alexander, rex Macedoniae, *quum* Thebas cepisset, Pindāri vatis familiae pepercit.<sup>6</sup> Magna debemus suscipere, *dum* vires suppētunt. Cervi, *quandiu* cornibus carent,<sup>7</sup> noctu ad pabula procēdunt.

*By Conjunctions denoting a cause or reason.*

Frustra tibi vires elephantī optas, *quum* ratione sis praeditus, qua vel<sup>3</sup> elephantus domatur. *Quum* sit in hominibus ratio et prudentia, deus haec<sup>9</sup> procul dubio etiam majora habet. Plato Socratis sermones litteris mandavit, *quum* ipse Socrates litteram reliquisset nullam.

*By Conjunctions denoting a purpose and a consequence.*

Tanta est in India ubertas soli, *ut* sub una ficu turmae equitum condantur.<sup>1</sup> Ursa per hiemem tam gravi somno premuntur, *ut* ne vulneribus quidem<sup>2</sup> excitentur. Delphini tanta interdum vi e mari exsiliunt, *ut* vela navium transvolent. In India serpentes ad tantam magnitudinem adolescunt, *ut* integros hauriant cervos taurosque. Fac, *ut* homines animum tuum pluris faciant, quam omnia, quae<sup>3</sup> illis tribuere possis. Unde factum est, *ut* tantas divitias tam cito amiseris? Nemo unquam tam potens fuit, *ut* nullius auxilio egeret.

*Note.*—The relative pronoun is also used in the following manner, as a substitute for *ut*. Nulla terra tam fertilis est, quae omnia largiatur. Nulla gens tam fera est, tamque barbara, quae non habeat sensum religionis. Bestiis deus motum et sensum dedit, quo vitam tuerentur; hominibus rationem addidit, qua regerentur appetitus.

Alexander edixit, *ne* quis<sup>4</sup> ipsum praeter Apellem pingeret. Pythagoræis interdictum fuit, *ne* fabis vescerentur. Oculi palpebris sunt muniti, *ne* quid incidat. Nihil fere tam reconditum est, *quin*<sup>5</sup> quaerendo inveniri possit. Nunquam tam mane egredior, neque tam vesperi domum revertor, *quin*<sup>6</sup> te in fundo conspicer fodere, aut arare, aut aliquid facere. Xerxes non dubitabat, *quin*<sup>7</sup> copiis suis Graecos facile superaturus esset.

*By Interrogatives.*

Quaeritur, unusne<sup>8</sup> sit mundus, *an* plures. Disputabant veteres philosophi, casune factus sit mundus, *an* mente divina. Augustus cum amicis suis consultabat, *utrum* imperium servaret, *an* deponeret. Quis numerare potest, *quoties* per totam vitam lacrimas fuderit; aut *quot* morbis homo sit obnoxius?

Fortunae munera, honores, divitiae, forma, *quamdiu* nobis adfutura sint, nullo modo sciri potest. Moriendum certe est; sed *quo* te loco mors exspectet, incertum. Gentes, quae ignorant, *qua de causa*,<sup>9</sup> Sol Lunaque deficiat, defectum horum luminum pro malo omine habent.

*By the Accusative with the Infinitive.*

Aristotēles tradit, in Latmo, Cariae monte, *hospites* a scorpionibus *non laedi*, *indigēnas interīmi*. M. Varro narrat, a cuniculis *suffossum*<sup>1</sup> in Hispania *oppidum*, a talpis in Thessalia; ab ranis *incōlas* urbis in Gallia *pulsos*, ab locustis in Africa; ex Gyāro insula *incolas* a muribus *fugatos*, in Italia *Am̄yclas* a serpentibus *deletas esse*.

Homerus *Pygmaeos*, populum ad Oceānum, a gruibus *in-festari* prodidit; Aristoteles *eosdem* in cavernis *viverē* narrat. Virgilius per testamentum jusserat *carmina sua cremari*;<sup>2</sup> *id* Augustus *fieri* vetuit. Aristippus philosophus, quum per deserta Libyae iter faceret, servos, qui pecuniam aegre portabant, eam *abjicere* jussit. Pythagoras discipulos jubebat, unumquemque diem *precibus ad deos incipere*. Darius rex Nitocrīdis reginae sepulcrum *aperiri* jusserat, quod speraverat, *se multum ibi auri inventurum esse*.

Sertorius cervam alebat candidam, *quam*<sup>3</sup> Hispaniae gentes fatidicam *esse* credebant. Illustre est inter philosophos nomen Anaxagōrac, *quem* veteres nunquam in vita *rīsisse* ferunt. Noli<sup>4</sup> *facere quidquam, quod* dubites justumne sit, an inīquum.

*Note.*—Some passive verbs are accompanied by a *nominative* with the *infinitive*. Perperam Homerus<sup>5</sup> a quibusdam Lycurgi temporibus *virisse traditur*. Thales Milesius primus defectionem Solis *praedixisse fertur*. Romulus ad deos *transiisse dicitur*. Noli mirari, sapientes stultis stultos *videri*. Multa, quae stulti admirantur, sapientibus absurda *esse videntur*. Contemnere *videmini*, quae nobis laude videntur dignissima.

*Use of Participles.*

Exempla fortunae *variantis* sunt innumera. Galli gallinaeci diem *venientem* cantu nuntiant. Cecrops urbem a se *conditam* appellabat Cecropiam. Augustus primus Romae tigrin ostendit *mansuefactam*.

*The union of several Propositions by Participles.*

Gymnosophistae in India totos dies<sup>6</sup> ferventibus arenis insistent, Solem *intuentes*. Epimenīdes puer, aestu et itinere *fessus*,<sup>7</sup> septem et quinquaginta annos in specu dormivisse dicitur. Julius Caesar simul dictare, et *legentem*<sup>8</sup> audire solebat. Leo *prostratis* parcit.

Aves ad uncōs ungues *habentes*<sup>9</sup> carne vescuntur, nec unquam



congregantur. Canis venaticus venatorem *comitantem* loro ad ferarum lustra trahit. Beneficium non in eo consistit, quod datur, sed in ipso *dantis* animo. Struthiocamēli Afriæ altitudinem equitis equo *insidentis* excedunt. Interdum delphini conspecti sunt, defunctum delphinum *portantes*, et quasi funus *agentes*.

Multa, quæ de infantibus ferarum lacte *nutritis* produntur, fabulosa videntur. Homo quidam, lapide *ictus*, oblitus est litteras; alius ex praealto tecto *lapsus*, matris et affinium nomina dicere non potuit. L. Siccus Dentatus, centies vices *proclatus*,<sup>1</sup> quinquaginta quinque cicatrices adverso corpore<sup>2</sup> habebat, nullam in tergo.

Leones *satiati*<sup>3</sup> innoxii sunt. Elephantes amnem *transituri*<sup>4</sup> minimos praemittunt. Pavo *laudatus* gemmatam pandit caudam. Gallus, ab adversario *victus*, occultatur silens et servitium patitur. Leo *vulneratus* percussorem intelligit, et in quantalibet multitudine appetit. Olæres iter *facientes* colla imponunt praecedentibus, fessos duces ad terga recipiunt.<sup>5</sup> Testudines in mari *degentes* conchyliis vivunt; in terram *egressae*, herbis. Sarmatæ longinqua itinera *facturi*, inedia pridie praeparant equos, potum exiguum *impertientes*, atque ita longissimam viam continuo cursu conficiunt. Elephantum, equitatu *circumventi*, infirmos aut fessos aut vulneratos in medium agmen recipiunt. Multos *morientes* cura sepulturae angit.

Danæus ex Aegypto in Graeciam *advectus*, rex Argivorum factus est. Alexander Bucephalo equo *defuncto* duxit exsequias, urbemque Bucephalon *appellatam* ejus tumulo circumdedit.<sup>6</sup> P. Catienus Plotinus patronum<sup>7</sup> adeo dilexit, ut, heres omnibus ejus bonis *institutus*,<sup>8</sup> in rogum ejus se conjiceret et concremaretur. Erinacei *volutati* super poma, humi *jacentia*, illa spinis *affixa* in cavas arborea portant.

Beneficia non in vulgus *effundenda* sunt. Indicum mare testudines tantæ magnitudinis<sup>9</sup> alit, ut singulae tugurio *tegendo*<sup>10</sup> sufficiant. Leones, senes facti, appetunt homines, quoniam ad *persequendas* feras vires non suppetunt. Struthiocamelis ungulae sunt cervinis similes, *comprehendendis* lapidibus utiles, quos in fuga contra sequentes jaculantur.

#### Ablative absolute.

*Senescente Luna*, ostrea tabescere dicuntur, *crescente eadem* gliscunt. Caepe contra, *Luna deficiente*, revirescere, adolescentem, inarescere dicitur. *Geryōne interemto*, Hercules in Italiam venit. *Sabinis debellatis*, Tarquinius triumphans Romam rediit. *Jasōne Lycio interfecto*, canis, quem habebat, cibum

capere noluit, inediaque confectus est. Regis Lysimāchi canis, corpore domini accensae pyrae *imposito*, in flammās se coniecit. *Nicomēde rege interfecto*, equus ejus vitam finivit inedia. Chilo, unus e septem sapientibus, *filio victore*<sup>1</sup> Olympiae, prae gaudio expiravit. Apes, *aculeo amisso*, statim emōri existimantur. Eaedem, *rege interfecto* aut morbo *consumto*, fame luctuque moriuntur. Pavo, *cauda amissa*, pudibundus ac moerens quaerit latēbram. Erinacei, ubi sensēre venantem, *contracto ore pedibusque* convolvuntur<sup>2</sup> in formam pilae, ne quid comprehendi possit praeter aculeos. Anaxagōram *nuntiata morte filii* dixisse ferunt: sciebam me genuisse mortalem.

## II. FABLES FROM ÆSOP.

---

### 1. *Accipiter et Columbae.*

Columbae milvii metu<sup>1</sup> accipitrem rogaverunt, ut eas defenderet. Ille annuit. At in columbare receptus,<sup>2</sup> uno die majorem stragem edidit, quam milvius longo tempore potuisset edere.—Fabula docet, malorum patrocinium vitandum esse.

### 2. *Mus et Milvius.*

Milvius laqueis irretitus musculum exoravit,<sup>3</sup> ut eum corrosis plagis<sup>4</sup> liberaret. Quo facto,<sup>5</sup> milvius liberatus murem arripuit et devoravit.—Haec fabula ostendit, quam gratiam mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.<sup>6</sup>

### 3. *Hoedus et Lupus.*

Hoedus stans in tecto domus lupo praetereunti<sup>7</sup> maledixit. Cui<sup>8</sup> lupo, *non tu*, inquit, *sed tectum mihi maledicit.*<sup>9</sup>—Saepe locus et tempus homines timidos audaces reddit.

### 4. *Grus et Pavo.*

Pavo coram grue pennas suas explicans, *quanta est*, inquit, *formositas mea et tua deformitas!* At grus evölans, *et quanta est*, inquit, *levitas mea et tua tarditas!*—Monet haec fabula, ne ob aliquod bonum, quod nobis natura tribuit, alios contemnamus, quibus natura alia et fortasse majora dedit.

### 5. *Pavo.*

Pavo graviter conquerebatur apud Junōnem,<sup>10</sup> dominam suam, quod<sup>11</sup> vocis suavitas sibi negata esset,<sup>12</sup> dum lusciniā, avis tam parum decōra, cantu excellat.<sup>12</sup> Cui Juno, *et merito*, inquit; *non enim*<sup>13</sup> *omnia bona in unum conferri oportuit.*

### 6. *Anseres et Grues.*

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur anseres et grues. Adveniente domino prati,<sup>14</sup> grues facile avolabant; sed anseres, im-

pediti corporis gravitate, deprehensi et mactati sunt.—Sic saepe pauperes cum potentioribus in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli dant poenam, dum illi salvi evadunt.

### 7. *Capra et Lupus.*

Lupus capram in alta rupe stantem conspicatus, *cur non, inquit, relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in herbidos campos, qui tibi laetum pabulum offerunt?* Cui<sup>1</sup> respondit capra: *mihi non est in animo,<sup>2</sup> dulcia tutis<sup>3</sup> praeponere.*

### 8. *Venter et Membra.*

Membra quondam dicebant ventri: *nosne<sup>4</sup> te semper ministerio nostro alemus, dum ipse summo otio fruëris?* Non faciemus. Dum igitur ventri cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra sero invidiae suae poenituit.<sup>6</sup>

### 9. *Canis et Boves.*

Canis jacebat in praesēpi bovesque latrando<sup>7</sup> a pabulo arcebat. Cui unus boum, *quanta ista, inquit, invidia est, quod<sup>8</sup> non patëris, ut eo cibo vescamur,<sup>9</sup> quem tu ipse capere nec velis nec possis!*<sup>10</sup>—Haec fabula invidiae indolem declarat.

### 10. *Vulpes et Leo.*

Vulpes, quae nunquam leonem viderat, quum ei forte occurrisset leo, ita est perterrita, ut paene moreretur formidine. Eundem<sup>11</sup> conspicata<sup>12</sup> iterum, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam ut antea. Tertio illi obviam facta,<sup>12</sup> ausa est<sup>13</sup> etiam propius accedere, cumque allōqui.

### 11. *Cancrī.*

Cancer dicebat filio: *mi fili, ne sic obliquis semper gressibus incede, sed recta via<sup>14</sup> perge.* Cui<sup>15</sup> ille, *mi pater,* respondit, *libenter tuis praeceptis obsēquar, si te prius idem facientem<sup>16</sup> videro.*<sup>17</sup>—Docet haec fabula, adolescentiam nulla re magis, quam exemplis, instrui.

### 12. *Boves.*

In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maxima concordia, et sic<sup>18</sup> ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto,<sup>19</sup> singuli a feris petiti et laniati sunt.—Fabula docet, quantum boni<sup>20</sup> sit<sup>21</sup> in concordia.



13. *Asinus.*

Asinus, pelle leonis indutus, territabat homines et bestias, tanquam leo esset.<sup>1</sup> Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminebant: unde agnitus,<sup>2</sup> in pistrinum abductus est, ubi poenas petulantiae dedit.—Haec fabula stolidos notat, qui immeritis honoribus superbiunt.

14. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari coepit, illam<sup>3</sup> auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in ea reperit, nisi quod in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

15. *Viatores et Asinus.*

Duo qui una<sup>4</sup> iter faciebant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati, accurrunt laeti,<sup>5</sup> et uterque eum sibi vindicare coepit, quod eum prior<sup>5</sup> conspexisset.<sup>6</sup> Dum vero contendunt<sup>7</sup> et rixantur, nec a verberibus abstinent, asinus aufūgit, et neuter eo potitur.

16. *Corvus et Lupi.*

Corvus partem praedae petebat a lupis, quod eos totum diem comitatus esset.<sup>8</sup> Cui illi, *non tu nos*, inquirunt, *sed praedam sectatus es, idque<sup>9</sup> eo animo, ut ne nostris quidem corporibus<sup>10</sup> parceres, si exanimarentur.*

Merito in actionibus non spectatur, quid fiat,<sup>11</sup> sed quo animo fiat.

17. *Pastores et Lupus.*

Pastores caesa ove convivium celebrabant. Quod quum<sup>12</sup> lupo cerneret, *ego*, inquit, *si agnum rapuissem, quantus tumultus fieret!* At isti *impune ovem comēdunt!* Tum unus illorum, *nos enim<sup>13</sup> inquit, nostra, non aliena ove epulamur.*

18. *Carbonarius et Fullo.*

Carbonarius, qui spatiosam habebat domum, invitavit fullo-nem, ut ad se commigraret. Ille respondit: *quaenam inter nos esse possit societas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas<sup>14</sup> red-*

*didissem,<sup>1</sup> fuligine et maculis inquinaturus esses.*—Haec fabula docet, dissimilia non debere conjungi.

### 19. *Tubicen.*

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, *ne me, inquit, interficite;*<sup>2</sup> *nam inermis sum, neque quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.* At hostes, *propter hoc ipsum,*<sup>3</sup> *inquiunt, te interimemus; quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis imperitus,*<sup>4</sup> *alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*—Fabula docet, non solum maleficos esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum irritent.<sup>5</sup>

### 20. *Accipitres et Columbae.*

Accipitres quondam acerrime inter se belligerabant. Hos columbae in gratiam reducere conatae effecerunt, ut illi pacem inter se facerent. Qua firmata, accipitres vim suam in ipsas columbas converterunt.—Haec fabula docet, potentiorum discordias imbecillioribus saepe prodesse.

### 21. *Mulier et Gallina.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quae ei quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret, fore, ut illa bina aut terna<sup>6</sup> ova quotidie pareret.<sup>7</sup> Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta, plane ova parere desiit.—Haec fabula docet, avaritiam saepe damnosam esse.

### 22. *Vulpes et Uva.*

Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore, discedens dixit: *at<sup>8</sup> nunc etiam<sup>9</sup> acerbae sunt, nec eas in via repertas tollerem.*—Haec fabula docet, multos ea contemnere, quae<sup>10</sup> se assèqui posse desperent.<sup>11</sup>

### 23. *Vulpes et Leaena.*

Vulpes leaenae exprobrabat, quod non nisi unum catulum pareret. Huic dicitur respondisse,<sup>12</sup> *unum, sed leonem.*—Haec fabula, non copiam, sed bonitatem rerum aestimandam esse, docet.



24. *Mures.*

Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo a fele caverent.<sup>1</sup> Multis aliis propositis,<sup>2</sup> omnibus placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annecteretur: sic enim ipsos,<sup>3</sup> sonitu admonitos, eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret, nemo repertus est.—Fabula docet, in suadendo plurimos esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

25. *Canis mordax.*

Canis mordaci paterfamilias jussit tintinnabulum ex aere appendi,<sup>4</sup> ut omnes eum cavere possent. Ille vero aeris tinnitu gaudebat, et quasi virtutis suae praemium esset,<sup>5</sup> alios canes prae se contemnere coepit. Cui unus senior, *o te stolidum*,<sup>6</sup> inquit, *qui ignorare videris*,<sup>7</sup> isto tinnitu pravitatem morum tuorum indicari!—Haec fabula scripta est in eos, qui sibi insignibus flagitiorum suorum placent.<sup>8</sup>

26. *Canis et Lupus.*

Lupus canem videns bene saginatum, *quanta est*, inquit, *felicitas tua! Tu, ut videtur, laute vivis, at ego fame enecor*. Tum canis, *licet*, inquit, *mecum in urbem venias et eadem felicitate fruaris*.<sup>9</sup> Lupus conditionem accepit. Dum una eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos pilos. *Quid hoc est?* inquit. *Num jugum sustines? cervix enim tua tota est glabra*. *Nihil est*, canis respondit. *Sed interdiu me alligant, ut noctu sim vigilantior; atque haec sunt vestigia collaris, quod cervici circumdari solet*. Tum lupus, *vale*, inquit, *amice! nihil moror*<sup>10</sup> *felicitatem servitute emtam!*—Haec fabula docet, liberis nullum commodum tanti esse,<sup>11</sup> quod servitutis calamitatem compensare possit.<sup>12</sup>

27. *Lupus et Grus.*

In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercede igitur conducit<sup>13</sup> gruem, qui illud extrahat.<sup>14</sup> Hoc grus longitudine colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, *num tibi*, inquit, *parva merces videtur, quod caput incolume ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*

28. *Agricola et Anguis.*

Agricola anguem repērit, frigore paene extinctum. Misericordia motus,<sup>1</sup> eum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreatus vires recepit, et agricolae, pro beneficio, letale vulnus infixit.—Haec fabula docet, qualem mercedem mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.<sup>2</sup>

29. *Asinus et Equus.*

Asinus equum beatum praedicabat, qui tam copiose pasceretur,<sup>3</sup> quum sibi post molestissimos labores ne paleae quidem satis<sup>4</sup> praeberetur. Forte autem bello exorto, equus in proelium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labores tandem, multis vulneribus confossus,<sup>5</sup> collabitur. Haec omnia asinus conspicatus, *o me stolidum*,<sup>6</sup> inquit, *qui beatitudinem ex praesentis temporis fortuna aestimaverim!*<sup>7</sup>

30. *Agricola et Filii.*

Agricola senex, quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat,<sup>8</sup> et fascem virgularum afferri iubet.<sup>9</sup> Quibus allatis,<sup>10</sup> filios hortabatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod quum<sup>11</sup> facere non possent, distribuit singulis singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res esset concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

31. *Equus et Asinus.*

Asinus, onustus sarcinis, equum rogavit, ut aliqua parte<sup>12</sup> oneris se levaret,<sup>13</sup> si se vivum videre vellet. Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulo post igitur asinus labore consumptus in via corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas, quas asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino detractam, in equum imposuit. Ibi ille sero priorem superbiam deplorans, *o me miserum*,<sup>14</sup> inquit, *qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluerim*,<sup>15</sup> *quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre, una cum pelle comitis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contemps- ram.*

32. *Mulier et Ancillae.*

Mulier vidua, quae texendo<sup>16</sup> vitam sustentabat, solebat ancillas suas de nocte<sup>17</sup> excitare ad opus,<sup>18</sup> quum primum galli cantum

audivisset. At illae, diuturno labore fatigatae, statuerunt gal-  
lum interficere. Quo facto,<sup>1</sup> deteriore conditione<sup>2</sup> quam prius  
esse coeperunt. Nam domina, de hora noctis incerta,<sup>3</sup> nunc  
famulas saepe jam prima nocte<sup>4</sup> excitabat.

### 33. *Testudo et Aquila.*

Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese<sup>5</sup> volare<sup>6</sup> do-  
ceret. Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam rem petere natu-  
rae suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo minus instabat, et ob-  
secrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet. Itaque un-  
gulis arreptam aquila sustulit<sup>7</sup> in sublime, et demisit illam,  
ut per aërem ferretur. Tum in saxa incidens comminuta in-  
teriit.<sup>8</sup> — Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis oc-  
coecatos, consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere  
stultitia sua.

### 34. *Luscinia et Accipiter.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quae quum<sup>9</sup> intel-  
ligeret, sibi mortem impendēre, ad preces conversa, orat ac-  
cipitrem, *ne se*<sup>10</sup> *perdat sine causa. Se enim avidissimum*  
*ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadēre adeo, ut grandiores*  
*aliquas volūcres venetur.*<sup>11</sup> Cui accipiter,<sup>12</sup> *insanirem, inquit,*  
*si partam praedam*<sup>13</sup> *amittere, et incerta pro certis sectari vel-*  
*lem.*

### 35. *Senex et Mors.*

Senex in silva ligna ceciderat, iisque sublati<sup>14</sup> domum<sup>15</sup>  
redire coepit. Quum aliquantum viae<sup>16</sup> progressus esset, et  
onere et<sup>17</sup> via defatigatus,<sup>18</sup> fascem deposuit, et secum aetatis  
et inopiae mala contemplatus, Mortem clara voce invocat,  
quae ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberet.<sup>19</sup> Tum Mors, se-  
nis precibus auditis, subito adstitit, et quid vellet, percuncta-  
tur. At Senex, quem jam votorum suorum poenitebat,<sup>20</sup> *nihil,*  
*inquit, sed requiro,*<sup>21</sup> *qui onus paululum allevet,*<sup>22</sup> *dum ego rur-*  
*sus subeo.*

### 36. *Inimici.*

In eādam navi vehebantur duo, qui inter se capitalia odia  
exercebant. Unus eorum in prora, alter in puppi residebat.  
Orta tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vita desperarent,  
interrogat is, qui in puppi sedebat, gubernatorem, *utram par-*



*tem navis prius submersum iri<sup>1</sup> existimaret.<sup>2</sup> Cui gubernator, proram, respondit. Tum ille, jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*

### 37. *Hinnuleus et Cervus.*

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis interrogasse dicitur: *Mi pater, quum multo sis major canibus<sup>3</sup> et tam ardua cornua habeas, quibus a te vim propulsare possis,<sup>4</sup> qui fit,<sup>5</sup> ut canes tantopere metuas?* Ibi cervus ridens, *mi nate, inquit, vera memoras; mihi tamen, nescio quo pacto, semper accidit, ut, audita canum voce, in fugam statim convertar.* — Haec fabula docet, natura formidolosos<sup>6</sup> nullis rationibus fortes reddi posse.

### 38. *Hoedus et Lupus.*

Quum hoedus evasisset lupum et confugisset in caulam ovium, *quid tu, stulte, inquit ille,<sup>7</sup> hic te salvum futurum<sup>8</sup> speras, ubi<sup>9</sup> quotidie pecudes rapi et diis mactari videas?* *Non curo, inquit hoedus; nam si moriendum sit,<sup>10</sup> quanto praeclarius mihi erit, meo cruore aspergi<sup>11</sup> aras deorum immortalium, quam irrigari siccis lupi fauces.* — Haec fabula docet, bonos mortem, quae omnibus imminet, non timere, si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.

### 39. *Corvus et Vulpes.*

Corvus alicunde caseum rapuerat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolarat. Vulpecula, illum caseum appetens, corvum blandis verbis adoritur; quumque primum formam ejus pennarumque nitorem laudasset, *pol,<sup>12</sup> inquit, te avium regem esse dicerem, si cantus pulchritudini tuae responderet.* Tum ille, laudibus vulpis inflatus, etiam cantu se valere demonstrare voluit. Ita vero e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum devoravit.<sup>13</sup> — Haec fabula docet, vitandas esse adulatorum voces, qui blanditiis suis nobis insidiantur.

### 40. *Leo.*

Societatem junxerant Leo, Juvenca, Capra, Ovis. Praeda autem, quam ceperant, in quatuor partes aequales divisa,<sup>14</sup> leo, prima, ait, mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum.

Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus.<sup>1</sup> Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,<sup>2</sup> is sciat, se habiturum me inimicum sibi. Quid facerent imbecilles bestiae, aut quae<sup>3</sup> sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

#### 41. *Mus et Rusticus.*

Mus a Rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus, tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret, dicens: nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod de salute desperare debeat,<sup>4</sup> modo<sup>5</sup> se defendere et vim depulsare velit.

#### 42. *Vultur et Aviculae.*

Vultur aliquando aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis daturus esset<sup>6</sup> die natali suo. Quae<sup>7</sup> quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitatis instruere coepit.

#### 43. *Ranae.*

Ranae laetabantur, quum nuntiatum esset, Solem uxorem duxisse. Sed una caeteris<sup>8</sup> prudentior, *O vos stolidos!*<sup>9</sup> inquit; *nonne meministis, quantopere vos saepe unius Solis aestus excruciet?*<sup>10</sup> *Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?*

#### 44. *Ranae et Jupiter.*

Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur.<sup>11</sup> Quarum<sup>12</sup> ille precibus exoratus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranae sonitu perterritae primum refugere, deinde vero, trabem in aqua natantem conspicatae, magno cum contemtu in ea consederunt aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter, earum stultitiam puni-  
turus,<sup>13</sup> hydram illis misit, a quo<sup>14</sup> quum plurimae captae perirent, sero eas stolidarum precum poenituit.<sup>15</sup>

#### 45. *Lupi et Pastores.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedoniae, cum Atheniensibus foedus initurus esset, ea conditione, ut oratores suos<sup>16</sup> ipsi traderent, Demosthenes<sup>17</sup> populo narravit fabulam, qua<sup>18</sup> iis calidum regis consilium ante oculos poneret. Dixit enim, lupos quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse, se nunquam in posterum greges esse impugnaturus, si canes ipsis dederen-

tur. Placuisse stultis pastoribus conditionem; sed quum lupi caulas excubiis nudatas vidissent, eos impetu facto<sup>1</sup> omnem gregem dilaniasse.

#### 46. *Puer mendax.*

Puer oves pascens crebro per lusum magnis clamoribus opem rusticorum inploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse fingens. Saepe autem frustratus<sup>2</sup> eos, qui auxilium laturi advenerant, tandem lupo revēra irruente<sup>3</sup> multis cum lacrymis vicinos orare coepit,<sup>4</sup> ut sibi et gregi subvenirent. At illi eum pariter ut antea ludere existimantes, preces ejus et lacrymas neglexerunt, ita ut lupus libere in oves grassaretur, plurimasque earum dilaniaret.

#### 47. *Corvus.*

Corvus, qui caseum forte repererat, gaudium alta voce significavit. Quo sono<sup>5</sup> allecti<sup>6</sup> plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetuque in illum facto,<sup>7</sup> opimam ei dapem eripuerunt.

#### 48. *Cornix et Columba.*

Cornix columbae gratulabatur foecunditatem, quod singulis mensibus pullos excluderet. At illa, ne mei, inquit, doloris causam commemorēs. Nam quos pullos edūco, eos<sup>8</sup> dominus raptos aut ipse comēdit, aut aliis comedendos<sup>9</sup> vendit. Ita mihi mea foecunditas novum semper luctum parit.

#### 49. *Leo, Asinus et Vulpes.*

Vulpes, asinus et leo venatum<sup>10</sup> iverant. Ampla praeda facta, leo asinum illam partiri jubet. Qui quum singulis singulas partes poneret aequales, leo eum correptum<sup>11</sup> dilaniavit, et vulpeculae partiendi negotium<sup>12</sup> tribuit. Illa astutior,<sup>13</sup> leoni partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare,<sup>14</sup> et unde hoc didicerit,<sup>15</sup> interrogare coepit. Et vulpes, Hujus<sup>16</sup> me, inquit, calamitas docuit, quid minores potentioribus debeant.



50. *Muscae.*

Effusa mellis copia est : Muscae advolant :  
 Pascuntur. At mox impeditis cruribus  
 Revolare nequeunt. Heu miseram, inquiunt, vicem !  
 Cibus iste blandus, qui pellexit suaviter,  
 Nunc fraudulentus<sup>2</sup> quam crudeliter necat !  
 Perfida voluptas<sup>3</sup> fabula hac depingitur.

51. *Cancer.*

Mare cancer olim deseruit, in littore  
 Pascendi cupidus.<sup>4</sup> Vulpes hunc simul<sup>5</sup> adspicit  
 Jejuna, simul<sup>5</sup> accurrit, et praedam capit.  
 Nae, dixit ille, jure plector, qui,<sup>6</sup> salo<sup>7</sup>  
 Quum fuerim natus, voluerim solo<sup>7</sup> ingredi !  
 Suus unicuique praefinitus est locus,  
 Quem praeterire sine periculo non licet.

52. *Culex et Taurus.*

In cornu tauri parvulus quondam culex  
 Consedit ; seque<sup>8</sup> dixit, mole si sua  
 Eum gravaret, avolaturum illico.  
 At ille :<sup>9</sup> nec<sup>10</sup> te considentem<sup>11</sup> senseram,

### III. MYTHOLOGICAL EXTRACTS.

---

1. Cadmus, Agenōris filius, quod dracōnem,<sup>1</sup> Martis filium, fontis cujusdam in Boeotia custodem, occiderat, omnem suam prolem<sup>2</sup> interemitam vidit, et ipse cum Harmonia, uxore sua, in Illyriam<sup>3</sup> fugit, ubi ambo in dracones conversi sunt.

2. Amŷcus, Neptuni filius, rex Bebryciae,<sup>4</sup> omnes, qui in ejus regna venissent, cogebat caestibus secum contendere, et victos occidebat. Hic quum Argonautas<sup>5</sup> ad certamen provocasset, Pollux<sup>6</sup> cum eo contendit et eum interfecit.

3. Otos et Ephialtes, Aloeī filii, mira magnitudine<sup>7</sup> fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis mensibus novem digitis<sup>8</sup> crescebant. Itaque quum essent annorum<sup>9</sup> novem, in coelum ascendere sunt conati. Huc sibi aditum sic faciebant, ut montem Ossa super Pelion<sup>10</sup> ponerent, aliosque praeterea montes extruerent. Sed Apollinis sagittis interemti sunt.

4. Daedālus, Euphēmi filius, artifex peritissimus, ob caedem Athenis<sup>11</sup> commissam, in Cretam abiit ad regem Minōem. Ibi labyrinthum<sup>12</sup> extruxit. A Minoē aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icāro filio alas cera aptavit, et cum eo avolavit. Dum Icarus altius evolabat, cera solis calore liquefacta, in mare decidit, quod ex eo Icarium pelagus<sup>13</sup> est appellatum ; Daedalus autem in Siciliam pervenit.

5. Aesculapius, Apollinis filius, medicus praestantissimus, Hippolyto, Thesēi filio, vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmine percussit. Tum Apollo, quod filii mortem in Jove ulcisci non poterat, Cyclōpes,<sup>14</sup> qui fulmina fecerant, interemit. Ob hoc factum, Apollinem Jupiter Admēto, regi Thessaliae,<sup>15</sup> in servitutem dedit.

6. Alcestim, Peliae filiam, quum multi in matrimonium peterent, Pelias promisit, se filiam ei esse daturum, qui feras currui junxisset. Admetus, qui eam perditte amabat, Apollinem rogavit, ut se in hoc negotio adjuvaret. Is quum ab Admeto, dum ei serviebat, liberaliter esset tractatus, aprum ei et leonem currui junxit, quibus ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicitus,<sup>16</sup> munus ab Apolline accepit, ut praesens peri-

culum effugeret, si quis<sup>1</sup> sponte pro eo moreretur. Jam quum neque pater, neque mater Admeti pro eo mori voluissent, uxor se Alcestis morti obtulit, quam Hercules,<sup>2</sup> forte adveniēns, Or-ci<sup>3</sup> manibus eripuit et Admeto reddidit.

7. Cassiōpe<sup>4</sup> filiae suae Andromēdae formam Nerēidum<sup>5</sup> formae anteposuit. Ob hoc crimen illae a Neptuno postulaverunt, ut Andromeda ceto immani, quod oras populabatur, objiceretur. Quae quum ad saxum alligata esset, Perseus<sup>6</sup> ex Libya, ubi Medusam<sup>7</sup> occiderat, advolavit, et, bellua devicta et interemta, Andromedam liberavit.

8. Quam quum abducere vellet victor,<sup>8</sup> Agēnor, cui antea desponsata fuerat, Persēo insidias struxit, ut eum interficeret, sponsamque eriperet. Ille, re cognita,<sup>9</sup> caput Medusae insidi-antibus ostendit, quo viso,<sup>10</sup> omnes in saxa mutati sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromeda in patriam<sup>11</sup> rediit.

9. Cēyx, Hespēri filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyōne, conjugis morte audita, se in mare praecipitavit. Tum deorum misericordia ambo in aves sunt mutati, quae Alcyōnes appellantur. Hae aves pariunt hiberno tempore. Per illos dies mare tranquillum esse dicitur; unde nautae tranquillos et serenōs dies Alcyonios appellare solent.

10. Tantālus, Jovis filius, tam carus fuit Diis, ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concrederet eumque ad epulas Deorum admitteret. At ille, quae apud Jovem audiverat, cum mortalibus communicabat. Ob id crimen dicitur apud inferos in aqua collocatus esse, semperque sitire. Nam quoties haustum aquae sumturus est, aqua recedit. Tum etiam poma ei super caput pendent; sed quoties ea decerpere conatur, rami vento moti<sup>12</sup> recedunt. Alii saxum ejus capiti impendēre dicunt, cuius ruinam timens, perpetuo metu oruciatur.

11. In nuptiis Pelēi<sup>13</sup> et Thetidis<sup>14</sup> omnes Dii invitati erant praeter Discordiam. Haec irā commota mālum<sup>15</sup> misit<sup>16</sup> in medium,<sup>17</sup> cui inscripta erant verba: *Pulcherrima me habeto*. Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetebant; magnāque inter eas discordia exorta, Jupiter Mercurio<sup>18</sup> imperat, ut Deas ad Paridem,<sup>19</sup> Priami filium, duceret, qui in monte Ida<sup>20</sup> greges pascebat; hunc earum litem diremturum esse.<sup>21</sup> Huic Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicasset, omnium terrarum regnum est pollicita; Minerva ei splendidam inter homines famam promisit; Venus autem Helēnam, Ladae et Jovis filiam, se ei in conjugium dare spondit.<sup>22</sup> Paris, hoc dono prioribus anteposito,<sup>23</sup> Venerem pulcherrimam esse judicavit. Postea, Veneris hortatu, Lacedaemōnem profectus, Helenam conjugii suo Menelāo<sup>24</sup> eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojanum originem cepit, ad



quod tota fere Graecia, duce Agamemnōne, Menelai fratre, profecta est.

12. Thetis, Pelēi conjux, quum sciret, Achillem, filium suum, cito perituum esse,<sup>1</sup> si Graecorum exercitum ad Trojam sequeretur, eum misit in insulam Scyron<sup>2</sup> regique Lycomēdi commendavit. Ille eum muliebri habitu inter filias suas servabat. Graeci autem quum audivissent, Achillem ibi occultari, Ulysses, rex Ithacae,<sup>3</sup> in regio vestibulo munera feminea in calathiscis ponebat, simulque clypeum et hastam, mulieresque advocari<sup>4</sup> jussit. Quae dum omnia contemplabantur, subito tubicen cecinit; quo sono audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde<sup>5</sup> eum virum esse intellectum est.

13. Quum totus Graecorum exercitus Aulīde<sup>6</sup> convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Dianae retinebat. Agamemnon<sup>7</sup> enim, dux illius expeditionis, cervam Deae sacram vulneraverat, superbiusque<sup>8</sup> in Dianam loquutus erat. Is quum haruspices convocasset, hi responderunt, iram Deae expiari non posse, nisi filiam suam Iphigeniam ei immolasset. Hanc ob causam Ulysses Argos profectus, mentitur, Agamemnonem filiam Achilli in matrimonium promisisse. Sic eam Aulidem abduxit.<sup>9</sup> Ubi quum pater eam immolare vellet, Diana, virginem miserata, cervam ei supposuit. Iphigeniam ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricam<sup>10</sup> detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit.

14. Trojâ eversâ quum Graeci domum redire vellent, ex Achillis<sup>11</sup> tumultu vox dicitur fuisse audita, quae Graecos monebat, ne fortissimum virum sine honore relinquerent. Quare Graeci Polyxēnam, Priami filiam quae virgo fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolaverunt.

15. Promētheus, Japēti filius, primus homines ex luto finxit, iisque ignem e coelo in ferula attulit, monstravitque, quomodo cinere obrūtum servarent. Ob hanc rem Vulcanus eum in monte Caucāso<sup>12</sup> Jovis jussu clavis ferreis alligavit ad saxum; aquila ei apposita, quae<sup>13</sup> cor exederet. Quantum vero interdiu exederat, tantum nocte crescebat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore Hercules transfixit sagittis, Prometheumque liberavit.

16. Pluto,<sup>14</sup> inferorum Deus, a Jove fratre petebat, ut sibi Proserpinam, Jovis et Cereris filiam, in matrimonium daret. Jupiter negavit<sup>15</sup> quidem, Cererem passuram esse, ut filia in tenebris Tartari moraretur; sed fratri permisit, ut eam, si posset, raperet. Quare Proserpinam, in nemore Ennae in Sicilia flores legentem, Pluto, quadrigis ex terrae hiatu proveniens, rapuit.

17. Ceres quum nesciret, ubi filia esset, eam per totum orbem terrarum quaesivit. In quo itinere ad Celëum venit, regem Eleusiniorum,<sup>1</sup> cujus uxor Metanira puerum Triptolëum pepererat, rogavitque, ut se tanquam nutricem in domum reciperent. Quo facto, quum Ceres alumnum suum immortalem reddere vellet, eum interdiu lacte divino alebat, noctu clam igne obruebat.<sup>2</sup> Itaque mirum in modum crescebat. Quod quum mirarentur parentes, eam observaverunt. Qui quum viderent, Cererem puerum in ignem mittere, pater exclamavit. Tum Dea Celeum exanimavit; Triptolemo autem currum draconibus junctum tribuit, frugesque mandavit, quas<sup>3</sup> per orbem terrarum vectus disseminaret.

18. Althaea, Thestii filia, ex Oeneo peperit Meleagrum. Ei Parcae<sup>4</sup> ardentem titionem dederunt, praesantes, Meleagrum tam diu victurum,<sup>5</sup> quam diu is titio foret incolumis. Hunc itaque Althaea diligenter in arca clausum servavit. Interim Diana, Oeneo irata, quia ei sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mira magnitudine misit, qui agrum Calydonium<sup>6</sup> vastaret. Quem Meleager cum juvenibus ex omni Graecia delectis interfecit, pellemque ejus Atalantae<sup>7</sup> donavit. Cui quum Althaeae fratres eam eripere vellent, illa Meleagri auxilium imploravit, qui avunculos occidit. Tum Althaea, gravi ira in filium commota, titionem illum fatalem in ignem conjecit. Sic Meleager periit. At sorores ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent, in aves<sup>8</sup> mutatae sunt.

19. Europam, Agenōris filiam, Sidoniam, Jupiter, in taurum mutatus, Sidōne<sup>9</sup> Cretam<sup>10</sup> transvexit, et ex ea procreavit Minōem, Sarpedōnem et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducerent, Agēnor filios suos misit, conditione addita,<sup>11</sup> ut nec ipsi redirent, nisi sororem invenissent. Horum unus, Cadmus<sup>12</sup> nomine, quum erraret, Delphos<sup>13</sup> venit, ibique responsum accepit, bovem praecedentem sequeretur;<sup>14</sup> ubi ille decubisset, ibi urbem conderet. Quod quum faceret, in Boeotiam<sup>15</sup> venit. Ibi aquam quaerens, ad fontem Castalium draconem<sup>16</sup> invēnit, Martis filium, qui aquam custodiebat. Hunc Cadmus interfecit, dentesque ejus sparsit et aravit.<sup>17</sup> Unde Sparti<sup>18</sup> enati sunt. Pugnâ inter illos exortâ, quinque superfuerunt, ex quibus quinque nobiles Thebanorum<sup>19</sup> stirpes originem duxerunt.

20. Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semële filius, exercitum in Indiam duceret, Silēnus<sup>20</sup> ab agmine aberravit. Quem Midas, rex Mygdoniae,<sup>21</sup> hospitio liberaliter accepit, eique ducem dedit, qui eum ad Bacchum reduceret. Ob hoc beneficium Bacchus Midas optionem dedit, ut, quidquid vellet, a



se peteret. Ille petiit, ut quidquid tetigisset,<sup>1</sup> aurum fieret. Quod quum impetrasset, quidquid tetigerat, aurum fiebat. Primo gavisus est hac virtute sua ; mox intellexit, nihil ipsi hoc munere perniciosius esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mutabatur. Quum jam fame cruciaretur, petit a Baccho, ut donum suum revocaret. Quem<sup>2</sup> Bacchus jussit in flumine Pactolo se abluere, quumque aquam tetigisset, facta est colore aureo.<sup>3</sup>

21. Schoeneus<sup>4</sup> Atalantam filiam formosissimam dicitur habuisse, quae cursu viros superabat. Haec quum a pluribus in conjugium peteretur, pater ejus conditionem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet, prius cursu cum ea contenderet ; si victus esset, occideretur. Multos quum superasset et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomene victa est. Hic enim a Venere tria mala aurea acceperat. Dum currebant, horum<sup>5</sup> unum post alterum projecit, iisque Atalantae cursum tardavit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomenes ad metam pervenit. Huic itaque Schoeneus filiam uxorem dedit. Quam quum in patriam duceret, oblitus Veneris beneficio se vicisse, grates ei non egit. Hanc ob causam Hippomenes mutatus est in leonem, Atalanta in leaenam.

22. Nisus, rex Megarensium, in capite crinem purpureum habuisse dicitur, eique praedictum fuit, tam diu eum regnatum, quam diu eum crinem custodisset. Hunc Minos, rex Cretensium, bello aggressus est. Qui quum urbem Megaram<sup>6</sup> oppugnaret, Scylla, Nisi filia, amore ejus correpta est, et, ut ei victoriam pararet, patri dormienti fatalem crinem praecidit. Ita Nisus a Minoe victus et occisus est. Quum autem Minos in Cretam rediret, Scylla eum rogavit, ut eam secum aveheret. Sed ille negavit,<sup>7</sup> Cretam tantum scelus<sup>8</sup> esse recepturam. Tum illa se in mare praecipitat,<sup>9</sup> navemque persequitur. Nisus in aquilam marinam conversus est, Scylla in piscem, quem Cirim vocant. Hodieque, si quando illa avis hunc piscem conspexerit, mittit se in aquam raptumque unguibus dilaniat.

23. Amphion, Jovis et Antiopes filius, qui Thebas muris cinxit,<sup>10</sup> Nioben, Tantali filiam, in matrimonium duxit. Ex qua procreavit filios septem, totidemque filias. Quem partum<sup>11</sup> Niobe Latonae liberis anteposuit, superbiusque<sup>12</sup> loquuta est in Apollinem et Dianam. Ob id Apollo filios ejus venantes sagittis interfecit, Diana autem filias. Niobe, liberis orbata, in saxum mutata esse dicitur,<sup>13</sup> ejusque lacrymae hodieque manare narrantur.<sup>13</sup> Amphion autem, quum templum Apollinis expugnare vellet, ab Apolline sagittis est interfectus.

24. Phineus, Agenōris filius, ab Apolline futurarum rerum scientiam acceperat. Quum vero hominibus deorum consilia enuntiaret, Jupiter eum excoecavit, et immisit ei Harpyias,<sup>1</sup> quae Jovis canes<sup>2</sup> esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore ei auferrent. Ad quem quum Argonautae<sup>3</sup> venissent, ut eum iter rogarent,<sup>4</sup> dixit, se illis iter demonstraturum esse, si eum poena liberarent. Tum Zetes et Calāis, Aquilōnis filii, qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugaverunt in insulas Strophādas,<sup>5</sup> et Phinėum poena liberarunt.<sup>6</sup>

#### IV. ANECDOTES OF EMINENT PERSONS OF ANTIQUITY.

---

1. Thales interrogatus, an facta hominum deos laterent,<sup>1</sup> respondit, ne cogitata quidem.

2. Solon, qui Atheniensibus leges scripsit, dicebat, neminem, dum viveret,<sup>2</sup> beatum haberi posse, quod omnes ad ultimum usque diem ancipiti<sup>3</sup> fortunae obnoxii essent.

3. Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quae ab eo<sup>4</sup> audivissent, ea in dubitationem adducere non auderent. Rogati autem, ut causam redderent eorum, quae dixissent, respondebant, *Ipsam dixisse*. Ipse autem erat Pythagoras.

4. Bias, unus ex septem Sapientibus, quum patriam Priēnen<sup>5</sup> ab hostibus expugnatam et eversam fugeret, interrogatus, cur nihil ex bonis suis secum ferret, *ego vero*,<sup>6</sup> respondit, *bona mea mecum porto omnia*.

5. Democrītus, cui pater ingentes divitias reliquerat, omne fere patrimonium suum civibus donavit, ne domesticarum rerum cura a philosophiae studio avocaretur.

6. Etiam Crates Thebanus bona sua inter Thebanos divisit, nihil sibi servans praeter peram et baculum. Haec enim Cynicorum<sup>7</sup> instrumenta erant. A quo consilio quum amici et propinqui eum avocare studerent, eos correpto baculo fugavit, nihil pulchrius esse arbitratus, quam ab omnibus curis vacuum uni philosophiae operam dare.<sup>9</sup>

7. Anaxagōras quum a longinqua peregrinatione, scientiae augendae causa suscepta, in patriam rediisset, agrosque suos neglectos et desertos videret,<sup>8</sup> *non essem*, inquit, *salvus, nisi ista periissent*.<sup>9</sup>

8. Carneādes usque ad extremam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiae studio. Saepe ei accidit, ut, quum cibi capiendi causa accubuisset,<sup>10</sup> cogitationibus inhaerens,<sup>11</sup> manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur.

9. Idem adversus Zenōnem Stoicum scripturus, caput hellebōro purgabat, ne corrupti humores sollertiam et acumen mentis impedirent.

10. Anaxagōras philosophus, morte filii audita, vultu nihil immutato dixit: Sciebam me mortalem genuisse.

11. Archytas Tarentinus,<sup>1</sup> quum ab itinere reversus, agros suos villici<sup>2</sup> socordia neglectos videret, *graviter te castigarem*, inquit, *nisi iratus essem*.

12. Plato quoque quum in servum vehementius<sup>3</sup> exarsisset,<sup>4</sup> veritus,<sup>5</sup> ne vindictae modum excederet, Speusippo adstanti mandavit, ut de illius poena statueret.

13. Idem, discendi<sup>5</sup> cupiditate ductus,<sup>6</sup> Aegyptum peragravit, et a sacerdotibus illius regionis geometriam et astronomiam didicit. Idem in Italiam trajecit, ut ibi Pythagorae<sup>7</sup> philosophiam et instituta disceret.

14. Athenienses Socrātem damnaverunt, quod novos deos introducere videbatur. Protagōram quoque philosophum, qui ausus fuerat scribere, *se ignorare, an dii essent*, Athenienses ex urbe pepulerunt.

15. Xanthippe, Socratis uxor, morosa admodum fuisse fertur.<sup>8</sup> Quam ejus indolem quum perspexisset Alcibiades, Socratem interrogavit, quid esset, quod<sup>9</sup> mulierem tam acerbam et jurgiosam non exigeret domo. Tum ille, *quoniam*, inquit, *dum illam domi perpetior, insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram*.

16. Xenocrātes philosophus quum maledicorum quorundam sermoni interesset,<sup>10</sup> neque quidquam ipse loqueretur, interrogatus, *cur solus taceret*, respondit: *quia dixisse me aliquando poenituit*,<sup>11</sup> *tacuisse nunquam*.

17. Hegesias philosophus in disputationibus suis mala et cruciatus vitae tam vividis coloribus repraesentabat, ut multi, qui eum audiverant, sponte se occiderent. Quare a Ptolemaeo<sup>12</sup> rege ulterius his de rebus disserere est prohibitus.

18. Gorgiae Leontino,<sup>13</sup> qui eloquentia et eruditione omnes suae aetatis homines superare existimabatur,<sup>14</sup> universa Graecia in templo Apollinis Delphici<sup>15</sup> statuam auream collocavit.

19. Idem quum annum centesimum septimum ageret, interrogatus, *quapropter tam diu vellet in vita remanere?* respondit: *quia nihil habeo, quod<sup>16</sup> senectutem meam accūsem*.

20. Illustrissimi saepe viri humili loco nati fuerunt. Socrates, quem oraculum Apollinis sapientissimum omnium hominum judicavit, obstetricis filius fuit. Euripides, poëta, tragicus, matrem habuit, quae olera venditabat; et Demosthenis, oratoris eloquentissimi, patrem cultellos vendidisse narrant.

21. Homerus, princeps poëtarum Graecorum, dolore ab-



sumtus esse creditur,<sup>1</sup> quod quaestionem<sup>2</sup> a piscatoribus ipsi propositam solvere non posset.

22. Simonides, poëta praestantissimus, gloriatur in quodam poëmate, se octoginta annos natum<sup>3</sup> in certamen musicum<sup>4</sup> descendisse, et victoriam inde retulisse. Idem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrati filium, Athenarum tyrannum. Inde Syracusas se contulit ad Hierōnem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicitur. Primus carmina statuto pretio scripsit; quare eum Musam venalem reddidisse dicunt.<sup>5</sup>

23. Quum Aeschylus Atheniensis, qui parens tragoediae dicitur, in Sicilia versaretur, ibique in loco aprico sederet, aquila testudinem glabro eius capiti immisit, quod pro saxe habuit. Quo ictu ille extinctus est.

24. Euripides, qui et ipse<sup>6</sup> magnum inter poëtas tragicos nomen habet, a coena domum rediens<sup>7</sup> a canibus laceratus est.

25. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoedia sententiam<sup>8</sup> quandam tolleret. Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit: se fabulas componere solere, ut populum doceret, non ut a populo disceret.

26. Philippides, comoediarum scriptor, quum in poëtarum certamine praeter spem vicisset, et illa victoria impense gauderet, eo ipso gaudio repente extinctus est.

27. Pindārus, poëta Thebanus, Apollini gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Quare saepe a sacerdotibus in templum Delphicum ad coenam vocabatur, parsque ei tribuebatur donorum, quae sacrificantes deo obtulerant. Ferunt etiam Pana<sup>9</sup> Pindari hymnis tantopere fuisse laetatum, ut eos in montibus et silvis caneret. Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas diriperet, unius Pindari domo et familiae pepercit.<sup>10</sup>

28. Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum<sup>11</sup> profectus, quum videret magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent, ne urbs egrederetur.

29. Demosthenes, Atheniensis, incredibili studio et labore eo pervēnit, ut, quum<sup>12</sup> multi eum ingenio parum valere existimarent, omnes aetatis suae oratores superaret eloquentia. Nunquam tamen ex tempore dicebat, neque in concione volebat assurgere, nisi rem, de qua ageretur,<sup>13</sup> accurate antea meditatus esset. Unde plerique eum timidum esse existimabant. Sed in hac re Periclis<sup>14</sup> consuetudinem imitabatur, qui non facile de quaque re dicere, nec existimationem suam fortunae committere solebat.

30. Pericles in concionem iturus,<sup>15</sup> quum animo perpenderet, quantum periculi inconsiderate dicta hominibus affer-

rent, solebat precari a diis, ne quod<sup>1</sup> ipsi verbum imprudenti excideret, quod reipublicae officere posset.

31. Minos, Cretensium rex, saepe se in speluncam quandam conferebat, ibique se cum Jove collōqui legesque ab eo accipere dicebat. Etiam Lycurgus<sup>2</sup> Lacedaemoniis persuasit,<sup>3</sup> se leges suas ab Apolline didicisse.

32. Quum Lycurgus, Lacēdaemoniorum legislator, Delphis in templum Apollinis intrasset, ut a Deo oraculum peteret, Pythia<sup>4</sup> eum his verbis allocuta est : nescio, utrum Deus an homo appellandus sis ; sed deus potius videris esse.

33. Leonidas, rex Lacedaemoniorum, quum Persae<sup>5</sup> dicerentur sagittarum multitudine solem obscuraturi,<sup>6</sup> respondisse fertur : *melius itaque in umbra pugnabimus.*

34. Cyrus<sup>7</sup> omnium suorum militum nomina memoria tenebat. Mithridates autem, rex Ponti,<sup>8</sup> duarum et viginti gentium, quae sub regno ejus erant, linguas ita didicerat, ut cum omnibus, quibus imperabat, sine interprēte loqui posset.

35. Themistocles interroganti, utrum Achilles<sup>9</sup> esse mallet, an Homerus, respondit : Tu vero mallesne te in Olympico certamine<sup>10</sup> victorem renuntiari, an praeco esse, qui victorum nomina proclāmat ?

36. Epaminondas,<sup>11</sup> Thebanorum imperator, in bello adversus Lacedaemonios, animos suorum religione excitandos ratus, arma in templis affixa<sup>12</sup> nocte detraxit, persuasitque militibus, quum illa abesse viderent, deos iter suum sequi, ut ipsis proeliantibus adessent.

37. Idem in pugna ad Mantinēam<sup>13</sup> graviter vulneratus est. Quum animam recepisset, interrogavit circumstantes amicos, *an clypeus<sup>14</sup> salvus esset ?* deinde, *an hostes fusi essent ?* Illi utrumque affirmaverunt. Tum demum hastam e corpore edūci jussit. Quo facto statim expiravit.

38. Epaminondas tanta fuit abstinentia<sup>15</sup> et integritate, ut post plurima bella, quibus Thebanorum potentiam incredibiliter auxerat, nihil in supellectili haberet praeter ahenum et veru.

39. Lysander,<sup>16</sup> dux Lacedaemoniorum, militem quandam, via egressum, castigabat. Cui dicenti, ad nullius rei rapinam se ab agmine recessisse, respondit : *ne speciem quidem rapturi praebeas volo.*<sup>17</sup>

40. Iphicrātes, dux Atheniensium, quum praesidio teneret Corinthum, et sub adventum hostium ipse vigilias circumiret, vigilem, quem dormientem invenerat, hasta transfixit. Quod factum<sup>18</sup> quibusdam ei, ut saevum, exprobrantibus, *qualem invēni, inquit, talem reliqui.*

41. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo,<sup>19</sup> qui civitatem Atheniensium

a tyrannorum dominatione liberavit, dixisset : *quāntas tibi gratias Athenae debent !* ille respondit : *Dii faciant, ut quantas<sup>1</sup> ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar retulisse.*<sup>2</sup>

42. Philippus, rex Macedōnum, monentibus eum quibusdam, ut Pythiam quendam caveret, fortem militem, sed ipsi alienatum, quod tres filias aegre aleret, nec a rege adjuvaretur, dixisse fertur : *Quid ? si partem corporis haberem aegram, abscinderem<sup>3</sup> potius an curarem ?* Deinde Pythiam ad se vocatum,<sup>4</sup> accepta difficultate rei domesticae, pecunia instruxit. Quo facto, nullum rex militem Pythia<sup>5</sup> fideliores habuit.

43. Mulier quaedam ab eodem Philippo, quum a convivio temulentus recederet, damnata,<sup>6</sup> a Philippo, inquit, *temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco.*

44. Philippus, rex Macedoniae, praedicare solebat, se oratoribus Atheniensium maximam gratiam habere. *Nam conviciis suis, inquit, efficiunt, ut quotidie melior evadam, dum eos dictis factisque mendacii arguere conor.*

45. Ejusdem regis epistola fertur scripta ad Aristotelem philosophum, qua filium<sup>7</sup> sibi natum esse nuntiavit. Erat illa epistola verbis concepta fere his : *Filium mihi genitum esse scito. Quod<sup>8</sup> equidem diis habeo gratiam : non tam quod natus est, quam quod ei contigit nasci temporibus vitae tuae. Spero enim fore, ut<sup>9</sup> a te educatus et eruditus dignus evadat et nobis et rebus,<sup>10</sup> quas ipsi relicturi sumus.*

46. Alexander, Macēdo, Philippi filius, quum puer a praeceptore suo audivisset, innumerabiles mundos esse, *heu me miserum, inquit, qui ne uno quidem adhuc potitus sum !*

47. Quum Alexander quondam Macedonum quorundam benevolentiam largitionibus sibi conciliare conatus esset, Philippus eum his verbis increpuit : *Sperasne<sup>11</sup> eos<sup>12</sup> tibi fideles esse futuros, quos pecunia tibi conciliaveris ? Scito, amorem non auro emi, sed virtutibus.*

48. Alexandro Macedoni, Asia debellata,<sup>13</sup> Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt, regemque civitate sua<sup>14</sup> donaverunt. Quod officii<sup>15</sup> genus quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis, *nulli unquam, inquit, civitatem dedimus alii, quam tibi et Herculi.* Quo audito Alexander honorem sibi delatum lubentissime<sup>16</sup> accepit.

49. Quum Alexander Graeciae populis imperasset, ut divinos ipsi honores decernerent, Lacedaemonii his verbis utebantur :<sup>17</sup> *quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus ;* Laconica brevitate<sup>13</sup> regis notantes vecordiam.

50. Lysimachus,<sup>19</sup> rex Thraciae, Theodōrum Cyrenaeum,<sup>20</sup> virum libertatis amantissimum et regiae dominationi infestum, cruci affigi jussit. Cui ille, *hujusmodi minis, inquit, purpu-*



*ratos tuos terreas. Mea quidem nihil interest,<sup>1</sup> humine<sup>2</sup> an sublimē<sup>3</sup> putrescam.*

51. Mausōlus, rex Cariae,<sup>4</sup> Artemisiam habuit conjugem. Haec, Mausolo defuncto, ossa cineremque mariti contusa et odoribus mixta cum aqua potabat. Exstruxit quoque, ad conservandam ejus memoriam, sepulcrum<sup>5</sup> illud nobilissimum, ab ejus nomine appellatum, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula<sup>6</sup> numeratur. Quod quum Mausoli manibus<sup>7</sup> dicaret, certamen instituit, praemiis amplissimis ei propositis,<sup>8</sup> qui defunctum regem optime laudasset.

52. Dionysius,<sup>9</sup> qui a patre Syracusarum et paene totius Siciliae tyrannidem acceperat, senex, patria pulsus, Corinthi pueros litteras docuit.

53. Mithridates, rex Ponti, saepe venenum hauserat, ut sibi a clandestinis caveret insidiis. Hinc factum est, ut, quum a Pompejo superatus mortem sibi consciscere vellet, ne velocissima quidem venena ei nocerent.

54. Quum Gyges, rex Lydiae<sup>10</sup> ditissimus, oraculum Apollinis interrogaret, *an quisquam mortalium se esset felicior*,<sup>11</sup> deus Aglāum quendam Psophidium<sup>12</sup> feliciorē praedicavit. Is autem erat Arcādum pauperrimus, parvuli agelli possessor, cujus terminēs, quamvis senex, nunquam excesserat, fructibus et voluptatibus angusti ruris contentus.

55. Pyrrhus,<sup>13</sup> rex Ēpiri, quum in Italia esset, audivit, Tarentinos quosdam juvenes in convivio parum honorifice de se loquutos esse. Eos igitur ad se arcessitos percunctatus est, an dixissent ea, quae ad aures suas pervenissent. Tum unus ex his, *nisi*, inquit, *vinum nobis defecisset, multo etiam plura et graviora in te loquuturi eramus*.<sup>14</sup> Haec criminis excusatio iram regis in risum convertit.

56. Marsyas, frater Antigōni,<sup>15</sup> regis Macedoniae, quum causam haberet cum privato quodam, fratrem rogavit, ut de ea domi cognosceret. At ille, *in foro potius*,<sup>16</sup> inquit. *Nam si culpā vacas, innocentia tua ibi melius apparebit; sin dammandus es, nostra justitia.*

57. Clara sunt apud Catanenses<sup>17</sup> nomina fratrum Anāpi et Amphinōmi, qui patrem et matrem humeris per medios ignes Aetnae portarunt, eosque cum vitae suae periculo e flammis eripuerunt.

58. Spartanus quidam quum rideretur, quod claudus in pugnam iret, *at*<sup>18</sup> *mihi*, inquit, *pugnare, non fugere est propositum.*

59. Spartanus quidam in magistratus petitione ab aemulis victus, *maximae sibi laetitiae esse*,<sup>19</sup> dixit, *quod patria sua se meliores*<sup>20</sup> *cives haberet.*

60. Quum homo quidam, qui diu in uno pede stare didice-



rat, Lacedaemonio cuidam dixisset, *se non arbitrari, Lacedaemoniorum quemquam tamdiu idem facere posse*, ille respondit : *at anseres<sup>1</sup> te diutius.*

61. Diagoras Rhodius,<sup>2</sup> quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympicis<sup>3</sup> victores renuntiati essent, tanto affectus est gaudio, ut in ipso stadio, inspectante populo,<sup>4</sup> in filiorum manibus animam redderet.

62. Scipio Africanus<sup>5</sup> nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat, ante quam in templo Jovis precatus esset.

63. Scipio dicere solebat, hosti non solum dandam esse viam fugiendi, sed etiam muniendam. Similiter Pyrrhus, rex Epīri,<sup>6</sup> fugienti hosti pertinaciter instandum esse negabat ;<sup>7</sup> non solum, ne fortius<sup>8</sup> ex necessitate<sup>9</sup> resisteret, sed ut postea quoque facilius acie cederet, ratus, victores fugientibus non usque ad perniciem instaturos esse.

64. Metellus Pius, in Hispania bellum gerens, interrogatus, quid postero die facturus esset ? *tunicam meam*, inquit, *si id elōqui posset, comburerem.*

65. L. Mummius, qui, Corintho<sup>10</sup> capta, totam Italiam tabulis statuisque exornavit, ex tantis manubiis nihil in suum usum convertit, ita ut, eo defuncto, non esset unde<sup>11</sup> ejus filia dotem acciperet. Quare senatus ei ex publico dotem decrevit.

66. Scipio Africanus major<sup>12</sup> Ennii poëtae imaginem in sepulcro gentis Corneliae<sup>13</sup> collocari jussit, quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustraverat.

67. M. Cato, Catonis Censorii filius, in acie, cadente equo prolapsus, quum se recollegisset, animadvertissetque gladium excidissee vagina, rediit in hostem : acceptisque aliquot vulneribus, recuperato demum gladio<sup>14</sup> ad suos reversus est.

68. Q. Metellus Macedonicus in Hispania quinque cohortes, quae hostibus cesserant, testamentum facere jussas, ad locum<sup>15</sup> recuperandum misit ; minatus, eos<sup>16</sup> non nisi post victoriam receptum iri.

69. Publius Decius consul, quum in bello contra Latinos Romanorum aciem cedentem videret,<sup>17</sup> capite pro reipublicae salute devoto,<sup>18</sup> in medium hostium agmen irruit, et magna strage edita plurimis telis obrūtus cecidit. Haec ejus mors Romanorum aciem restituit iisque victoriam paravit.

70. L. Junius Brutus, qui Romam a regibus liberavit,<sup>19</sup> filios suos, qui Tarquinium regem expulsum restituere conati erant, ipse capitis damnavit, eosque virgis caesos<sup>20</sup> securi percūti jussit.

71. Q. Marcius Rex, consul, quum filium unicum, juve-

nem summae pietatis et magnae spei, morte amisisset, dolorem suum ita coërcuit, ut a rogo adolescentis protēnus curiam peteret, ibique muneris sui negotia strenue obiret.

72. In bello Romanorum cum Persō,<sup>1</sup> ultimo Macedoniae rege, accidit, ut serena nocte subito luna deficeret. Haec res ingentem apud milites terrorem excitavit, qui existimabant, hoc omine<sup>2</sup> futuram cladem portendi. Tum vero Sulpicius Gallus, qui erat in eo exercitu, in concione militum causam hujus rei tam diserte exposuit, ut postero die omnes intrepido animo pugnam committerent.

73. L. Siccus Dentatus ob insignem fortitudinem appellatus est Achilles Romanus. Pugnascentem is dicitur centum et viginti proeliis; cicatricem aversam<sup>3</sup> nullam, adversas quinque et quadraginta tulisse; coronis<sup>4</sup> esse donatus aureis duodeviginti, obsidionali una, muralibus tribus, civicis quatuordecim, torquibus tribus et octoginta, armillis plus centum sexaginta, hastis duodeviginti. Phalēris idem donatus est quinquies vicesque. Triumphavit cum imperatoribus suis triumphos novem.

74. Hannibalem in Italiam proficiscentem tria millia Carpetanorum<sup>5</sup> reliquerunt. Quorum exemplum ne caeteri quoque barbari<sup>6</sup> sequerentur, edixit, eos a se esse dimissos, et insuper in fidem ejus rei<sup>7</sup> alios etiam, quorum fides ipsi suspecta erat, domum remisit.

75. Hannibal quum elephantos compellere non posset, ut praealtum flumen transirent, neque rates haberet, quibus eos trajiceret,<sup>8</sup> jussit ferocissimum elephantorum sub aure vulnerari;<sup>9</sup> et eum, qui vulnerasset, se in flumen conjicere illudque tranare. Tum elephante exasperatus ad persequendum doloris sui auctorem tranavit amnem, et reliqui quoque eum secuti sunt.

## SECOND DIVISION.

### AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY, FROM THE EARLIEST AGES TO THE TIME OF THE EMPERORS.

---

#### LIBER PRIMUS.

1. Antiquissimis temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janiculo<sup>1</sup> arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam appellavit. Hic Italos primus agriculturam docuit.

2. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja<sup>2</sup> in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,<sup>3</sup> aufūgit, et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latinus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis Laviniam appellavit.

3. Post Aeneae mortem, Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albano, eamque Albam longam<sup>4</sup> nuncupavit. Eum secutus est Silvius, qui post Aeneae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posterī omnes, usque ad Romam conditam, Albae regnaverunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romulus Silvius, se Jove majorem esse dicebat, et, quum tonaret, militibus imperavit, ut clypeos hastis percuterent, dicebatque, hunc sonum multo clariorem esse quam tonitru. Fulmine ictus et in Albanum lacum praecipitatus est.

5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit, Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor natus, Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet, an bona, quae pater reliquisset. Numitor paterna bona praetulit; Amulius regnum obtinuit.



6. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret, Numitoris filium per insidias interemit, et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit. Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus<sup>1</sup> non licet viro nubere.<sup>2</sup> Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit. Hoc quum Amulius comperisset, matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiberim abjici jussit.

7. Forte Tiberis aqua ultra ripam<sup>3</sup> se effuderat, et quum pueri in vado essent positi, aqua refluens eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit, eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod videns Faustus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit, et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos<sup>4</sup> dedit.

8. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegerunt. Quum adolevisset, et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset, Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitori avo regnum restituerunt. Tum urbem condiderunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocavit. Haec quum moenibus circumdaretur, Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliebat.

9. Romulus, ut civium numerum auget, asyllum<sup>5</sup> patefecit, ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis puls<sup>6</sup> accurrerunt. Sed novae urbis civibus conjuges deerant. Festum itaque Neptuni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent, Romani, inter ipsos ludos, spectantes virgines rapuerunt.

10. Populi illi, quorum virgines raptae erant, bellum adversus raptos susceperunt. Quum Romae appropinquarent, forte in Tarpejam virginem inciderunt, quae in arce<sup>7</sup> sacra procurabat. Hanc rogabant, ut viam in arcem monstraret, eique permiserunt, ut munus sibi posceret. Illa petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gererent, annulos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes, in arcem ab ea perducti, scutis, Tarpejam obruerunt; nam et haec in sinistris manibus gerebant.

11. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpejum tenebat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romanum est. In media caede raptae processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjuges et soceros complectebantur et rogabant, ut caedis finem facerent. Utrique his precibus commoti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recepit.<sup>8</sup>

12. Postea civitatem descripsit. Centum senatores legit, eosque cum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque



raptarum nominibus nuncupavit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret,<sup>1</sup> inter tempestatem ortam, repente oculis hominum subductus est. Hinc alii eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublatum<sup>2</sup> esse existimaverunt. A. V. C. 37.

13. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso Numa Pompilius, Curibus, urbe in agro Sabino-  
rum, natus, rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret. Omnia autem, quae faciebat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjugis suae, jussu facere dicebat. Morbo, decessit, quadragésimo tertio imperii anno.

14. Numae successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum A. V. 81.  
praestiterat. Rex creatus bellum Albanis indixit, idque trigeminorum, Horationum et Curiatorum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Fuffetii<sup>3</sup> diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis regnasset, fulmine ictus cum domo sua arsit.

15. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo A. V. 114.  
similis, Latinos bello domuit, urbem ampliavit, et nova ei moenia circumdedit.<sup>4</sup> Carcerem primus aedificavit. Ad Tiberis ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.

16. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Damarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi<sup>5</sup> fu- A. V. 137.  
giens in Etruriam<sup>6</sup> venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam profectus erat. Advenienti aquila pileum abstulit, et postquam alte evolaverat, reposuit. Hinc Tanaquil conjux, mulier auguriorum perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit.

17. Quum Romae commoraretur, Anci regis familiaritatem consequutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem reliquit. Sed is pupillis regnum interceptit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios addidit, qui minorum gentium<sup>7</sup> sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus ademptos,<sup>8</sup> urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit; Capitolium<sup>9</sup> inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

18. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, A. V. 176.  
genitus ex nobili femina, captiva tamen et famula. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, flamma in ejus capite visa est. Hoc prodigio Tanaquil ei summam

dignitatem portendi intellexit, et conjugī persuasit, ut eum sicuti liberos suos educaret. Quum adolevisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

19. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanaquil de superiore parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens : regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse ; eum petere, ut populus, dum convaluisset, Servio Tullio obediret. Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit. Primus omnium censum<sup>1</sup> ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit capitum octoginta tria millia civium Romanorum cum his, qui in agris erant.

20. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et A. V. Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio de gradibus Curiae<sup>2</sup> dejectus, quum domum fugeret, interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in via jacens, carpentum<sup>3</sup> agere jussit.

21. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus meruit. Bello tamen strenuus plures finitimorum populorum vicit. Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificavit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnabat, urbem Etruriae, imperium perdidit. Nam quum filius ejus Lucretiae, nobilissimae feminae, conjugī Tarquinii Collatini, vim fecisset, haec se ipsa occidit in conspectu mariti, patris et amicorum, postquam eos obtestata fuerat, ut hanc injuriam<sup>4</sup> ulciscerentur.

A. V. 22. Hanc ob causam L. Brutus, Collatinus, alique  
243. nonnulli in exitium regis conjurarunt, populoque persuaserunt, ut ei portas Urbis clauderet. Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnabat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore et liberis suis. Ita Romae regnatum est per septem reges, annos ducentos quadraginta tres.

23. Hinc consules coepere pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset, alter eum coërceret. Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur. Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules L. Junius Brutus, acerrimus libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus, maritus Lucretiae. Sed Collatino paulo post dignitas sublata est. Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniorum familia Romae maneret. Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.

24. Commovit bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In prima pugna Brutus, consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invi-

cem occiderunt. Romani tamen ex ea pugna victores reces-  
serunt. Brutum Romanae matronae, quasi communem pa-  
trem, per annum luxerunt.<sup>1</sup> Valerius Publicola Sp. Lucre-  
tium, Lucretiae patrem, collegam sibi fecit; qui quum morbo  
extinctus esset, Horatium Pulvillum sibi collegam sumsit.  
Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

25. Secundo quoque anno iterum Tarquinius bellum  
Romanis intulit, Porsēna, rege Etruscorum, auxilium ei  
ferente. In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus Pontem  
lignum<sup>2</sup> defendit et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo  
ruptus esset. Tum se cum armis in Tiberim conjecit et ad  
suos transnavit.

26. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidebat, Qu. Mucius Scaevo-  
la, juvenis fortis animi, in castra hostis se contulit, eo con-  
silio, ut regem occideret. At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege  
interfecit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad  
regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allatis<sup>3</sup> terreret,  
dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta  
esset. Hoc facinus rex miratus juvenem dimisit incolumem.  
Tum hic, quasi beneficium referens, ait, trecentos alios ju-  
venes in eum conjurasse. Hac re territus Porsēna pacem  
cum Romanis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tusculum se contulit,  
ibique privatus cum uxore consenuit.

27. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos, populus  
Romae seditionem fecit, questus, quod tributis et mili-  
tia a senatu exauriretur. Magna pars plebis urbem  
reliquit et in montem trans Aniēnem<sup>4</sup> annum secessit. Tum  
patres turbati Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui  
eam senatui conciliaret.<sup>5</sup> Hic iis inter alia fabulam<sup>6</sup> nar-  
ravit de ventre et membris humani corporis; qua populus  
commotus est, ut in urbem rediret. Tum primum tribuni  
plebis<sup>7</sup> creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbi-  
am defenderent.<sup>8</sup>

28. Octavo decimo anno post exactos reges, Qu. A. V.  
Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscorum<sup>9</sup> Corio. 261.  
li, quam bello ceperat, plebi invisus fieri coepit. Quare  
urbe expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanorum hostes,  
contendit, et ab iis dux exercitus factus Romanos saepe vi-  
cit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium<sup>10</sup> Urbis accesserat,  
nec ullis civium suorum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae  
parceret. Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe  
ad eum venerunt; quarum fletu et precibus commotus est,  
ut exercitum removeret. Quo facto a Volscis ut proditor oc-  
cisus esse dicitur.

29. Romani quum adversum Veientes<sup>11</sup> bellum gererent,



familia Fabiorum sola hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti sunt A. V. trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce Fabio consule. 274. Quum saepe hostes vicissent, apud Cremēram<sup>1</sup> fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi Vejentes, dolo usi, eos in insidias pellexerunt. In proelio ibi exorto omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tanta familia, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Qu. Fabium Maximum, illum, qui Hannibalem<sup>2</sup> prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.<sup>3</sup>

30. Anno trecentesimo et altero ab Urbe condita A. V. Decemviri<sup>4</sup> creati sunt, qui civitati leges scriberent. 302. Hi primo anno bene egerunt; secundo autem dominationem exercere coeperunt. Sed quum unus eorum Appius Claudius virginem ingenuam, Virginiam, Virginii centurionis filiam, corrumpere vellet, pater eam occidit. Tum ad milites profugit, eosque ad seditionem commovit. Sublata est decemviris potestas, ipsique omnes aut morte aut exilio puniti sunt.

31. In bello contra Vejentanos Furius Camillus urbem A. V. Falerios<sup>5</sup> obsidebat. In qua obsidione quum ludi 358. literarii magister principum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset, Camillus hoc donum non accepit, sed scelestum hominem, manibus post tergum vinctis, pueris Falerios reducendum tradidit;<sup>6</sup> virgasque iis dedit, quibus proditorem in urbem agerent.

32. Hac tanta animi nobilitate commoti Falisci urbem Romanis tradiderunt. Camillo autem apud Romanos crimini datum est, quod albis equis<sup>7</sup> triumphasset, et praedam inique divisisset; damnatusque ob eam causam et civitate expulsus est. Paulo post Galli Senones<sup>8</sup> ad Urbem venerunt, A. V. Romanos apud flumen Alliam<sup>9</sup> vicerunt, et Urbem etiam 364. occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame laborabat, et in eo erant,<sup>10</sup> ut pacem a Gallis auro emerent, quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superaret.

## LIBER SECUNDUS.

1. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto post Urbem A. V. conditam Galli iterum ad Urbem accedebant, et 394. quarto milliario trans Aniēnem<sup>11</sup> fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est T. Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam, eximia corporis magnitudine, fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. T. Manlius, nobilissimus juvenis, provocationem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque



atreo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et posterij ejus Torquati appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.

2. Novo bello cum Gallis exorto, anno Urbis quadringentesimo sexto, iterum Gallus processit, robore atque armis insignis, et provocavit unum ex Romanis, ut secum armis decerneret. Tum se M. Valerius, tribunus militum,<sup>1</sup> obtulit; et quum processisset armatus, corvus ei supra dextrum brachium sedit. Mox, commissa pugna, hic corvus alis et unguibus Galli oculos verberavit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus facili negotio a Valerio interficeretur, qui hinc Corvini nomen accepit.

3. Postea Romani bellum gesserunt cum Samnitibus,<sup>2</sup> ad quod L. Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris<sup>3</sup> profectus est. Qui, quum negotii cujusdam causa Romam ivisset, praecepit Q. Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret. Sed ille, occasionem nactus, felicissime dimicavit et Samnites delevit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis damnatus est. At ille in Urbem confugit, et ingenti favore militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.

4. Duobus annis post T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerebant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas<sup>4</sup> Romanos pellexit in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum putaret. Ille ait, aut omnes occidendos esse, ut Romanorum vires frangerentur, aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum<sup>5</sup> misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annorum superati sunt.

5. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis<sup>6</sup> bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent. Hi Pyrrhum, Epiri<sup>7</sup> regem, contra Romanos auxilio poposcerunt.<sup>8</sup> Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci, ostendi omnem exercitum, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent Pyrrho, quaecunque a Romanis agerentur.

6. Pugna commissa, Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum<sup>9</sup> vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractavit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti fuerant,

omnes adversis vulneribus<sup>1</sup> et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere videret, tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur, cum hac voce : *Ego cum talibus viris brevi<sup>2</sup> orbem terrarum subigerem.*

7. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit ; omnia ferro igneque vastavit ; Campaniam<sup>3</sup> depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste<sup>4</sup> venit, milliario ab Urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus, qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati, ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis missi, honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt ; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret, si ad se transiret ; sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

8. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur, legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret, ea conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, obtineret. Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset. Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho, eum interroganti, *qualis ipsi Roma visa esset ;* respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*

9. In altero proelio cum rege Epiri commisso,<sup>5</sup> Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantum interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit, promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum, si munus sibi daretur. Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex, generosum viri animum admiratus, dixisse fertur ; *Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.* Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus, a Tarento recessit, et, quum in Graeciam rediisset, apud Argos, Peloponnesi urbem, interfectus est.

10. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post Urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt, regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, C. Duillio et Cn. Cornelio Asina Coss., in mari dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit, triginta naves occupavit, quatuordecim merisit, septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit. Duillio concessum est, ut, quum a coena rediret, pueri funalia gestantes et tibicen eum comitarentur.<sup>6</sup>

11. Paucis annis interjectis bellum in Africam translatum est. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatur ; nam perditis sexaginta quatuor navi-

A. V.  
481.

A. V.  
490.

A. V.  
495.

A. V.  
499.

bus, se recepit ; Romani viginti duas amiserunt. Quum in Africam venissent, Poenos in pluribus proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim hominum ceperunt, septuaginta quatuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt. Quam quum M. Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum miserunt, qui Romanum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regulus ipse captus et in vincula conjectus est.

12. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit. Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent, Regulum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur, et pacem captivorumque permutationem a Romanis obtineret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senatum, dixit, *se desiisse<sup>1</sup> Romanum esse ex illa die, qua in potestatem Poenorum venisset.* Tum Romanis suavit, ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent ; illos enim tot casibus fractos, spem nullam nisi in pace habere : tanti non esse, ut tot millia<sup>2</sup> captivorum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romanis capti essent, redderentur. Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.

13. Tandem C. Lutatio Catulo, A. Postumio Coss., anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio, magnum proelium A. V.  
513. navale commissum est contra Lilybaeum,<sup>3</sup> promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredecim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tributa est. Captivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Sicilia, Sardinia et ceteris insulis, quae intra Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibèrum<sup>4</sup> est, Romanis permiserunt.

### LIBER TERTIUS.

1. Anno quingentesimo undetricesimo ingentes Gallorum copiae Alpes transierunt. Sed pro Romanis tota Italia consensit : traditumque est, octingenta millia hominum ad id bellum parata fuisse. Res prospere gesta est apud Clusium :<sup>5</sup> quadraginta millia hominum interfecta sunt. Aliquot annis post pugnatum est contra Gallos in agro Insubrum,<sup>6</sup> finitumque est bellum M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipione Coss. Tum Marcellus regem Gallorum,

A. V.  
529.



Viridomarum, manu sua occidit et triumphans spolia<sup>1</sup> Galli stipiti imposita, humeris suis vexit.

2. Paulo post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater Hamilcar, novem annos natum, aris admoverat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret. Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis, Saguntum,<sup>2</sup> Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis amicam, oppugnare aggressus est. Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello abstineret. Qui quum legatos admittere nollet, Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur<sup>3</sup> Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret. Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

3. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto, Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos adduxisse. Interea multi Ligures<sup>4</sup> et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus ei occurrit P. Cornelius Scipio, qui proelio ad Ticinum<sup>5</sup> commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto, in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam<sup>6</sup> amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Multi populi se Hannibali dederunt. Inde in Tusciam<sup>7</sup> progressus Flaminium Cos. ad Trasimenum<sup>8</sup> lacum superat. Ipse Flaminius interemtus, Romanorum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

4. Quingentesimo et quadregesimo anno post Urbem conditam L. Aemilius Paulus et P. Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse, quam mora,<sup>9</sup> Varro tamen, morae impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apulia<sup>10</sup> pugnavit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemtus est. In ea pugna consulares aut praetorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occisi, militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti perierunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod nunquam ante factum, manumissi et milites facti sunt.

5. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulerunt. Hannibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent; responsumque est a senatu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati<sup>11</sup> capi potuissent. Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum<sup>12</sup> Carthaginem misit, quos manibus equitum Romanorum, senatorum et militum detraxerat. Interea in Hispania frater Hannibalis Hasdrubal, qui



ibi remanserat cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus<sup>1</sup> vincitur, perditque in pugna triginta quinque millia hominum.

6. Anno quarto post quam Hannibal in Italiam venerat, M. Claudius Marcellus Cos. apud Nolam,<sup>2</sup> civitatem Campaniae, contra Hannibalem bene pugnavit. Illo tempore Philippus, Demetrii filius, rex Macedoniae, ad Hannibalem legatos mittit, eique auxilia contra Romanos pollicetur. Qui legati quum a Romanis capti essent, M. Valerius Laevinus cum navibus missus est, qui regem impediret, quo minus copias in Italiam trajiceret.<sup>3</sup> Idem in Macedoniam penetrans regem Philippum vicit.

7. In Sicilia quoque res prospere gesta est. Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni<sup>4</sup> occupaverant; Syracusas,<sup>5</sup> nobilissimam urbem, expugnavit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam misit. Laevinus in Macedonia cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus, Hannonem, Poenorum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitates in deditionem accepit, viginti sex expugnavit. Ita omni Sicilia recepta cum ingenti gloria Romam regressus est.

8. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiones<sup>6</sup> ab Hasdrubale interfecti erant, missus est P. Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanorum omnium fere primus. Hic puer duodeviginti annorum in pugna ad Ticinum<sup>7</sup> patrem singulari virtute servavit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimorum juvenum, Italiam deserere cupientium,<sup>8</sup> auctoritate sua ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quatuor annorum juvenis in Hispaniam missus, die, qua venit, Carthaginem novam<sup>9</sup> cepit, in qua omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatus Poeni habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispanis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus suis reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitates ad eum uno animo transierunt.

9. Ab eo inde tempore res Romanorum in dies laetiores factae sunt. Hasdrubal a fratre ex Hispania in Italiam evocatus, apud Senam,<sup>10</sup> Piceni<sup>11</sup> civitatem, in insidias incidit, et strenue pugnans occisus est. Plurimae autem civitates, quae in Bruttis<sup>12</sup> ab Hannibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradiderunt.

10. Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam Hannibal venerat, Scipio consul creatus et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannonem, ducem Carthaginensium, prospere pugnat totumque ejus exercitum delet. Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quatuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Syphacem, Numidiae<sup>13</sup> regem, qui se cum Poenis conjunxerat, cepit,

A. V.  
550.

eumque cum nobilissimis Numīdis et infinitis spoliis Romam misit. Qua re audita, omnis fere Italia Hannibalem desiderit. Ipse a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita anno decimo septimo Italia ab Hannibale liberata est.

11. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam<sup>1</sup> committitur, in qua peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset, ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam coeperat.<sup>2</sup>

## LIBER QUARTUS.

1. Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum A. V. contra Philippum<sup>3</sup> regem. Superatus est rex a T. 556.

Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephalas,<sup>4</sup> paxque ei data est his legibus: *ne Graeciae civitatibus, quas Romani contra eum defenderant, bellum inferret; ut captivos et transfugas redderet; quinquaginta solum naves haberet; reliquas Romanis daret; mille talenta praestaret, et obsidem daret filium Demetrium.* T. Quinctius etiam Lacedaemoniis intulit bellum, et ducem eorum Nabidem<sup>5</sup> vicit.

2. Finito bello Macedonico, secutum est bellum Syriae A. V. cum<sup>6</sup> contra Antiochum regem, cum quo Hannibal se 563. junxerat. Missus est contra eum L. Cornelius Scipio Cos., cui frater ejus Scipio Africanus legatus<sup>7</sup> est additus. Hannibal navali proelio victus, Antiochus autem ad Magnesium,<sup>8</sup> Asiae civitatem, a Cornelio Scipione Cos. ingenti proelio fusus est. Tum rex Antiochus pacem petit. Data est ei hac lege, *ut ex Europa et Asia<sup>9</sup> recederet, atque intra Taurum<sup>10</sup> se contineret, decem millia talentorum et viginti obsoles praeberet, Hannibalem, concitorem belli, dederet.* Scipio Romam rediit et ingenti gloria triumphavit. Nomen et ipse ad imitationem fratris Asiatici accepit.

3. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis. Dux Romanorum, P. Licinius Cos. contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui Romani eam praestare noluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet. Mox Aemilius Paulus Cos. regem ad Pydnam<sup>11</sup> superavit, et viginti millia peditum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae

A. V.  
586.

omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis, cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis; nam sedecim remorum ordines<sup>1</sup> habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

4. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est, sexcentesimo et altero anno ab Urbe condita, anno quinquagesimo primo, postquam secundum bellum Punicum transactum erat. L. Manlius Censorinus et M. Manilius Coss. in Africam trajecerunt et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclare gesta sunt per Scipionem, Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus<sup>2</sup> in Africa militabat. Hujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat, neque quidquam magis Carthaginensium duces vitabant, quam contra eum proelium committere.

5. Quum jam magnum esset Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem, a civibus acerrime defensam, cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque<sup>3</sup> inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscebant. Ita Carthago, septingentesimo anno postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen Africani junioris accepit.

6. Interim in Macedonia quidam Pseudophilippus<sup>4</sup> arma movit, et P. Juvencium, Romanorum ducem, ad internecionem vicit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux a Romanis contra Pseudophilippum missus est, et viginti quinque millibus ex militibus ejus occisis, Macedoniam recepit; ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestatem suam redegit. Corinthiis<sup>5</sup> quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimae Graeciae civitati, propter injuriam<sup>6</sup> Romanis legatis illatam. Hanc Mummius consul cepit ac diruit. Tres igitur Romae simul celeberrimi triumphi fuerunt: Scipionis ex Africa, ante cujus currum ductus est Hasdrubal; Metelli ex Macedonia, cujus currum praecessit Andriscus, qui et Pseudophilippus dicitur; Mummi ex Corintho, ante quem signa aenea et pictae tabulae et alia urbis clarissimae ornamenta praelata sunt.

7. Anno sexcentesimo decimo post Urbem conditam Viriathus in Lusitania<sup>7</sup> bellum contra Romanos exci-

A. V.  
602.

A. V.  
608.

A. V.  
608.

A. V.  
610.



tavit. Pastor primo fuit, mox latronum dux; postremo tantos ad bellum populos concitavit, ut vindex libertatis Hispaniae existimaretur. Denique a suis interfectus est. Quum interfectores ejus praemium a Caepione Cos. peterent, responsum est, nunquam Romanis placuisse, imperatorem a militibus suis interfici.

8. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis,<sup>1</sup> civitate Hispaniae. Victus ab his Qu. Pompejus, et post eum C. Hostilius Mancinus Cos., qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi.<sup>2</sup> Tum P. Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correx-  
 A. V. it:<sup>3</sup> tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit,  
 621. partim in deditionem accepit. Postremo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditionem coëgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam provinciam in fidem accepit.

9. P. Scipione Nasica et L. Calpurnio Bestia Coss. Jugurthae, Numidarum regi, bellum illatum est, quod Adherbalem et Hiempsalem, Micipsae filios, patruelles suos, interemisset. Missus adversus eum Cos. Calpurnius Bestia, corruptus regis pecunia, pacem cum eo flagitiosissimam fecit, quae a senatu improbata est. Denique Qu. Caecilius Metellus Cos. Jugurtham variis proeliis vicit, elephantos ejus occidit vel cepit, multas civitates ipsius in deditionem accepit.

Ei successit C. Marius, qui bello terminum posuit, ipsumque Jugurtham cepit. Ante currum triumphantis  
 A. V. Marii Jugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est vinctus,<sup>4</sup> et  
 648. mox jussu consulis in carcere strangulatus.

## LIBER QUINTUS.

1. Dum bellum in Numidia contra Jugurtham geritur, Cimbri et Teutōnes<sup>5</sup> aliaeque Germanorum et Gallorum gentes Italiae minabantur, pluresque Romanorum exercitus fuderunt. Ingens fuit Romae timor, ne iterum<sup>6</sup> Galli Urbem occuparent. Ergo Marius Cos. creatus; eique bellum contra Cimbros et Teutōnes<sup>7</sup> decretum est; belloque protracto,<sup>8</sup> tertius ei et quartus consulatus delatus est. In duobus proeliis cum Cimbris ducenta millia hostium cecidit, octoginta millia cepit, eorumque regem Theutobochum; propter quod meritum absens quinto consul creatus est. Interea Cimbri et  
 A. V. Teutōnes, quorum copia adhuc infinita erat, in Italiam  
 653. transierunt. Iterum a C. Mario et Qu. Catulo contra eos dimicatum est ad Veronam. Centum et quadra-



ginta millia aut in pugna aut in fuga caesa sunt; sexaginta millia capta. Tria et triginta Cimbris signa sublata sunt.

2. Sexcentesimo quinquagesimo nono anno ab Urbe condita in Italia gravissimum bellum<sup>1</sup> exarsit. Nam A. V.  
659. Picentes, Marsi Pelignique, qui multos annos populo Romano obedierant, aequa cum illis jura<sup>2</sup> sibi dari postulabant. Perniciosum admodum hoc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius Cos. in eo occisus est; plures exercitus fusi fugatique. Tandem L. Cornelius Sulla cum alia egregie gessit, tum Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum magnis copiis fudit. Per quadriennium cum gravi utriusque partis calamitate hoc bellum tractum est. Quinto demum anno L. Cornelius Sulla ei imposuit finem. Romani tamen, id quod prius negaverant, jus civitatis,<sup>3</sup> bello finito sociis tribuerunt.

3. Anno Urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili A. V.  
666. C. Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatem, regem Ponti,<sup>4</sup> decretum esset, Marius ei hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italia morabatur, cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios cum interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatem coëgit, ut pacem a Romanis peteret, et Asia, quam invaserat, relicta, regni sui finibus contentus esset.

4. Sed dum Sulla in Graecia et Asia Mithridatem vincit, Marius, qui fugatus fuerat,<sup>5</sup> et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus, bellum in Italia repararunt; et ingressi Romam, nobilissimos ex senatu, et consulares viros interfecerunt; multos proscripserunt;<sup>6</sup> ipsius Sullae domo eversa, filios et uxorem ad fugam compulerunt. Universus reliquus senatus, ex Urbe fugiens, ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans, ut patriae subveniret. Sulla in Italiam trajecit, hostium exercitus vicit, mox etiam Urbem ingressus est, quam caede et sanguine civium replevit. Quatuor millia inermium, qui se dediderant, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit. Tum de Mithridate triumphavit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et Sociale<sup>7</sup> dictum est, et Civile, consumserunt ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulares viginti quatuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatores fere ducentos.

## LIBER SEXTUS.

1. Anno Urbis conditae sexcentesimo septuagesimo  
 A. V. sexto, L. Licinio Lucullo et M. Aurelio Cotta Coss.  
 676. mortuus est Nicomedes, rex Bithyniae, et testamento  
 populum Romanum fecit heredem. Mithridates, pace rupta,  
 Asiam rursus voluit invadere. Adversus eum ambo consules  
 missi variam habuere fortunam. Cotta apud Chalcedonem<sup>1</sup>  
 victus proelio, a rege etiam intra oppidum obsessus est. Sed  
 quum se inde Mithridates Cyzicum<sup>2</sup> transtulisset, ut hac urbe  
 capta totam Asiam invaderet, Lucullus ei alter consul occur-  
 rit, ac dum Mithridates in obsidione Cyzici commoratur, ipse  
 eum a tergo obsedit, fameque consumtum multis proeliis vi-  
 cit. Postremo Byzantium<sup>3</sup> fugavit; navali quoque proelio  
 ejus duces oppressit. Ita una hieme et aestate a Lucullo  
 centum fere millia militum regis extincta sunt.

2. Anno Urbis sexcentesimo septuagesimo octavo  
 A. V. novum in Italia bellum<sup>4</sup> commotum est. Septuaginta  
 678. enim quatuor gladiatores,<sup>5</sup> ducibus Spartaco, Crixo et  
 Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae erat, effugerunt, et  
 per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum, quam Hanni-  
 bal, moverunt. Nam contraxerunt exercitum fere sexaginta  
 millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos con-  
 sules vicerunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apulia a M. Licinio Crasso  
 proconsule, et post multas calamitates Italiae, tertio anno  
 huic bello finis est impositus.

3. Interim L. Lucullus bellum Mithridaticum persequu-  
 tus, regnum Mithridatis invasit, ipsumque regem apud Ca-  
 bira<sup>6</sup> civitatem, quo ingentes copias ex omni regno adduxe-  
 rat Mithridates, ingenti proelio superatum fugavit, et castra  
 ejus diripuit. Armenia quoque minor, quam tenebat, eidem  
 erepta est. Susceptus est Mithridates a Tigrane, Armeniae  
 rege, qui tum ingenti gloria imperabat; sed hujus quoque  
 regnum Lucullus est ingressus; Tigranocerta, nobilissimam  
 Armeniae civitatem, cepit; ipsum regem, cum magno exer-  
 citu venientem, ita vicit, ut robur militum Armeniorum dele-  
 ret. Sed quum Lucullus finem bello imponere pararet, suc-  
 cessor<sup>7</sup> ei missus est.

4. Per illa tempora piratae<sup>8</sup> omnia maria infestabant ita,  
 ut Romanis, toto orbe terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta  
 non esset. Quare id bellum Cn. Pompejo decretum  
 A. V. est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et  
 687. celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum bellum contra re-

gem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo suscepto, Mithridatem in Armenia minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit cum uxore et duobus comitibus, neque multo post, Pharnacis filii sui seditione coactus, venenum hausit.<sup>1</sup> Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

5. Tigrani deinde Pompejus bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedit, et in castra Pompeji venit, ac diadēma suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompejus reposuit. Parte regni eum multavit et grandi pecunia. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniani minorem Deiotāro, Galatiae<sup>2</sup> regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae civitatem, libertate donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.<sup>3</sup> Inde in Judaeam<sup>4</sup> transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis curram ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum.<sup>5</sup> Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

6. M. Tullio Cicerone oratore et C. Antonio Coss. anno ab Urbe condita sexcentesimo undenonagesimo  
A. V. 639.  
L. Sergius Catilina,<sup>6</sup> nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam, claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe expulsus est, socii ejus deprehenso et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

7. Anno Urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo tertio C. Julius Caesar cum L. Bibulo consul est factus. A. V. 693.  
Quum ei Gallia decreta esset, semper vincendo usque ad Oceanum Britannicum processit. Domuit autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodanum, Rhenum et Oceanum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum erat; Germanos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

8. Circa eadem tempora M. Licinius Crassus contra Parthos<sup>7</sup> missus est. Et quum circa Carras<sup>8</sup> contra omnia et auspicia<sup>9</sup> proelium commisisset, a Surena, Orodis regis duce, victus et interfectus est cum filio, claris-  
A. V. 700.



simo et praestantissimo juvene. Reliquiae exercitus per C. Cassium quaestorem servatae sunt.

9. Hinc jam bellum civile successit, quo Romani A. V. nominis<sup>1</sup> fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e  
705.

Gallia rediens, absens<sup>2</sup> coepit poscere alterum consulum; quem quum aliqui sine dubitatione deferrent, contradictum est a Pompejo et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimino,<sup>3</sup> ubi milites congregatos habebat, infesto exercitu Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompejo, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic, vacuum urbem ingressus, dictatorem<sup>4</sup> se fecit.

10. Inde Hispanias<sup>5</sup> petit, ibique Pompeji legiones superavit; tum in Graecia adversum Pompejum ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio<sup>6</sup> victus est et fugatus; evasit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompejus sequi noluit; dixitque Caesar, nec Pompejum scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thessalia apud Pharsalum<sup>7</sup> ingentibus utrinque copiis commissis dimicaverunt. Nunquam adhuc Romanae copiae majores, neque melioribus ducibus convenerant. Pugnatum est ingenti contentione, victusque ad postremum Pompejus, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriam<sup>8</sup> petiit, ut a rege Aegypti,<sup>9</sup> cui tutor a senatu datus fuerat, acciperet auxilia. At hic fortunam magis, quam amicitiam, secutus, occidit Pompejum, caput ejus et annulum Caesari misit. Quo conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi<sup>10</sup> quondam sui.

11. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parare voluit; qua de causa regi bellum illatum est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Caesar Alexandria potitus, regnum Cleopatrae<sup>11</sup> dedit. Tum inde profectus Pompejanarum partium reliquias est persequutus, bellisque civilibus toto terrarum orbe compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius<sup>12</sup> agere coepisset, conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Praecipui fuerunt inter conjuratos Bruti duo,<sup>13</sup> ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuerat, C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, vi  
A. V. 709.

12. Interfecto Caesare, anno Urbis septingentesimo nono, bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesaris percussoribus, Antonius Cos. a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata republica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a se-



natu hostis judicatus est. Fusus<sup>1</sup> fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum,<sup>2</sup> qui Caesari magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus<sup>3</sup> cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui<sup>4</sup> mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit, ut sibi juveni viginti annorum consulatus daretur. Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rempublicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscripsit.<sup>5</sup> Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est multique alii nobiles.

13. Interea Brutus et Cassius,<sup>6</sup> interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt. Profecti contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et M. Antonius, apud Philippos,<sup>7</sup> Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt. Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum susceperat, victam interfecerunt. Tum victores rempublicam ita inter se diviserunt, ut Octavianus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias,<sup>8</sup> Italiam teneret; Antonius Orientem, Lepidus<sup>9</sup> Africam acciperet.

14. Paulo post Antonius, repudiata sorore Caesaris Octaviani, Cleopatram, reginam Aegypti, uxorem duxit. Ab hac incitatus ingens bellum commovit, dum Cleopatra cupiditate muliebri optat Romae regnare. Victus est ab Augusto<sup>10</sup> navalis pugna clara et illustri apud Actium,<sup>11</sup> qui locus in Epiro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et desperatis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum transirent, se ipse interemit. Cleopatra quoque aspidem<sup>12</sup> sibi admisit, et veneno ejus exstincta est. Ita bellis toto orbe confectis, Octavianus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo quam consul fuerat. Ex eo inde tempore rempublicam per quadraginta et quatuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annis cum Antonio et Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principatus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuere.

## VI. OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND THE NATIONS OF ANTIQUITY.

---

1. Universus terrarum orbis in tres partes dividitur, Europam, Asiam, Africam. Europa ab Africa sejungitur freto Gaditano,<sup>1</sup> in cujus utrâque parte montes sunt altissimi, Abyla in Africa, in Europa Calpe, qui montes<sup>2</sup> Herculis columnae<sup>3</sup> appellantur. Per idem fretum mare internum, quod littoribus Europae, Asiae et Africae includitur, jungitur cum Oceano.

2. Europa terminos habet ab oriente Tanâim<sup>4</sup> fluvium, Pontum Euxinum<sup>5</sup> et paludem Maeotida;<sup>6</sup> a meridie, mare internum; ab occidente, mare Atlanticum sive Oceanum; a septentrione, mare Britannicum.<sup>7</sup> Mare internum tres maximos sinus habet. Quorum is, qui Asiam a Graecia sejungit, Aegaeum<sup>8</sup> mare vocatur; secundus, qui est inter Graeciam et Italiam, Ionium; tertius denique, qui occidentales Italiae oras alluit, a Romanis Tuscum, a Graecis Tyrrhenum<sup>9</sup> mare appellatur.

3. In ea Europae parte, quae ad occasum vergit, prima terrarum est Hispania, quae a tribus lateribus mari circumdâta, per Pyrenaeos montes cum Gallia cohaeret. Quum universa Hispania dives sit et fecunda, ea tamen regio, quae a flumine Baeti<sup>10</sup> Baetica vocatur, ceteras fertilitate antecellit. Ibi Gades sitae, insula cum urbe a Tyriis condita,<sup>11</sup> quae freto Gaditano nomen dedit. Tota illa regio viris, equis, ferro, plumbo, aere, argento, auroque abundat, et ubi penuria aquarum minus est fertilis, linum tamen aut spartum alit. Marmoris quoque lapicidinas habet. In Baetica minium reperitur.

4. Gallia posita est inter Pyrenaeos montes et Rhenum; orientalem oram Tuscum mare alluit, occidentalem Oceanus. Ejus pars illa, quae Italiae est opposita et Narbonensis<sup>12</sup> vocatur, omnium est laetissima. In ea ora sita est Mas-

silia,<sup>1</sup> urbs a Phocaeis condita, qui, patriâ a Persis devictâ, quum servitutem ferre non possent, Asiâ relictâ, novas in Europa sedes quaesiverant. Ibidem est campus lapideus, ubi Hercules dicitur contra Neptuni liberos dimicasse.<sup>2</sup> Quum tela defecissent, Jupiter filium imbre lapidum adjuvit. Credas pluisse;<sup>3</sup> adeo multi passim jacent.

5. Rhodânus fluvius,<sup>4</sup> haud longe a Rheni fontibus ortus, lacu Lemano<sup>5</sup> excipitur, servatque impetum, ita ut per medium lacum integer fluat, tantusque, quantus venit, egredia-  
tur. Inde ad occasum versus, Gallias aliquamdiu dirimit;<sup>6</sup> donec, cursu in meridiem flexo, aliorum amnium accessu auctus in mare effunditur.

6. Ea pars Galliae, quae ad Rhenum porrigitur,<sup>7</sup> frumenti pabulique feracissima est, coelum salubre: noxia animalium genera pauca alit. Incolae superbi et superstitiosi, ita ut deos humanis victimis gaudere existiment. Magistri religionum et sapientiae sunt Druïdae,<sup>8</sup> qui, quae se scire profitentur,<sup>9</sup> in antris abditisque silvis docent. Animas aeternas esse credunt, vitamque alteram post mortem incipere. Hanc ob causam cum defunctis arma cremant aut defodiunt, eamque doctrinam homines ad bellum alacriores facere existimant.

7. Universa Gallia divisa est inter tres magnos populos, qui fluviis terminantur. A Pyrenaeo monte usque ad Garumnam<sup>10</sup> Aquitani<sup>11</sup> habitant; inde ad Sequānam<sup>12</sup> Celtae:<sup>13</sup> Belgae<sup>14</sup> denique usque ad Rhenum pertinent.<sup>15</sup>

8. Garumna amnis ex Pyrenaeo monte delapsus, diu vadus est et vix navigabilis. Quanto magis procedit, tanto fit latior; ad postremum magni freti similis, non solum majora navigia tolerat, verum etiam more maris exsurgit, navigantesque atrociter jactat.

9. Sequāna ex Alpibus ortus in septentrionem pergit. Postquam se haud procul Lutetia<sup>16</sup> cum Matrōna conjunxit, Oceano infunditur. Haec flumina opportunissima sunt mercibus permutandis et ex mari interno in Oceanum transvehendis.

10. Rhenus itidem ex Alpibus ortus, haud procul ab origine lacum efficit Venetum,<sup>17</sup> qui etiam Brigantiae appellatur. Deinde longo spatio per fines Helvetiorum, Mediomatricorum<sup>18</sup> et Trevirorum<sup>19</sup> continuo alveo fertur, aut modicas insulas circumfluens; in agro Batavo autem, ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures amnes dividitur; nec jam amnis, sed ripis longe recedentibus, ingens lacus, Flevo<sup>20</sup> appellatur, ejusdemque nominis insulam amplexus, fit iterum arctior, et fluvius iterum<sup>21</sup> in mare emittitur.



11. Trans Rhenum Germani habitant usque ad Vistulam<sup>1</sup> quae finis est Germaniae ad orientem. Ad meridiem terminatur Alpibus, ad septentrionem mari Britannico et Baltico. Incolae corporum proceritate excellunt, Animos bellando, corpora laboribus exercent. Hanc ob causam crebro belia gerunt cum finitimis, non tam finium prolatandorum causa, aut imperii cupiditate, sed ob belli amorem. Mites tamen sunt erga supplices et boni hospitibus.<sup>2</sup> Urbes moenibus cinctas, aut fossis aggeribusque munitas non habent. Ipsas domos ad breve tempus struunt, non lapidibus aut lateribus coctis, sed lignis, quae frondibus tegunt. Nam diu eodem in loco morari periculosum arbitrantur libertati.

12. Agriculturae Germani non admodum student, nec quisquam agri modum certum aut fines proprios habet. Lacte vescuntur et casco et carne. Ubi fons, campus nemusve iis placuerit, ibi domos figunt, mox alio transitori<sup>3</sup> cum conjugibus et liberis. Interdum etiam hiemem in subterraneis specubus dicuntur transigere.

13. Germania altis montibus, silvis paludibusque invia redditur. Inter silvas maxima est Hercynia,<sup>4</sup> cujus latitudinem Caesar novem dierum iter patere narrat.<sup>5</sup> Insequenti tempore magna pars ejus excisa est. Flumina sunt in Germania multa et magna. Inter haec clarissimum nomen Rheni, de quo supra diximus, et Danubii.<sup>6</sup> Clari quoque amnes, Moenus,<sup>7</sup> Visurgis,<sup>8</sup> Albis.<sup>9</sup> Danubius, omnium Europae fluviorum maximus, apud Rhaetos<sup>10</sup> oritur, flexoque ad ortum solis cursu, receptisque sexaginta annibus, in Pontum Euxinum sex vastis ostiis effunditur.

14. Britanniam insulam Phoenicibus innotuisse, eosque stannum inde et plumbum pellesque petivisse, probabile est. Romanis eam Julius Caesar primus aperuit;<sup>11</sup> neque tamen prius cognita esse coepit, quam Claudio imperante.<sup>12</sup> Hadrianus eam, muro<sup>13</sup> ab Oceano Germanico ad Hibernicum mare ducto, in duas partes divisit, ut inferiorem insulae partem, quae Romanis parebat, a barbarorum populorum, qui in Scotia habitabant, incursionibus tueretur.

15. Maxima insulae pars campestris, collibus passim silvisque distincta. Incolae Gallos proceritate corporum vincunt, ceterum ingenio Gallis similes, simpliciores tamen illis magisque barbari. Nemora habitant pro urbibus. Ibi tururgia exstruunt et stabula pecori, sed plerumque ad breve tempus. Humanitate ceteris praestant ii, qui Cantium<sup>14</sup> incolunt. Tota haec regio est maritima. Qui interiorem insulae partem habitant, frumenta non serunt; lacte et carne vivunt. Pro vestibus induti sunt pellibus.

16. Italia ab Alpibus usque ad fretum Siculum porrigitur inter mare Tuscum et Adriaticum. Multo longior est quam latior.<sup>1</sup> In medio se attollit Apenninus mons, qui, postquam continenti jugo progressus est usque ad Apuliam, in duos quasi ramos<sup>2</sup> dividitur. Nobilissima regio ob fertilitatem soli, coelique salubritatem. Quum longe in mare procurrat, plurimos habet portus, populorum inter se patentes commercio. Neque ulla facile est regio, quae tot tamque pulcras urbes habeat, inter quas Roma et magnitudine et nominis fama eminet.

17. Haec urbs, orbis terrarum caput, septem montes complectitur. Initio quatuor portas habebat; Augusti aevo triginta septem. Urbis magnificentiam augebant fora, templa, porticus, aquaeductus, theatra, arcus triumphales, horti denique; et id genus<sup>3</sup> alia, ad quae vel lecta<sup>4</sup> animus stupet. Quare recte de ea praedicare videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam ei comparari posse dixerunt.

18. Felicissima in Italia regio est Campania. Multi ibi vitiferi colles, ubi nobilissima vina gignuntur, Setinum, Caecubum, Falernum, Massicum. Calidi ibidem fontes saluberrimi.<sup>5</sup> Nusquam generosior olea. Conchylio quoque et pisce nobili maria vicina scatent.

19. Clarissimi amnes Italiae sunt Padus<sup>6</sup> et Tibēris. Et Padus quidem in superiore parte, quae Gallia Cisalpina<sup>7</sup> vocatur, ab imis radicibus Vesuli<sup>8</sup> montis exoritur; primum exilis, deinde aliis amnibus ita alitur, ut se per septem ostia in mare effundat. Tiberis, qui antiquissimis temporibus Albulae nomen habebat, ex Apennino oritur; deinde duobus et quadraginta fluminibus auctus, fit navigabilis. Plurimas in utraque ripa villas adspicit, praecipue autem urbis Romanae magnificentiam.<sup>9</sup> Placidissimus annium raro ripas egreditur.

20. In inferiore parte Italiae clara quondam urbs Tarentum,<sup>10</sup> quae maris sinui, cui adjacet, nomen dedit. Soli fertilitas coelique jucunda temperies in causa fuisse videtur, ut incolae luxuria et deliciis enervarentur. Quumque aliquamdiu potentia florerent copiasque haud contemnendas alerent, peregrinis tamen plerumque ducibus in bellis utebantur, ut Pyrrho, rege Epīri, quo superato,<sup>11</sup> urbs in Romanorum potestatem venit.

21. Proxima Italiae est Sicilia, insula omnium maris interni maxima. Antiquissimis temporibus eam cum Italia cohaesisse, marisque impetu, aut terrae motu inde divulsam esse, verisimile est. Forma triangularis, ita ut litterae, quam

Graeci *Δελλα* vocant, imaginem referat. A tribus promontoriis vocatur *Trinacria*.<sup>1</sup> Nobilissimus ibi mons Aetnae, qui urbi Catānae imminet, tum ob altitudinem, tum etiam ob ignes, quos effundit; quare *Cyclōpum*<sup>2</sup> in illo monte officinam esse poëtae dicunt. Cineres e crateribus egesti<sup>3</sup> agrum circumjacentem secundum et feracem reddere existimantur. Sunt ibi Piorum campi, qui nomen habent a duobus juvenibus Catanensibus, qui, flammis quondam repente ingruentibus, parentes senectute confectos, humeris sublato<sup>4</sup> flammae eripuisse feruntur. Nomina fratrum *Amphinōmus* et *Anāpus* fuerunt.

22. Inter urbes Siciliae nulla est illustrior *Syracusa*, *Corinthiorum* colonia, ex quinque urbibus conflata. Ab Atheniensibus bello petita,<sup>5</sup> maximas hostium copias delevit; Carthaginenses etiam magnis interdum cladibus affecit. Secundo bello Punico<sup>6</sup> per triennium oppugnata, *Archimēdis*<sup>7</sup> potissimum ingenio et arte defensa, a M. Marcello capta est. Vicinus huic urbi fons *Arethusae Nymphae* sacer, ad quam *Alphēus* amnis ex *Peloponneso* per mare *Ionium* lapsus commissari dicitur; nam si quid ad *Olympiam*<sup>8</sup> in illum amnem jactum fuerit, id in *Arethusae* fonte reddi.<sup>9</sup> De illa fabula quid statuendum sit, sponte apparet.

23. In mari *Ligustico* insula est *Corsica*, quam Graeci *Cyrnum* vocant. Terra aspera multisque locis invia, coelum grave, mare circa importunum. Incolae latrociniiis dediti, feri sunt et horridi. Mella quoque illius insulae amara esse dicuntur corporibusque nocere. Proxima ei est *Sardinia*, quae a Graecis mercatoribus *Ichnusa* vocatur, quia formam humani vestigi<sup>10</sup> habet. Solum quam coelum melius. Illud fertile, hoc grave ac noxium. Noxia quoque animalia herbasque venenatas gignit. Multum inde frumenti Romam mittitur; unde haec insula et *Sicilia* nutrīces Urbis vocantur.

24. Graecia nominis celebritate omnes fere alias orbis terrarum regiones superavit. Nulla enim magnorum ingeniorum fuit feracior; neque ulla belli pacisque artes majore studio excoluit. Plurimas eadem colonias in omnes terrae partes deduxit. Multum itaque terra marique valuit, et gravissima bella magna cum gloria gessit.

25. Graecia inter *Ionium* et *Aegaeum* mare porrigitur. In plurimas regiones divisa est, quarum amplissimae sunt *Macedonia* et *Epīrus*<sup>11</sup>—quamquam hae a nonnullis a Graecia sejunguntur<sup>12</sup>—tum *Thessalia*. *Macedoniam* *Philippi* et *Alexandri* regnum illustravit; quorum ille Graeciam subegit, hic *Asiam* latissime domuit, ereptumque *Persis* imperium in



Macedōnes transtulit.<sup>1</sup> Centum ejus regionis et quinquaginta urbes numerantur; quarum septuaginta duas, Persēo, ultimo Macedoniae rege, superato,<sup>2</sup> Paulus Aemilius diripuit.

26. Epirus, quae ab Acrocerauniis incipit montibus,<sup>3</sup> desinit in Achelōo flumine. Plures eam populi incolunt. Illustris ibi Dodōna in Molossorum finibus, vetustissimo Jovis oraculo inclŷta. Columbae ibi ex arboribus oracula dedisse narrantur; quercusque ipsas et lebētes aeneos inde suspensos deorum voluntatem tinnitu significasse<sup>4</sup> fama est.

27. Achelōi fluvii ostiis insulae aliquot objacent, quarum maxima est Cephallenia.<sup>5</sup> Multae praeterea insulae littori Epiri adjacent, interque eas Corcŷra,<sup>6</sup> quam Homerus Schemiam appellasse existimatur. In hac Phaeācas posuit ille et hortos Alcinoi. Coloniam huc deduxerunt Corinthii, quo tempore<sup>7</sup> Numa Pompilius<sup>8</sup> Romae regnavit. Vicina ei Ithāca,<sup>9</sup> Ulyssis patria, aspera montibus, sed Homeri carminibus adeo nobilitata, ut ne fertilissimis quidem regionibus cedat.

28. Thessalia late patet inter Macedoniam et Epirum, fecunda regio, generosis praecipue equis excellens, unde Thessalorum equitatus celeberrimus. Montes ibi memorabiles Olympus, in quo Deorum sedes esse existimatur, Pelion et Ossa, per quos<sup>10</sup> Gigantes coelum petivisse dicuntur; Oeta denique, in cujus vertice Hercules, rogo consenso, se ipsum cremavit. Inter Ossam et Olympum Penēus,<sup>11</sup> limpidissimus amnis, delabitur, vallem amoenissimam, Tempe<sup>12</sup> vocatam, irrigans.

29. Inter reliquas Graeciae regiones nominis claritate eminet Attica, quae etiam Atthis vocatur. Ibi Athenae,<sup>13</sup> de qua urbe deos<sup>14</sup> inter se certasse fama est. Certius est, nullam unquam urbem tot poetas tulisse, tot oratores, tot philosophos, totque in omni virtutis genere claros viros. Res autem bello eas<sup>15</sup> gessit, ut huic soli gloriae studere videretur; pacisque artes ita excoluit, ut hac laude magis etiam quam belli gloria splenderet. Arx ibi sive Acropolis, urbi imminens, unde latus in mare prospectus patet. Per propylaea<sup>16</sup> ad eam adscenditur, splendidum Periclis opus. Cum ipsa urbe per longos muros<sup>17</sup> conjunctus est portus Piraeus, post bellum Persicum secundum a Themistocle munitus. Tutissima ibi statio navium.

30. Atticam attingit Boeotia, fertilissima regio. Incolae magis corporibus valent, quam ingeniis. Urbs celeberrima Thebae, quas Amphion, musices ope,<sup>18</sup> moenibus cinxisse dicitur. Illustravit eam Pindari poetae ingenium, Epaminon-

dae virtus.<sup>1</sup> Mons ibi Helicon, Musarum sedes, et Cithæron, plurimis poëtarum fabulis celebratus.

31. Boeotiae Phocis finitima, ubi Delphi urbs clarissima, In qua urbe oraculum Apollinis quantam apud omnes gentes auctoritatem habuerit, quot quamque praeclara munera ex omni fere terrarum orbe Delphos missa fuerint, nemo ignorat.<sup>2</sup> Imminet urbi Parnassus mons, in cujus verticibus Mūsae habitare dicuntur, unde aqua fontis Castalii poëtarum ingenia inflammare existimatur.

32. Cum ea parte Graeciae, quam hactenus descripsimus, cohaeret ingens peninsula, quae Peloponnēsus<sup>3</sup> vocatur, plantani folio simillima. Angustus ille trames inter Aegaeum mare et Ionium, per quem cum Megaride cohaeret, Isthmus<sup>4</sup> appellatur. In eo templum Neptuni est, ad quod ludi celebrantur Isthmici.<sup>5</sup> Ibidem in ipso Peloponnesi aditu, Corinthus sita est, urbs antiquissima, ex cujus summa arce (Acrocorinthon appellant) utrumque mare conspicitur. Quum opibus floreret, maritimisque valeret copiis, gravia bella gessit. In bello Achaico,<sup>6</sup> quod Romani cum Graecis gesserunt, pulcherrima urbs, quam Cicero Graeciae lumen appellat, a L. Mummiō expugnata funditusque deleta est. Restituit eam Julius Caesar, colonosque eo milites veteranos misit.

33. Nobilis est in Peloponneso urbs Olympia, templo Jovis Olympii ac statua illustris. Statua ex ebore facta, Phidiae summi artificis opus praestantissimum. Prope illud templum ad Alphēi fluminis ripas ludi celebrantur Olympici, ad quos videndos ex tota Graecia concurritur. Ab his ludis Graeca gens res gestas suas numerat.<sup>7</sup>

34. Nec Sparta praetereunda est, urbs nobilissima, quam Lycurgi leges,<sup>8</sup> civiumque virtus et patientia illustravit. Nulla fere gens bellica laude magis floruit, pluresque viros fortes constantesque genuit. Urbi imminet mons Taygētus,<sup>9</sup> qui usque ad Arcadiam procurrit. Proxime urbem Eurōtas fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas Spartani se exercere solebant. In Sinum Laconicum effunditur. Haud procul inde abest promontorium Taenārum, ubi altissimi specus, per quos Orphēum<sup>10</sup> ad inferos descendisse narrant.

35. Mare Aegaeum, inter Graeciam Asiamque patens, plurimis insulis distinguitur. Illustres inter eas sunt Cyclādes,<sup>11</sup> sic appellatae, quia in orbem jacent. Media earum est Delus,<sup>12</sup> quae repente e mari enata esse dicitur. In ea insula Latōna Apollinem et Dianam peperit, quae numina ibi una cum matre summa religione coluntur. Urbi imminet Cynthus, mons excelsus et arduus. Inōpus amnis pariter cum Nilo decrescere et augeri dicitur. Mercatus in Delo

celeberrimus, quod ob portus commoditatem templique religionem mercatores ex toto orbe terrarum eo confluebant. Eandem ob causam civitates Graeciae, post secundum Persicum bellum, tributa ad belli usum in eam insulam, tamquam in commune totius Graeciae aerarium, conferebant; quam pecuniam insequenti tempore Athenienses in suam urbem transtulerunt.<sup>1</sup>

36. Euboea<sup>2</sup> insula littori Boeotiae et Atticae praetenditur, angusto freto a continenti distans. Terrae motu a Boeotia avulsa esse creditur; saepius eam concussam esse constat. Fretum, quo a Graecia sejungitur, vocatur Euripus, saevum et aestuosum mare, quod continuo motu agitur. Nonnulli dicunt, septies quovis die, statis temporibus, fluctus alterno motu agitari; alii hoc negant, dicentes, mare temere, in venti modum, huc illuc moveri. Sunt, qui narrent, Aristotelem philosophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset, aegritudine confectum esse.

37. Jam ad boreales regiones pergamus. Supra Macedoniam Thracia porrigitur a Ponto Euxino usque ad Illyriam. Regio frigida et in iis tantum partibus fecundior, quae propiores sunt mari. Pomiferae arbores rarae; frequentiores vites; sed uvae non maturescunt, nisi frigus studiose arcetur. Sola Thasus, insula littori Thraciae adjacens, vino excellit. Amnes sunt celeberrimi Hebrus, ad quem Orpheus a Maenadibus discerptus esse dicitur; Nestus et Strymon. Montes altissimi, Haemus, ex cujus vertice Pontus et Adria conspicitur; Rhodope et Orbēlus.

38. Plures Thraciam gentes incolunt, et nominibus diversae et moribus. Inter has Getae omnium sunt ferocissimi et ad mortem paratissimi. Animas enim post mortem redituras existimant. Recens nati apud eos deflentur; funera autem cantu lusuque celebrantur. Plures singuli uxores habent.<sup>4</sup> Hae omnes, viro defuncto, mactari simulque cum eo sepeliri cupiunt, magnoque id certamine a iudicibus<sup>5</sup> contendunt. Virgines non a parentibus traduntur viris, sed aut publice ducendae<sup>6</sup> locantur, aut veneunt. Formosae in pretio sunt; ceterae maritos mercede data inveniunt.<sup>7</sup>

39. Inter urbes Thraciae memorabile est Byzantium,<sup>8</sup> ad Bospōrum Thracium,<sup>9</sup> urbs natura munita et arte, quae cum ob soli fertilitatem, tum ob vicinitatem maris omnium rerum, quas vita requirit, copia abundat. Nec Sestos praetereunda est silentio, urbs ad Hellespontum<sup>10</sup> posita, quam amor Herus et Leandri<sup>11</sup> memorabilem reddidit; nec Cynossema,<sup>12</sup> tumulus Hecūbae,<sup>13</sup> ubi illa, post Trojam dirutam, in canem mutata et sepulta esse dicitur. Nomen etiam habet in iisdem



regionibus urbs Aenos, ab Aenēa,<sup>1</sup> e patria profugo, condita ; Zone, ubi nemora Orpheum canentem secuta esse narrantur ; Abdēra denique, ubi Diomēdes rex advenas equis suis devorandos<sup>2</sup> objiciebat, donec ipse ab Hercule iisdem objectus est. Quae urbs quum ranarum muriumque multitudine infestaretur, incolae, relicto patriae solo, novas sedes quaesiverunt. Hos Cassander,<sup>3</sup> rex Macedoniae, in societatem accepisse, agrosque in extrema Macedonia<sup>4</sup> assignasse<sup>5</sup> dicitur.

40. Jam de Scythis pauca dicenda sunt. Terminatur Scythia<sup>6</sup> ab uno latere Ponto Euxino, ab altero montibus Rhipaeis, a tergo, Asia et Phaside flumine. Vasta regio nullis fere intus finibus dividitur. Scythae enim nec agrum exercent, nec certas sedes habent, sed armenta et pecora pascentes, per incultas solitudines errare solent. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustre vehunt. Lacet et melle vescuntur ; aurum et argentum cujus nullus apud eos usus est, aspernantur. Corpora pellibus vestiunt.

41. Diversae sunt Scytharum gentes diversique mores. Sunt, qui funera parentum festis sacrificiis celebrent, eorumque capitibus affābre expolitis auroque vinctis pro poculis utantur. Agathyrsi ora et corpora pingunt, idque tanto magis, quanto quis illustrioribus gaudet majoribus.<sup>7</sup> Hi, qui Tauricam Chersonesum<sup>8</sup> incolunt, antiquissimis temporibus advēnas Dianae mactabant. Interius habitantes ceteris rudiores sunt. Bella amant, et quo quis plures hostes interemerit, eo majore existimatione apud suos habetur. Ne foedera quidem incruenta sunt. Sauciant se qui paciscuntur. sanguinemque permistum degustant. Id fidei pignus certissimum esse putant.

42. Maxima fluminum Scythicorum sunt Ister, qui et Danubius vocatur, et Borysthēnes.<sup>9</sup> De Istro supra dictum est. Borysthenes, ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liquidissimas aquas trahit et potatu jucundas. Placidus idem laetissima pabula alit. Magno spatio navigabilis juxta urbem Borysthenida in Pontum effunditur.

43. Ultra Rhipaeos montes et Aquilonem gens habitare existimatur felicissima ; Hyperborēos<sup>10</sup> appellant. Regio aprica, felix coeli temperies omnique afflatu noxio carens. Semel in anno sol iis oritur solstitio, bruma semel occidit.<sup>11</sup> Incolae in nemoribus et lucis habitant ; sine omni<sup>12</sup> discordia et aegritudine vivunt. Quum vitae eos taedet,<sup>13</sup> epulis sumtis ex rupe se in mare praecipitant. Hoc enim sepulturae genus beatissimum esse existimant.

44. Asia ceteris terrae partibus est amplior. Oceanus eam alluit, ut locis, ita nominibus differens ; Eous ab oriente,

a meridie Indicus, a septentrione Scythicus. Asiae nomine<sup>1</sup> appellatur etiam peninsula, quae a mari Aegaeo usque ad Armeniam patet. In hac parte est Bithynia ad Propontidem sita, ubi Granicus in mare effunditur, ad quem amnem<sup>2</sup> Alexander, rex Macedoniae, primam victoriam de Persis reportavit.<sup>3</sup> Trans illum amnem sita est Cyzicus in cervice peninsulae,<sup>4</sup> urbs nobilissima, a Cyzico appellata, qui in illis regionibus ab Argonautis pugna occisus est.<sup>5</sup> Haud procul ab illa urbe Rhyndäcus in mare effunditur, circa quem angues nascuntur, non solum ob magnitudinem mirabiles, sed etiam ob id, quod, quum ex aqua emergunt et hiant, supervolantes aves absorbent.<sup>6</sup>

45. Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bospörum, quod fretum quinque stadia latum, Europam ab Asia sepärat. Ipsis in faucibus Bospori oppidum est Chalcëdon, ab Archia, Megarensium principe, et templum Jovis, ab Jasöne<sup>7</sup> conditum. Pontus ipse ingens est maris sinus, non molli neque arenoso circumdätus littore, tempestatibus obnoxius, raris stationibus. Olim ob saëvitatem populorum, qui circa habitant, Axënus<sup>8</sup> appellatus fuisse dicitur; postea, mollitis illorum moribus, dictus est Euxinus.<sup>9</sup>

46. In littore Ponti, in Mariandynorum agro, urbs est Heraclëa, ab Hercule, ut fertur, condita. Juxta eam spelunca est Acherusia, quam ad Manes perviam esse existimant. Hinc Cerberus ab Hercule extractus fuisse dicitur. Ultra fluvium Thermodonta<sup>10</sup> Mossyni habitant. Hi totum corpus distinguunt notis.<sup>11</sup> Reges suffragio eligunt; eosdem in turre lignea inclusos arctissime custodiunt, et si quid perperam imperitaverint, inedia totius diei afficiunt. Extremum Ponti angulum Colchi tenent ad Phasidem; quae loca fabula de vellere aureo et Argonautarum expeditio illustravit.

47. Inter provincias Asiae proprie dictae<sup>12</sup> illustris est Ionia, in duodecim civitates divisa. Inter eas est Milëtus, belli pacisque artibus inclÿta; eique vicinum Panionium, sacra regio, quo omnes Ionum civitates statis temporibus legatossolebant mittere. Nulla facile urbs plures colonias misit,<sup>13</sup> quam Miletus. Ephësi, quam urbem Amazönes<sup>14</sup> condidisse traduntur, templum est Dianae, quod septem mundi miraculis annumerari solet. Totius templi longitudo est quadringentorum viginti quinque pedum, latitudo ducentorum viginti; columnae centum viginti septem numero, sexaginta pedum altitudine; ex iis triginta sex caelatae. Operi praefuit Chersiphron architectus.

48. Aeölis olim Mysia appellata, et ubi Hellespontum attingit, Troas. Ibi Ilium<sup>15</sup> fuit situm ad radices montis Idae, urbs bello, quod per decem annos cum universa Graecia ges-

sit, clarissima. Ab Idaeo monte Scamander defluit et Simoïs, amnes famâ quam naturâ majores.<sup>1</sup> Ipsum montem certamen Dearum Paridisque judicium illustrem reddidit.<sup>2</sup> In littore clarae sunt urbes Rhoetêum et Dardania; sed sepulcrum Ajâcis,<sup>3</sup> qui ibi post certamen cum Ulysse gladio incubuit, utrâque clarius.

49. Ionibus Cares sunt finitimi, populus armorum bellicus adeo amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede accepta<sup>4</sup> gereret. Princeps Cariae urbs Halicarnassus, Argivorum colonia, regum sedes olim. Unus eorum Mausolus fuit. Qui quum vita defunctus esset, Artemisia conjux, desiderio mariti flagrans, ossa ejus cineresque contusa<sup>5</sup> cum aqua miscuit ebibitque, splendidumque praeterea sepulcrum<sup>6</sup> exstruxit, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula censetur.

50. Cilicia sita est in intimo recessu maris, ubi Asia proprie sic dicta cum Syria conjungitur. Sinus ille ab urbe Issos Issici nomen habet. Fluvius ibi Cydnus, aquâ limpidissimâ et frigidissimâ, in quo Alexander Macêdo quum lavaret,<sup>7</sup> parum abfuit, quin frigore enecaretur. Antrum Corycium in iisdem regionibus ob singularem naturam memorabile est. Ingenti illud hiatu patet in monte arduo, alteque demissum undique viret lucis<sup>8</sup> pendentibus. Ubi ad ima perventum est, rursus aliud antrum aperitur. Ibi sonitus cymbalorum ingredientiæ terrere dicitur.<sup>9</sup> Totus hic specus augustus est et vere sacer, et a Diis habitari existimatur.

51. E Cilicia egressos Syria excipit, cujus pars est Phoenice in littore maris interni posita. Hanc regionem sollers hominum genus colit. Phoenices enim litterarum formas a se inventas aliis populis tradiderunt; alias etiam artes, quae ad navigationem et mercaturam spectant, studiose coluerunt. Ceterum fertilis regio crebrisque fluminibus rigata, quorum ope terrae marisque opes facili negotio inter se permutantur. Nobilissimae Phoenices urbes Sidon, antequam a Persis caperetur, maritimarum urbium maxima, et Tyrus, aggere cum terra conjuncta.<sup>10</sup> Purpura hujus urbis omnium pretiosissima. Conficitur ille color ex succo in conchis, quae etiam purpurae vocantur, latente.

52. Ex Syria descenditur in Arabiam, peninsulam inter duo maria, Rubrum et Persicum, porrectam. Hujus ea pars, quae ab urbe Petra Petraeae nomen accepit, plane est sterilis; hanc excipit ea, quae ob vastas solitudines deserta vocatur. His partibus adhaeret Arabia felix, regio angusta, sed cinnâmi, thuris aliorumque odorum feracissima. Multae ibi gentes sunt, quae fixas sedes non habeant, Nomâdes a Graecis appellatae. Lacte et carne ferina vescuntur. Mul-



ti etiam Arābum populi latrociniis vivunt.<sup>1</sup> Primus e Romanis Aelius Gallus in hanc terram cum exercitu penetravit.<sup>2</sup>

53. Camelos inter armenta pascit Oriens. Duo harum sunt genera, Bactrianæ et Arabiae.<sup>3</sup> Illæ bina habent in dorso tubera, hæ singula; unum autem sub pectore, cui incumbant. Dentium ordine superiore carent. Sitim quatri-duo tolerant; aquam antequam bibant, pedibus turbant. Vivunt quinquagenis annis; quaedam etiam centenis.

54. Ex Arabia pervenitur in Babyloniam, cui Babylon nomen dedit, Chaldaicarum gentium caput, urbs et magnitudine et divitiis clara. Semiramis eam condiderat, vel, ut multi crediderunt, Belus, cujus regia ostenditur. Murus exstructus laterculo coctili, triginta et duos pedes est latus, ita ut quadrigae inter se occurrentes sine periculo commeare dicantur; altitudo ducentorum pedum; turrets autem denis pedibus quam murus altiores sunt. Totius operis ambitus sexaginta millia passuum complectitur. Mediam urbem permeat Euphrâtes. Arcem habet viginti stadiorum ambitu;<sup>4</sup> super ea pensiles horti conspiciuntur, tantæque sunt moles<sup>5</sup> tamque firmæ, ut onera nemorum sine detrimento ferant.

55. Amplissima Asiae regio India primum patefacta est armis Alexandri Magni, regis Macedoniae, cujus exemplum successores<sup>6</sup> secuti in interiora Indiae penetraverunt. In eo tractu, quem Alexander subegit, quinque millia oppidorum fuisse, gentesque novem, Indiamque tertiam partem esse terrarum omnium, ejus comites scripserunt. Ingentes ibi sunt amnes, Indus et Indo major Ganges. Indus in Paropamis<sup>7</sup> ortus undeviginti amnes recipit, totidem Ganges, interque eos plures navigabiles.

56. Maxima in India gignuntur animalia. Canes ibi grandiores ceteris. Arbores tantæ proceritatis esse traduntur, ut sagittis superjâci nequeant. Hoc efficit ubertas soli, temperies coeli, aquarum abundantia. Immanes quoque serpentes alit, qui elephantos morsu et ambitu corporis<sup>8</sup> conficiunt. Solum tam pingue et ferax, ut mella frondibus defluant, sylvae lanas ferant,<sup>9</sup> arundinum internodia fissa cymbarum usum praebeant, binosque, quaedam etiam ternos homines, vehant.

57. Incolarum habitus moresque diversi. Lino alii vestiuntur et lanis arborum, alii ferarum aviumque pellibus, pars nudî incedunt. Quidam animalia occidere eorumque carnibus vesci nefas putant; alii piscibus tantum aluntur. Quidam parentes et propinquos, prius quam annis et macie conficiantur, velut hostias caedunt eorumque visceribus epulantur; ubi senectus eos morbusve invadit, mortem in solitudine aequo animo exspectant. Ii, qui sapientiam profitentur, ab

ortu solis ad occasum stare solent, solem immobilibus oculis intuentes ; ferventibus arenis toto die alternis pedibus insistent.<sup>1</sup> Mortem non exspectant, sed sponte arcessunt, in rogos incensos se praecipitantes.<sup>2</sup>

58. Maximos India elephantos gignit, adeoque feroces, ut Afri elephantum illos paveant, nec contueri audeant. Hoc animal cetera omnia docilitate superat. Discunt arma jacere, gladiatorum more congregi, saltare et per funes incedere. Plinius<sup>3</sup> narrat, Romae unum segnioris ingenii saepius castigatum esse verberibus, quia tardius accipiebat, quae tradebantur ; eundem repertum esse noctu eadem meditantem.<sup>4</sup> Elephantum gregatim semper ingrediuntur. Ducit agmen maximus natu, cogit is, qui aetate ei est proximus. Annem transitori minimos praemittunt. Capiuntur foveis. In has ubi elephas deciderit, ceteri ramos congerunt, aggeres construunt, omnique vi conantur extrahere. Domantur fame et verberibus. Domiti militat et turres armatorum in hostes ferunt, magnaque ex parte<sup>5</sup> Orientis bella conficiunt. Totas acies prosternunt, armatos proterunt. Ingens dentibus pretium. In Graecia ebur ad deorum simulacra tamquam pretiosissima materia adhibetur ;<sup>6</sup> in extremis Africae postium vicem in domiciliis praebet, sepesque in pecorum stabulis elephantorum dentibus fiunt. Inter omnia animalia maxime oderunt murem. Infestus elephantum etiam rhinoceros, qui nomen habet a cornu, quod in naso gerit. In pugna maxime adversarii alvum petit, quam scit esse molliorem. Longitudine elephantum fere exaequat ; crura multo breviora ; color buxeus.

59. Etiam psittacos India mittit. Haec avis humanas voces optime reddit. Quum loqui discit, ferreo radio verberatur, aliter enim non sentit ictus. Capiti ejus eadem est duritia, quae rostro. Quum devolat, rostro se excipit,<sup>7</sup> ei que innititur.

60. Testudines tantae magnitudinis Indicum mare emittit, ut singularum testis casas integant. Insulas rubri praecipue maris his navigant cymbis.<sup>8</sup> Capiuntur obdormiscentes in summa aqua, id quod proditur stertentium sonitu. Tum terni<sup>9</sup> adnātant, a duobus in dorsum vertitur, a tertio laqueus injicitur, atque ita a pluribus in littore stantibus trahitur. In mari testudines conchyliis vivunt ; tanta enim oris est duritia, ut lapides comminuant ; in terram egressae, herbis. Pariunt ova, ovis avium similia, ad centena<sup>10</sup> numero ; eaque extra aquam defossa terrā cooperiunt.

61. Margaritae Indici Oceani omnium maxime laudantur. Inveniuntur in conchis, scopulis adhaerentibus. Maxima laus est in candore, magnitudine, laevore, pondere. Raro duae

inveniuntur, quae sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Has auribus suspendere, feminarum est gloria.<sup>1</sup> Duos maximos uniones Cleopatra, Aegypti regina, habuisse dicitur. Horum unum, ut Antonium<sup>2</sup> magnificentia superaret, in coena aceto solvit, solutum hausit.

62. Aegyptus, inter Catabathmum<sup>3</sup> et Arabas posita, a plurimis ad Asiam refertur; alii Asiam Arabico sinu terminari existimant. Haec regio, quamquam expers est imbrium, mire tamen est fertilis. Hoc Nilus efficit, omnium fluviorum, qui in mare internum effunduntur, maximus. Hic in desertis Africae oritur, tum ex Aethiopia descendit in Aegyptum, ubi de altis rupibus praecipitatus<sup>4</sup> usque ad Elephantidem urbem fervens adhuc decurrit. Tum demum fit placidior. Juxta Cercasorum oppidum in plures amnes dividitur, et tandem per septem ora<sup>5</sup> effunditur in mare.

63. Nilus, nivibus in Aethiopiae montibus solutis, crescere incipit Luna nova post solstitium per quinquaginta fere dies; totidem diebus minuitur. Justum incrementum est cubitorum sedecim. Si minores sunt aquae, non omnia rigant. Maximum incrementum fuit cubitorum duodeviginti; minimum quinque. Quum stetere aquae, aggeres aperiuntur,<sup>6</sup> et arte aqua in agros immittitur. Quum omnis recesserit, agri irrigati et limo obducti seruntur.

64. Nilus crocodilum alit, belluam quadrupedem, in terra non minus quam in flumine hominibus infestam. Unum hoc animal terrestre linguae usu caret; dentium plures habet ordines; maxilla inferior est immobilis. Magnitudine excedit plerumque duodeviginti cubita. Parit ova anserinis non majora. Unguibus etiam armatus est, et cute contra omnes ictus invicta. Dies in terra agit, noctes in aqua. Quum satur est et in littore somnum capit, ore hiante, trochilus, parva avis, dentes ei faucesque purgat. Sed hiantem conspicatus ichneumon, per easdem fauces, ut telum aliquod immissus, erodit alvum. Hebêtes oculos dicitur habere in aqua, extra aquam acerrimos. Tentyritae in insula Nili<sup>7</sup> habitantes, dirae huic belluae obviam ire audent, eamque incredibili audacia expugnant.

65. Aliam etiam belluam Nilus alit, hippopotamum; ungulis binis, dorso equi et juba et hinnitu; rostro resimo, cauda et dentibus aprorum. Cutis impenetrabilis, praeterquam si humore madeat. Primus hippopotamum et quinque crocodilos M. Scaurus aedilitatis suae ludis Romae ostendit.<sup>8</sup>

66. Multa in Aegypto mira sunt et artis et naturae opera. Inter ea, quae manibus hominum facta sunt, eminent pyra-



mīdes, quarum maximae sunt et celeberrimae in monte sterili inter Memphin oppidum et eam partem Aegypti, quae Delta vocatur. . Amplissimam earum trecenta sexaginta sex hominum millia annis viginti exstruxisse traduntur. Haec octo jugera soli occupat ; unumquodque latus octingentos octoginta tres pedes longum est ; altitudo a cacumine, pedum quindecim millium. Intus in ea est puteus octoginta sex cubitorum. Ante has pyramides Sphinx est posita mirae magnitudinis. Capitis ambitus centum duos pedes habet ; longitudo est pedum centum quadraginta trium ; altitudo a ventre usque ad summum capitis apicem sexaginta duorum.

67. Inter miracula Aegypti commemoratur etiam Moeris<sup>1</sup> lacus, quingenta millia passuum in circuitu patens ; Labyrinthus,<sup>2</sup> ter mille domos et regias duodecim uno pariete amplexus, totus marmore exstructus tectusque ; turris denique in insula Pharo, a Ptolemaeo, Lagi filio,<sup>3</sup> condita. Usus ejus navibus noctu ignes ostendere ad praenuntianda vada portusque introitum.

68. In palustribus Aegypti regionibus papyrum nascitur. Radicibus incolae pro ligno utuntur ; ex ipso autem papyro navigia texunt, e libro vela, tegētes, vestem ac funes. Succī causa etiam mandunt modo crudum, modo decoctum. Praeparantur ex eo etiam chartae. Chartae ex papyro usus post Alexandri demum victorias repertus est. Primo enim scriptum in palmarum foliis, deinde in libris quarundam arborum ; postea publica monimenta plumbeis tabulis cōfici, aut marmoribus mandari coepta sunt. Tandem aemulatio regum Ptolemaei et Eumēnis in bibliothecis condendis occasionem dedit membranas Pergami inveniendi. Ab eo inde tempore libri modo in charta ex papyro facta, modo in membranis scripti sunt.

69. Mores incolarum Aegypti ab aliorum populorum moribus vehementer discrepant. Mortuos nec cremant, nec sepeliunt ; verum arte medicatos,<sup>5</sup> intra penetralia collocant. Negotia extra domos feminae, viri domos et res domesticas curant ; onera illae humeris, hi capitibus gerunt. Colunt effigies multorum animalium et ipsa animalia. Haec interfecisse capitale est ; morbo extincta lugent et sepeliunt.

70. Apis omnium Aegypti populorum numen est ; bos niger cum candida in dextro latere macula : nodus sub lingua quem canthārum appellant. Non fas est eum certos vitae annos excedere. Ad hunc vitae terminum quum pervenerit, mersum in fonte enecant. Necatum lugent, aliumque quaerunt, quem ei substituant ; nec tamen unquam diu quaeritur.<sup>6</sup>

Delūbra ei sunt gemina, quae thalamos vocant, ubi populus auguria captat. Alterum intrasse laetum est; in altero dira portendit. Pro bono etiam habetur signo, si e manibus consulentium cibum capit. In publicum procedentem grex puerorum comitatur, carmenque in ejus honorem canunt, idque videtur intelligere.

71. Ultra Aegyptum Aethiōpes habitant. Horum populi quidam Macrobi<sup>1</sup> vocantur, quia paulo quam nos diutius vivunt. Plus auri apud eos reperitur, quam aeris; hanc ob causam aes illis videtur pretiosius. Aere se exornant, vinctula auro fabricant. Lacus est apud eos, cujus aqua tam est liquida atque levis, ut nihil eorum, quae immittuntur, sustinere queat; quare arborum quoque folia non innātant aquae, sed pessum aguntur.

72. Africa ab oriente terminatur Nilo;<sup>2</sup> a ceteris partibus mari. Regiones ad mare positae eximie sunt fertiles; interiores incultae et arenis sterilibus tectae, et ob nimium calorem desertae. Prima pars ab occidente est Mauritania.<sup>3</sup> Ibi mons praealtus Abyla, Calpae monti in Hispania oppositus. Hi montes columnae Herculis appellantur.<sup>4</sup> Fama est, ante Herculem mare internum terris inclusum fuisse, nec exitum habuisse in Oceanum; Herculem autem junctos montes diremisit et mare junxisse cum Oceano. Ceterum regio illa est ignobilis et parvis tantum oppidis habitatur. Solum melius quam incolae.

73. Numidia<sup>5</sup> magis culta et opulentior. Ibi satis longo a littore intervallo saxa cernuntur attrita fluctibus, spinae piscium, ostreorumque fragmenta, ancorae etiam cautibus infixae, et alia ejusmodi signa maris olim usque ad ea loca effusi. Finitima regio, a promontorio Metagonio ad aras Philaenorum, proprie vocatur Africa.<sup>6</sup> Urbes in ea celeberrimae Utica et Carthāgo, ambae a Phoenicibus conditae. Carthaginem divitiae, mercaturā imprimis comparatae, tum bella cum Romanis<sup>7</sup> gesta, excidium denique illustravit.

74. De aris Philaenorum haec narrantur.<sup>8</sup> Pertinacissima fuerat contentio inter Carthaginem et Cyrenas de finibus. Tandem placuit, utrimque eodem tempore juvenes mitti, et locum, quo convenissent, pro finibus haberi. Carthaginiensium legati, Philaeni fratres, paulo ante tempus constitutum egressi esse dicuntur. Quod quum Cyrenensium legati intellexissent, magnaue exorta esset contentio, tandem Cyrenenses dixerunt, se tum demum hunc locum pro finibus habituros esse, si Philaeni se ibi vivos obrui passi essent. Illi conditionem acceperunt. Carthaginienses autem animosis juvenibus in illis ipsis locis, ubi vivi sepulti sunt, aras conse-

craverunt, eorumque virtutem aeternis honoribus prosecuti sunt.

75. Inde ad Catabathmum<sup>1</sup> Cyrenaica<sup>2</sup> porrigitur, ubi Ammonis oraculum et fons quidam, quem Solis<sup>3</sup> esse dicunt. Hic fons media nocte fervet, tum paulatim tepescit; sole oriente fit frigidus; per meridiem maxime riget. Catabathmus vallis est devexa versus Aegyptum. Ibi finitur Africa. Proximi his<sup>4</sup> populi urbes non habent, sed in tuguriis vivunt, quae mapalia vocantur. Vulgus pecudum vestitur pellibus. Potus est lac succusque baccarum; cibus caro. Interiores etiam incultius vivunt. Sequuntur greges suos, utque hi pabulo ducuntur, ita illi tuguria sua promövent.<sup>5</sup> Leges nullas habent, nec in commune consultant. Inter hos Troglodytae in specubus habitant, serpentibusque aluntur.

76. Ferarum Africa feracissima. Pardos, panthêras, leones gignit, quod belluarum genus Europa ignorat. Leoni praecipua generositas.<sup>6</sup> Prostratis<sup>7</sup> parcere dicitur; in infantes nonnisi summa fame saevit. Animi ejus index cauda, quam, dum placidus est, immotam servat; dum irascitur, terram et se ipsum ea flagellat. Vis summa in pectore. Si fugere cogitur, contemtim cedit, quam diu spectari potest; in silvis acerrimo cursu fertur. Vulneratus percussorem novit, et in quantalibet multitudine appetit.<sup>8</sup> Hoc tam saevum animal gallinacei cantus terret. Domatur etiam ab hominibus. Hanno Poenus primus ~~leonem~~ mansuefactum ostendisse dicitur. Marcus autem Antonius, triumvir, ~~primus~~ post pugnam in campis Philippicis,<sup>9</sup> Romae leones ad currum junxit.

77. Struthiocameli Africi altitudinem equitis equo insidentis exaequant, celeritatem vincunt. Pennae ad hoc demum videntur datae, ut currentes adjüvent; nam a terra tolli non possunt. Ungulae cervinis sunt similes. His in fuga comprehendunt lapides, eosque contra sequentes jaculantur. Omnia concöquunt. Ceterum magna iis stoliditas, ita ut, quum caput et collum frutice occultaverint, se latere existiment. Pennae eorum quaeruntur ad ornatum.

78. Africa serpentes generat vicenorum cubitorum; nec minores India. Certe Megasthênes scribit, serpentes ibi in tantem magnitudinem adolescere, ut solidos hauriant cervos taurosque. In primo Punico bello ad flumen Bagrädam<sup>10</sup> serpens centum viginti pedum a Regulo, imperatore Romano,<sup>11</sup> ballistis et tormentis expugnata esse fertur. Pellis ejus et maxillae diu Romae in templo quodam asservatae sunt. In India serpentes perpetuum bellum cum elephantis gerunt. Ex



arboribus se in praetereuntes praecipitant gressusque ligant nodis. Hos nodos elephanti manu' resolvunt. At dracones in ipsas elephantorum nares caput condunt spiritumque praecludunt. Plerumque in illa dimicatione utrique commoriuntur, dum victus elephas corruens serpentem pondere suo elidit.



## NOTES.

### EXERCISES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Page.

3

1. *Est vitanda*, "is to be avoided."
2. *Athenae, arum*, used only in the plural. The plural form was adopted in consequence of the union, by Theseus, into one city, of the boroughs into which Attica was subdivided. In commemoration of this union, a festival, called *Συνολκία*, or *Μετολκία*, was annually celebrated on the sixteenth day of the month Hecatombaeon. *Athenae* is derived from *Ἀθήνη*, the Greek name for Minerva, who was the tutelar goddess of the whole country.
3. *Nec—nec*. "Neither—nor."
4. *Mortui*, (from *morior*), "the dead."
5. *Litterae*, the letters of the alphabet, (it is also used in the plural to signify an epistle.) According to tradition, Cadmus introduced the alphabet into Greece from Phoenicia.
6. *Alii—alii*. "Some—others."
7. *Galli*, "the Gauls." The word *Galli* is merely the native term *Gael* latinized.

4

- 1. *Cecidit*, from *cado*.
2. The more noble Romans had commonly three names, the *Praenomen*, *Nomen*, and *Cognomen*. The *Praenomen* was put first, and marked the individual. It was commonly written with one letter; as, T. for Titus, M. Marcus, C. Caius, P. Publius; sometimes with two letters; as, Ti. for Tiberius, Cn. Cneius, Sp. Spurius; sometimes with three; as, Ser. for Servius, Sex. Sextus. The *Nomen* was put after the *Praenomen*, and marked the *gens* or clan. The *Cognomen* was put last, and marked the *familia*.
3. The Phoenicians were particularly distinguished among the nations of the ancient world for extensive navigation, commerce, and manufactures.
4. *Oditi*, a preterite with the signification of a present.
5. *Novi, isse*. See n. 4.
6. *Acida*, "acids." The neuter plural of adjectives often has the force of a substantive.
7. *Dulcia*, "sweets." See n. 6.
8. *Nemo non*, "every one." This phrase, when resolved, is equivalent to *nemo est qui non*. The Greek phrase, *οὐδεὶς (εἷστιν) ἄριστος*, has the same signification.

9. Connect thus: *cauda (est) index animi leonum*.
1. *Maximi*, the genitive of valuing, which is generally rendered by adverbs.

5

2. *Pergāmi*. The names of towns, of the first and second declension, and of the singular number, are put in the genitive, when answering to the question *ubi*, where? *Pergamus*, now *Bergamo*,



Page.

5

a town of Mysia, in Asia Minor, on the Caicus, the capital of a kingdom which the Romans enlarged in favour of Eumenes, after the defeat of Antiochus, king of Syria, and which was left to the Roman people by Attalus, the last king, B. C. 133, A. U. C. 621. Here Eumenes founded a famous library, in opposition to that of Ptolemy at Alexandria, who, from motives of jealousy, forbade the exportation of Egyptian *papyrus*, in consequence of which Eumenes invented parchment, called hence *Pergamena* (*charta*.) Antony and Cleopatra transported this library, containing 200,000 volumes, to Alexandria.

3. *Esse*, when it admits of being translated by *have*, and denotes possession, governs the dative.

4. *Terrori sunt*, "are a terror to, terrify."

5. *Nobis*. The dative sometimes indicates the object for which and on account of which, something takes place.

6. *Ne quidem*, "not even." These words are always separated by the word on which the emphasis falls.

7. *Sacra, profana*, as substantives. See note 6, p. 4.

8. *Parcere*, signifies properly, "to show forbearance," as,

9. *Invidere*, "to feel envy."

10. *Mederi*, signifying "to give relief," "to cure," governs the dative of the person.

11. *Vesci*, "to feed upon," governs the ablative.

12. *Prioribus, (pedibus)*, "the fore feet."

13. *Utī aliquo re*, "to make use of a thing."

6

1. *Carere*, "to be without, want, be in want of;" it is followed by an ablative of the thing wanted.

2. *Sex sestertiis Romae venit*. A *sestertium* (the name of a sum, not of a coin) was equivalent to 1000 *sestertii*. A *sestertius* was equal to 3½ cents, and 1000 *sestertii* or a *sestertium*, to \$37 50: six *sestertia* therefore were equal to \$225. *Vēneo, vēnīre*, "to be sold, to be exposed to sale;" it must be distinguished from *vēnio, vēnīre*, "to come."

3. *Carthagine*. Names of towns of the 3d declension, and also plurals of the 1st and 2d, are put in the ablative when answering to the question, where?

4. *Beneficium repetere*. The accusative depending upon the infinitive, and that again which depends upon it, like adverbs with the infinitive, form, in conjunction with it, the subject.

7

1. *Prodesse* from *prosum*.

2. *Equo vehi* is equivalent to *equitationem*.

3. *Pugnare* equivalent to *pugnam*.

4. *Juveni*. The person, on whom a necessity of doing something lies, is put in the dative, as here, *juveni* and *seni*, and in the following sentences, *discipulis* and *sempus*.

5. *Vincendi*. The gerund is nothing else than the four oblique cases (genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative) of the neuter of the participle passive in *dus*. In respect to signification it supplies the place of a declinable infinitive of the present active, since it expresses the action or state of the verb, as a verbal substantive. It is governed, as a substantive, by other substantives and adjectives, and also governs the case of its verb. Thus,

6. *Utendi* governs *re* in the ablative, because its verb *utor* governs that case.

7. *Naturā*, "by nature, naturally;" the ablative of the cause.

8. (*Nova negotia*), the neuter plural. See note 6, p. 4.

9. With *equus*, *inutilis est* must be understood.

10. *Pennae*, i. e. *adhibentur*.

11. *Et—et*, “as well—as also.”

1. *Quid pro aliquid*.

2. *Et ipse*, “thou too,” “thou thyself also.”

3. *Sub hasta*, “at auction, at public sale.” At first a spear was set up only when spoils taken in war were to be sold. Afterwards at all auctions. Hence *hasta* is put for a public sale, and *sub hasta ventre*, to be publicly sold.

4. *Clementiā* instead of *quam clementiā*. The ablative may be put after the comparative, if the comparative particle be omitted, instead of the nominative of the subject, and, in the construction of the accusative with the infinitive, instead of the accusative of the subject.

1. *Opulentissimae urbes*. The words, which form an apposition, agree with those, which they accompany, in case, and, for the most part, when circumstances permit, in gender and number.

2. Why not *altiores*?

3. *Thebae*, a plural only.

4. *Utor* with an ablative of the thing used.

5. *Quod*. When the relative pronoun refers to *is*, *ea*, *id*, and agrees with it in case, the demonstrative is often left out.

6. *Parcere* with the dative of the thing spared.

7. *Carere aliqua re*.

8. *Vel*, even.

9. *Haec*, as a neuter plural, to be referred to the preceding substantives.

1. *Ut—condantur*. It is to be observed, as a general rule, that when the verb preceding *ut* is in the present or future tense, the verb following *ut* must be put in the present subjunctive; and that, when the preceding verb is in any of the preterite tenses, the verb following must be in the imperfect, or perfect subjunctive.

2. *Ne vulneribus quidem*. See above, note 6, p. 5.

3. *Omnia, quae*, “all, that.”

4. *Ne quis* (aliquis) equivalent to: *ut nemo—Apelles*, the greatest painter of that time.

5. *Quin*, equivalent to *quod non*.

6. *Quin conspicer*, “that I cannot see,” or “without seeing you.”

7. *Quin* after *non dubito* signifies “that.”

3. *Unusne*. The enclitic *ne* (distinguished by its quantity from the conjunction *ne*) is equivalent to *num*.

9. *Qua de causa*. This is the usual position of the words; as in *quam ob rem*, the preposition is placed after the relative pronoun.

1. *Suffossum*, scil. *esse*. So also in the following sentences, *pulsos* and *fugatos* must be connected with *esse*, which stands at the end of the sentence. In *Thessalia*, supply *aliud oppidum*.

2. *Jusserat cremari*. The infinitive active is used with *jubere*, when the person is expressed to whom the commission is given; otherwise, the infinitive passive.

3. *Quam Hispaniae gentes*. The relative is here used as the accusative of the subject. *Hispania* was separated from Gaul by the Pyrenees, and from Africa by the Fretum Herculeum, now the Straits of Gibraltar; on the east it was bounded by the Mediterranean, and on the west by the Atlantic.

Page.

11

4. *Noli*, with the infinitive, often forms a periphrasis, instead of *ne* with the imperative or subjunctive.

5. *Homerus traditur*. Instead of *quidam tradunt, Homerum vixisse, &c.*

6. *Totus dies*. The accusative, expressing duration of time.

7. *Fessus* has a participial form and signification; there is, however, no theme from which it can be derived. It is commonly assigned to *fatisco*.

8. *Legentem*, i. e. *aliquem qui legebat*: "a reader."

9. *Habentes*. The participles in this and some of the following sentences, can be rendered by the relative pronoun, for which sometimes (as in *dantis*) the demonstrative must be taken.

12

1. *Proelialis*, equivalent to *qui centum et viginti proeliis interfuerat*.

2. *Adverso corpore*. "On the breast."

3. *Satiati*. This and the following participles may be rendered by "when."

4. *Transituri*. The future participle active is used to express an action which one is about to perform.

5. *Duces ad terga recipiunt*. Those, which have preceded for a time, when tired, take the hindmost place.

6. *Ejus tumulo circumdedit*, equivalent to *tumulum ejus circumdedit urbe, Bucephalon appellata*.

7. *Patronum*, scil. *suum*. The possessive pronoun is in every instance omitted, where it can be understood from the context.

8. *Heres institutus*, "although appointed heir."

9. *Tantae magnitudinis*. The genitive of quality.

10. *Tegendo*, "for covering." The future participle passive can often be translated by a substantive.

13

1. *Filio victore*. The adjective *victor* is here used exactly after the manner of a participle. The phrase is equivalent to *postquam filius vicerat Olympiae* (in the solemn games there celebrated).

2. *Convolvuntur*, "are rolled together; roll themselves together."

#### ÆSOP'S FABLES.

14

1. *Milvii melu*, or *milvium meluentes*. That shows more definitely the efficient cause.

2. *Receptus*, i. e. *postquam receptus fuit*.

3. *Orare*, "to pray;" *erorare*, "to move by prayer, to obtain by praying, to prevail upon."

4. *Corrosio plagis*. The ablative absolute; whereby the original force of this mode of speaking shows itself; "by means of the nets being gnawed through," i. e. "by means of its gnawing the nets." By this form the sentences are more intimately connected than if the form, *ut plagas corroderet eumque liberaret*, were used.

5. *Quo facto*, instead of *quum hoc factum esset*. The relative noun often stands instead of the demonstrative at the beginning of a sentence, to connect it more closely with that which precedes.

6. *Soleant*. When the subject of the verb is expressed chiefly by the clause following it, whether there be, or be not, an antecedent word, receiving the action of the verb, the pronoun is to be considered as indefinite, and joined with the subjunctive mood.



It has been observed, that this mood has two different names, as it has two distinct uses, potential and subjunctive. When the meaning is contingent, that is, when the sense requires this form, the mood is strictly potential, as *Doceam*, "I may teach." Here the verb is not affected, as to its mood, by any antecedent word. But, if we say, *Quod doceam*, "Because I teach," the verb is under the government of the conjunction *quod*, and were it not for this conjunction, the English being indicative, the verb would be put in the indicative mood. In this example, therefore, the verb is strictly in the subjunctive mood, this form being used, not because the sense requires it, for the English is indicative, but because it is subjoined to the conjunction *quod*. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 1, p. 64, 3d ed.

7. *Prætereunt*, from *prætereo* (*præteriens*).

8. *Cui*, instead of *huic*.

9. *Maledicere*, properly "to speak ill of one."

10. *Apud Junonem*. The peacock is sacred to Juno, the eagle to Jupiter, the raven to Apollo, and the wolf to Mars.

11. *Quod* denotes the cause of the action of the verb on which it depends, (*conquerebatur*); while *ut* expresses the consequence of the action.

12. *Negata esset—excellat*. When a proposition, containing the statement of a fact, and therefore being in the indicative mood, has another dependent upon it, connected by a causal conjunction or relative, in which something is alleged as *the sentiment or language of another*, and not of the writer, the dependent proposition will be in the subjunctive mood. In the present case, the dependent clause, connected to the preceding by the conjunction *quod*, does not express an opinion of the author, but the complaint of the peacock. The sentence, from *quod vocis* to *cantū excellat*, is equivalent, therefore, to *Quod dixit, vocis suavitatem sibi negatam esse, dum lusciniæ, avem tam parum decoram, cantū excellere*. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 4, 3d ed. Zumpt's Lat. Gram. Kenrick's translation, 2d ed. p. 341.

13. *Non enim*. Combine *oportuit non conferri omnia*, "one ought not to heap up."

14. *Adveniente domino prati*, instead of *quum dominus prati adveniret*.

1. *Cui* instead of *huic*. See page 14th, note 5th.

2. *Non est in animo* instead of *non libet*.

3. *Dulcia*, "the agreeable;" *tuta*, "the safe, safety." The neuter of adjectives are often used in this manner as substantives, particularly in the plural.

4. *Nosne*, instead of *num nos*.

5. *Frueis*, with the ablative of the thing.

6. The impersonal verbs, *pudet*, *piget*, *pœnitet*, *tædet*, *miseret*, require the person who is the subject of the feeling to be in the accusative case, and the object which excites it to be in the genitive.

7. *Latrando*. The ablative of the gerund.

8. *Quod* denotes the cause of the preceding.

9. *Vescamur*. With the ablative of the thing.

10. *Velis—possis*. The subjunctive stands after *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, when it refers to an indefinite object, expressed by *is*, *aliquis*, or *talis*.

11. *Eundem*, scil. *leonem*.

Page.

- 15 12. *Conspicata* and *obviam facta* can be resolved by *quum* with the pluperfect.
13. *Ausa est*. Why not *audebat*?
14. *Recta via*, "straight forward."
15. *Cui*. See above, note 1st.
16. *Facientem*. The participle depends upon *videre*, and supplies the place of the infinitive.
17. *Videro*. In what relation does the future past stand here?
18. *Sic*. By this concord.
19. *Dissidio orto*, equivalent to *post dissidium ortum*, or, *postquam dissidium ortum erat*.
20. *Quantum boni*. The genitive depends upon *quantum*. The nominatives and accusatives neuter of some pronouns, and of some adjectives which are used as pronouns, take a genitive, either because they are virtually become substantives, or because they denote a part.
21. *Sit*. Compare note 6th, page 14.
- 16 1. *Tanquam esset*. The subjunctive serves to express that which exists only in the conception of another.
2. *Unde agnitus*. *Unde*, instead of *et inde*, connects in the same manner as the relative pronoun.
3. *Illam*, scil. *gallinam*, as the accusative of the subject, while *massam*, which depends on *celare*, is the accusative of the object.
4. *Una*. An adverb.
5. *Laeli—prior*. The adjective is often added to the verb, instead of the adverb, to denote the manner, or situation, in which the action is performed.
6. *Conspexisset*. Compare note 1st above.
7. *Contendunt*, etc. Observe the use of the present in animated narration instead of the imperfect, just as below *aufūgit* and *potitur* instead of the perfect.
8. *Comitatus esset*. See above, note 1st.
9. *Idque* equivalent to *et quidem*.
10. *Ne nostris quidem corporibus*. The particles *ne*, *quidem*, are separated by the word on which the emphasis lies. In what case is *corporibus*?
11. *Quid fiat*. Interrogatives, when preceded by such words as *scio*, *nescio*, *quaero*, *dubito*, are said to be taken indefinitely, and are joined to the subjunctive mood.
12. *Quod quum*. See above, note 5, p. 14.
13. *Enim* suffers us to add in thought a sentence from the preceding.
14. *Nilidas*, i. e. *candidas*. The ancients wore garments of wool, which was cleansed and made white by Fullers.
- 17 1. *Reddidissem*. The subjunctive of the pluperfect takes the place of the future past, and denotes an action as possible in the future, and as accomplished in relation to a future action.
2. *Ne me interfecite*. *Ne* is used instead of *non*, with the imperative mood, and also with the present subjunctive.
3. *Propter hoc ipsum*, "for the same reason." These words are explained by the following sentence.
4. *Pugnandi imperitus* is used in the same manner as *peritus*, *imperitus*, *litterarum*.
5. *Eos, qui irritent*. See note 10, p. 15.
6. *Bina aut terna*. The cardinal numerals, *unus*, *duo*, &c. imply, that the number spoken of belongs to all collectively, and is

the whole amount. The distributive, *singuli, bini, terni*, denote that the number specified belongs to each individual, and is therefore only a part of the whole. Thus, Eutropius, speaking of the government of the senators after the death of Romulus, says, "*Regnaverunt per quinos dies*;" not, "they reigned five days," but "five days each." Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 1, p. 38, 3d ed.

7. *Fore, ut pareret*. A periphrasis for *illam parituram esse*.

8. *At* denotes an objection which we make to the intention or thought.

9. *Etiā*, "yet too," with reference to the trouble it costs to obtain them, to which afterwards the words, *in via repertas*, (of things, which one can get without any exertion) are opposed.

10. *Quae* is the accusative governed by *assequi*; *se* the accusative of the subject. The phrase may be rendered, "which they despair of being able to attain."

11. *Desperent*. See note 10, p. 15.

12. *Dicitur respondisse*, instead of *respondit, ut dicitur*.

1. *Caverent*. The past tense is here used, because *habuerunt*, the leading verb, is in the past. Even, however, though the leading verb were present (*habent*), *caverent* would still be used, if it were requisite to denote a continued action: "how they might protect themselves for the time to come."

2. *Multis aliis propositis*, "after many other propositions."

3. *Ipsos* is equivalent to *se*, but lays more stress on the pronoun.

4. *Jussit appendi*. See note 2, p. 11.

5. *Quasi esset*. See note 1, p. 16.

6. *O te stolidum*. The accusative is used in exclamations with or without an interjection. *Me miserum! me felicem!*

7. *Qui ignorare videris*. This clause gives the reason for the preceding remark.

8. *Sibi placere*, applied to a vain person, who is filled with conceit on account of something.

9. *Licet venias, fruaris*. The subjunctive depends upon *ut* understood.

10. *Nihil moror*. More forcible than *non curo*.

11. *Tanti esse*. The genitive of valuing.

12. *Quod possit*. The relative pronoun contains, in relation to *tanti*, the meaning of a consequence, and may be expressed by *ut id*.

13. *Conducit*. Concerning the present in a narration. See p. 16, note 7.

14. *Qui extrahat*. When the proposition introduced by the relative expresses the end and motive of the action mentioned in the preceding proposition, so that *ut* might be substituted for it, the verb must be in the subjunctive mood. This applies also to relative adverbs. Compare Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 23, and Zumpt's L. G., Kenrick's Transl. p. 348.

1. *Misericordia motus*. We often add to the expression of passion a participle which designates its origin. Thus, *incensus ira, inflammatus amore, percussus terrore*.

2. *Qualem soleant*. See page 14, note 6.

3. *Qui pascèretur*. The relative pronoun includes the designation of a reason, and is then, in signification, equivalent to *quod*. Concerning the subjunctive, see note 12, p. 14.

4. *Bello exorto, (exorior)*. The ablative absolute.

5. *Vulneribus confossus, collabitur, (collabor)*. Properly *telis*



Page.

19 should be used. But the consequence is often used instead of the cause.

6. *O me stolidum*. See note 6, p. 18.

7. *Qui aestimaverim*. As just above, *qui pasceretur*.

8. *Quos noverat*. The relative pronoun includes the accusative of the subject, which depends upon *noverat*. "Whom he knew to."

9. *Afferri jubet*. See note 2, page 11.

10. *Quibus allatis*. The phrase may be resolved into *quae quum allatae essent*. For the use of the relative, see note 6, p. 14.

11. *Quod quum*, instead of *quum hoc*.

12. *Aliqua parte*. The ablative of measure, as in the sentence, *Sol multis partibus major est, quam terra*.

13. *Se levaret*. The whole clause is equivalent to *ut aliquam partem oneris reciperet*.

14. *O me miserum*. See note 6, p. 18.

15. *Qui noluerim*. See above, note 3.

16. *Texendo*. The ablative answering to the question, by what?

17. *De nocte*, "during the night."

18. *Ad opus*. To spinning and weaving.

20

1. *Quo facto*. See note 5, p. 14.

2. *Deteriore conditione*. The ablative of quality.

3. *Incerta*. To be joined with *domina*, and to be explained as a participle.

4. *Prima nocte*, instead of *initio*, or, *prima parte noctis*. The adjectives *primus*, *medius*, *ultimus*, and the like, are often used in this manner for the sake of abbreviating the expression. Thus, *in media urbe*, *in ultimo carmine*, *in summo monte*.

5. *Sese*. *Sui*, *sibi*, is a reflective pronoun, i. e. denotes an agent, who is the subject of the proposition, and whose act reverts upon himself; and therefore, this pronoun exists only in the oblique cases. It continues to be used in a sentence, through successive propositions, as long as no other subject is introduced. If a second subject be introduced, *se* refers strictly to that subject, and *is* should be used of the first. But *se* often continues, if no ambiguity is produced, to be used of the original subject, especially if the second proposition expresses a thought or purpose of the subject of the first. Thus, in the present instance, *sese* is used, because the second proposition, *ut sese volare doceret*, expresses a wish of the *testudo*, the subject of the first. Zumpt's Lat. Gram. p. 241.

6. *Volare* supplies the place of the accusative of the thing (*docere aliquem aliquid*).

7. *Arreptam sustulit*. Instead of *arripuit et sustulit*, (*arripio*, *tollo*).

8. *Comminuta interiit*. Instead of *comminuta est et interiit*.

9. *Quae quum*. See note 11, p. 19.

10. *Se* for *ipsam*. See above, note 5.

11. *Venetur*. The present is used, because the leading verb is in the present.

12. *Cui accipiter*. See note 5, p. 14.

13. *Partam praedam*, (*pario*). *Partus* applies properly to that, which has been earned or acquired by one's self; then to that which is held in possession. So *parta praeda* here signifies "the booty which is secure."

14. *Iisque sublatis*; equivalent to *quae postquam sustulerat*.

15. *Domum*. *Domus* and *rus*, like names of towns, are used

with verbs of motion, without prepositions, *domum*, (or *domos*, of more than one) "home;" *rus*, "into the country;" *domo* and *rure*, "from home, from the country;" *domi* and *ruri* (which is more common than *rure*), "at home, in the country."

16. *Aliquantum viæ*, "a considerable distance." See p. 15, note 20.

17. *Et—et*, "both—and."

18. *Defatigatus*. The participle is used to denote the cause of what follows.

19. *Quæ—liberet*. See p. 18, note 14.

20. *Pœnitebat*. See page 15, note 6.

21. *Requiro, qui*. Supply *aliquem*, which is often understood before the relative pronoun.

22. *Qui allevet*. See page 18, note 14.

1. *Submersum iri*. In what is called the infinitive future passive, (*amatum, monitum iri*, &c.), *iri* is really the infinitive of the passive impersonal *itur*, "things tend." *Audio eum monitum iri*, is therefore literally, "I hear that things tend to advising him;" i. e. "that he is about to be advised." Hence the supine is unchanged, whatever be the gender or number of the substantive. Zumpt's Lat. Gram. p. 110.

2. *Existimaret*. Concerning the subjunctive, see page 14, note 6, and page 16, note 11.

3. *Major canibus*. See page 8, note 4.

4. *Quibus possis*. Compare note 12, p. 18.

5. *Qui fit*. Instead of *quomodo*, *unde fit*.

6. *Natura formidolosos*, i. e. *eos, qui natura formidolosi sunt*.

7. *Inquit ille*, i. e. *lupus*.

8. *Futurum*, scil. *esse*; equivalent to *fore*.

9. *Ubi*. For *quum ibi*, expressing the cause of the assertion contained in the question.

10. *Si moriendum sit*. The subjunctive designates a case only thought possible; *si moriendum est*, a positive and expected case. So also, at the end of the fable, *si conjuncta sit*.

11. *Aspergi*. *Aspergere*, (*adspergere*), might be used here to express a voluntary action.

12. *Pol*. An expression of asseveration; considered an abbreviation of *Pollux*.

13. *Arreptum devoravit*. Instead of *arripuit et devoravit*.

14. *Praeda divisa*. These ablatives may be resolved by *postquam*.

1. *Vindicat sibi labor meus*. Instead of *mihi vindico ob laborem egregium meum*.

2. *Qui voluerit*. Instead of *si quis voluerit*, "should any body wish."

3. *Aut quæ*, scil. *earum*.

4. *Quod debeat*. See page 18, note 12.

5. *Modo* and *dummodo*, "provided only;" require the subjunctive after them, because they always denote something supposed, as distinguished from something real.

6. *Quod daturus esset*. The subjunctive represents these words as a part of the invitation; if the expression were, *quod daturus erat*, they would be an explanatory addition of the narrator. Compare note 12, p. 14.

7. *Quæ quum*. *Qui* is frequently employed in Latin, to intro-

Page.

22 duce a sentence or clause, where in English we use the demonstrative pronouns simply.

8. *Cæteris*. See note 4, p. 8.

9. *O vos stolidos*. See note 6, p. 18.

10. *Quantopere excruciet*. See p. 21, note 2.

11. *Pelivisse dicuntur*. For *peliverunt, ut dicitur*.

12. *Quarum*. See above, note 7.

13. *Puniturus*. The future participle serves to express an intention.

14. *A quo*. The relative pronoun includes the copula and the demonstrative, or, in other words, *qui* is frequently used for *et ille, et hic*.

15. *Poenituit*. See note 6, p. 15.

16. *Suos* refers to *Athenienses, ipsi* to *Philippus*.

17. *Demosthenes*, the greatest orator of Athens, and a strenuous opponent of Philip.

18. *Qua* denotes a purpose, and consequently has the subjunctive. It is equivalent to *ut ea*. Compare note 14, p. 18.

23 1. *Impetu facto*. Instead of *impetum fecisse (in caulas) et gregem dilaniasse*.

2. *Frustratus*, i. e. *quum decepisset*. *Frustrari* conveys the idea of pains taken in vain (*frustra*).

3. *Lupo irruente*. Instead of *et lupo tandem revera irrueret*.

4. *Coepit* forms with *orare* a periphrasis for the finite verb (*oravit*), to denote the commencement of the action.

5. *Quo sono*. See note 7, p. 22.

6. *Allecti*, from *allicere*, originally "to allure by bait."

7. *Impetu facto*. See above, note 1.

8. *Quos pullos, eos*. In the usual transposition of sentences, where the relative precedes the demonstrative, the former attracts to itself the substantive to which it refers.

9. *Comedendos*. The future passive participle denotes the purpose and destination: *ut ab iis comedantur*, ("for eating.")

10. *Venatum*. In signification equivalent to *venaturi*. The supine is frequently used with *ire, venire*; thus, *eo dormitum; ibimus auditum oratores; spectatum veniunt*.

11. *Correptum dilaniavit*. Instead of *corripuit et dilaniavit*.

12. *Partiendi negotium*. The gerund supplies the place of a declinable infinitive of the present active. See note 5, p. 7.

13. *Astutior*, scil. *quam asinus*.

14. *Laudare coepit*. See note 4, above.

15. *Unde didicerit*. In a direct question the expression would be, *unde didicisti?*

16. *Hujus*. Alluding to the ass, which had been killed by him.

24 1. *Hec miseram vicem!* See note 6, p. 18.

2. *Fraudulentus*. Opposed to *blandus*.

3. *Perfida voluptas*. According to the context *perfidia voluptatis* would have been more appropriate.

4. *Cupidus pascendi*. See note 5, p. 7.

5. *Simul—simul*. The repetition of the adverb denotes the quick succession of the actions. It might be said, though with less animation, *simul atque hunc adspicit, accurrit*.

6. *Jure plector, qui*. The relative pronoun includes the signification of cause. See note 3, p. 19.

7. *Solo—solo*. An intentional play upon words similar in form.

8. *Seque*. Combine: *et dixit, se avolaturum esse, si cum gravaret*.



9. *At ille, scil. respondit.*

10. *Nec, "not even."*

11. *Considentem.* Instead of the infinitive as denoting an action of the accusative of the subject. This change takes place generally with the verbs *sentire, videre, audire*, and the like.

1. *Draconem.* Dragons, in consequence of their acute sight, were often considered the guardians of holy places and treasures.

2. *Prolem, Semele and Ino*, and his grand-children Pentheus and Actaeon.

3. *Illyriam*, a country bordering on the Adriatic, opposite Italy. It lies in a northerly direction from Macedonia. It answers now, in a great degree, to modern *Albania*.

4. *Bebrycia*, an ancient name of Bithynia, which extends along the Propontis and Euxine.

5. *Argonautas.* The Grecian heroes, who went to Colchis in the ship *Argo*, under the command of Jason, to take forcible possession of the golden fleece.

6. *Pollux and Castor*, sons of Leda and Jupiter, were worshipped under the name of Dioscuri, (*Διόσκουροι*), "sons of Jupiter."

7. *Mira magnitudine.* The ablative of quality.

8. *Novem digitis.* The ablative of measure.

9. *Annorum.* The genitive of quality.

10. *Ossa and Pelion*, mountains in Thessaly.

11. *Athenis.* The names of towns of the 3d declension, or of the plural number, are put in the ablative, when answering to the question, where?

12. *Labyrinthus*, a building full of intricate windings.

13. *Icarium pelagus*, a part of the Aegæan, off the western coast of Asia Minor.

14. *Cyclopes*, the assistants of Vulcan.

15. *Thessalia*, a country in the north of Greece.

16. *Morbo implicitus.* Equivalent to *correpius*.

1. *Si quis.* Instead of *aliquis*.

2. *Hercules.* The guest of Admetus.

3. *Orcus* generally stands for the infernal regions; here it is the divinity, that conducts men to the world below, by the Greek poets called *Θάνατος*, (*Mors*).

4. *Cassiope*, wife of Cepheus, king of Aethiopia.

5. *Nereides*, daughters of Nereus, a god of the sea.

6. *Perseus*, son of Jupiter and Danaë, who received from Mercury winged sandals, with which he flew over the sea; whence here *advolarit*.

7. *Medusa*, one of the Gorgons, who petrified all by her terrific appearance.

8. *Victor*, as victor, after having proved victorious.

9. *Re cognita*, i. e. *quum insidias sibi parari cognovisset*.

10. *Quo viso.* Equivalent to *cujus adspectu*.

11. *In patriam.* To Argos, in Greece.

12. *Vento moti.* Instead of *rami (cum pomis) vento moventur et recedunt*.

13. *Peleus*, a king of Thessaly, one of the Argonauts.

14. *Thetis*, a daughter of Nereus.

15. *Malum*, (to be distinguished from *malum*).

16. *Misit.* Instead of *conjecit*.

17. *In medium.* Among the guests.

18. *Mercurius*, the messenger of the gods.

Page.

26

19. *Paris*, also called *Alexander*, son of *Priam*, king of *Troy*.20. *Ida*, a mountain of *Mysia*, east of *Troy*.21. *Diremturum esse*. The infinitive depends upon *dixit*, which, according to the signification, is included in *imperat*.22. *Spondit*. *Spondeo* is one of the four verbs of the second conjugation, which receive the reduplication in the perfect, after the manner of the Greek.23. *Anteposito*. Translate as if it were expressed in the active ; *hoc domum prioribus anteposuit, et....*24. *Menelaus*, king of *Lacedaemon*, and son of *Atræus*.

27

1. *Cito periturum esse*. The *Parcae* had fixed it as his destiny, to enjoy, either a long, but inglorious life, or great glory, and a short life.2. *Scyros*, an island in the *Aegæan sea*.3. *Ithaca*, an island on the western side of *Greece* ; *Ulysses*. (*Ὀδυσσεύς*), was distinguished for his prudence.4. *Advocari*. Why not *advocare* ?5. *Unde*. See note 2, p. 16.6. *Aulis*, a town in *Greece*, on the *Euripus*, which separates *Eubœa* from the continent.7. *Agamemnon*, king of *Argos*, and brother of *Menelaus*.8. *Superbiusque*. He had preferred himself to the goddess in the art of shooting with the bow. Scil. *superbius, quam par erat*.9. *Abduxit*. On this pretence (*sic*) he allured her from her home to *Aulis*.10. *Terram Tauricam*. The *Taurica Chersonesus* was a large peninsula of *Europe*, at the south-west of the *Palus Mæotis*, now called the *Crimea*. It was joined by an isthmus to *Scythia*. The inhabitants, called *Tauri*, were a savage and uncivilized nation.11. *Achilles* was desirous of marrying *Polyxena*, and was killed at an interview with her in the temple of *Apollo*, according to some, by the god, who favoured the *Trojans*, according to others, by *Paris*.12. *Caucasus*, a range of mountains between the *Euxine* and the *Caspian sea*. The length of this chain is 400 miles, and its breadth from 60 to 200 miles.13. *Quae*, with the signification of purpose. See n. 14, p. 18.14. *Pluto*, *Jupiter*, and *Neptune*, sons of *Saturn*, divided the world among themselves by lot in such a manner, that *Jupiter* obtained the heaven, (*Olympus*), with the sovereignty of the whole, *Neptune* the sea, and *Pluto* the infernal regions (*Hades*), and the realms of the dead.15. *Negavit, i. e. dixit, Cererem non esse passuram*.

28

1. *Eleusis*, a town in *Attica*, famous for the *Eleusinian Mysteries*, which commemorated the arrival of the goddess in this region.2. *Ignе obruebat*. In order to purify him by fire of that which was terrestrial.3. *Quas disseminaret*. *Quas* is equivalent to *ut eas*. See n. 13, p. 27.4. *Parcae*. The three goddesses of destiny, *Clotho*, *Lachesis*, and *Atræpos*.5. *Victurum*, scil. *esse*.6. *Calydon*, a town in *Aetolia* in *Greece*.7. *Atalanta*, daughter of *Jasion*, who ruled over a part of *Arca*.

dia; she was brought up in the woods, and devoted herself to the chase.

8. *In aves*, Meleagrides, "guinea-hens."

9. *Sidon, onis*, (do in these names is long, Σιδών, ὄνος; in the derivative *Sidonius* it is usually short, Σιδόνιος.) A town in Phoenicia, on the Mediterranean.

10. *Creta*, a large island in the same sea, south-east of Greece; famous for its 100 cities and the laws of Minos. It is now called *Candia*.

11. *Conditione addita*. Instead of *hac conditione*, since he had added the condition to their message.

12. *Cadmus*. See p. 25. § 1.

13. *Delphos*. To the oracle of Apollo in Phocis. We must suppose that he had questioned the oracle respecting his future lot; hence below *responsum*.

14. *Sequeretur*. The idea of an order is contained in the words *responsum accepit*; hence *sequeretur* instead of *ut sequeretur*.

15. *In Boeotiam*. A country of Greece, north of Attica. It is now called *Livadia*.

16. *Draconem*. See p. 25, § 1.

17. *Aravit*. He ploughed them over, as a sower the scattered seed.

18. *Sparti*, called Σπαροί from σπείρειν, "to sow." Here the name is derived from *spargere*.

19. *Thebae, arum*, the capital of Boeotia. Its citadel was built by Cadmus, hence called *Cadmea*.

20. *Silenus*, the instructor and companion of the young Bacchus.

21. *Mygdonia*, a country of Lydia in Asia Minor.

1. *Quidquid t-tigisset*. Here the action is expressed in the plural, because it is past in relation to the following, *aurum fieret*, and it is expressed by the subjunctive, because it is an historical narration of the language of another.

2. *Quem*. The relative pronoun includes, besides the demonstrative, a conjunction, as *et, vero, igitur, tamen*, etc. *Quem* is here the accusative of the subject depending upon *jussit*.

3. *Colore aureo*. The ablative of quality; instead of *aqua tincta est colore aureo*.

4. *Schoeneus*. He was born in Boeotia, but became naturalized in Arcadia.

5. *Horum*, scil. *maiorum*.

6. *Megara*. A town in Greece, the capital of a country called *Megaris*. It was at an equal distance from Athens and Corinth, on the Sinus Saronicus.

7. *Negavit*, i. e. *dixit, Cretam non esse recepturam*, &c.

8. *Tantum scelus*, a strong expression for *mulierem tam scelestam*.

9. *Praecipital*. The present instead of the perfect. See note 7, p. 16.

10. *Muris cinxit*. Since he collected the stones by the melody of his lyre.

11. *Quem partum*, i. e. *hos liberos suos*.

12. *Superbius*. See note 8, p. 27.

13. *Dicitur, narratur*. Observe the construction of the verbs *dici* and *narrari* with the nominative and infinitive.



Page.

30

1. *Harpyias*, fledged, ravenous monsters. The name is derived from ἁρπάζειν.

2. *Canes*. The ancient poetic language called dogs, "beings subservient to the gods."

3. *Argonautae*. See note 5, p. 25.

4. *Iter rogarent*. *Rogare aliquem aliquid*, "to ask one for something."

5. *Strophades*, two islands off the western coast of Greece. The name is derived from στρέφειν, "to turn," because here the sons of Aquilo or Boreas turned from their pursuit of the Harpyiae.

6. *Liberarunt*. Instead of *liberaverunt*.

31

1. *Latere aliquem*. Complete the following sentence by *eos latent*.

2. *Dum viveret*. The subjunctive stands in the dependent sentence, because it is an historical narration of the thoughts and words of another, and is not an assertion of the author.

3. *Anticipiti*, i. e. *dubiae et ambiguae*.

4. *Quae ab eo*. The order of translation is, *ut non auderent adducere in dubitationem ea, quae audirissent ab eo*.

5. *Priene*, a maritime town of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Mycale. It was one of the 12 independent cities of Ionia, and owed its foundation to the Athenians.

6. *Ego vero*. The conjunctions *Autem*, *Enim*, *Vero*, *Quoque*, *Quidem*, are always placed after the introductory word of the clause, generally in the second place, and sometimes in the third—as *Ille autem*, *Ego enim*, *Qui vero*—not *Autem ille*, *Enim ego*, *Vero qui*. Crombie's Gymnasium, vol. 2, p. 46.

7. *Cynicorum*. The Cynics (from κύων) endeavoured to attain the highest freedom by denying themselves every superfluity, allowing only the necessities of nature. Like travellers, without a home upon earth, they always went with knapsack and staff, engaged in a constant war against vice and the vicious.

8. *Videret*, with a participle. See n. 11, p. 24.

9. *Nisi ista periissent*. He considered the knowledge, which he had acquired during his absence, of so much greater value than extensive possessions.

10. *Accubuisset*. The ancients took their meals reclining (*accumbentes*), not sitting.

11. *Cogitationibus inhaerens*, "lost in thought."

32

1. *Tarentinus*, of *Tarentum*, now *Taranto*, a town of Calabria, in Magna Graecia or Lower Italy, situated on the Tarentinus Sinus, near the mouth of the river Galesus. The luxurious habits of the Tarentines were proverbial.

2. *Villicus*, a superior slave in the country, who took charge of the villa or country-seat of his master. Slaves only were liable to corporal punishment.

3. *Vehementius*, scil. *quam par erat*.

4. *Exarsisset*, scil. *irā*; since anger, like every violent passion, is usually compared with flame.

5. *Veritus*, "through fear." For the genitive *discendi*, see n. 12, p. 23.

6. *Cupiditate ductus*. See n. 1, p. 19.

7. *Pythagoras* had established a flourishing school of philosophy in Magna Graecia, in the sixth century, A. C.

8. *Fuisse fertur*. See n. 13, p. 29.

9. *Quid esset, quod.* A more expressive form of interrogation, instead of *quare*?

10. *Interesset, i. e. praesens esset, audiret sermones.*

11. *Poenituit.* The infinitive here expresses the object of the repentance, which, when designated by nouns, is put in the genitive.

12. *Ptolemaeus*, one of the kings of Egypt, after Alexander, in whose reign Hegesias taught in Alexandria, the capital of the country.

13. *Leontino*, of *Leontium* in Sicily.

14. *Qui existimabatur.* See note 13, p. 29.

15. *Delphici.* At *Delphi*, the common oracle of Greece.

16. *Nihil habeo quod,* "I have no reason to."

1. *Homerus creditur.* See n. 13, p. 29.

2. *Quaestionem.* The question was a riddle.

3. *Octoginta annos natum*, "when eighty years old." *Old*, applied to the years of human life, is rendered Latin by *natus*, with an accusative of the time.

4. *In certamen musicum.* On solemn occasions, choirs, headed by poets, contended for the prize.

5. *Dicunt*, scil. *homines*.

6. *Et ipse*, "also."

7. *Rediens*, "while returning."

8. *Sententiam.* A verse which contained a sentiment displeasing to them.

9. *Pan*, the protector of herds, whom Pindar worshipped in a chapel near his house, but who ranged over the woods and mountains, his usual abode.

10. *Pepercit*, with the dative of the object.

11. *Myndus*, a maritime town of Caria, north-west of Halicarnassus.

12. *Quum*, "though."

13. *De qua ageretur.* The conjunction denotes an indefinite object, conceived only as possible.

14. *Pericles*, a celebrated orator and general of Athens, who by his great abilities maintained an absolute sovereignty over the republic for 15 years, and shared it with others for 25 years. He died about 429 years, B. C., in the 3d year of the Peloponnesian war.

15. *Iturus.* The future participle active expresses an action, which one intends or is about to perform.

1. *Ne quod*, instead of *ne verbum aliquod*.

2. *Lycurgus*, a celebrated lawgiver of Sparta, son of king *Eunomus*, and brother of *Polydectes*. The reform, which he effected, happened 884 B. C. His laws continued in full force for 700 years.

3. *Persuasit*, with the dative of the object.

4. *Pythia.* This was the title of the priestess, who delivered the oracles at Delphi from the sacred tripod.

5. *Persae.* In the second Persian war, before the contest at Thermopylae.

6. *Obscuraturi*, scil. *esse*. Respecting the use of *dici*, *narrari*, *ferri*, *videri*, *existimari*. See n. 13, p. 29.

7. *Cyrus*, son of *Cambyzes* and *Mandane*, daughter of *Astyages*, king of Media. He was the founder of the Persian monarchy.

Page.

34

8. *Pontus*, a kingdom of Asia Minor, bounded on the north by the Euxine, on the east by Armenia, on the south by Cappadocia, and on the west by Galatia and Paphlagonia.

9. *Achilles*, son of Peleus and Thetis, the bravest of all the Greeks in the Trojan war. He is the hero of the Iliad of Homer.

10. *In Olympico certamine*. *Olympia*, a town in Elis, a country of the Peloponnesus, situated on the southern bank of the Alpheus, now *Alfeo*. This was the celebrated region in which the Olympic games were held in honour of Jupiter Olympius. They were of very ancient foundation, and revived, by Coroebus, B. C. 776, and serve as the epoch of Grecian chronology. They were celebrated at the conclusion of every fourth year, or rather every forty-ninth month, and were held for five successive days. The Roman lustrum was a period of five years.

11. *Epaminondas*, a famous Theban, who aided his friend Pelopidas in freeing their city from the yoke of Lacedaemon, and in maintaining its freedom and independence.

12. *Affixa*. The ancients, after a contest, hung up, in the temples of the gods, the arms taken from the enemy, or, at the close of the war, their own.

13. *Mantineia*, a town of Arcadia, near the borders of Argolis. From the death of Epaminondas, Thebes lost its power and consequence among the Grecian states.

14. *Clypeus*. It was considered most disgraceful to a soldier, to abandon his shield in the fight.

15. *Tanta abst. et integr.* Ablatives of quality.

16. *Lysander*, a celebrated Spartan, who terminated the Peloponnesian war, by taking Athens and appointing 30 tyrants over it, B. C. 404.

17. *Volo praebeas*. Understand *ut*.

18. *Quod factum*. The accusative depending upon *exprobrantibus*.

19. *Thrasybulus*, who freed his country from the 30 tyrants, B. C. 401.

35

1. *Quantas—antas*. Concerning the position of the sentences, and the attraction of the substantive by the relative, see n. 8, p. 23.

2. *Ut videar retulisse*. is a more modest expression than *ut retulerim* would be, since it leaves it to others to decide as to the merit of his action.

3. *Abscinderem*. Understand *num* or *ne*; *abscinderemne*.

4. *Pythiam ad se vocatum*. Translate as if it were *Pythiam ad se vocavit, quumque ab eo*, ("from his mouth;") *accepisset (audivisset) difficultatem rei dom.* ("the deranged state of his private affairs,") *eum pecunia instruxit.*

5. *Pythia*. The ablative in the abridged comparison.

6. *Damnata*, who, in a cause decided by the king, had received an unfavourable sentence.

7. *Filium*, Alexander.

8. *Quod*. instead of *quam ob rem*.

9. *Spero fore ut*. A common periphrasis for *spero* with the infinitive of the future.

10. *Et nobis et rebus*. The ablatives depend upon *dignus*.

11. *Sperasne*. Instead of *num speras*.

12. *Eos, quos*. "That such as." Concerning the subjunctive following the relative, when it refers to *talis, ejusmodi, is*, see n. 10, p. 15.



13. *Asia debellata*. *Debellare* means properly, "to end the war, to weaken the enemy so as to disable him from continuing the contest;" hence simply "to conquer."

14. *Civitate sua*, "with the freedom of their city."

15. *Officium*, an action by which we think to please, or confer a favour upon one.

16. *Lubentissime*. Alexander now considered the compliment by which he was made equal to Hercules as a favourable omen of future greatness.

17. *His verbis utebantur*. Understand, "in the resolution taken upon it."

18. *Brevitate*. The Lacedaemonians took great pains to convey the most expressive meaning in the fewest words; whence such mode of expression has been proverbially called *Laconic*.

19. *Lysimachus*, one of the captains of Alexander the Great, who, at the partition of the empire, received for his share Thrace, the Chersonese, and the countries adjacent to the Euxine.

20. *Cyrenaeum*, "of Cyrene," now *Curin*, the capital of Cyrenaica, a country of northern Africa, east of the Syrtis Major and west of Marmarica. It corresponds with the modern *Barca*.

1. *Mea nihil interest*. *Interest* and *refert* are joined with a genitive of the person whose interest is concerned, or with the neuters *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, instead of *mei, tui*, etc. The degree of importance is expressed by adverbs, or by the neuters of adjectives, or by their genitives. The thing in which any one's interest is involved is not expressed by a substantive, but by an accusative with an infinitive, or by *ut* with a subjunctive and the interrogative particles.

2. *Humine*, instead of *utrum humi*.

3. *Sublime*, instead of *in sublimi*.

4. *Caria*. A province in the south-west of Asia Minor.

5. *Sepulcrum*. The Mausoleum, one of the wonders of the world.

6. *Septem miracula*. Of these the principal were the temple of Diana at Ephesus, the Colossus, or brazen image of Apollo at Rhodes, the Pyramids of Egypt, &c.

7. *Manibus*. Not from *manus*, but from *manes*.

8. *Praemiis propositis*. Translate as if it were, *et in hoc certamine praemia amplissima proposuit ei, qui*—

9. *Dionysius*, surnamed the younger, was finally expelled by Timoleon, B. C. 343.

10. *Lydia*, a province in the western part of Asia Minor, on the Aegean.

11. *Se felicior*. Instead of *quam ipse*.

12. *Psophidium*. Of *Psophis*, a town of Arcadia.

13. *Pyrrhus* crossed to Italy for the express purpose of aiding the Tarentines in the war which they had undertaken against the Romans, B. C. 280.

14. *Loquuturi eramus*. The conditional sentence, *nisi defecisset*, seems to require *essemus*, and this would convey the same meaning; but *eramus* expresses the conditional as positive and not to be doubted, so that the boldness of the speaker is more forcibly displayed by the indicative.

15. *Antigonus*, surnamed *Gonatas*, son of Demetrius, and grandson of Antigonus, who was one of Alexander's generals.

16. *In foro potius*, scil. *cognoscam*;

Page.

36

17. *Catāna*, now *Catania*, a town at the foot of Aetna in Sicily.  
 18. *At* permits us to understand a sentence from the preceding;  
 "you would justly laugh, if I intended to fly before the enemy;  
 but I go to war to fight firmly, without abandoning my post."

19. *Sibi laetiliae esse*. With the verbs *esse*, *proficisci*, *dare*, and  
*venire*, *verto*, *fin*, and others of the same meaning, besides the da-  
 tive of the person, another is used to express the purpose, effect,  
 and destination. Zumpt's L. G.; Kenrick's Transl.

20. *Se meliores*. Instead of *quam ipsum*.

37

1. *At anseres*. See n. 18, p. 36.

2. *Rhodus*, of the island *Rhodus*, which lies opposite Caria, in  
 the Mediterranean.

3. *In ludis Olympicis*. See n. 10, p. 34.

4. *Inspectante populo*. "In the sight of the assembled people."

5. *Africanus*. So called from his victory over Hannibal in  
 Africa.

6. *Epirus*, a country in the western part of Greece, forming a  
 part of modern Albania.

7. *Instandum esse negabat*. The neuter of the participle passive  
*in dus* is used in the nominative, or the accusative before the in-  
 finitive, with *esse*, in the sense of propriety or necessity. Accord-  
 ingly the words above may be translated, "said that one ought  
 not to urge."

8. *Fortius*, scil. *quam alias fecisset*.

9. *Ex necessitate*, i. e. *necessitate coactus*.

10. *Corinthus*, now *Corito*, a famous commercial city, situated  
 on the Isthmus of Corinth, now *Hexamili*, which connects the Pe-  
 loponnesus with Hellas, or Greece properly so called. Corinth  
 was destroyed by Mummius the Roman general, B. C. 146.

11. *Non esset unde*. Instead of *non esset aliquid, ex quo*—

12. *Major*. The conqueror of Hannibal in the battle of Zama,  
 to be distinguished from the Younger, who destroyed Carthage.

13. *Gentis Corneliae*. The family of the *Scipiones* was a branch  
 of the *gens Cornelia*. The full name of this Scipio was P. Corne-  
 lius Scipio Africanus. Concerning the names of the Romans, see  
 n. 2, p. 4. Sometimes, as in the present instance, a fourth name,  
 called the *Agnomen*, was given, added from some illustrious ac-  
 tion or remarkable event.

14. *Recuperato demum gladio*, i. e. *non prius ad suos reversus est,*  
*quam gladium recuperaverat*.

15. *Locum*. The place from which they had retreated during  
 the fight. A soldier could name his heir in the presence of 3 or  
 4 comrades, before he went to battle, and this, without any other  
 ceremonies, was considered a complete testament. It was called  
*testamentum militare*, vel. *in procinctu*, i. e. "made while he was  
 girding himself, or preparing for battle."

16. *Eos* is to be referred to *milites*, which is contained in *co-*  
*hortes*.

17. *Cedentem videret*. See n. 11, p. 24.

18. *Capite devoto*. He suffered himself to be devoted to death  
 by certain ceremonies, as if it were an atoning sacrifice for the  
 whole army.

19. *Liberavit*. *Brutus* expelled *Tarquinius Superbus*, B. C. 509.  
 The consular authority was established, which continued inde-  
 pendent 461 years, till the battle of *Pharsalia*.

20. *Virgis caesos*. Roman citizens, who were condemned to

death, were beaten with rods previous to their execution, in order to place them on a level with the slaves.

Page.

37

1. *Perseus* was conquered by Paulus Aemilius, son of the Aemilius who fell at Cannae. The decisive battle was fought at Pydna, B. C. 168. The province Macedonia, under the Romans, included Thessaly and Epirus, and extended from sea to sea. It is now *Roumelia*.

38

2. *Hoç omine*. All unusual phenomena, particularly in the heavens, were considered by the ancients as signs of future things.

3. *Cicatricem aversam*, i. e. in *parte corporis*, *hostibus aversa*, i. e. in *tergo*; on the contrary, *adversa vulnere* are "wounds in the breast."

4. *Coronis*. Crowns were given by the ancients to free citizens as tokens of merit and valour. They were different according to the circumstances: *Obsidionalis*, for freeing an army from a blockade; *Vallaris* vel *Castrensis*, to the first who mounted the rampart, or entered the camp of the enemy; *Muralis*, to him who first scaled the walls of a city in an assault; *Navalis*, to him who first boarded the ship of an enemy; *Civica*, to him who had saved the life of a citizen. There were smaller rewards of various kinds; as, a banner, (*Vexillum*); trappings, (*Phalerae*); golden chains, (*Aurea Torques*); bracelets, (*Armilla*).

5. *Carpetani*. The territories of this people were in the centre of Spain, in what is now *New Castile*. Their principal city was *Toletum*, now *Toledo*.

6. *Barbari*. *Hispani et Galli*, who were in the Carthaginian army. The Romans, like the Greeks, called every nation barbarian, which was not of their own race.

7. *In fidem ejus rei*. "In order to give credit to this pretence."

8. *Quibus trajiceret*. Respecting the subjunctive, see n. 14, p. 18.

9. *Vulnerari*. See n. 2, p. 11.

## AN EPITOME OF ROMAN HISTORY.

1. *Janiculum*. A hill on the Tiber, by some considered as one of the seven hills on which Rome was built; while others say that it was not included within the city. It was fortified by Ancus Martius.

39

2. *Troja eversa*. Troja, the capital of Troas, a district on the Aegæan coast of Mysia in Asia Minor. After a war of 10 years, undertaken in consequence of the rape of Helen by Paris, Troy was taken and completely destroyed by the allied army of the Greeks, B. C. 1184. This city has been celebrated by the poems of Homer and Virgil; the former gives an account of the war, and the latter relates the wanderings of Aeneas, after the fall of his native city, and his final settlement in Italy. See p. 26, § 11.

3. *Quibus pepercerat*, (*parcere alicui*).

4. *Alba longa*. Called *longa*, because it extended along the hill Albanus, and *Alba* from the circumstance of Aeneas having found on the spot a white sow with 30 young ones, according to the prophecy of Helenus.

1. *Vestæ sacerdotibus*. The Vestal virgins devoted themselves to the service of the goddess Vesta, and kept the perpetual fire upon her altar. They took upon themselves the vow of chastity, and a violation of it was punished with death.

40



Page.

40

2. *Viro nubere*. *Ducere*, "to take in marriage," is used when a man is the subject of discourse; *Nubere*, "to be veiled," or *duci*, "to be led," is used, when a woman is the subject.

3. *Ultra ripam*. The Tiber having flat banks, the overflowing of the river is a common occurrence.

4. *Nutriendos*. Instead of *ut eos nutriret*.

5. *Asylum*, Gr. ἄσυλον, a consecrated place, which afforded safety from violence.

6. *Pulsi*. Understand such as during the civil commotions had been expelled by the opposite faction, or were obliged to leave their country on account of a murder, which, in the badly organized state of civil society, was a common occurrence.

7. *In arce*. The Capitol was a citadel and temple on the Tarpeian rock, which formed a part of the Capitoline hill.

8. *In urbem recepit*. On condition that Tatius, king of the Sabines, should share the sovereignty with him.

41

1. *Lustraret*. At the end of every five years a review (*census*) of the people was made. After the *census* was finished, an expiatory or purifying sacrifice, (*sacrificium lustrale*), was made; and thus the people were said to be purified, (*lustrari*). Because this was done at the end of every fifth year, hence *Lustrum* is put for the space of five years.

2. *Ad deos sublatum*, (*tollere*). Romulus was afterwards worshipped by the Romans as a god, under the name of *Quirinus*.

3. *Maius Fuffetius*. The general of the Albans. After a treaty of peace had been made, he sided with the Romans in a battle between them and the Veientes, and, deserting during the fight, exposed his allies to great danger.

4. *Ei moenia circumdedit*. Equivalent to *novis eam moenibus circumdedit*.

5. *Corinthus*. See n. 10, p. 37.

6. *Etruria*, otherwise called *Tuscia*, a celebrated country of Italy, lying to the west of the Tiber. It is now called *Tuscany*.

7. *Minorum gentium*. Those elected by Romulus were called *Patres Majorum gentium*, and those enrolled by Tullus Hostilius, Tarquinius Priscus, and Brutus, were denominated *Patres minorum gentium*. This at least is the opinion of some critics. Others maintain, that all those, who were enrolled before the time of Brutus, were named *Patres majorum gentium*, and those enrolled by him, *Patres minorum gentium*. See Crombie's *Gymnasium*, vol. 2, p. 315.

8. *Ademptos*, i. e. *quos hostibus ademerat*.

9. *Capitolium*. See n. 7, p. 40.

12

1. *Censum*. The *census* was instituted by Servius Tullius, and properly consisted in taking an account of the property and family of each citizen, and in imposing taxes in proportion to their effects. Servius at the same time divided the people into six classes, and these again into centuries. The *census* was at first taken by the kings, and afterwards by the consuls; but, after the year of the city 310, by a proper officer, called *Censor*.

2. *Curia*. The place at which the senate usually met was the *Curia Hostilia*, built by Tullus Hostilius at the foot of the Palatine hill, so that there was an easy ascent to it from the Forum by means of steps, (*gradibus*).

3. *Carpentum*, a vehicle with two wheels, and an arched cover-

ing, sometimes without the covering, and generally drawn by mules. It was used by the Roman matrons in the city. Page. 42

4. *Hanc injuriam*. The outrage offered her by the king's son.

1. *Luxerunt*. *Lugere* means not only "to lament, to bewail," but also "to wear mourning for." 43

2. *Pons ligneus*. A bridge over the Tiber, called also *pons publicus*, (from *publicae*, "stakes.") As it was entirely of wood, it was easily taken asunder, (*rumpi*).

3. *Ignibus allatis*. He threatened him with torture, in which fire also was used.

4. *Anienem*. From the obsolete nominative *Anien*, for which *Anio* is used. The Anio is a river of Latium, which rises in the Apennines, and empties into the Tiber near Antemnæ.

5. *Qui conciliaret*. See n. 14, p. 18.

6. *Fabulam*. See this fable, II. 8.

7. *Tribuni plebis*. Two tribunes were at first created, but A. U. 297, ten tribunes were created, which number continued ever after.

8. *Qui defenderent*, i. e. *ea de causa, ut*.

9. *Volscorum*. The *Volsci* were situated in the southern part of Latium.

10. *Milliarium*. The public ways (*Publicae Viae*) of the Romans were furnished with mile-stones, which were distant from one another 1000 paces or 5000 Roman feet. The pace (*Passus*) included a double step, (*gradus vel gressus*), or the space from the place where the foot is taken up to that where it is set down.

11. *Veientes*. The inhabitants of the city *Veii* (*orum*) in Etruria.

1. *Cremera*, a small river of Tuscany, which empties into the Tiber above Rome. 44

2. *Qui Hannibalem*. In the second Punic war.

3. *Debilitavit*, i. e. *vires imminuit*.

4. *Decemviri*. A college of ten men. Bodies charged with a particular office were generally designated by the number of their members, to which was still given an explanatory epithet. Thus here the above-mentioned Decemvirate is distinguished from other decemviral bodies by the addition of *legibus scribendis*.

5. *Falerii*, a city in Etruria. The inhabitants were called *Falisci*.

6. *Reducendum tradidit*. As above, c. 7, *pueros uxori nutriendos dedit*.

7. *Albis equis*, i. e. *curru invectus albis equis juncto*. The use of white horses, in their opinion, was confined to the gods, and especially to Jupiter and the Sun.

8. *Galli Senones*, a nation of Gallia Transalpina, who left their native possessions on the banks of the Seine (*Sequāna*) and Marne (*Matrona*), and, under the conduct of Brennus, pillaged Rome. They settled on the coast of Umbria in Italy.

9. *Allia*, a little river of Italy, in the territories of the Sabines, which empties into the Tiber.

10. *In eo erant*. A collective noun or noun of multitude, e. gr. *praesidium*, *turba*, *multitudo*, *exercitus*, *nobilitas*, may be the subject of a plural verb. It is common when a noun of this class continues the subject of successive propositions, to join a singular verb with it in one and a plural in another; thus, in the present instance, *praesidium* is connected, in the first proposition, with the singular verb *laborabat*, in the second, with the plural *erant*.

11. *Trans Anienem*. See n. 4, p. 43.

1. *Tribunus militum*. One of the highest military officers. 45

Page.

15 the earliest times there were three to each legion, and as the legion at that time consisted of 3000 men, each tribune commanded 1000; hence they were called by the Greeks *chiliarchi* (χιλιάρχοι). In later times there were six in each legion, who commanded under the consuls.

2. *Samnites*, a people of Italy, whose territory was called *Samnium*. Their country lay between Apulia on the east, Latium and Campania on the west, Lucania on the south, and the confines of the Marsi on the north.

3. *Dictator*, a magistrate at Rome, invested with absolute authority. He was appointed only in extraordinary cases, when the circumstances of the state required prompt and efficient management. His power continued only for the space of six months. The dictator, as soon as elected, chose a subordinate officer, called his master of horse, *magister equitum*.

4. *Furculae Caudinae*, a narrow pass in the vicinity of Caudium, a town of the Samnites.

5. *Sub jugum*. When enemies were vanquished, they were stripped of their arms and made to pass under the yoke, (*jugum*). This consisted of two spears planted in the ground, which were crossed at the top by a third, so low, however, that the captives were obliged to bend in passing under.

6. *Tarentinis*. Tarentum was a Grecian colony in lower Italy, still called *Tarento*.

7. *Epirus*, a country on the western coast of Greece.

8. *Auxilio poposcerunt*. The more usual construction is, *poscere auxilium ab aliquo*, or, with a double accusative, *poscere aliquem auxilium*.

9. *Elephantorum*. As the Romans first saw the elephant in the army of Pyrrhus in Lucania, and were ignorant of its proper name, they called it *bos Lucas*.

46 1. *Adversis vulneribus*. See note 3, p. 38.

2. *Brevi*, scil. *tempore*.

3. *Campania*, a country of Middle Italy on the *Inferum* vel *Tyrrhenum Mare*.

4. *Praeneste*, a town in Latium.

5. *Praelio commisso*. In the consulship of P. Sulpicius Saverio and P. Decius Mus.

6. *Pueri comitarentur*. This distinction was usually allowed to triumphant generals, and only on the day of their triumph. It was granted to Duilius for his lifetime.

47 1. *Se desuisse*. Soldiers, who were taken prisoners in war, lost thereby their right of citizenship.

2. *Tot millia*. The Carthaginians had proposed an exchange in the lump, although the number of Carthaginian prisoners was by far the greater.

3. *Lilybaeum*, the western promontory of Sicily.

4. *Citra Iberum*. The *Iberus* (now the *Ebro*) flowed through Spain from north-west to south-east, almost parallel to the Pyrenees. The country south of this river remained subject to the Carthaginians.

5. *Clusium*, (now *Chiusi*), a town in Etruria.

6. *Insubres*, a powerful Gallic tribe in Upper Italy, in what is now the government of Milan, in Austrian Italy.

48 1. *Spolia*. The spoils which a general took from the general of the enemy were called *spolia opima*. They were dedicated and



suspended in the temple of Jupiter Feretrius. These spoils were obtained only thrice before the fall of the republic. The first by Romulus, who slew Acon king of the Caeninenses; the next by A. Cornelius Cossus, who slew Lar Tolumnius, king of the Veientes, A. U. C. 318; and the third by M. Claudius Marcellus, who slew Viridomarus, a king of the Gauls, A. U. C. 530.

2. *Saguntum*, a city on the eastern coast of Spain, in Hispania Tarraconensis.

3. *Ut mandaretur*. Understand before it *qui postulerent*, the idea of which is contained in *miserunt*.

4. *Liguria*, a country of Upper Italy, bounded on the south by the Sinus Ligusticus, or *Gulf of Genoa*, on the north by the Padus, now the *Po*, on the east by the river Macra, and on the west by the Varus. It answers to *Genoa* and part of *Piedmont*.

5. *Ticinus*, now *Tessino*, a river of Cisalpine Gaul, which rises in the Alps, and, having traversed in its course the Lacus Verbanus, (now *Lago Maggiore*), empties into the Padus near Ticinum.

6. *Trebia*, a river of the same country, which rises in Liguria, and flowing in a northerly direction, empties into the Padus near Placentia.

7. *Tuscia*, or *Etruria*. From the former the present name *Tuscany* is derived.

8. *Trasimenus*, a lake of Etruria, near Perugia, (now *Perugia*), from which it takes its present name, lake of *Perugia*.

9. *Quam mora*, i. e. *cunctando et bellum differendo*. This Fabius had shown, who, when appointed dictator, weakened the enemy by avoiding an engagement and continually harassing his army by countermarches and ambuscades. Hence he received the surname of *Cunctator*.

10. *Apulia*, now *Puglia*, a country of Magna Graecia in Italy, lying along the Adriatic, from the river Frento in the north-west to the promontory Japygium.

11. *Armati*, "with their arms in their hands."

12. *Aureorum annulorum*. The senators and knights enjoyed the privilege of wearing golden rings.

1. *A duobus Scipionibus*. Publius and Cnaeus. The former was the father of the elder Scipio Africanus. 49

2. *Nola*, a town of Campania. Bells were invented there, in the beginning of the 5th century, by St. Paulinus, the bishop of the place. Hence they have been called in Latin *Nolae*, or *Campanae*.

3. *Quo minus trajiceret*. After verbs meaning "to hinder, to prevent," *quo minus* is used in the signification of *ne*.

4. *Poeni*, a name given to the Carthaginians. It seems to be a corruption of *Phoeni* or *Phoenices*, as the Carthaginians were of Phoenician origin.

5. *Syracusae*, a celebrated city of Sicily, founded about 732 B. C. by Archias a Corinthian.

6. *Duo Scipiones interfecti*. Both were slain within the space of one month, in the eighth year of their generalship in Spain, in unfortunate battles against the Carthaginians.

7. *Ad Ticinum*. See above, c. 3.

8. *Ital. deser. cupient*. Since they thought that the state was ruined beyond all hope of recovery.

9. *Carthago nova*, now *Carthagera*, on the southern coast of Hispania Tarraconensis.

Page:

49

10. *Sena*, or *Sena Gallica*, now *Senigaglia*, a town on the Adriatic built by the Senones, A. U. C. 396.

11. *Picenum*, a country of Italy on the Adriatic, east of the Apennines; now called the *March of Ancona*.

12. *Bruttii*, a people who inhabited the most southern part of Italy.

13. *Numidia*, an extensive kingdom in the northern part of Africa, west of Africa Propria. It was bounded on the west by Mauritania, and on the south by Gaetulia. It forms the present kingdom of Algiers.

50

1. *Zama*, a town of Numidia, now *Zamora*, 300 miles south-west of Carthage.

2. *Quam coeperat*, i. e. *anno undevicesimo postquam coeperat*.

3. *Philippus*, the son of Demetrius. See above, p. 49, § 6.

4. *Cynoscephalae*, eminences in Thessaly, south-east of Pharsalus, so called from their resemblance to the heads of dogs, (*κυνος κεφαλαι*.)

5. *Nabis*, a tyrant of Sparta, celebrated for his cruelty. He was slain B. C. 192, after an usurpation of 14 years.

6. *Syriacum*, "a Syrian." *Syria*, a country of Asia, on the Mediterranean, between Arabia and Cilicia in Asia Minor.

7. *Legatus*, the name of the officer chosen by a proconsul or praetor to accompany him to his province, and assist him in the discharge of his duties. Sometimes the governor remained at home, and merely sent out the legatus to the province; and at other times the senate sent out a legatus, without naming any proconsul or praetor.

8. *Magnesia*, a town in the northern part of Lydia, near the junction of the Hermus and Hyllus, and in the vicinity of mount Sipylus.

9. *Asia*, i. e. *Asia Minor*, in which Antiochus had many possessions.

10. *Taurus*, the largest range of mountains in Asia as to extent. *Intra Taurum*, "on the southern side of the range."

11. *Pydna*, a town in the southern part of Macedonia, situated on the shore of the Sinus Thermaicus. It was originally called *Citron*.

51

1. *Sedecim remorum ordines*. The ships of war were variously named from their rows or ranks of oars. Those which had two rows or tiers were called *Birēmes*; three, *trirēmes*; four, *quadriremes*; five, *quinqueremes vel penteres*; those of six or seven, by a Greek name, *Hexeres, Hepteres*, and above that by a circumlocution, as in the present instance. The rowers were placed above one another in different stages or benches (*in transtris vel jugis*) on the side of the ship.

2. *Tribunus*, as *tribunus militum*.

3. *Plurima*, works of art, and images of the gods, taken from the temples of conquered towns.

4. *Pseudophilippus*, *Ψευδοφίλιππος*, who had falsely assumed the name of Philippus. A certain Andrisus pretended to be the son of Perseus, that he might lay claim to the kingdom of Macedonia, and formed a large party among the Macedonians, who were oppressed under the sovereignty of the Romans.

5. *Corinthiis*. Corinth, (see p. 37, § 65,) the principal city of the Achaean league, a famous confederacy which was formed B. C. 284, and continued formidable upwards of 180 years.

6. *Propter injuriam*. The Roman ambassadors had been treated with violence and insult, at the meeting of the confederacy at Corinth, on account of the extravagance and severity of their demands; in consequence of which war was declared against the confederacy.

7. *Lusitania*, a part of ancient Hispania, on the Atlantic coast, answering nearly to the modern kingdom of Portugal. Portugal is in its length larger than Lusitania, but from west to east much smaller.

1. *Numantia*, a town of Hispania Tarraconensis near the sources of the river Durius.

2. *Hostibus tradi*. The Numantines did not accept this expedient for evading the fulfilment of the contract, and did not offer violence to the consul, who was offered to them as a victim.

3. *Correxii*. He began by reforming the abuses which had crept into the military discipline.

4. *Vinctus*, "in chains." The history of the war with Jugurtha has been given by Sallust in a work styled *Bellum Jugurthinum*.

5. *Cimbri et Teutones*, northern tribes, who left their ancient abodes, and went in search of new settlements. Other Gallic tribes, through whose territory they passed, joined them.

6. *Ne iterum*. See above, p. 44, § 32.

7. *Teutones*. Marius met the *Teutones* at Aquae Sextiae, now Aix, a town of Gallia Narbonensis. He left 20,000 dead on the field of battle, and took 90,000 prisoners, B. C. 102.

8. *Belloque protracto*. See n. 5, p. 14.

1. *Gravissimum bellum*. The war of these allied nations (subjects of Rome) was called *bellum sociale*, or, because the Marsi, a people of Middle Italy, were the leading nation engaged in it, *bellum Marsicum*; also, *bellum Italicum*.

2. *Aequa jura*, the rights of Roman citizens, *jura civitatis*.

3. *Jus civitatis*. The freedom of the city was conferred in different degrees, according to the different merits of the allies towards the republic. To some the right of voting (*jus suffragii*) was given, and to others not. After the social war it was communicated, with the right of voting, to all the Italians south of the river Rubicon on the upper sea, and of the city Luca on the lower sea. Afterwards the same right was granted to Cisalpine Gaul, which hence began to be called *Gallia Togata*.

4. *Pontus*, a kingdom in the north of Asia Minor on the Pontus Euxinus; Mithridates had greatly enlarged it by his conquests.

5. *Fugatus fuerat*. He had taken refuge in Africa, but returned upon hearing that Cinna had embraced his cause.

6. *Proscripserunt*. *Proscribere*, properly "to post up in writing, to publish any thing to be sold," especially in reference to auctions; also, "to confiscate one's property, sequester or seize one's estate;" from the time of Sylla, "to proscribe, or outlaw one; to doom to death and confiscation of property." Sylla introduced the custom of proscription, after having conquered the party of Marius. He ordered lists (*tabulae proscriptionis*), of the names of those whom he doomed to die, to be placed in the public places of the city, with the promise of a reward (*duo talenta*) for the head of each person so proscribed. He divided the lands and fortunes of the slain among his friends, and declared their children incapable of honours.

7. *Sociale*. See above, n. 1.



Page.  
54

1. *Chalcedon*, now *Kadi-Keni*, an ancient city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium, built by a colony from Megara, B. C. 685, some years before the founding of Byzantium.

2. *Cyzicus*, anciently a very flourishing city, situate on the island of *Cyzicus* in the Propontis, which is now a peninsula, and preserves its name.

3. *Byzantium*, a city situate on the Thracian Bosphorus, founded by a colony from Argos and Megara, B. C. 658. Constantine the Great made it the capital of the eastern Roman empire, A. D. 328, and called it Constantinopolis.

4. *Novum bellum*, the war of the slaves.

5. *Gladiatores*. Gladiators were for some time exhibited only at funerals, but afterwards also by the magistrates, to entertain the people. They were kept and trained in schools (*in ludis*) by persons called *Lanistae*. The whole number under one *Lanista* was called *Familia*. Gladiators were at first composed of captives, slaves, or condemned malefactors. Afterwards also free-born citizens fought, some even of noble birth. Gladiators were exhibited sometimes at the funeral pile, often in the *Forum*, but usually in an Amphitheatre, so called, because it was seated all around, like two theatres joined. The place where the gladiators fought was called *Arena*, because it was covered with saw-dust or sand, to prevent the gladiators from sliding, and to absorb the blood; and the persons who fought, *Arenarii*.—The slaves of Capua were quickly joined by an immense multitude of their fellow-sufferers, with whom Italy was filled.

6. *Cabira*, a fortified town of Armenia Minor, near the confines of Pontus, afterwards called *Sebaste*.

7. *Successor*. M. Acilius Glabrio, who was shortly after succeeded by Pompey.

8. *Piratae*, chiefly the inhabitants of the coast of Asia Minor, especially the Cilicians, who rendered the Mediterranean unsafe by their piracies.

55

1. *Venum hausit*. According to others he stabbed himself, since the poison had no effect on him, in consequence of the antidotes which he was in the habit of taking to render ineffectual the attempts of his enemies to poison him.

2. *Galatia*, a country of Asia Minor, lying west of Pontus. It derived its name of Galatia from the Gauls or Celtae, who invaded and settled the country. From the Greeks who subsequently became intermingled with them, the country was also called Gallo-Graecia.

3. *Quod non recepisset*. See n. 12, p. 14.

4. *Judaea*, a province of Palestine, forming the southern division, and lying north of Arabia. *Hierosolyma* (Jerusalem) was the capital.

5. *Argenti infinitum*, i. e. *infinitum pondus, infinita summa*.

6. *Catalina*. In order to repair his ruined fortune, he attempted to effect a political revolution, and to murder the Senate and opulent citizens, with the intention of confiscating their property for the benefit of himself and his followers.

7. *Parthi*, a people of Asia, successively tributary to the empire of the Assyrians, Medes, and Persians, and almost unknown until about 240 B. C., when they suddenly emerged from their obscurity under Arsaces, who laid the foundation of the Parthian empire. This empire was bounded on the east by the Indus, on

the south by the Mare Erythraeum, on the west by the Tigris, and on the north by Caucasus.

8. *Carrae*, a town of Mesopotamia, south-east of Edessa.

9. *Contra auspicia*, notwithstanding the unlucky omens, which occurred before the battle.

1. *Nominis*, i. e. *populi*.

2. *Absens*. Candidates were bound according to law to be present at Rome, and when they commanded an army, to discharge it before soliciting an office. But Caesar continued with his army in Cisalpine Gaul.

3. *Ariminum*, now *Rimini*, a town in Italy on the Adriatic, beyond the limits of Caesar's province; wherefore the taking possession of this town was to be considered as a declaration of war.

4. *Dictatorem*. See n. 3, p. 45.

5. *Hispanias*. The plural comprehends the three principal divisions of the peninsula, *Lusitania*, *Tarraconensis*, and *Baetica*.

6. *Primo praelio*. This battle was fought near Dyrrachium, now *Durazzo*, a large city of Macedonia, bordering on the Adriatic sea.

7. *Pharsalus*, now *Farsa*, a town of Thessaly, south-west of Larissa, on the river Enipeus. In its neighbourhood is a large plain called *Pharsalia*, in which the battle was fought.

8. *Alexandria*, a city founded by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332, situate at the mouth of the Nile. It was famous for its commercial advantages, commanding the trade of the east until the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope. It was also celebrated for its schools, and its library of 700,000 volumes.

9. *A rege Aegypti*, the last of the Ptolemies, and the brother of Cleopatra.

10. *Generi quondam*, i. e. *qui quondam gener Caesaris fuerat*. Pompey had formed a league with Caesar and Crassus, A. U. 694, and had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar. She died in the year 703, and with her death the last bond of union between the two statesmen was severed.

11. *Cleopatra*, the sister of Ptolemy; she had a short time before laid claim to the throne.

12. *Insolentius*. He made himself perpetual Dictator, Imperator, &c. and it was suspected that he intended to declare himself king.

13. *Bruti duo*, Marcus and Decimus.

1. *Fusus*. Antony besieged D. Brutus in *Mutina*, a town of Gallia Cispadana, now *Modena*, but was defeated by the consuls Pansa and Hirtius.

2. *Lepidum*, who was in Gaul with an army.

3. *Octavianus*, the son of C. Octavius and Atia, a niece of Julius Caesar, by whom Octavianus was adopted as a son. But sons, who entered a family by adoption, added to the name of their *pater adoptivus*, which they assumed, the name of their real father with an addition; so that *Aemilius* became *Aemilianus*, and *Octavius*, *Octavianus*. Octavianus had first waged war with the senate (*Optimates*) against Antony.

5. *Proscripsit*. See n. 6, p. 53.

6. *Cassius*. After the first battle Cassius caused one of his freedmen to kill him; Brutus fell on his own sword after the second.

7. *Philippi*, a town of Macedonia, east of Amphipolis.

8. *Gallias*, (as *Hispanias*, see n. 5, p. 56), comprehends all coun-

Page.

57 tries under the name of Gallia, both on this side and the other side of the Alps.

9. *Lepidus*. A short time after the division, Lepidus was stripped of his portion by Octavianus, and made to retire to a private station, because he made higher pretensions than he ought.

10. *Augustus*, a title of honour, which Octavianus received in the year 726, when he proposed to abdicate the imperatorial dignity, and which conveyed the idea of holiness, since *Augustus* was especially applied to places, which were devoted to religious purposes.

11. *Actium*, now *Azio*, a town and promontory of Epirus.

12. *Aspis*, a poisonous serpent of Egypt and Libya, whose bite occasions inevitable death, but without pain.

58 1. *Fretum Gaditanum*, from *Gades*, a Phœnician colony, now *Cadiz*.

2. *Qui montes*. Not, as in English, *montes* — *qui*, which position of the relative, when accompanied by an apposition, the Latin did not admit.

3. *Herculis columnæ*, as marks of the limit which nature had put to the wanderings of Hercules. According to some he had erected columns on these mountains, after he had separated them by force and thereby connected the Mediterranean (*mare internum*) with the Ocean (*mare Atlanticum*).

4. *Tanaïs*, now the *Don*.

5. *Pontus Euxinus*, now the *Black Sea*.

6. *Palus Maeotis*, now the *Sea of Azoph* or *Zaback*.

7. *Mare Brit.* now the *North Sea*.

8. *Aegæum*, now the *Archipelago*.

9. *Tyrrhenum*, so called from the ancient inhabitants of Middle Italy, who named the land which they inhabited *Tyrrhenia*; by the Romans it was called *Tuscia*.

10. *Bætis*, now the *Guadalquivir*.

11. *Conditæ*. The island, on which *Gades* was built, was connected to the main land by a mole.

12. *Narbonensis*, so called from the city *Narbo* (*Narbonne*); before the reign of Augustus it was called *Provincia Romana* (*Provence*), as being the first country subdued by the Romans in *Transalpine Gaul*.

59 1. *Massilia*, now *Marseilles*. Respecting the foundation of this city by the Phœacians, see Part II. I. i.

2. *Campus lapideus* or *campi lapidei*, a plain of several miles in extent, covered with round stones, situate in the vicinity of the *Rhodanus*, (*Rhone*), not far from the sea. The natural soil of this region is the same as described by the ancients.

3. *Pluisse*, scil. *lapidibus*.

4. *Rhodanus*, now the *Rhone*.

5. *Lacus Lemanus*, now the *Lake of Geneva*. They distinguished the water of the *Rhine* at a considerable distance, whence the opinion arose, that the river flowed unmixed through the lake.

6. *Dirimit*. The *Rhone* flows between *Gallia Narbonensis* and *Lugdunensis*, and empties into the Mediterranean by several mouths between *Narbo* and *Massilia*.

7. *Porrigitur*. The ancient *Gallia* comprehended the whole country west of the *Rhine* as far as the *North sea*, including the modern kingdom of the *Netherlands*.

8. *Druidæ*. Britain, according to *Caesar*, was the great school



of the Druids, and their chief settlement was in the island called *Mona* by Tacitus, now *Anglesey*. The common derivation is from *δρῦς*, "an oak," or from the old British word *dru* or *drew*, "an oak," because they taught in forests, or, as Pliny states, never sacrificed but under an oak.

9. *Quae se scire profitentur*. The knowledge in which they boast, which they assert that they possess.

10. *Garumna*, now the *Garonne*.

11. *Aquitania* comprehends the modern Gascony, and a part of Guienne. The *Aquitani* were a powerful people of Iberian origin, who divided themselves into many tribes.

12. *Sequāna*, now the *Seine*.

13. *Celtae*. This nation inhabited that part of Gallia which lay between the Sequana and Garumna, extending eastwardly from the ocean to the Rhine. Augustus, however, B. C. 27, extended Aquitania into Celtica as far as the Ligeris, now the Loire, and further diminished Celtica by comprehending under Belgica that part which lay near the Rhine.

14. *Belgae*. This nation inhabited that part of Gallia which lay north of the Sequana and the territories of the Celtae, between the ocean and the Rhine.

15. *Usque ad Rhenum pertinent*. To that part of the Rhenus now called the *Lower Rhine*.

16. *Lutetia*, now *Paris*.

17. *Lacus Venetus*, or *Brigantiae*, from the town *Brigantia* on its eastern bank, now *Bregentz* in *Tyrol*. It was also anciently called *Bodamicus*. It is now called *Boden Sea*, or *Lake Constance*, from a town of that name on its western border.

18. *Mediomatrici*, a people of Belgic Gaul, who were situated along the Mosella or *Moselle*. Their capital was *Divodurum*, now *Metz*.

19. *Treviri*, a nation of Gallia Belgica, between the Mosella and Mosa, now the *Meuse*. Their capital was *Augusta Trevirorum*, now *Treves*, on the Moselle.

20. *Flero*, a branch of the Rhine, which expanded to such a degree as to form a considerable lake. This lake, having been in process of time much increased by the sea, assumed the name of *Zuyder Zee*, or the Southern Sea.

21. *Ilerum*. After forming the lake it was contracted again into a narrower bed, and re-assumed the appearance of a river. It is not now a river, but is a part of the *Zuyder Zee*.

1. *Vistula*. This river falls into the Baltic, and still retains its ancient name.

60

2. *Boni hospitibus*, i. e. *erga hospites*.

3. *Alio transituri*. *Non ut ibi maneant, sed ad tempus, et mox alio transituri*, i. e. *eo consilio, ut in alium locum transeant*.

4. *Silva Hercynia*. This was an immense forest of Germany, considered by some writers as covering nearly the whole of that extensive territory. Parts of it only remain at the present day, which go under particular names, as the *Black Forest*, which separates Alsace from Swabia; the *Bohemerald*, which encompasses Bohemia, and was in the middle ages called *Hercynia sylva*; the *Hartz* forest in Lunenburg, &c.

5. *Patere narrat*. Its breadth, according to Caesar, was nine days' journey, while its length exceeded sixty.

Page.

60

6. *Danubius*, the *Danube*, called by the Greeks *Ister*, which name the Romans also applied to the eastern part of the stream.

7. *Moenus*, now *Mayne*, which falls into the Rhine by Mentz.

8. *Visurgis*, now the *Weser*, falling into the German ocean.

9. *Albis*, now the *Elbe*.

10. *Rhaetia*, bounded on the north by *Vindelicia*, east by *Noricum*, south by *Italy*, and west by *Helvetia*.

11. *Aperuil*. Julius Caesar made two voyages from Gaul to Britain, and thus opened the way to the Romans.

12. *Claudio imperante*. In the reign of Claudius, A. D. 42, the Romans first established themselves in Britain, under the command of Aulus Plautius.

13. *Muro*. This wall, which was intended to protect Roman Britain from the incursions of the Picts and Scots, extended from the Tyne to the Esk. The succeeding Caesars built other ramparts and walls for the same purpose.

14. *Cantium*, now *Kent*.

61

1. *Longior quam latior*. When two predicates are joined to a noun, and one is to be expressed in a higher degree than the other, both are used in Latin in the comparative.

2. *Ramos*. One of these branches of the Appennines terminates in the promontory of Japygium, the other in that of Leucopetra.

3. *Id genus*, equivalent to *hujus generis*.

4. *Lecta*, i. e. when one merely reads about them.

5. *Fontes saluberrimi*, the warm baths of Baiae.

6. *Padus*, now the *Po*.

7. *Gallia Cisalpina*, or *Togata*, the northern part of Italy on this side of the Alps, including the Italian Tyrol, extending as far south as the Rubico.

8. *Vesulus*, in Liguria, a mountain of the Alpes Cottiae.

9. *Urbis Romanae magnificentiam*, instead of *Romam urbem magnificentissimam*.

10. *Tarentum*, now *Taranto*.

11. *Superato*. In the war with the Romans. See Roman Hist. Lib. II. 5—9.

62

1. *Trinacria*, compounded of *τρεις*, "three," and *ἄκρα*, "a promontory."

2. *Cyclopes*, giants with one eye in their forehead, who forged the thunderbolts of Jupiter in the workshop of Vulcan.

3. *Egesti*, from *egro*.

4. *Humeris sublatus flammae erip.*, equivalent to *humeris sustulisse et fl. eripuisse*.

5. *Bello petita*. For an account of this war, see part II. C. 19—21.

6. *Bello Punico*. See Roman Hist. Lib. III. 2—11.

7. *Archimedes*, a famous mathematician, who defended the town for a long time by the machines of war which he constructed. He was made captive and slain by a Roman soldier.

8. *Olympia*. See p. 34, n. 10.

9. *Reddi* depends upon *dicitur* in the preceding sentence.

10. *Vestigii*. The name *Ichnusa* is derived from *ἵκνος*, *vestigium*.

11. *Epirus*, a country of Greece, to the west of Thessaly, lying along the Adriatic, and now forming a part of modern Albania.

12. *Sejunguntur*. Macedonia and Epirus, which were governed by kings, were by many considered as not belonging to Greece, which consisted only of free states.

1. *Transtulit.* For the history of Philip and Alexander, see part II. E.

2. *Perseo superato.* See Roman Hist. L. IV. 3.

3. *Acroceraunii montes.* A range of mountains in the vicinity of the sea, which terminated in the promontory Acroceraunium.

4. *Tinnitu significasse.* The ancients supposed that the oaks of Dodona possessed human voices and prophesied. The priests drew their predictions from the rustling of the leaves, and the clattering din of large kettles, which were suspended in the air near a brazen statue; when this was agitated, it struck against one of the kettles, which communicated the motion to the rest.

5. *Cephallenia*, now *Cefaloniz*.

6. *Corcyra*, now *Corfu*, the land of the Phaeacians, over which (according to the *Odyssey*) Alcinous reigned in the time of Ulysses. The gardens of Alcinous bloomed and bore fruit constantly.

7. *Quo tempore.* Not *tempore quo.* See p. 58, n. 2.

8. *Numa Pompilius.* See Roman Hist. Lib. I. 13.

9. *Ithaca*, now *Teaki*. The fame given by the *Odyssey* of Homer to this barren island, has placed it in as high or even a higher rank than that occupied by the most fruitful region of the earth.

10. *Per quos*, scil. *montes.* They placed these mountains one upon the other, intending by means of them to climb to the habitation of the gods. See III. 3.

11. *Penēus*, now *Salempria*, *Σαλεμπρία*, (pronounced *Salebria*), one of the finest and clearest rivers of Greece.

12. *Tempe*, τὰ τέμνη.

13. *Athenae.* Understand *sunt*, or *sitae sunt*.

14. *Deos*, Neptune (Ποσειδῶν), and *Minerva* (Ἀθήνη). From the last the town received its name.

15. *Eas*, instead of *tales*, *tam praeclaras*.

16. *Propylaea*, τὰ προπύλαια, a gateway, ornamented with rows of columns, one of the most magnificent structures in Athens.

17. *Longos muros*, τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη, also called *σκέλη*.

18. *Musices ope.* See above, III. 23.

1. *Epaminondae virtus.* See Part II. D. §. 8. 9. 10.

2. *Nemo ignorat.* Combine thus, *nemo ignorat, quantam auctoritatem oraculum Apollinis in hac urbe habuerit.* Respecting the relative in the beginning of a sentence, see n. 5, p. 14.

3. *Peloponnesus*, ("the island of Pelops,") now the *Morea*.

4. *Isthmus*, Gr. ἰσθμός; the Isthmus of Corinth is now *Hexamilia*.

5. *Ludi Isthmici.* The Isthmian games were instituted, B. C. 1326, in honour of Melicerta or Palaemon, but having been interrupted after some years, they were re-instituted by Theseus in honour of Neptune.

6. *Bellum Achaicum.* Respecting this war, see Roman Hist. Lib. IV. 6. and Part II. E. § 75, 76.

7. *Res gestas numerat.* As the Olympiads were celebrated after an interval of 4 years, the Greeks called that space of time an *Olympiad*. They counted the Olympiads from the year 776, B. C. They reckon (*numerant*), or date their actions and exploits (*res gestas*) from the years of the Olympic games. See p. 34, n. 10.

8. *Lycurgi leges.* See Part II. D. § 1. 2.

9. *Taygētus*, a chain of mountains, which extending from Arcadia divide into two branches, of which one terminates in the Tænarium Promontorium, the other in the Malea Pr. These promontories form the Sinus Laconicus, now *G. of Colokythia*.



Page.

64

10. *Orpheus*, as is said, descended by a cave at Taenārus to the infernal regions, for the purpose of procuring from Pluto the restoration of his wife Eurydice to life.

11. *Cyclādes*, from κύκλος, "a circle."

12. *Delus*, (derived from δῆλος) now *Sedili*.

65

1. *Transtulerunt*. The allied states of Greece, in order that they might always be prepared to carry on war with the Persians, made a proportional contribution, which they deposited in the temple of Delos, as a common treasury of Greece, but subsequently the Athenians, having become most powerful by sea, conveyed the treasures to Athens, and applied them to their own use.

2. *Euboea*, now *Negropont*.

3. *Temere*, "without stated intervals."

4. *Plures (uxores) singuli (viri) habent*.

5. *A judicibus*. In these disputes judges decided who was most worthy of following her husband.

6. *Ducendae*. The participle denotes the purpose.

7. *Inveniunt*, etc. instead of *maritōs pecunia data (mercede) emunt*.

8. *Byzantium*, called Constantinople from Constantine the Great. The Turks call it *Istamboul* or *Stamboul*.

9. *Bospōrus Thracius*, (so called to distinguish it from the *Bosporus Cimmerius*), a strait connecting the Propontis (*Sea of Marmora*) with the Pontus Euxinus (*Black Sea*).

10. *Hellespontus*, now the *Dardanelles*, leading from the Aegæan to the Propontis.

11. *Amor Herus et Leandri*, the love of Leander of Abūdus (on the Asiatic coast) for Hero, (genit. Herus, Ἡρώ, οὐς), a priestess of Venus at Sestos, to whom he used to swim by night across the Hellespont. He was at length drowned, in consequence of the torch, which Hero held to direct his course, being extinguished during a storm.

12. *Cynossēma*, κυνὸς σῆμα, "a dog's tomb."

13. *Hecuba*, wife of Priam, king of Troy.

66

1. *Aenēas*, son of Anchises and Venus, who, after the destruction of Troy, went in quest of new habitations, accompanied by a band of his countrymen.

2. *Devorandus*, "to be devoured."

3. *Cassander*, son of Antipater; he made himself master of Macedonia after his father's death.

4. *In extrema Macedonia*, i. e. *in extremis Macedoniae partibus*.

5. *Assignasse*, scil. *iis*.

6. *Scythia*, a country between the Ister and the Maeotis Palus or the Phasis, which also extended into unknown regions of the north and east. The name of *Riphaei Montes* is applied to any cold mountains in a northern country; it would appear that the ancients intended to denote by them the northern and western limits of the earth.

7. *Majoribus*, etc. i. e. *quanto quis (aliquis) illustriores majores habet*.

8. *Taurica Chersonesus*, (to distinguish it from the *Chersonesus Thracia*), a peninsula in the Black Sea, now *Crimea*.

9. *Borysthēnes*, a large river of Scythia, falling into the Euxine, now the *Dnieper*.

10. *Hyperborēi*, ὑπερβόρειοι; the word signifies "people who inhabit beyond the wind Boreas." Thrace was the residence of

Boreas, according to the ancients, and it appears that the Greeks called the Thracians Boreans; it is probable, therefore, that they called the people beyond these Hyperboreans, perhaps the inhabitants of Russia and part of Siberia. Virgil places them under the north pole.

11. *Occidit*. It was also during one half of the year day, and during the other night.

12. *Omni*, equivalent to *ulla*.

13. *Taedet* (like *piget*, *poenitet*) is used with an accusative of the person and a genitive of the thing, see n. 6, p. 15.

1. *Asiae nomine*. Asia Minor is here meant, which is now called *Natolia*, *Anatolia*, or rather *Anadoli*, from *ἀνατολή*, *oriens*.

2. *Ad quem amnem*. Respecting the arrangement of the words, see p. 63, n. 7.

3. *Victoriam reportavit*. For an account of this battle, see Part II. E. § 18.

4. *Peninsulae*. Cyzicus was originally an island. From the time of Alexander, who joined it to the continent by a mole, it has been called a peninsula.

5. *Ab Argonautis occisus est*, on their expedition in quest of the golden fleece.

6. *Aves absorbent*, by fascination, as it would seem, or by the effect of their breath. Something similar is told of rattle-snakes.

7. *Ab Jasone*. On the expedition to Colchis.

8. *Axenus*, from *ἄξευος*, "inhospitable."

9. *Euxinus*, from *εὐξεινος*, "hospitable." It bore the name of Axenus, until the establishment of numerous Greek colonies along its coasts ensured to voyagers a safe and friendly reception.

10. *Thermōdon*, a river of Pontus, falling into the Euxine.

11. *Distinguunt nolis*, "tattoo their body," i. e. make punctures in the naked body, which are variously stained, so as to give them a parti-coloured appearance. So above, § 41. *Agathyrsi ora et corpora pingunt*.

12. *Asia proprie dicta*, i. e. Asia Minor.

13. *Colonias misit*. It sent out eighty colonies.

14. *Amazones*, a fabulous nation of women, who are said to have dwelt in the eastern part of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Euxine, in the vicinity of the Thermodon.

15. *Ilium*, otherwise, *Troja*.

1. *Fama quam natura majores*, "more celebrated than large."

2. *Judicium illus redd*. See p. 26, § 11.

3. *Ajax*, the son of Telamon, next to Achilles the bravest of the Grecian heroes who fought before Troy. After the death of Achilles, Ajax and Ulysses disputed their claim to the arms of the hero. When they were given to the latter, Ajax was so enraged, that he became bereaved of his understanding, and slaughtered a flock of sheep, supposing them to be the Greeks who had given the preference to Ulysses, and then stabbed himself with his sword.

4. *Mercede accepta*. The Greeks originally bore arms only for their native land. The custom of serving foreign princes (*aliena bella gerere*) for pay (*mercede accepta*) was first introduced after the Peloponnesian war.

5. *Contusa*, from *contundo*.

6. *Sepulcrum*. See p. 36, § 51.

7. *Lavare*, properly used in a transitive signification, *lavare cor*.

Page.

68 *pus, membra*, is also used in a neuter sense, instead of *se lavare*, or *lavari*.

8. *Lucis, i. e. nemoribus*.

9. *Terrere dicitur*. The greatest part of the Corycian cave was in reality a valley between rugged rocks; in the bottom of the valley was a hole, in which the rushing of the water might produce the effects here mentioned. There was another Corycian cave in Phocis near Parnassus.

10. *Cum terra conjuncta*. This connection with the main land was first made by Alexander, who, when besieging the place, formed a mole in order to gain access to the city, which was built on an island.

69 1. *Latrociniis vivunt*. As the Bedouins at the present day.

2. *Aelius Gallus penetravit*. In the reign of Augustus, A. U. C. 729.

3. *Bactrianæ et Arabiæ*, adjectives from Bactrianus and Arabius. The camel with one bunch or protuberance on its back is called a dromedary.

4. *Ambitu*. The noun *ambitus* has the penult short, although the participle *ambitus* has that syllable long.

5. *Moles*. The arches on which the gardens rested, the plan of which was arranged by Semiramis.

6. *Successores*. Seleucus Nicator, one of the successors of Alexander, who penetrated as far as the countries which border on the Ganges.

7. *Paropamisus*, a mountain which separates Bactria from India.

8. *Ambitu corporis, i. e. corpora elephantorum ambientes et impli-  
cantes*.

9. *Lanas ferunt*. The cotton (*gossypium*), growing upon trees and shrubs.

70 1. *Insistunt*. In like manner the Fakirs at the present day acquire a character for holiness by subjecting themselves to bodily tortures and mortifications.

2. *In rogos se præcipitantes*. This is told of the Gymnosophistæ.

3. *Plinius*, a learned Roman, who lived in the reigns of Claudius, Nero, and Vespasian, and who has left an extensive work, giving an account of almost every natural object. He perished in an eruption of Vesuvius.

4. *Meditantem, i. e. exercentem*.

5. *Magna ex parte*. In the east the battle is principally decided by the elephants.

6. *Ebur adhibetur*. The most famous statues of Phidias, as the Jupiter at Olympia, and the Minerva in the Parthenon at Athens, were of ivory, and were covered with golden garments.

7. *Excipit*, equivalent to *sustinet*.

8. *His cymbis*, instead of *his testis utuntur pro cymbis, iisque navigant*.

9. *Terni, scil. homines*.

10. *Ad centena*, "about a hundred every time."

71 1. *Feminarum gloria*, "is an object of pride among the women."

2. *Antonius, M. Antonius*, the Triumvir, who after the war with the Parthians, lived in extreme luxury, at Alexandria, with Cleopatra the last princess of Egypt, whom he rivalled in extravagance.

3. *Catabathmus, καταβᾶσμος*, a region constantly declining.



4. *Praecipitalus*. This waterfall (*Catarractes* or *Cataracta*) is the smallest of several, which the river forms before its entrance into Egypt.

5. *Septem ora*. Many give it nine mouths.

6. *Aggeres aperiuntur*. Egypt is intersected by canals, in order to extend the waters of the river through every part of the country. These are kept shut by sluices and dams, until the Nile has attained its proper height.

7. *In insula Nili*. So says Pliny. According to others *Tentyra* (τὰ Τέντυρα) is a town and district on the western side of the Nile.

8. *Crocodilos ostendit*. The Roman Aediles took upon themselves the care of celebrating the *Ludi Maximi* or *Romani*, and some other festivals, in which they often caused foreign and rare animals to be exhibited to the people.

1. *Moeris*, a lake in Middle Egypt, now *Birket Caroun*. The present extent of this lake is by no means the same as that represented by the ancients.

2. *Labyrinthus*. The labyrinth, which is said to have been built by 12 Egyptian kings, lay on the southern side of lake Moeris, not far from Arsinoe.

3. *Ptolemaeus, Lagi filius*, or *Soter*, the first of the Ptolemies. Egypt was governed by these princes from the time of Alexander until it became a Roman province. From the light-house here mentioned, built upon the island of Pharos, the name *Pharos* is applied to light-houses in general.

4. *In bibliothecis condendis*. The Alexandrian library, commenced by the second Ptolemy (Philadelphus), is said to have increased until it contained 700,000 volumes (*volumina*). Respecting the library at Pergamus, see p. 5, n. 2.

5. *Medicatos*, "embalmed," as mummies.

6. *Nec diu quaeritur*. The priests kept another in readiness which had the required marks.

1. *Macrohii*, μακρόβιοι, "long-lived."

2. *Terminatur Nilo*. The Nile was considered by many as the eastern limit of Africa; others comprehended the whole of Egypt in Africa.

3. *Mauritania* was bounded on the north by the Fretum Herculeum, now *Straits of Gibraltar*, on the east by Numidia, on the south by Gaetulia, and on the west by the Atlantic. It is now the empire of Fez and Morocco. The inhabitants were called Mauri.

4. *Columnae Herculis app.* See p. 58, § 1.

5. *Numidia*, now the kingdom of *Algiers*. It was bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, south by Gaetulia, east by Africa Propria, and west by Mauritania. The inhabitants were called *Nomades*, and afterwards *Numidae*.

6. *Africa*. That part of Africa called *Propria*, corresponds with the modern *Tunis*.

7. *Bella cum Romanis*. The three Punic wars, which terminated in the destruction of Carthage. See Roman Hist. Lib. II. 10—13. Lib. III. 3—11. Lib. IV. 4, 5.

8. *Narrantur*. A full account of this transaction is given in the 79th chapter of Sallust's History of the Jugurthine war.

1. *Catabathmus*. The declivity which separated Cyrenaica from Egypt was called *Catabathmus magnus* to distinguish it from ano-

Page.

74 ther in the Lybian nome, called *parvus*. The former is called by the Arabs *Alkabet-Ossolom*.

2. *Cyrēnaica*, corresponding with the modern *Barca*, was also called Pentapolis, from five principal cities which it contained, viz. Berenice or Hesperis, Barce, Ptolemais, Apollonia, and Cyrene the capital.

3. *Solis*, scil. *fontem*.

4. *His*, scil. *locis, regionibus*.

5. *Ita promoveant*. As the herds go in quest of food, so these pastoral tribes wander about with their huts or tents.

6. *Generositas*, scil. est. Instead of *leones praecipue generosi*.

7. *Prostratis*, i. e. *iis, qui se prosternunt*.

8. *Appetit*, he finds him out in the greatest multitude and attacks him.

9. *In campis Philippicis*. After the battle in the plains of Philippi in Macedonia, in which Brutus and Cassius perished, and the party of Octavianus and Antonius proved victorious.

10. *Bagrada*, now *Megerda*, a river of Africa, which empties into the sea between Utica and Carthage.

11. *Regulus, imp. Rom.* Concerning *Regulus*, see Roman Hist. Lib. II. 11. 12.

75 1. *Manu*, "with its trunk."

# DICTIONARY.

## Explanation of ABBREVIATIONS and MARKS.

|                   |                        |                      |                             |
|-------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>a.</i>         | Active.                | <i>irr.</i>          | Irregular.                  |
| <i>adj.</i>       | Adjective.             | <i>m.</i>            | Masculine.                  |
| <i>adv.</i>       | Adverb.                | <i>n.</i>            | Neuter.                     |
| <i>al.</i>        | Ut alii putant.        | <i>n. p.</i>         | Neuter passive              |
| <i>c.</i>         | Common gender.         | <i>num.</i>          | Numeral.                    |
| <i>comp.</i>      | Comparative.           | <i>card. num.</i>    | Cardinal do.                |
| <i>conj.</i>      | Conjunction.           | <i>ord. num.</i>     | Ordinal do.                 |
| <i>contr.</i>     | Contraction.           | <i>distr. num.</i>   | Distributive do.            |
| <i>def.</i>       | Defective.             | <i>mult. num.</i>    | Multiplicative do.          |
| <i>def. pret.</i> | Defective preteritive. | <i>adv. num.</i>     | Adverbial do.               |
| <i>d.</i>         | Deponent.              | <i>part.</i>         | Participle.                 |
| <i>dim.</i>       | Diminutive.            | <i>pass.</i>         | Passive.                    |
| <i>f.</i>         | Feminine.              | <i>pp.</i>           | Perfect passive.            |
| <i>freq.</i>      | Frequentative.         | <i>pl.</i>           | Plural.                     |
| <i>fr.</i>        | From.                  | <i>prep.</i>         | Preposition.                |
| <i>imper.</i>     | Imperative.            | <i>pr. cum. acc.</i> | A preposition with the acc. |
| <i>impers.</i>    | Impersonal.            | <i>pr. cum. abl.</i> | A preposition with the abl. |
| <i>inc.</i>       | Inceptive.             | <i>pro.</i>          | Pronoun.                    |
| <i>ind.</i>       | Indeclinable.          | <i>sup.</i>          | Superlative.                |
| <i>int.</i>       | Interjection.          | <i>v.</i>            | Vide, See.                  |

The Arabic numbers denote the declension and conjugation. A short vowel is marked thus (˘), a long one (ˉ).

- a*, short for *ab*. As *E* for *Ex*.  
*ab*, *prep. cum abl.* from, by, &c. *fr. ἀπὸ, ἀπ'.*
- Abdēra*, *ae, f. l.* a maritime town of Thrace, at the mouth of the river Nestus.
- abditus*, *a, um, part. & adj.* (*fr. abdo*) hidden, removed, secret.
- abdo*, *ēre, īdi, itum, a. 3.* (*ab et do*) to put away from view, hide, remove. *Do* in its compounds is often to put or place, as in *condo*, *subdo*. For I give or consign to a place what I put in it.
- abduco*, *cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*ab et duco*) to lead from, lead or take away.
- abductus*, *a, um, part. pass.* led from or away.
- abēo, īre, īvi et īi, itum, irr. n.* (*ab et eo*) to go from or off, to depart.
- aberro*, *āre, āvi, ātum, n. l.* (*ab et erro*) to stray from, wander, lose the way.
- abjectus*, *a, um, part. pass.* (*ab et jactus*) thrown from, thrown away, cast off.
- abjicio*, *icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.* (*ab et jacio*) to throw from, throw away, lay by, throw aside.
- abluo*, *uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* (*ab et luo*) to wash off, make clean, purify.
- abs*, *prep. cum abl.* from. *Fr.* *ab*, for softness. *Al.* from *ἀΨ*, back.
- abscindo*, *indēre, īdi, issum, a. 3.* (*ab et scindo*) to tear off, cut off, part asunder.



- absens, tis, part.* absent. *Fr.* *abs*, and *ens*. *Ens, entis*, from *ἐῖς, part.* *εἷς, ἐντός*, whence *entis, ents, ens*.
- absolvo, olvère, olvi, lūtum, a.*  
3. (*ab et solvo*) to loose from, loose, untie, release.
- absorbeo, bere, bui*, more frequently than *psi, ptum, a.*  
2. (*ab et sorbeo*) to sup or suck in, absorb, swallow.
- absterreo, ère, ui, itum, a.* 2. (*abs et terreo*) to frighten from or away, terrify, deter.
- abstinentia, ae, f.* 1. an abstaining from, abstinence.
- abstineo, inère, inui, entum, a.*  
1. for *absteneo* (*abs et teneo*) to hold off from, keep from, abstain, refrain from.
- absum, esse, fui, irr. n.* (*ab et sum*) to be at a distance from a place or person, to be absent. *Parum abest*, it wants but little. *Fui*, and the *part.* *futurus*, both come from the old verb *fuo, fr.* *φω*, to be.
- absumo, ère, si or psi, tum or ptum, a.* 3. (*ab et sumo*) to consume, destroy, make an end of. *Absumi dolore*, to fret one's self to death, to die of grief.
- absumtus vel ptus, a, um, part.* *pass.* consumed, destroyed, wasted.
- absurdus, a, um, adj.* grating, discordant, not agreeing with the subject in hand, inconsistent, absurd. As said of that (*ab*) from which one turns away one's ears and is (*surdus*) deaf to it.
- abundantia, ae, f.* 1. abundance, plenteousness.
- abundo, âre, âvi, âtum, n.* 1. to overflow, abound. Properly said of (*unda*) water rising (*ab*) out of its bounds. So *exundo* is used.
- ac, conj.* and, as, than. *Aeque ac*, just as much as; *non secus ac*, not otherwise than. Soft for *atc, fr.* *atque*. whence *atq', atc*, as *Neque Neq', Nec*.
- Acca, ae, f.* 1. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of *Faustulus*, shepherd of king *Numitor's* flocks, who brought up *Romulus* and *Remus*.
- accêdo, dère, ssi, ssum, n.* 3. i. e. *cedo ad*, to come to, draw near, approach. Also, to acquiesce in, coincide with; properly, I come up to a proposal. *ad negotia*, to enter upon business, come to the subject in hand.
- accendo, ère, di, sum, a.* 3. to light up, set on fire. *Accendo* is *fr.* *cando*, to make to shine, *fr.* *candeo*, to shine; as *fugo, fr.* *fugio*.
- accensus, a, um, part. pass.* lighted up, set on fire.
- accessus, ûs, m.* 4. a coming to, an approaching or drawing near to.
- accido, ère, i, n.* 3. (*ad et cado*) to fall down at or before. *accidit*, it happens.
- accipio, ipère, epi, eptum, a.* 3. (*ad et cāpio*) to take to, receive, comprehend. *verbu*. to hear.
- accipiter, tris, m.* 3. a hawk, falcon. *Fr.* *accipio*, where

- capio* is used in its stronger sense of seizing, from its rapacity.
- accommodatus, a, um, adj.* accommodated to, adjusted, fit, suitable.
- accumbo, mbēre, bui, bitum, n.* 3. (*fr. accūbo, i. e. cūbo ad*), to lie down or sit down at table.
- accūrāte, adv.* accurately, diligently, attentively.
- accūrātus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. curo*) done with care, much attended to, accurate.
- accurro, currēre, curri, et curri, cursum, n. 3.* (*ad et curro*) to run to.
- accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to arraign, accuse. For *ac-causo* (as *Excludō* for *Ex-claudio*), *fr. causa*, a judicial process. So *incūso*.
- ācer et ācris, cre, sup. ācerri-mus, adj.* (*fr. āxḥ, a point*), sharp, keen, brisk, enterprising, valiant.
- ācerbus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. āceo, to be tart*), bitter, tart, harsh, severe.
- ācerri-me, adv. sup.* See *acriter*.
- ācervus, i, m. 2.* a heap. For *agervus* *fr. ἀγερῶ fut. of ἀγείρω, to collect.* V as in *sylva*.
- ācētum, i, n. 2.* vinegar. *Fr. āceo, to be tart.*
- Achaicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Achaia (which name was extended by the poets to all Greece) or Greece, Grecian.
- Achēlous, i, m. 2.* a river of Greece, which rises in mount Pindus in Epirus, and after dividing Acarnania from Aetolia, falls into the Ionian sea. It is now called *Aspro Potamo* or the White river.
- Achērūsia, ae, f. 1.* a lake in Campania, between the promontory of Misenum and Cumae. Now *Lago della Collucia*.
- Achilles, is et eos, m. 3.* son of Peleus and Thetis, the bravest of the Grecian heroes in the Trojan war.
- ācidus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. āceo, to be tart*) sour, tart, harsh.
- ācies, iei, f. 5.* (*fr. ἀκίς, a point*) the sharp edge or point of any thing, as of a sword or spear. Hence, a battalion, an army in battle array.
- ācīnus, i, m. 2.* (*fr. ἀκίς, a point*), a berry, kernel, grape-stone.
- ācris, cre, adj.* See *ācer*.
- ācriter, crius, cerrime, adv.* sharply, boldly, valiantly.
- Acroceraunia et i, orum, n. et m. pl. 2.* (*fr. ἄκρος, high, and κεραυνός, a thunderbolt, because they were often struck on account of their height*) very high mountains that separate Epirus from Macedonia.
- Acrocorinthos, i, f. 2.* Ἀκροκόρινθος, a high hill overhanging Corinth, on which was a citadel of the same name.
- Acropōlis, is, f. 3.* the citadel of Athens.
- actio, onis, f. 3.* (*fr. actum*

*sup.* of *āgo*) a thing done or doing, act, action; business; action at law.

*Actium, i, n. 2.* now *Azio*, a town and promontory of Epirus, famous for the naval victory obtained by Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra.

*actus, a, um, part.* (*āgo, agtum, actum, actus*) led, conducted, driven.

*acūleus, i, m. 2.* (*fr. ācuo*, to sharpen) a sting, a point.

*acūmen, īnis, n. 3.* (*fr. ācuo*, to sharpen) sharpness, or sharp point, acuteness.

*acus, ūs, f. 4.* (*fr. āxīs*, a sharp point, or *acuō*) a needle, bodkin.

*acūtus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. acūtum sup.* of *acuō*) sharp-edged, pointed, acute.

*ad, prep. cum acc.* (shortened from *apud*) at, about, near, a place. Also, to, unto. *Ad*, in composition, increases the force of words. For, if I put any thing (*ad*) to another, I increase that other thing.

*ādāmas, antis, m. 3.* (*ἀδάμας, αἰνός*,) a diamond, adamant.

*additus, a, um, part.* added.

*addo, ēre, īdi, itum, a. 3.* (*ad et do*) to add. That is, to place a thing (*ad*) near to or by another.

*addūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*ad et duco*) to lead to, conduct, bring, induce; *in dābitationem*, to bring into doubt.

*ādemtus or ptus, a, um, part.* *fr. adimo*, taken away.

*ādeō, adv. (ad eō)* to such a degree, to such a pass, so. *Ad* is joined to an adverb, as in *adhuc*. So in English, *Hereto*, *Hitherto*, *Therefore*.

*ādeo, īre, īvi et īi, itum, irr. n. (ad et eo)* to go to, approach.

*adhaereo, rēre, si, n. 2. (ad et haereo)* to stick close to, grow to, adhere.

*Adherbal, ālis, m. 3.* a Numidian prince, son of Micipsa, and grandson of Massinissa.

*adhībeo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to adopt, apply, employ, use. That is, (*hābeo*) I hold any thing in my hand (*ad meos usus*) for the purpose of using it.

*adhuc, adv.* up to this point, hitherto, as yet. See *Adeō*.

*ādīmo, īmēre, ēmi, emtum or emptum, a. 3.* to take away. *Fr. ēmo*, I take. *Emo ex alio ad me*, I take from another to myself.

*ādītus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. ādītum sup.* of *ādeo*) a going to, entry, access.

*adjāceo, ēre, ui, n. 2. (ad et jāceo)* to lie near, border upon.

*adjungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*ad et jungo*) to join to, annex, unite.

*adjūtus, a, um, part. pass.* of *adjūvo*, helped, aided.

*adjūvo, ūvāre, ūvi, ūtum, a. 1.* (*ad et jūvo*) to help, aid.

*Admetus, i, m. 2.* one of the Argonauts, king of Pherae in Thessaly.



- administer, trī, m. 2.* an assistant, servant.
- administro, āre, āri, ātum, a.*  
1. (*ad et ministro*) to lend aid, direct.
- admīrātio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*admīror*) admiration, wonder.
- admiratus, a, um, part.* of *admīror*, admiring.
- admīror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.*  
(*ad et mīror*) to wonder greatly, to admire.
- admissus, a, um, part.* of *admitto*, admitted.
- admitto, ittēre, īsi, issum, a.*  
3. (*ad et mitto*) to admit to one's own presence, to receive; to admit to one's own attention or approbation, give heed to, approve, allow.
- admōdum, adv.* just, exactly, entirely. That is, *ad modum justum*, up to the just and proper measure; simply, up to the measure.
- admōneo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.*  
(*ad et mōneo*) to put in mind, warn, admonish.
- admōnītus, a, um, part.* admonished.
- admōveo, ōvēre, ōvi, ōtum, a.*  
2. (*ad et moveo*) to put near, bring near to, apply.
- adnāto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*  
(*ad et nāto fr. nō*) to swim to or towards.
- ādōlescens, tis, adj.* (*fr. adolesco*) growing, young; *subst. m. et f.* one still growing, or still growing in strength and vigour; a young man or woman.
- ādōlescentia, ae, f. 1.* youth.
- ādōlesco, olascēre, olēvi, very* rarely *olui, ultum*, (*ad et olesco, fr. oleo*) *n. inc. 3.* to grow up, grow in strength.
- adopto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* I desire, choose, adopt. That is, (*opto*) I desire to be (*ad me*) by me. Or *ad* is very much.
- adōrior, orīri, ortus sum, dep. 3. et 4.* (*ad et orior*) to set about, take in hand, undertake; invade, attack.
- Adria, ae, et Hadria, ae, m. 1.* The Adriatic sea. Also *f.* a city between the mouths of the Padus and Athesis, from which the sea was called.
- Adriaticus, a, um, adj.* (from *Adria*). *Mare Adriaticum vel Hadriaticum*, the Adriatic or Hadriatic sea; now, Gulf of Venice.
- adrōsus, a, um, part.* (from *adrōdo, ēre, ōsi, ōsum, 3.*) gnawed, gnawed round, bitten.
- adscendo vel ascendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*ad et scando*) to ascend, mount, climb.
- adsisto vel assisto, sistēre, stīti, (common with asto) n. 3.* (*ad et sisto*) to stand by the side of, assist, help.
- adspergo vel aspergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*ad et spargo*) to sprinkle, besprinkle, bedew.
- adspīcio vel aspīcio, īcēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*ad et spēcio*) to look at, behold, see.
- adsto vel asto, stāre, stīti, n. 1.* (*ad et sto*) to stand by or near.
- adsum, ades, adesse, adfui,*

- irr. n. (ad et sum)* to be by or near another, help, attend to.
- adulātor, ōris, m. 3. (adūlor)* a flatterer.
- aduncus, a, um, adj.* crooked, curved, bent.
- advēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (ad et vēho)* to hear to, conduct, convey. *advēhor, to arrive.*
- advēna, ae, m. 1.* a new comer, stranger.
- advēnio, enīre, ēni, entum, n. 4. (ad et vēnio)* to come to, arrive.
- adventus, ūs, m. 4.* a coming, an arrival.
- adversarius, i, m. 2. (fr. adversor)* an adversary.
- adversus et adversum, prep. cum acc.* against, opposite, towards.
- adversus, a, um, adj.* turned towards, facing or right opposite to; *adversa vulnera,* wounds in front; *adverso corpore,* on the breast.
- advōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ad et vōco)* to call to, call.
- advōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (ad et vōlo)* to fly to or towards.
- aedīfīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (i. e. aedem facio)* to build a house, build.
- aedilitas, ātis, f. 3.* the office of Edile.
- aedilitius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Ediles; (*vir*) one who has held the office of Edile.
- Aegaeus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to the Aegaeon. *Aegaeum mare,* the Aegaeon sea (now Archipelago) a part of the Mediterranean, dividing Greece from Asia Minor.
- aeger, gra, grum, adj. (sup. aegerrimus)* weak, infirm, sick. *Fr. ἀεγρὸς, transp. ἀέγρος.* That is, incapable of work or action.
- aegre, adv. (fr. aeger)* hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.
- aegritudo, īnis, f. 3. (aeger)* sorrow, grief, affliction.
- Aegyptus, i, f. 2. (Αἴγυπτος)* Egypt.
- Aelius, i, m. 2.* the name of a Roman family; abbreviated thus, *Ael.*
- Aemilius, i,* the name of a Roman family; Paulus Aemilius, surnamed Macedonicus, was one of its most illustrious members.
- aemulatio, ōnis, f. 3.* emulation, ambition.
- aemulus, a, um, adj.* emulous.
- aemulus, i, m. 2.* a rival.
- Aenēas, ae, m. 1.* a Trojan prince, son of Anchises and the goddess Venus.
- aeneus, a, um, adj. (for aeri-neus, fr. aes, aeris)* brazen.
- aenigma, ātis, n. 3. (αἷνιγμα)* a riddle, obscure question.
- Aenos, i, f. 2.* now *Eno*, an independent city of Thrace, at the eastern mouth of the Hebrus, confounded with Aeneia, of which Aeneas was founder.
- Aeolis, īdis, f. 3.* a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegaeon.
- aequaliter, adv. (fr. aequalis)* equally, uniformly.

*aequālis*, *e*, *adj.* equal.

*aequālīter*, *adv.* equally.

*aequitas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. equity, impartiality, love of justice.

*aequus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* just, equal, even; *aequus animus*, equanimity.

*āēr*, *aēris*, *m.* 3. (*ἀήρ*) the air.

*aerarium*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*aes*, *aeris*, money) the treasury.

*aes*, *aeris*, *n.* 3. (*fr.* *αἴσις*, splendour), brass.

*Aeschylus*, *i*, *m.* 2. an excellent soldier and celebrated writer of tragedies, born at Athens.

*Aesculapius*, *i*, *m.* 2. son of Apollo, was god of medicine.

*aestas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (*fr.* *aestus*) the summer.

*aestīmo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*fr.* *aes*; *timo* being a termination, as *timus* in *maritimus*) to value, estimate.

*aestuo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*fr.* *aestus*) to be hot, boil, rage.

*aestuōsus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*aestus*) stormy.

*aestus*, *ūs*, *m.* 4. (*fr.* *αἶσται* *pp.* of *αἶθω*, to burn) heat.

*aetas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (for *aevitas* *fr.* *aevum*) age.

*aeternus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (for *aeviternus* *fr.* *aevum*) lasting for ages or all ages, eternal.

*Aethiōpia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a country of Africa, divided into Superior and Inferior. The former answers to modern Abyssinia, the latter to the southern parts of Africa.

*Aethiops*, *ōpis*, *m.* 3. an inhabitant of Aethiopia.

*Aetna*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a volcanic mountain of Sicily, now *Mongibello*.

*aevum*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*fr.* *αἰών*) length of time, an age.

*Afer*, *ra*, *rum*, *adj.* relating to Africa, African.

*affabrè*, *adv.* skilfully, exquisitely. *Fr.* *faber*, *ri.* *Ad modum fabri.* Workmanlike. Or *ad is*, very.

*affectus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *afficio*.

*affēro*, *afferre*, *attūli*, *allātum*, *irr. a.* (*ad et fēro*) to bring, cause.

*afficio*, *icēre*, *ēci*, *ectum*, *a.* 3. (*ad et fācio*) to affect, influence; *gaudio afficere*, to fill with joy; *hostem cladi-bus afficere*, to defeat an enemy; *affici febri*, to be seized with fever.

*affigo*, *gēre*, *xi*, *xum*, *a.* 3. (*ad et figo*) to fix or fasten to, attach to; *affigēre cruci*, to crucify.

*affinis*, *e*, *adj.* adjoining. That is, dwelling (*ad fines*) at or by the boundaries of another's estate or dwelling. *Affines*, relations.

*affirmo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*fr.* *firmus*) to make firm or sure, to say firmly or positively, affirm.

*affixus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *affigo*.

*afflātus*, *ūs*, *m.* 4. (*fr.* *afflo*) a breathing upon, gust of wind; inspiration, enthusiasm.

*Africa*, *ae*, *f.* 1. Africa.

*Africanus*, *i*, *m.* 2. the surname of two of the Scipios, Publ. Cornelius, and Publ.



- Aemilianus, called Africa-nus the younger.
- Africus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Africa, African.
- Agamemnon, ōnis, m. 3.* king of Mycenae and Argos, brother to Menelaus. He was appointed commander-in-chief of the forces sent against Troy.
- Agathyrsi, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* an effeminate nation of Scythia, dwelling near the Maeotis Palus.
- agellus, i, m. 2. dim.* of *ager*, a small piece of ground, a little field.
- Agēnor, ōris, m. 3.* a king of Phoenicia, was son of Neptune and Libya, and brother to Belus.
- ager, gri, m. 2. (ἀγρός)* a field, farm, land, estate. *agri, ro-rum*, the country in opposition to the city.
- agger, ěris, m. 3.* a heap, mound, rampart.
- aggrēdior, ědi, essus sum, d. 3. (ad et grādior)* I go to or up to, enter upon, assail, attack.
- aggressus, a, um, part.* of *aggrēdior*.
- agitātor, oris, m. 3. (agĭto)* a driver.
- agĭto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. a. 1. (fr. ūgo)* to drive, stimulate, agitate, harass, think of, revolve in the mind.
- Aglaus, i, m. 2.* the poorest man of Arcadia, pronounced by the oracle more happy than Gyges, king of Lydia.
- agmen, ĭnis, n. 3. (for agimen fr. ago)* an army on march, a troop, band.
- agnĭtus, a, um, part. pass.* of *agnosco*.
- agnosco, oscĕre, ōvi, ĭtum, a. 3. (ad et nosco)* to know, recognise, own.
- agnus, i, m. 2.* a lamb.
- āgo, agĕre, ěgi, actum, a. 3. (fr. ἄγω)* to do, act, carry on, lead, drive, spend the time; *funus*, to perform funeral ceremonies; *annum*, to be in a certain year; *diem*, to pass a day; *bene*, to be well.
- agricōla, ae, m. 1. (ager et cō-lo)* a husbandman, farmer.
- agricultūra, ae, f. 1.* tilling of the ground, agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n. 2.* now *Girgenti*, a town of Sicily, 18 stadia from the sea.
- āhenum, i, n. 2.* a brazen vessel, a caldron.
- aio, is, def.* to say, speak.
- Ajax, ācis, m. 3.* the name of one of the most celebrated Grecian heroes that fought before Troy. He was son of Telamon.
- āla, ae, f. 1.* a wing, an arm-pit.
- alācer, cris, cre, adj.* lively, brisk, spirited.
- alātus, a, um, adj.* having wings, winged.
- Alba, ae, f. 1.* Longa, a city of Latium built by Ascanius, B. C. 1152.
- Albānus, a, um, adj.* mons *Albanus*, mount Albanus, which derived its name from Alba, was 16 miles

- from Rome. *subst. m. 2.* an inhabitant of Alba.
- Albis, is, m. 3.* now the Elbe, a river of Germany falling into the German ocean.
- Albula, ae, m. 1.* the ancient name of the river Tiber.
- albus, a, um, adj.* white.
- Alcestis, idis, f. 3.* daughter of Pelias, and wife of Admetus.
- Alcibiades, is, m. 3.* an Athenian general, disciple to Socrates; he was nephew of Pericles, and lineally descended from Ajax.
- Alcinous, i, m. 2.* was king of the Phaeacians, and is praised for his love of agriculture. His gardens are beautifully described by Homer.
- Alcyone or Halcyone, es, f. 1.* daughter of Aeolus, married Ceyx, king of Trachiniae. They were both transformed into birds called Halcyons.
- Alcyonius, a, um, adj.* *Alcyonii dies*, halcyon days.
- Alexander, ri, m. 2.* the 3rd, sur-named the Great, was son of Philip and Olympias. He was born B. C. 356.
- Alexandria, ae, f. 1.* a great and extensive city of Egypt, built B. C. 332, by Alexander.
- algeo, ere, si, n. 2.* to be cold, to shudder with cold.
- alicunde, adv.* (*aliquis et unde*) from some place. Properly, from some whence.
- alienatus, a, um, part. of ali-*
- aliēno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to make (*alienum*) different, estrange; to make another's, transfer.
- aliēnus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. alius*) belonging to another, derived from another source, foreign.
- alio, adv.* to another place.
- aliquamdiu, adv.* for some time.
- aliquando, adv.* (*aliquis et quando*) at some time, sometimes, formerly.
- aliquantum, adv.* somewhat, a little, rather.
- aliquis, qua, quod et quid, pro.* somebody, some one.
- aliquot, ind. adj.* some, some certain, a few.
- aliter, adv.* in another way, otherwise.
- alius, a, ud, gen. alius, dat. alii, adj.* another, other, alii...alii, some...others.
- allatus, a, um, part. of affero.*
- allectus, a, um, part. of allicio.*
- allēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et lēvo*) to lift up, lighten, mitigate, relieve.
- Allia, ae, f. 1.* a river of Italy, flowing into the Tiber. It is now the *Aia*.
- allīcio, icēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*ad et lacio*) to allure, attract, entice.
- allīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et ligo*).
- allōquor, qui, quātus vel cūtus sum, d. 3.* (*ad et lōquor*) to speak to, address, acc-
- alluo, uēre, uī, ūtum, a et luo, fr. λούω,*

- to flow hard by or near to,  
to lave.
- ālo, ēre, ui, itum vel tum, a. 3.*  
to nourish, support, feed.
- Aloëus, i, m. 2.* a giant, son  
of Titan and Terra.
- Alpes, ium, f. pl. 3.* the Alps.
- Alphēus, i, m. 2.* now *Alfeo*  
or *Alpheo*, a famous river  
of Peloponnesus, which  
rises in Arcadia, and after  
passing through Elis falls  
into the sea.
- Alpinus, a, um, adj.* relating  
to the Alps, Alpine. *Alpi-  
ni mures*, marmots, quad-  
rupeds about the size of the  
rabbit, allied to the murine  
tribe. They inhabit the  
higher regions of the Alps  
and Pyrenees.
- alte, tius, tiissime, adv.* high,  
highly.
- alter, ēra, ērum, adj.* one (of  
two), the other.
- alternus, a, um, adj.* one after  
another, alternate.
- Althaea, ae, f. 1.* the wife of  
Oeneus, king of Calydon,  
and mother of Meleager.
- altitudo, inis, f. 3.* (*fr. altus*)  
height.
- altrix, icis, f. 3.* (*fr. alo*) a  
female nourisher, foster-  
mother, nurse.
- altus, a, um, adj.* high, deep,  
loud; *alta voce*, with a loud  
voice; *altum silentium*, pro-  
found silence.
- alumnus, i, m. 2.* (*fr. alo*)  
one who is reared up, as a  
foster child, pupil, &c.
- alveus, i, m. 2.* the channel  
or bed of a river; a ditch,  
trench.
- alvus, i, f. 3.* the belly.
- amarus, a, um, adj.* bitter.
- Amāzon, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. a,  
non, et μαζός, mamma*) an  
Amazon. *Amāzōnes*, a na-  
tion of female warriors,  
who established themselves  
in Pontus, along the coast  
of the Euxine.
- ambitio, ōnis, f. 3.* ambition.  
*Fr. ambio*; properly a go-  
ing round, canvassing for  
posts of honour.
- ambitus, us, m. 4.* a going  
round, compass, circuit.
- ambo, ae, o, adj. pl.* (*ἄμφω*)  
both.
- ambulo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*  
to walk, walk along.
- amicitia, ae, f. 1.* friendship.
- amicus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. amicus*)  
friendly.
- amicus, i, m. 2.* a friend.
- amitto, ittēre, isi, issum, a. 3.*  
(*a et mitto*) to send away,  
dismiss; suffer to go, lose.
- Ammon et Hammon, ōnis, m. 3.*  
a name of Jupiter, wor-  
shipped in Libya.
- amnis, is, m. 3.* a river.
- amo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to  
love; *amans alicujus rei*,  
fond of any thing.
- amoenus, a, um, adj.* pleasant,  
charming, delightful.
- amor, ōris, m. 3.* love.
- Amphinomus, i, m. 2.* and  
*Anāpus*, two brothers of  
Sicily, who, when Catana  
and the neighbouring cities  
were in flames by an erup-  
tion of Aetna, saved their  
parents on their shoulders.  
They received divine hon-  
ours in Sicily after their



- death, and the place of their burial was called *Cam-pus piorum*.
- Amphion, ōnis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter, who received from Mercury the lyre, by the sound of which he raised the walls of Thebes.
- ample, adv.* amply.
- amplector, cti, xus sum, d. 3.* (*am*, about, *et plecto*) to fold one's self about another, embrace.
- amplio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to increase, enlarge; i. e. *amplius facio*.
- ampliūs, adv.* (*fr. amplē*) more.
- amplus, a, um, adj.* great, extensive, ample.
- Amulius, i, m. 2.* king of Alba, was son of Procas, and younger brother to Numitor.
- Amyclae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* a city of Laconia in Peloponnesus, south-west of Sparta, and in its vicinity.
- Amŷcus, i, m. 2.* son of Neptune, and king of the Bebryces. He was slain by Pollux, one of the Argonauts.
- an, adv.* whether? whether, or else.
- Anacreon, tis, m. 3.* a famous lyric poet of Teos in Ionia, who flourished 532 B. C.
- Anāpus vel Anapius, i, m. 2. vel Anapis, is, 3.* see *Amphinomus*.
- Anaxagōras, ae, m. 1.* a philosopher of Clazomenae in Ionia, disciple to Anaximenes, and preceptor to Euripides and Pericles,
- anceps, ipŷtis, adj.* doubtful.
- Anchises, ae, m. 1.* son of Capys, and father of Aeneas.
- ancilla, ae, f. 1.* a maid-servant.
- ancōra, ae, f. 1.* (*ἄγκυρα*) an anchor.
- Ancus, i, m. 2.* *Martius*, the 4th king of Rome, was grandson to Numa, by his daughter.
- Andriscus, i, m. 2.* a worthless person, called also *Pseudophilippus*, who incited the Macedonians to revolt against Rome.
- Andromēda, ae, f. 1.* daughter of Cepheus, king of Aethiopia, by Cassiope.
- ango, gēre, xi, a. 3.* to press close, afflict, vex, trouble.
- anguis, is, c. 3.* a snake.
- angŷlus, i, m. 2.* an angle, corner.
- angustiae, ārum, f. 1.* a narrow place or pass, narrowness.
- angustus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. ango*) narrow, confined.
- anīma, ae, f. 1.* breath, life, the soul; *anīmam reddere*, to give up life; *animam recipere*, to come to one's self again.
- animadverto, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3.* (i. e. *verto animum ad*) to take notice of, attend, observe.
- anīmal, ālis, n. 3.* an animal.
- anīmōsus, a, um, adj.* spirited, courageous.
- anīmus, i, m. 2.* the mind, disposition of the mind, courage, soul, purpose or design; *generosus anīmus*,

- generosity ; *uno animo*, un-animously ; *animus mihi est*, I have a mind, am inclined.
- Anio, ěnis, m. 3.* now the *Te-verone*, a river of Italy, flowing through the country of Tibur, and falling into the river Tiber, about 3 miles north of Rome.
- annecto, ectĕre, exui, exum, a. 3.* (*ad et necto*) to join to, attach, annex.
- annŭlus, i, m. 2.* a ring.
- annumĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et numĕro*) to number, count, enumerate.
- annuo, ěre, ui, ũtum, n. 3.* (*ad et nuo*) to nod to, assent by a nod, assent.
- annus, i, m. 2.* a year.
- annuus, a, um, adj.* yearly.
- anser, is, m. 3.* a goose.
- anserinus, a, um, adj.* of or pertaining to a goose ; *ova*, goose eggs.
- ante, prep. cum acc.* before.
- ante, adv.* before, on a former occasion.
- antea, adv.* formerly, afore-time.
- antecello, ěre, ui, a. 3.* (*ante et cello*, to drive,) to surpass.
- antepōno, pōnĕre, pōsui, posĭtum, a. 3.* (*ante et pono*) to place before, prefer.
- antĕquam, adv.* before that, before.
- Antiochia, ae, f. 1.* now *Antakia*, a city of Syria, on the river Orontes, about 20 miles from its mouth.
- Antiōchus, i, m. 2.* the name of several Syrian kings.
- Antiōpe, es, f. 1.* the mother of Amphion and Zethus.
- Antipāter, tris, m. 3.* a poet of Sidon.
- antiquus, a, um, adj.* old, ancient.
- Antium, i, n. 2.* now *Antio*, a maritime town of Italy, upon a promontory 32 miles from Ōstia. It was the capital of the Volsei.
- Antonius, i, m. 2.* the name of several Romans.
- antrum, i, n. 2.* a cave.
- Apelles, is, m. 3.* a celebrated painter of the island of Cos, son of Pithius.
- Apennĭnus, i, m. 2.* the Apennines.
- aper, ri, m. 2.* a wild boar, a boar.
- apĕrio, ĩre, ui, tum, a. 4.* (*ad et pārio*) to open.
- apertus, a, um, part.* of *apĕrio*, opened.
- apex, ĩcis, m. 3.* a top, a summit.
- apis, is, f. 3.* a bee.
- Apis, is, m. 3.* a god of the Egyptians worshipped under the form of an ox.
- Apollo, ĩnis, m. 3.* son of Jupiter and Latona, called also Phoebus.
- apparātus, ũs, m. 4.* (*fr. ap-pāro*) a preparing, preparation.
- appāreo, ěre, ui, ĩtum, n. 2.* (*ad et pāreo*) to appear ; *appāret*, it is apparent.
- appellatus, a, um, part.* of *appello*, addressed.
- appello, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ad et pello*) to call to, call upon, address.

*appendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.*  
(*ad et pendo*) to hang to, to weigh.

*appēto, ēre, iui et ii, itum, a. 3.*  
(*ad et pēto*) to try to get, aim at, desire vehemently.

*Appius, i, m. 2.* the praenomen of an illustrious family at Rome.

*appōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsitum, a. 3.*  
(*ad et pōno*) to place near, set before, apply to, attach, unite.

*appositus, a, um, part. pass.*  
of *appono*.

*appropinquo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*  
(*ad et propinquo*) to draw nigh, approach.

*apricus, a, um, adj. (fr. aperio)* exposed to the sun, sunny, clear, warm.

*apto, āre, āvi, atum, a. 1.* to fit, adapt.

*aptus, a, um, part. (fr. apovel apio; to bind),* well suited, fit.

*apud, prep. cum acc.* at, close by, near, among.

*Apulia, ae, f. 1.* now *Puglia*, a country of *Magna Graecia* in Italy, lying along the Adriatic.

*aqua, ae, f. 1.* water.

*aquaeductus, ūs, m. 4.* an aqueduct.

*aquila, ae, f. 1.* an eagle.

*Aquilo, ōnis, m. 3.* the north-wind.

*Aquitania, ae, f. 1.* a country of Gaul, between the *Garumna* or *Garonne* and *Pyrenees*.

*Aquitani, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of *Aquitania*.

*āra, ae, f. 1.* an altar.

*Arabia, ae, f. 1.* a large country of Asia, forming a peninsula between the Arabian and Persian gulfs.

*Arabicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Arabia; *Arabicus sinus*, the Red sea.

*Arabius, a, um, adj.* Arabian.

*Arabs, ābis, m. 3.* an Arabian.

*arbītror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to judge, think, imagine.

*arbor et arbos, ōris, f. 3.* a tree.

*arca, ae, f. 1.* a chest.

*Arcadia, ae, f. 1.* a country in the middle of *Peloponnesus*, surrounded on every side by land.

*Arcas, ādis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter and *Callisto*. He reigned in *Pelasia*, called from him *Arcadia*.

*arceo, ēre, ui, a. 2.* to keep off, drive away; to keep in, restrain.

*arcessitus, a, um, part. pass.* of *arcesso*.

*arcesso, ēre, iui, itum, a. 3.* to call for, invite, summon.

*Archimēdes, is, m. 3.* a famous geometrician of *Syracuse*, born B. C. 287.

*architectus, i, m. 2.* an architect.

*Archytas, ae, m. 1.* a Pythagorean philosopher of *Tarentum*, and an able astronomer and geometrician. He flourished 400 B. C.

*arcte, actius, arctissime, adv.* tightly, closely.

*arctus, a, um, adj.* confined, close.

*arcus, ūs, m. 4.* a bow, an arch.



*Ardea*, *ae*, *f*. 1. now *Ardia*, a town of Latium, near the coast, the capital of the Rutuli.

*ardeo*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *n*. 2. to glow, burn, be consumed by fire.

*arduus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. high, steep, difficult.

*arēna*, *ae*, *f*. 1. sand.

*arēnōsus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. sandy.

*Arethūsa*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a fountain in Elis, said to force its way under the sea and rise again in the island of Ortygia, near Syracuse in Sicily.

*argentum*, *i*, *n*. 2. silver.

*Argias*, *ae*, *m*. 1. the founder of Chalcedon.

*Argivi*, *orum*, *m*. *pl*. 2. the Argives, the inhabitants of Argos and Argolis in Peloponnesus.

*Argivus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pertaining to Argos.

*Argonautae*, *orum*, *m*. *pl*. 1. a name given to those heroes who went with Jason on board the ship *Argo* to Colchis, 1263 B. C.

*Argos*, *i*, *n*. 2. *et in plur. num*.

*Argi*, *orum*, *m*. 2. the capital of Argolis in Peloponnesus.

*arguo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a*. 3. (*fr. ἀργός*, white) to make clear, prove; prove another to be guilty, convict.

*Ariminum*, *i*, *n*. 2. now *Rimini*, a city of Umbria in Italy, at the mouth of the river Ariminus.

*Aristippus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the elder, a philosopher of Cyrene,

disciple to Socrates, and founder of the Cyrenaic sect, flourished about 392 B. C.

*Aristobūlus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a name common to some of the high priests and kings of Judaea.

*Aristotēles*, *is*, *m*. 3. a famous philosopher, born at Stagira, B. C. 384.

*arma*, *orum*, *n*. *pl*. 2. arms.

*armātus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* of *armo*, armed.

*Armenia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. now *Turcomania*, a large country of Asia, divided into Upper and Lower, called also *Major*.

*Armenius*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Armenian.

*armentum*, *i*, *n*. 2. a herd (of large cattle). For *aramentum* *fr. aro*. As useful for ploughing.

*armilla*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a bracelet.

*armo*, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to arm.

*aro*, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ἀρόω. ἀρόω*) to plough.

*arreptus*, *a*, *um*, *part. pass.* of *arripio*.

*arripio*, *ipēre*, *ipui*, *eptum*, *a*. 3. (*ad et rūpio*) to take by force, seize, lay hold of.

*arrōgo*, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ad et rōgo*) to claim to one's self; claim more than one's right, arrogate.

*ars*, *tis*, *f*. 3. art, occupation, craft.

*Artemisia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a queen of Caria, wife of Mausōlus.

*artifex*, *icis*, *m. et f*. 3. an artist.

*arundo, inis, f. 3.* a reed.

*Aruns, tis, m. 3.* a son of Tarquinius Superbus.

*arx, cis, f. 3.* (*fr. ἄρξ*) a lofty place, citadel.

*Ascanius, i, m. 2.* son of Aeneas by Creusa.

*ascendo, ěre, di, sum, a. 3.*  
See *adscendo*.

*Asia, ae, f. 1.* one of the three parts of the ancient world.

*Asiaticus, i, m. 2.* the surname of Lucius Corn. Scipio, for his conquests in Asia.

*Asina, ae, m. 1.* a surname of a branch of the gens Cornelia.

*asinus, i, m. 2.* an ass.

*asper, a, um, adj.* rough, rugged, harsh.

*aspergo.* See *adspargo*.

*aspernor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.*  
(*ad et sperno*) reject, spurn, despise, disdain.

*aspis, ĩdis, f. 3.* an asp.

*assēquor, qui, quĩtus vel cĩtus sum, d. 3.* (*ad et sēquor*) to come up with, reach, gain, procure.

*asservo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*ad et servo*) to watch over, preserve.

*assigno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*ad et signo*) to assign, allot.

*assisto.* See *adsisto*.

*assurgo, surgēre, surrexi, sur-  
rectum, n. 3.* (*ad et surgo*) to rise, rise up.

*astronomia, ae, f. 1.* astronomy.

*astūtus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. astus, ūs, craft*) crafty, cunning.

*asylum, i, n. 2.* (ἄσυλον) an asylum, sanctuary.

*at, conj.* but.

*Atalanta, ae, f. 1.* a daughter of Schoeneus, king of Scyros.

*Athēnae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* the capital of Attica, founded 1556 B. C.; by Cecrops and an Egyptian colony; called *Athenae* (Ἀθῆναι), in honour of Minerva, (Ἀθήνη).

*Athēniensis, is, m. 3.* an inhabitant of Athens.

*Atilius, i, m. 2.* a name of Regulus.

*Atlānticus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Atlas; *mare Atlanticum*, the Atlantic ocean.

*atque, conj.* and.

*atrōciter, adv.* (*atrox*) cruelly, fiercely.

*Attālus, i, m. 2.* a king of Pergamus.

*attentus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. attendo*) attentive, diligent.

*attēro, terēre, trivi, tritum, a. 3.* (*ad et tēro*) to rub against, wear, destroy.

*Atthis, ĩdis, f. 3.* a name given to Attica from a daughter of Cranaus the 2d, king of Athens.

*Attica, ae, f. 1.* a country of Greece.

*Atticus, a, um, adj.* Attic, Athenian.

*atingo, tingēre, tīgi, tactum, a. 3.* (*ad et tango*) to touch, border upon, reach, gain.

*attollo, ěre, a. 3.* (*ad et tollo*) to lift or raise up.

*attritus, a, um, part. pass.* of *attero*.

*auctor, ōris, m. 3.* an author.

*auctoritas, ātis, f. 3.* authority.

*auctus, a, um, part. pass. of augeo.*

*audacia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. audax*) courage, audacity.

*audax, ācis, adj. (f. audeo)* daring, bold.

*audeo, ēre, ausus sum, n. p. 2.* to dare, adventure.

*audio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* to hear, hearken.

*auditor, ōris, m. 3.* a hearer.

*auditus, a, um, part. pass. of audio.*

*auditus, ūs, m. 4.* a hearing, report.

*aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablātum, irr. a. (abs et fēro)* to carry off, take away, remove.

*aufūgio, ūgēre, ūgi, ugītum, n. 3. (abs et fugio)* to flee or run away, fly from.

*augendus, a, um, part. of augeo,* to be increased.

*augeo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 2.* to increase, enlarge.

*augurium, i, n. 2. (fr. avis et gero)* divination from the flight and singing of birds; an augury.

*auguste, adv.* reverently.

*augustus, a, um, adj.* august, venerable, sacred.

*Augustus, i, m. 2.* Octavianus Caesar, second emperor of Rome, was son of Octavius, a senator, and Accia, sister to Julius Caesar.

*Aulis, īdis et īdos, f. 3.* a town of Boeotia on the sea-coast, where all the Greeks conspired against Troy.

*Aulus, i, m. 2.* a praenomen,

common among the Romans.

*Aurelius, i, m. 2.* the name of many Romans.

*aureus, a, um, adj.* golden.

*auriga, ae, f. 1.* a charioteer.

*auris, is, f. 3.* the ear.

*aurum, i, n. 2.* gold.

*auspīcium, i, n. 2. (fr. auspex)* an auspice.

*ausus, a, um, part. of audeo,* having dared.

*aut, conj. or; aut...aut,* either ...or.

*autem, conj.* but.

*autumnus, i, m. 2.* autumn.

*auxilium, i, n. 2.* aid, help :

*auxilia,* auxiliaries.

*āvāritia, ae, f. 1.* avarice.

*āvērus, a, um, adj.* covetous, avaricious.

*āvēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (a et vēho)* to carry away.

*āvello, ēre, velli et vulsi, vulsum, a. 3. (a et vello)* to tear or drag away.

*Aventinus, i, m. 2.* one of the seven hills on which Rome was built; it was not reckoned within the precincts of the city till the reign of the emperor Claudius.

*āversus, a, um, part. pass. of āverto.*

*āverto, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3. (a et verto)* to turn from or away, avert, remove.

*avicūla, ae, dim. of avis, f. 1.* a small bird.

*avidus, a, um, adj. (fr. aveo, to long for)* eager, desirous, greedy.

*āvis, is, f. 3.* a bird.

*āvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (a et voco)* to call off or away.



*āvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*a et vōlo*) to fly away.

*āvuncūlus, i, m. 2.* a maternal uncle.

*āvus, i, m. 2.* a grandfather.

*Axēnus, i, m. 2.* (*ἄξενος*) the ancient name of the Euxine. The word signifies inhospitable, and was highly applicable to the inhabitants of the coast.

*axis, is, m. 3.* an axle, axis.

B.

*Babylon, ōnis, f. 3.* a celebrated city, the capital of the Assyrian empire, on the banks of the Euphrates.

*Babylōnia, ae, f. 1.* a large province of Assyria, of which Babylon was the capital.

*bacca, ae, f. 1.* a berry.

*Bacchus, i, m. 2.* the son of Jupiter and Semele, the daughter of Cadmus; the god of wine.

*Bactriāna vel Bactria, ae, f. 1.* a country of Asia which derived its name from the river Bactrus.

*Bactriāni, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of Bactriana.

*Bactriānus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Bactria, Bactrian.

*bacūlum, i, n. et bacūlus, i, m. 2.* a staff, stick.

*Baetis, is, acc. Baetim, abl. Baeti, m. 3.* now the *Gualquivir*, a river of Spain, from which a part of the country has received the name of *Baetica*.

*Baeticus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to the Baetis; *Baetica provincia*, or simply *Baetica*, the southern part of Hispania Ulterior.

*Bagrāda, ae, m. 1.* now *Megerda*, a river of Africa flowing between Utica and Carthage.

*ballista, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. βάλλω*, to throw) a warlike engine to shoot stones or darts with.

*Balticus, a, um, adj.* *mare Balticum*, the Baltic sea.

*barbārus, a, um, adj.* barbarous, uncivilized; *barbāri*, barbarians, (not Greeks, or not Romans).

*Batāvus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Batavia, now *Holland*.

*beatitudo, inis, f. 3.* beatitude, felicity.

*beātus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. beo*, to make happy), happy, blessed.

*Bebrycia, ae, f. 1.* an ancient name of Bithynia, from the Bebryces who settled there, after passing from Europe.

*Belgae, ārum, m. pl. 1.* the most warlike people of ancient Gaul.

*Belgicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to the Belgae.

*Bellerophon, tis, m. 3.* the son of Glaucus, king of Ephyre, conquered the Chimaera.

*bellicōsus, a, um, adj.* warlike.

*bellicus, a, um, adj.* warlike; *bellica laus*, military glory.

*belligero, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*

- (*bellum et gēro*) to wage war.
- bello, āre, āvi, ātum, n.* 1. to wage war.
- bellua, ae, f.* 1. a beast, monster.
- bellum, i, n.* 2. war.
- Belus, i, m.* 2. one of the most ancient kings of Babylon.
- bēne, adv. comp. melius, sup. optime,* well; *bene pugnare,* to fight with success.
- beneficium, i, n.* 2. a kindness, favour, benefit.
- benevolentia, ae, f.* 1. good will, benevolence.
- benigne, adv.* kindly.
- benignus, a, um, adj.* kind, liberal.
- bestia, ae, f.* 1. a beast.
- Bestia, ae, m.* 1. Calpurnius Bestia, a Roman consul.
- bestiola, ae, f.* 1. a little beast.
- Bias, antis, m.* 3. one of the seven wise men of Greece, son to Teutamidas, born at Priene.
- bibliothēca, ae, f.* 1. (βιβλιοθήκη) a library.
- bībo, ēre, i, itum, a, 3.* to drink, imbibe; *bibere colorem,* to take a colour.
- Bibulus, i, m.* 2. a son of M. Calpurnius Bibulus by Portia, Cato's daughter. He was Caesar's colleague in the consulship.
- biduum, i, n.* 2. the period of two days.
- bini, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* two, two by two.
- bīpes, ēdis, adj.* two-footed.
- bis, num. adv.* twice.
- Bithynia, ae, f.* 1. a country of Asia Minor, formerly called Bebrycia.
- blanditia, ae, f.* 1. a complimenting; *blanditiae,* blandishments, flattery.
- blandus, a, um, adj.* soothing, flattering.
- Boeotia, ae, f.* 1. a country of Greece, north of Attica.
- bōnitas, ātis, f.* 3. goodness.
- bōnus, a, um, adj.* good; *mēlior,* better; *optimus,* best; *bonum,* a good thing, good; *bona,* goods; *boni,* upright men.
- Bōreālis, e, adj.* northern.
- Bōreas, ae, m.* 1. the north wind.
- Borysthēnes, is, m.* 3. a large river of Scythia, falling into the Euxine, now called the Dnieper.
- Borysthēnis, idis, f.* 3. a town situate at the mouth of the Borysthenes.
- bos, bōvis, c.* 3. an ox, a cow.
- Bosphorus vel Bospōrus, i, m.* 2. *Thracius,* now the Straits of Constantinople, which connect the Propontis with the Euxine; *Cimmerius,* now the Straits of Caffa or Theodosia, which connect the Maeotis Palus with the Euxine.
- brachium, i, n.* 2. an arm.
- brēvi, adv. (scil. tempore)* shortly.
- brēvis, e, adj.* short.
- brēvitas, ātis, f.* 3. shortness, brevity.
- Brigantia, ae, f.* 1. *Brigantiae lacus,* a lake of Rhaetia between the Alps, now lake of Constance.
- Britannia, ae, f.* 1. Great Britain.

*Britannicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Britain, British.

*Britannus, a, um, adj.* British ; *Britanni*, the Britons.

*brūma, æ, f.* 1. the shortest day of the year, the winter solstice ; winter.

*Bruttium, i, n.* 2. a promontory of Italy.

*Bruttii, ōrum, m. pl.* 2. a people in the farthest parts of Italy.

*Brutus, i, m.* 2. the name of a noble family at Rome.

*Bucephālus, i, m.* 2. a horse of Alexander's.

*Bucephālos, i, f.* 2. *et Bucephāla, æ, f.* 1. a city of India, on the Hydaspes, built by Alexander in honour of his horse.

*buxeus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. buxum*) of box, of a pale yellow like box.

*Dyrrhacium, i, n.* 2. now *Constantinople*, a town situate on the European side of the Thracian Bosphorus.

C.

*Cabira, ind.* a town of Pontus, on the river Iris.

*cacūmen, inis, n.* 3. the top or summit of any thing.

*Cadmus, i, m.* 2. the son of Agenor, king of Phœnicia.

*cādo, cadēre, cēcīdi, cāsum, n.* 3. to fall ; *bene*, to turn out well ; *male*, ill.

*cādūcus, a, um, adj.* ready to fall, falling.

*Caecilius, i, m.* 2. the name of a Roman family.

*Caecūbum, i, n.* 2. *vel Caecu-*

*bus ager*, a district in Latium, famous for its wines.

*Caecūbus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Caecubum.

*caedes, is, f.* 3. slaughter.

*caedo, caedēre, cēcīdi, caesum, a.* 3. to cut, fell, kill.

*caelātus, a, um, part.* of *caelo*, engraved ; *columnae caelatae*, fluted columns.

*caelo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to carve, engrave, emboss.

*caepe, n. ind.* an onion.

*Caepio, ōnis, m.* 3. a surname of one of the branches of the Servilian family.

*Caesar, āris, m.* 3. a surname of the Julian family.

*caestus, ūs, m.* 4. (*fr. caedo*, to strike) a gauntlet, boxing glove.

*caesus, a, um, part.* of *caedo*.

*caetēra, (et cetera) æ, f. caeterum, i, n.* (in the oblique cases used also in the masculine) *adj.* the rest, residue, other.

*caetērūm, adv.* as for the rest, but.

*Caius, i, m.* 2. a prænomen very common at Rome.

*Calais, is, m.* 3. son of Bo-reas, brother of Zethes.

*calamitas, ātis, f.* 3. calamity, misfortune.

*calamus, i, m.* 2. a reed (for writing with).

*calathiscus, i, m.* 2. a little basket.

*calēfācio, facēre, fēcī, factum, a.* 3. (*fr. cāleo et fācio*) to make warm.

*calefactus, a, um, part. pass.* of *calefio*.

*calēfio, fīeri, factus sum,*



- pass. irr.* to be warmed, grow hot.
- calidus, a, um, adj.* warm.
- callidus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. calleo*) skilful, practised, crafty.
- cālor, ōris, m. 3.* heat.
- Calpe, es, f. 1.* now *Gibraltar*, a mountain in the south of Spain, opposite Abyla on the African coast.
- Calpurnius, i, m. 2.* the name of a noble Roman family.
- Calydonius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Calydon, a city of Aetolia in Greece.
- camēlus, i, c. 2.* a camel.
- Camillus, i, m. 2.* (L. Furius) a celebrated Roman.
- Campānia, ae, f. 1.* now *Campagna*, a country of Italy, south-east of Latium.
- campestris, e, adj.* belonging to a plain, even, level.
- campus, i, m. 2.* a plain, field.
- cancer, cri, m. 2.* a crab.
- candidus, a, um, adj.* white.
- candor, ōris, m. 3.* sheeny whiteness, brightness, splendour.
- cānis, is, c. 3.* a dog.
- Cannae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* a village of Apulia, near the Aufidus.
- Cannensis, e, adj.* pertaining to Cannae.
- cāno, cānere, cēcīni, cantum, a. 3.* to sing, sound, blow.
- canthārus, i, m. 2.* a beetle.
- Cantium, i, n. 2.* a country in the south-eastern extremity of Britain, now called *Kent*.
- canto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. 1.* (*fr. cāno*) to sing often, to sing.
- cantus, ūs, m. 4.* a song; *galli cantus*, the crowing of the cock.
- cānus, a, um, adj.* hoary, grey.
- cāpax, ācis, adj.* (*fr. cāpio*) containing, capacious.
- cāpresso, ěre, īvi, ĭtum, a. 3.* (*fr. capio*) to take, undertake, enter upon.
- cāpiendus, a, um, part. of capio.*
- cāpio, cāpĕre, cĕpi, captum, a. 3.* to take, make captive; take to one's self, enjoy.
- cāpitālis, e, adj.* capital, dangerous; *capitale odium*, deadly hatred.
- cāpitōlium, i, n. 2.* a celebrated temple and citadel at Rome on the Mons Capitolinus.
- capra, ae, f. 1.* a goat.
- captivus, a, um, adj.* captive.
- captivus, i, m. 2.* a prisoner. captive.
- capto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. 1.* (*fr. capio*) to catch at; *auguria*, to watch for auguries.
- captus, a, um, part. of capio.*
- Capua, ae, f. 1.* the chief city of Campania in Italy.
- cāput, ĩtis, n. 3.* a head, life; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death; *praecipua capita*, the chief points. 2. a chief city.
- carbonarius, i, m. 2.* a collier.
- carcer, ěris, m. 3.* a prison.
- cardo, ĩnis, m. 3.* a hinge.
- careo, ěre, ui, ĭtum, (cum ablativo)* to be without, want.
- Cares, ium, m. pl. 3.* the inhabitants of Caria, anciently called *Leleges*.

- Caria, ae, f.* 1. a country of Asia Minor, south of Lydia.
- carica, ae, f.* 1. a fig.
- carmen, inis, n.* 3. a verse, song, poem.
- Carneādes, is, m.* 3. a philosopher of Cyrēne in Africa.
- caro, nis, f.* 3. the flesh of animals.
- carpentum, i, n.* 2. a kind of carriage, chariot, waggon.
- Carpitāni, ōrum, m. pl.* 2. a people of Spain.
- carpo, pēre, psi, ptum, a.* 3. to gather, pluck, tear.
- Carrae, ārum, f. pl.* 1. a very ancient town of Mesopotamia, south-east of Edessa.
- Carthaginiensis, e, adj.* pertaining to Carthage.
- Carthāgo, inis, f.* 3. a celebrated city of Africa.
- cārus, a, um, adj.* dear, precious, costly.
- cūsa, ae, f.* 1. a cottage or cabin, hut.
- Casca, ae, m.* 1. one of Caesar's assassins, who gave him the first blow.
- cāseus, i, m.* 2. cheese.
- Cassander, dri, m.* 2. a Macedonian, son of Antipater.
- Cassiōpe, es, f.* 1. married Cepheus, king of Aethiopia, by whom she had Andromeda.
- Cassius, i, m.* 2. the name of many Romans.
- Castalius, a, um, adj.* of Castalia, a fountain of Parnassus in Phocis, sacred to the Muses.
- castigātus, a, um, part.* of *castigo*.
- castigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to chastise, punish.
- castrum, i, n.* 2. a castle, fort; *castra, ōrum*, a camp, encampment; *castra ponere*, to pitch a camp, encamp.
- cāsus, ūs, m.* 4. a falling, accident, chance, occurrence.
- Catabathmus, i, f.* 2. (καταβαθμὸς) a great declivity separating Cyrenaica from Egypt.
- Catāna, ae, f.* 1. a town of Sicily, at the foot of Mount Aetna.
- Catānensis, e, adj.* pertaining to Catana.
- Catiēnus, i, m.* 2. Plotinus, a man who burnt himself upon the funeral pile of his patron.
- Catilina, ae, m.* 1. L. Sergius, a noble Roman, who formed a conspiracy against his country, but was baffled in his attempts by Cicero.
- Cato, onis, m.* 3. a surname of the Porcian family.
- Catūlus, i, m.* 2. the name of several distinguished Romans.
- catūlus, i, m.* 2. a young dog, whelp; the young of other animals.
- Caucāsus, i, m.* 2. the name of the highest and most extensive range of mountains in the northern part of Asia.
- cauda, ae, f.* 1. a tail.
- Caudinus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Caudium, a town of the Samnites. See *faux vel furcula*.

*caula, ae, f.* 1. a sheep-cote, fold.

*causa, ae, f.* 1. a cause, reason; *mea causa*, on my account; *alicujus rei causa*, on account of a thing. 2. a matter in dispute, lawsuit; thus, *causam habere cum aliquo*.

*cautes, is, f.* 3. a rugged rock, cliff.

*caveo, cāvēre, cāvi, cautum, n.* 2. to beware, or take heed of; *cavēre ab aliquo*, to beware of any one.

*caverna, ae, f.* 1. a hollow place, cavern.

*cāvus, a, um, adj.* hollow.

*Cecropia, ae, f.* 1. the original name of Athens.

*Cecrops, ōpis, m.* 3. an Egyptian, deemed the first founder of Athens.

*cēdo, cēdēre, cessi, cessum, n.* 3. to give place, give way, yield, depart; *loco alicui*, to give way to any one.

*celēber, bris, e, adj.* frequented, much resorted to, famous.

*celebrātus, a, um, part.* of *celebro*.

*celebritas, ātis, f.* 3. celebrity, fame.

*celebro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to frequent, resort to, celebrate.

*celeritas, ātis, f.* 3. swiftness, quickness, speed.

*celeriter, ius, rīme, adv.* speedily.

*Celeus, i, m.* 2. a king of Eleusis, father to Triptolemus.

*celo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to hide, conceal.

*Celtae, ārum, m. pl.* 1. a name given to a part of the Gauls, whose country, called Gallia Celtica, was situate between the rivers Sequana and Garumna.

*censeo, ēre, ui, um vel itum, a.* 2. to count, reckon; thus, *censere inter*, to count or enrol among; hence, 2. to estimate, judge, think.

*Censorinus, i, m.* 2. a Roman general, sent against the Carthaginians.

*censorius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to the censor; so *censorius (vir)*, one who has been a censor.

*census, ūs, m.* 4. a valuation of every man's estate, a rating, taxing.

*centēni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* every hundred.

*centesimus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the hundredth.

*centies, num. adv.* a hundred times.

*centum, ind. num. adj. pl.* a hundred.

*centurio, ōnis, m.* 3. a centurion.

*Cephalenia, ae, f.* 1. now *Cefalonia*, an island in the Ionian sea, below Corcyra.

*cera, ae, f.* 1. wax.

*Cerberus, i, m.* 2. a dog of Pluto, with 50 heads according to Hesiod, and three according to others; he was stationed, as a keeper, at the entrance to the infernal regions.

*Cercāsum, i, n.* 2. a town of Egypt.



*Ceres, ĕris, f. 3.* the goddess of corn and harvests.

*cerno, cernĕre, crĕvi, crĕtum, a. 3.* to distinguish, see, descry.

*certāmen, ĩnis, n. 3.* a contest, strife.

*certē, ĩus, ĩssĭme, adv.* certainly, assuredly.

*certo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. et n. 1.* to contend, strive, fight.

*certus, a, um, adj.* established, sure, certain.

*cerva, ae, f. 1.* a hind.

*cervĭnus, a, um, adj.* of a stag or hart.

*cervix, ĩcis, f. 3.* the neck.

*cervus, i, m. 2.* a stag.

*cessātor, ōris, m. 3.* a loiterer, lingerer, idler.

*cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to give over, intermit, cease.

*cetĕri, ae, a.* See *caeteri*.

*cetĕrum.* See *caeterum*.

*cetum, i, n. 2.* any large sea-fish, a whale.

*Ceyx, ycis, m. 3.* a king of Trachinia, husband of Alcione.

*Chalcĕdon, ōnis, f. 3.* now *Kadi-Keni*, an ancient city of Bithynia, opposite Byzantium.

*Chaldaicus, a, um, adj.* of Chaldaea, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris.

*charta, ae, f. 1.* paper.

*Chersiphron, ōnis, m. 3.* a builder of the temple at Ephesus.

*Chersonĕsus, i, f. 2.* (Χερσόνησος) a peninsula.

*Chilo, ōnis, m. 3.* a Spartan philosopher, who has been

called one of the seven wise men of Greece.

*cĭbus, i, m. 2.* food.

*cicātrix, ĩcis, f. 3.* a scar, wound.

*Cicĕro, ōnis, m. 3.* a native of Arpinum, son of a Roman knight, one of the most celebrated of the ancient orators.

*cicōnia, ae, f. 1.* a stork.

*Cilĭcia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Mediterranean.

*Cimbri, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a people of Germany, who occupied the Chersonesus Cimbrica, or modern Jutland.

*cinctus, a, um, part.* of *cingo*.

*Cineas, ae, m. 1.* a Thessalian, minister and friend of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

*cingo, gĕre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to gird, encompass, surround.

*cĭnis, ĕris, m. 3.* ashes.

*Cinna, ae, m. 1.* *L. Cornelius*, a partisan of Marius, during the civil wars between him and Sylla.

*cinnānum, i, n. 2.* cinnamon.

*circa, prep. cum acc.* about, around, in the neighbourhood of.

*circuitus, ũs, m. 4.* a going around, circuit.

*circumdātus, a, um, part.* of *circumdo*.

*circumdo, dāre, dĕdi, dātum, a. 1.* (*circum et do*) to put or set around, surround, encompass.

*circumĕo, ĩre, ĩvi et ĩi, ĩtum, irr. n.* (*circum et eo*).

- circumfluo*, ěre, xi, xum, n. 3. to flow round or about.
- circumjaceo*, ěre, ui, n. 2. (*circum et jaceo*) to lie about, border upon.
- circumsto*, stāre, stēti, n. 1. (*circum et sto*) to stand round, beset.
- circumvĕnio*, ěnĕre, ěni, entum, a. 4. (*circum et venio*) to surround, circumvent, defraud.
- circumventus*, a, um, part. of *circumvenio*.
- Ciris*, is, f. 3. (*fr.* κίρως, to cut) a name of Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara. It means a lark, into which she was changed.
- Cisalpĭnus*, a, um, adj. (i. e. *qui cis Alpes est*) on this side of the Alps (with reference to Rome), Cisalpine.
- cista*, ae, f. 1. a basket of osiers, a chest.
- citātus*, a, um, part. et adj. stirred up, hurried, swift.
- Cithaeron*, ěnis, m. 3. a mountain of Boeotia.
- citō*, tītis, tissimē, adv. quickly.
- citra*, prep. cum acc. et adv. on this side.
- cĭtus*, a, um, adj. quick.
- civĭcus*, a, um, adj. (*fr.* *civis*) relating to a citizen; *corona civica*, a civic crown.
- civilis*, e, adj. of a citizen, civil.
- cĭvis*, is, c. 3. a citizen.
- civĭtas*, ātis, f. 3. a city, a state, a constitution, the right of citizenship.
- clades*, is, f. 3. overthrow, destruction, disaster.
- clam*, adv. secretly; (*pr.* cum acc. et abl.) without the knowledge of.
- clamo*, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to cry out or aloud, to call on.
- clamor*, ōris, m. 3. a loud voice, cry, shout.
- clandestinus*, a, um, adj. secret, hidden.
- clarĭtas*, ātis, f. 3. brightness, fame.
- clārus*, a, um, adj. clear, loud, renowned.
- Claudius*, i, m. 2. the name of an illustrious patrician family at Rome.
- claudio*, dĕre, si, sum, a. 3. to shut, close.
- claudus*, a, um, adj. lame, limping.
- clausus*, a, um, part. of *claudio*.
- clavus*, i, m. 2. a nail.
- clemens*, tis, adj. mild, merciful.
- clementia*, ae, f. 1. mildness, mercy, clemency.
- Cleopātra*, ae, f. 1. a queen of Egypt, daughter of Ptolemy Auletes.
- cloāca*, ae, f. 1. a common sewer, sink.
- Cluentius*, i, m. 2. a Roman citizen, of the family of the Cluentii.
- Clusium*, i, n. 2. now Chiusi, a town of Etruria, on the banks of the Clanis.
- clypeus*, i, m. 2. a shield.
- Cneius*, i, m. 2. a praenomen common among the Romans.
- coactus*, a, um, part. of *cōgo*.
- coccyx*, ygis, m. 3. a cuckoo.
- Cocles*, itis, m. 3. Pub. Hora-

- rius*, a Roman famed for his valour.
- coctilis*, *e*, *adj.* dried, burnt ;  
*laterculus*, brick.
- coctus*, *a, um, part.* of *coquo*.
- coelum*, *i, n. 2. et in plural.*  
*num. coeli, m. 2.*  
heaven, the climate.
- coena*, *ae, f. 1.* supper.
- coepi*, *coepisse, def. pret.* I be-  
gin, have begun, or taken  
in hand.
- coeptus*, *a, um, part.* of *coepi*,  
begun.
- coerceo*, *ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.*  
(*con et arceo*) to keep in,  
confine, restrain, check,  
control.
- cogitatio*, *onis, f. 3.* a thought,  
deliberation.
- cogitatum*, *i, n. 2.* a thought.
- cogito*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(for *coagito*) to think.
- cognitus*, *a, um, part.* of *cog-*  
*nosco*, known.
- cognomen*, *inis, n. 3.* a sur-  
name.
- cognosco*, *oscere, ōvi, itum, a.*  
**3.** (*con et nosco*) to know,  
learn, determine judicial-  
ly ; *de causa*, to decide a  
cause.
- cōgo*, *cogere, cōgi, coactum,*  
*a. 3.* (*con et ago*) to lead  
together, collect, compel,  
constrain ; *cogere agmen*,  
to bring up the rear.
- cohaereo*, *rere, si, sum, n. 2.*  
(*con et haereo*) to hang to-  
gether, be united to.
- cohibeo*, *ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.*  
(*con et habeo*) to hold, hold  
in, restrain.
- cohors*, *tis, f. 3.* a cohort, the  
tenth part of a legion.
- Colchis*, *idis, f. 3.* now *Mìn-*  
*greliā*, a country of Asia,  
east of the Euxine sea.
- collabor*, *bi, psus sum, d. 3.*  
(*con et labor*) to fall down,  
give way.
- collāre*, *is, n. 3.* a collar, a  
kind of band for the neck.
- Collatinus*, *i, m. 2.* *L. Tar-*  
*quinus*, a nephew of Tar-  
quin the Proud, husband of  
Lucretia.
- collectus*, *a, um, part.* of *col-*  
*ligo*.
- collēga*, *ae, m. 1.* a colleague.
- collēgium*, *i, n. 2.* a college,  
society.
- colligo*, *igere, ēgi, ectum, a. 3.*  
(*con et lēgo*) to gather to-  
gether, collect.
- collis*, *is, m. 3.* a hill.
- collōcātus*, *a, um, part.* of *col-*  
*lōco*.
- collōco*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*con et lōco*) to place, set-  
tle.
- collōquium*, *i, n. 2.* conversa-  
tion, conference.
- collōquor*, *qui, quātus vel cū-*  
*tus sum, d. 3.* (*con et lōquor*)  
to speak with one, con-  
verse.
- collum*, *i, n. 2.* the neck.
- cōlo*, *cōlere, colui, cultum, a.*  
**3.** to cultivate, look up to  
with respect, honour, inha-  
bit.
- colonia*, *ae, f. 1.* a colony.
- colōnus*, *i, m. 2.* a colonist.
- color*, *ōris, m. 3.* a colour.
- columba*, *ae, f. 1.* a dove, pi-  
geon.
- columbāre*, *is, n. 3.* a dove-  
cōt.
- columna*, *ae, f. 1.* a column.



*combūro, urēre, ussi, ustum,*  
*a. 3. (for comūro, con et uro)*  
 to burn, consume.

*comedendus, a, um, part. of*  
*comedo.*

*comēdo, ēdēre, ēdi, ēsum, a. 3.*  
*(con et ēdo)* to eat up.

*comes, itis, c. 3. a companion.*

*comissor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.*  
 to go to a feast, to go to.

*comitor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to*  
 accompany, follow.

*commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.*  
 1. *(con et memōro)* to make  
 mention of.

*commendo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
*(con et mando)* to commit  
 to one's charge, commend.

*commeo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*  
*(con et meo)* to go, pass, go  
 together.

*commercium, i, n. 2. com-*  
 merce, traffic.

*commigro, āre, āvi, ātum, n.*  
 1. *(con et migro)* to migrate.

*commīnuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a.*  
 3. *(con et minuo)* to break  
 in pieces, bruise, lessen.

*commīnūtus, a, um, part. of*  
*commīnuo.*

*commissus, a, um, part. of com-*  
*mitto.*

*committo, ittēre, īsi, īssum, a.*  
 3. *(con et mitto)* to join to-  
 gether, commit, consign;  
*pugnam*, to join battle; *cri-*  
*men*, to commit a crime.

*commōditas, ātis, f. 3. apt-*  
 ness, convenience.

*commōdum, i, n. 2. profit, ad-*  
 vantage.

*commōrior, mōri, mortuus sum,*  
*d. 3. (con et morior)* to die  
 along with.

*commōror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.*

*(con et mōror)* to abide, stay,  
 tarry.

*commōtus, a, um, part. of com-*  
*mōveo.*

*commōveo, ōvere, ōvi, ōtum, a.*  
 2. *(con et mōveo)* to move  
 together, move, stir; *bel-*  
*lūm*, to begin a war.

*commūnīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.*  
 1. *(fr. commūnis)* to share  
 with one, impart, commu-  
 nicate.

*commūnis, e, adj. common.*

*comoedia, ae, f. 1. (κωμῳδία)*  
 a comedy.

*compārātus, a, um, part. of*  
*compāro.*

*compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
*(con et pāro)* to compare,  
 acquire, procure.

*compello, pellēre, pūli, pulsum,*  
*a. 3. (con et pello)* to drive  
 together, drive, compel;  
*in fugam*, to put to flight.

*compenso, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
*(con et penso)* to weigh one  
 thing against another, com-  
 pensate.

*compērio, erīre, ēri, ertum, a.*  
 4. *(con et pārio)* to find out.  
 discover, learn.

*complector, cti, xus sum, d. 3.*  
*(con et plecto)* to embrace,  
 to take hold of; *complecti*  
*amore*, to love.

*compōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsūm,*  
*a. 3. (con et pōno)* to put  
 together, compose, per-  
 form.

*compōsitus, a, um, part. of*  
*compōno.*

*comprehendendus, a, um, part.*  
*of comprehendo*, to be seiz-  
 ed.

*comprehendo, dēre, di, sum, a.*

3. (*con et prehendo*) to lay hold of, comprehend.
- comprehensus, a, um, part. of comprehendo.*
- compulsus, a, um, part. of compello.*
- cōnātus, a, um, part. of cōnor.*
- concēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, a. 3.* (*con et cēdo*) to yield, concede, allow.
- conceplus, a, um, part. of concipio.*
- concessus, a, um, part. of concedo.*
- concha, ae, f. 1.* a shell-fish, a shell.
- conchylum, i, n. 2.* a shell-fish.
- concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to unite, join together, conciliate, gain over, reconcile; *conciliare sibi*, to acquire for one's self.
- concinuus, a, um, adj.* well-adjusted, elegant, agreeable.
- concio, ōnis, f. 3.* an assembly, a meeting of the people.
- concipio, ĩpēre, ĩpi, ĩptum, a. 3.* (*con et cūpio*) to conceive, draw up.
- concito, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. a. 1.* (*con et cito*) to stir up, rouse to action, excite.
- concitor, ōris, m. 3.* one who rouses or stirs up, an exciter.
- concōquo, quēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*con et cōquo*) to boil, digest, concoct.
- concordia, ae, f. 1.* union in (*corde*) heart or mind, unanimity, concord.
- concrēdo, ěre, ĩdi, ĩtum, a. 3.* (*con et crēdo*) to consign, confide, entrust.
- concrēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*con et crēmo*) to burn with, consume by fire.
- concurro, currēre, curri et cū-curri, cursum, n. 3.* (*con et curro*) to run together; meet.
- concussus, a, um, part. of concutio.*
- concūtio, tēre, ssi, ssum, a. 3.* (*con et quātio*) to shake, agitate, disquiet.
- condendus, a, um, part. of condō.*
- conditio, ōnis, f. 3.* a state, situation, condition; stipulation, terms of agreement.
- conditus, a, um, part. of condō.*
- condo, ěre, ĩdi, ĩtum, a. 3.* (*con et dō*) to lay or treasure up, hide; to lay together (as bricks in building), construct, found.
- condūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*con et dūco*) to hire, bargain for.
- confectus, a, um, part. of conficio.*
- confēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a.* (*con et fēro*) to carry or bring together, collect; *se conferre*, to betake one's self, go.
- conficio, ĩcēre, ĩci, ectum, a. 3.* (*con et fācio*) to do thoroughly, finish, complete; do up, destroy; *senectūte*, to weaken, exhaust; *plagis*, to beat severely; *bellum*, to terminate a war.
- confido, fidēre, fīsus sum, n.*

- p.* 3. to trust, put confidence in.
- conflātus, a, um, part. of conflo.*
- confligo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*con et fligo*) to dash one thing against another, contend, engage.
- conflo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*con et flo*) to blow together, melt together, compose, unite.
- confluo, ēre, xi, xum, n. 3.* (*con et fluo*) to flow together, flock, crowd.
- confōdio, ōdere, ōdi, ossum, a. 3.* (*con et fōdio*) to dig, pierce, stab.
- confossus, a, um, part. of confōdio.*
- confugio, ūgēre, ūgi, ūgītum, n. 3.* (*con et fūgio*) to flee to, take refuge with, have recourse to.
- congēro, rēre, ssi, stum, a. 3.* (*con et gēro*) to carry together, heap up, accumulate.
- congrēdior, ēdi, gressus sum, d. 3.* (*con et grēdior*) to go together, join battle, encounter.
- congrēgātus, a, um, part. of congreco.*
- congrēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*con et grex*) to collect together, assemble.
- conjectus, a, um, part. of con-jicio.*
- con-jicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.* (*con et jācio*) to throw together, conjecture.
- conjugium, i, n. 2.* marriage, wedlock.
- conjunctus, a, um, part. of conjungo.*
- conjungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*con et jungo*) to join together, unite.
- conjūrātus, a, um, part. of conjuro.*
- conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*con et jūro*) to swear together, league together, conspire.
- conjux or unx, ūgis, c. 3.* a husband, wife. *Fr.* *jugo* or *jungo*, to couple.
- cōnor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to strive, endeavour, attempt.
- conquēror, ri, stus sum, d. 3.* (*con et quēror*) to complain, bewail, lament.
- conscendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*con et scando*) to climb up, mount, ascend.
- conscensus, a, um, part. of conscendo.*
- conscientia, ae, f. 1.* joint knowledge, conscience.
- conscisco, iscēre, īvi, itum, a. 3.* (*con et scisco*) to execute, put in execution; *mortem sibi consciscere*, to lay violent hands on one's self.
- consciūs, a, um, adj.* conscious, privy to.
- consēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*con et sacro*) to consecrate, dedicate.
- consēnesco, escēre, īvi, inc. 3.* (*con et senesco*) to grow old.
- consentio, tire, si, sum, n. 4.* (*con et sentio*) to be of the same opinion, agree, unite.
- consēquor, qui, quītus vel cūtus sum, d. 3.* (*con et sēquor*) to procure, obtain.
- consēquūtus or cūtus, a, um, part. of consēquor.*
- consēro, ērēre, ērui, ertum, a. 3.* (*con et sēro*) to join.



*conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*con et seruo*) to preserve, protect.

*consideo, idēre, ēdi, essum, n.* 2. (*con et sēdeo*) to sit together.

*consido, idēre, ēdi, essum, n.* 3. (*con et sīdo*) to sit down together, encamp.

*consilium, i, n.* 2. counsel, a plan, purpose, council; *eo consilio, ut*, with the intention of, to the end that.

*consisto, sistere, stiti, n.* 3. (*con et sisto*) to stand firmly, stand, consist.

*consolor, āri, ātus sum, d.* 1. (*con et solor*) to console, comfort, solace.

*conspectus, a, um, part.* of *conspicio*.

*conspectus, ūs, m.* 4. a sight; *in conspectu*, in the sight.

*conspicātus, a, um, part.* of *conspicor*.

*conspicio, icere, exi, ectum, a.* 3. (*con et spēcio*) to behold, observe.

*conspicor, āri, ātus sum, d.* 1. to behold.

*conspiciuus, a, um, adj.* conspicuous, illustrious.

*constans, tis, adj.* firm, steady.

*constituo, uere, ui, ūtum, a.* 3. (*con et stātuo*) to set up, appoint, establish.

*constitūtus, a, um, part.* of *constituo*.

*consto, stāre, stiti, stātum, n.* 1. to consist of; *magno*, to be dear; *constat, imp.* it is certain, evident, known.

*construo, ere, xi, ctum, a.* 3. (*con et struo*) to put toge-

ther, construct, build, pile up.

*consuesco, escere, ēvi, ctum, n.* 3. (*con et suesco*) to be accustomed or used to, to be in the habit of.

*consuetudo, inis, f.* 3. custom, usage, habit.

*consul, ūlis, m.* 3. a consul.

*consulāris, e, adj.* pertaining to the consul; (*vir*), one who has held the consulship.

*consulātus, ūs, m.* 4. the consulship.

*consulo, ere, ui, tum, a.* 3. to consult, deliberate.

*consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, freq.* 1. to ask advice, consult, deliberate.

*consūmo, umere, umsi et ump-si, untum et umptum, a.* 3. (*con et sūmo*) to destroy, consume, waste.

*consumtus vel ptus, a, um, part.* of *consumo*.

*contāgiōsus, a, um, adj.* contagious.

*contemnendus, a, um, part.* of *contemno*.

*contemno, nēre, si vel psi, tum vel ptum, a.* 3. (*con et tem-no*) to undervalue, contemn, despise.

*contemplātus, a, um, part.* of *contemplor*.

*contemplor, āri, ātus sum, d.* 1. to view steadfastly, observe, contemplate.

*contemptim et ptim, adv.* contemptuously, scornfully.

*contemptus, vel ptus, a, um, part.* of *contemno*.

*contemptus, or ptus, s, m.* 4. contempt, scorn.

- contendo, dēre, dī, sum* or *tum*,  
*a. et n. 3.* to contend, engage, solicit, ask; *ad aliquem*, to go to some one.
- contentio, ēnis, f. 3.* a straining; effort, exertion, contention.
- contentus, a, um, adj.* content, satisfied.
- contēro, terēre, trīvi, trītum, a. 3.* (*con et tēro*) to break or bruise small, wear out.
- contīnens, tis, part. et adj.* adjoining, adjacent; continued, successive; temperate.  
*2. f. 3.* the continent, main land.
- contīneo, īnēre, īnuī, entum, a. 2.* (*con et tēneo*) to hold together, contain, comprehend.
- contingo, tīgēre, tīgi, tactum, a. 3.* (*con et tingo*) to touch; *contingit (imp.) mihi*, it happens to me, I have the fortune.
- contīnuus, a, um, adj.* continual, continued, following in close succession.
- contra, prep. cum acc.* right opposite to, against; *adv.* on the other hand.
- contractus, a, um, part. of contraho.*
- contradico, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*contra et dīco*) to speak against, contradict.
- contradictus, a, um, part. of contradico.*
- contrāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*con et trāho*) to draw together, collect, contract.
- contrārius, a, um, adj.* opposite, contrary.
- contueor, ēri, itus sum, d. 2.* (*con et tueor*) to gaze upon, behold, survey.
- contundo, tundēre, tūdi, tūsum, a. 3.* (*con et tundo*) to break, strike, bruise, crush.
- contūsus, a, um, part. of contundo.*
- convalesco, escēre, ui, n. 3.* (*con et valesco*) to grow strong, return to a state of health, recover.
- convēnio, ēnīre, ēni, entum, n. 4.* (*con et vēnio*) to come together, meet.
- convertō, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3.* (*con et verto*) to turn, convert, change; *in usum suum convertēre*, to apply to his own use; apply to; *convertere se in preces*, to have recourse to entreaties; *converti in fugam*, to fly.
- conversus, a, um, part. of convertō.*
- conviciū, i, n. 2.* loud noise, abuse, reproof.
- convīviū, i, n. 2.* a banquet, entertainment.
- convōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*con et vōco*) to call together.
- convolvo, vēre, vi, ūtum, a. 3.* (*con et volvo*) to roll together; *convolvi*, to roll one's self together.
- coopērio, īre, ui, tum, a. 4.* (*con et pārīo*) to cover.
- cōpia, ae, f. 1.* plenty, abundance, a swarm, multitude; *pl. copiae*, troops, forces.
- cōpiōse, adv.* plentifully, abundantly.
- cōquo, quēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to boil, bake.
- cōquus, i, m. 2.* a cook.

*cor, dis, n. 3.* the heart.

*cōram, prep. cum abl.* in the presence of, before ; *adv.* face to face, openly.

*Corcȳra, ae, f. 1.* now *Corfu*, an island in the Ionian sea, on the coast of Epirus.

*Corinthius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Corinth, Corinthian.

*Corinthus, i, f. 2.* an ancient city of Greece, now called *Corito*, on the isthmus of Corinth.

*Coriolanus, i, m. 2.* the surname of C. Marcius, from his victory over Corioli.

*Coriōli, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a town of Latium, on the borders of the Volsci.

*corium, i, n. 2.* the skin or hide of a beast.

*Cornelia, ae, f. 1.* a Roman lady.

*Cornelius, i, m. 2.* the name of an illustrious family at Rome.

*cornix, icis, f. 3.* a crow.

*cornu, u, n. 4.* a horn.

*corōna, ae, f. 1.* a crown.

*corpus, ōris, n. 3.* a body, corpse.

*correptus, a, um, part. of corripio.*

*corrigo, igēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*con et rēgo*) to make straight, make better.

*corrīpio, ipēre, ipui, eptum, a. 3.* (*con et rūpio*) to lay hold of hastily, seize.

*corrodo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*con et rōdo*) to gnaw.

*corrōsus, a, um, part. of corrodo.*

*corrumpo, umpēre, ūpi, ūptum,*

*a. 3.* (*con et rumpo*) to waste, injure, corrupt, bribe.

*corruo, uēre, ui, n. 3.* (*con et ruo*) to fall together, go to ruin, decay.

*corruptus, a, um, part. of corrumpo.*

*Corstca, ae, f. 1.* an island in the Mediterranean, north of Sardinia.

*coruscus, a, um, adj.* glittering, shining, bright.

*Corvinus, i, m. 2.* a name given to M. Valerius.

*corvus, i, m. 2.* a raven.

*Corȳcius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Corȳcus, a town and promontory of Cilicia Campestris ; *antrum Corycium*, the Corycian cave near the town.

*Cos.* an abridgment for *Consul* and *Consulem*.

*Coss.* an abridgment for *Consules* and *Consulibus*.

*Cotta, ae, m. 1.* the surname of a family which belonged to the *gens Aurelia*.

*crambe, es, f. 1.* a sort of cabbage or colewort.

*crassus, a, um, adj.* thick, coarse.

*Crassus, i, m. 2.* the surname of a family belonging to the *gens Licinia*.

*crāter, ēris, m. 3.* (κράτης) a bowl, goblet ; the basin, crater, or hollow on the top of a volcano.

*Crates, is, m. 3.* a philosopher of Thebes in Boeotia, disciple of Diogenes the Cynic.

*creātus, a, um, part. of creo.*



- crēber, bra, brum, adj.* thick, close, frequent.
- crēbro, adv.* frequently.
- crēdo, dēre, dīdī, dītum, a. 3.* to credit, believe, trust.
- crēdūlus, a, um, adj.* easy of belief, credulous.
- Cremēra, ae, f. 1.* a small river of Tuscany, falling into the Tiber.
- crēmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to burn, set on fire.
- creo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to make, create, appoint, elect.
- cresco, escēre, īvi, ētum, n. 3.* to increase, grow.
- Creta, ae, f. 1.* now *Candia*, one of the largest islands of the Mediterranean sea, at the south of all the Cyclades.
- Cretensis, e, adj.* pertaining to Crete, Cretan.
- crimen, īnis, n. 3.* charge, accusation, a crime.
- crinis, īs, m. 3.* the hair.
- Crixus, ī, m. 2.* a leader of gladiators.
- crocodilus, ī, m. 2.* a crocodile.
- cruciātus, a, um, part.* of *crucio*.
- cruciātus, ūs, m. 4.* torment, torture.
- crucio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to torture, afflict. *Fr.* the tortures (*crucis*) of the cross.
- crudēlis, e, adj.* savage, cruel.
- crudēliter, adv.* cruelly.
- crudus, a, um, adj.* raw, rough, rude.
- cruentus, a, um, adj.* bloody.
- cruor, ōris, m. 3.* blood, gore.
- crus, ūris, n. 3.* the leg.
- crux, ūcis, f. 3.* a cross.
- cubitum, ī, n. 2.* et *cubītus, ī, m. 2.* the arm below the elbow, the elbow.
- culex, īcis, m. 3.* a gnat.
- culpa, ae, f. 1.* a fault, offence; blame.
- culpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to blame.
- cultellus, ī, m. 2.* a knife.
- cultus, a, um, part.* of *colo*.
- cum, prep. cum abl.* with; *adv.* when; *cum...tum...both...and.* In composition *cum* increases the force of the simple word.
- cunctatio, ōnis, f. 3.* delay, a lingering, hesitation.
- cuniculus, ī, m. 2.* a rabbit.
- cupīditas, ātis, f. 3.* a desire, eagerness.
- cupīdo, īnis, f. 3.* desire.
- cupīdus, a, um, adj.* desirous.
- cupio, ēre, īvi et īi, ītum, a. 3.* to desire.
- cur, adv.* why? for what reason?
- cura, ae, f. 1.* care, solicitude, anxiety.
- Cures, ium, f. pl. 3.* a town of the Sabines, of which Tattius was king. The inhabitants, called *Quirites*, were carried to Rome.
- curia, ae, f. 1.* a curia, one of the thirty parts into which Romulus divided the Roman people; a place of meeting, the senate-house.
- Curiatii, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a family of Alba, carried to Rome by Tullus Hostilius, and entered among the pa-

- tricians. The three Cur-  
riatii, who engaged the Ho-  
ratii, were of this family.
- curo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to  
take care of, attend to, be  
concerned about.
- curro, currere, cūcurri, cur-  
sum, n.* 3. to run.
- currus, ūs, m.* 4. a chariot.
- Cursor, oris, m.* 3. *L. Papi-  
rius*, an illustrious citizen  
of Rome.
- cursus, ūs, m.* 4. the act of  
running, running; a course.
- curvus, a, um, adj.* curved,  
crooked.
- custōdia, ae, f.* 1. the act of  
keeping, a guard, guard-  
house, prison.
- custodio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, a.* 4.  
to guard.
- custos, ōdis, m.* 3. a guard,  
keeper.
- cutis, is, f.* 3. the skin.
- cyaneus, a, um, adj.* (κυάνεος)  
of a bright blue, azure.
- Cyclādes, um, f. pl.* 3. a name  
given to certain islands of  
the Aegæan sea, that sur-  
round Delos, as with a cir-  
cle (κύκλος).
- Cyclōpes, um, m. pl.* 3. a race  
of men of gigantic stature,  
who inhabited the western  
parts of Sicily.
- Cydnus, i, m.* 2. a river of Ci-  
licia Campestris, which falls  
into the sea a little below  
Tarsus.
- Cyllēne, es, f.* 1. a mountain  
of Arcadia.
- cymba, ae, f.* 1. a boat.
- cymbālum, i, n.* 2. a cymbal,  
hollow musical instrument  
of brass.
- Cynīcus, i, m.* 2. a Cynic, one  
of the *Cynici*, a sect of phi-  
losophers, founded by An-  
tisthenes.
- Cynocephālae, ārum, f. pl.* 1.  
eminences in Thessaly.
- Cynocēphāli, ōrum, m. pl.* 2.  
a nation in India, who have  
the head of a dog, accord-  
ing to some traditions; pro-  
bably a species of baboons.
- Cynocephālus, i, m.* 2. an  
Egyptian deity.
- Cynossēma, ātis, n.* 3. a pro-  
montory of the Thracian  
Chersonesus.
- Cynthus, i, m.* 2. a mountain  
of Delos.
- Cyrenaeus, a, um, adj.* per-  
taining to Cyrene.
- Cyrēnaica, ae, f.* 1. a coun-  
try of Africa, east of the  
Syrtis Minor. It corres-  
ponds with the modern *Bar-  
ca*.
- Cyrēne, es, et Cyrēnae, ārum,  
f.* 1. the capital of Cyre-  
naica.
- Cyrenensis, e, adj.* pertaining  
to Cyrene.
- Cyrnus, i, m.* 2. (Κύρνος) a  
name of Corsica.
- Cyrus, i, m.* 2. a king of Per-  
sia.
- Cyzīcus, i, f.* 2. an island of  
the Propontis; a town upon  
the island.

D.

- Daedālus, i, m.* 2. an Athe-  
nian, the most ingenious ar-  
tist of his age.
- damnandus, a, um, part. of  
damno.*

- damnātus, a, um, part.* of *damno*.
- damno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to condemn; *damnare capit*, to condemn to death.
- damnōsus, a, um, adj.* hurtful, prejudicial, injurious.
- Danaus, i, m. 2.* a son of Belus and brother of Aegyptus, who established himself on the throne of Argos. He was the first of the race of the *Belides*.
- dandus, a, um, part.* of *do*.
- Danūbius, i, m. 2.* the *Danube*, the largest river in Europe, except the *Rha* or *Volga*.
- daps, dāpis, f. 3.* a banquet, repast, meal.
- Dardania, ae, f. 1.* a district of Troas, in the north-western part of Asia Minor, extending from Abydos to the promontory of Rhœteum.
- dātūrus, a, um, part.* of *do*.
- dātus, a, um, part.* of *do*.
- de, prep. c. abl.* of, from, out of, touching, concerning.
- dea, ae, f. 1.* a goddess.
- debellātus, a, um, part.* of *debello*.
- debello, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*de et bello*) to finish a war, vanquish, subdue.
- dēbeo, ēre, uī, itum, a. 2.* to owe, be in debt, be obliged.
- dēbilis, e, adj.* feeble, infirm.
- dēbilitō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to enervate, enfeeble.
- dēbītus, a, um, part.* owing, due.
- dēcēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3.* (*de et cēdo*) to go away, withdraw, yield, depart this life, die.
- decemvir, i, m. 2.* one of ten men appointed to execute jointly any public commission; thence called *Decemviri*.
- decerno, cernēre, crēvi, crētum, a. 3.* (*de et cerno*) to judge, determine, decree, contend; *bellum alicui*, to delegate to one the command of a war.
- decерpo, ēre, si, tum, a. 3.* (*de et carpo*) to pluck off, take away, lessen.
- decīdo, idēre, idi, n. 3.* *de et cado*) to fall from or down, fall.
- decīmus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the tenth.
- Decius, i, m. 2.* a name among the Romans.
- declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*de et clāro*) to declare, show clearly, manifest.
- decoctus, a, um, part.* of *decoquo*.
- decōquo, quēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*de et cōquo*) to boil, boil away.
- decōrus, a, um, adj.* comely, beautiful, decorous, decorated.
- decrētus, a, um, part.* of *decerno*.
- decreasco, crescere, crēvi, crētum, n. 3.* (*de et cresco*) to decrease, wear away.
- decumbo, umbēre, cūbui, ubitum, n. 3.* (*de et cubo*) to lie down.
- decurro, currēre, curri et curri, cursum, n. 3.* (*de et*



- curro*) to run down, flow down.
- deditio, ōnis, f. 3.* a yielding up, surrender.
- deditus, a, um, part. of dedo.*
- dēdo, dēre, dīdī, dītum, a. 3.* to give up, surrender. That is, (*Do*) I give (*de*) away from myself.
- dedūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*de et dūco*) to bring down, lead forth.
- deductus, a, um, part. of deduco.*
- defatigātus, a, um, part. of defatigo.*
- defatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*de et fatigo*) to weary out, fatigue.
- defectio, ōnis, f. 3. et defectus, ūs, m. 4.* a deficiency, want; also, an eclipse (of the sun or moon).
- defendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*de et fendo*, to hit) to hit off, ward off; protect, defend.
- defensus, a, um, part. of defendo.*
- defēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a.* (*de et fēro*) to carry down or along, bring, bestow.
- defīcio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. et n. 3.* (*de et fācio*) to decrease, fail, be wanting.
- desleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2.* (*de et fleo*) to bewail, lament, deplore.
- desfluo, uēre, uxi, uxum, n. 3.* (*de et fluo*) to flow down.
- defōdio, ōdēre, ōdi, ossum, a. 3.* (*de et fōdio*) to dig, bury.
- deformis, e, adj.* deformed, ugly.
- deformitas, ātis, f. 3.* deformity.
- defossus, a, um, part. of defōdio.*
- defunctus, a, um, part. of defungor, (vita) dead.*
- defungor, gi, ctus sum, d. 3.* (*de et fungor*) to perform, be freed from.
- dēgo, gēre, gi, a. et n. 3.* (for *de-ago*, i. e. *vitam, aetatem, tempus*) to lead, pass, spend, dwell.
- degusto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*de et gusto*) to taste.
- deinde, adv.* then, after that, next in order.
- Deiotārus, i, m. 2.* first distinguished as tetrarch of Galatia, and afterwards made king of Armenia Minor by Pompey.
- dejectus, a, um, part. of dejicio.*
- dejicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.* (*de et jācio*) to throw down.
- delābor, bi, psus sum, d. 3.* (*de et lābor*) to fall or slide down.
- delapsus, a, um, part. of delabor.*
- delātus, a, um, part. of defēro.*
- delecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. delicio, delectum, fr. lacio*) to delight, please.
- delectus, a, um, part. of deligo.*
- delendus, a, um, part. of deleo.*
- dēleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2.* to blot out, efface, destroy.
- dēletus, a, um, part. of deleo.*
- dēliciae, ārum, f. 1.* delights, luxuries.
- dēlictum, i, n. 2.* a fault. *Fr.*
- delinquo, delictum, a* failure in duty.

- dēligo, līgere, ēgi, ectum, a. 3.*  
(*de et lēgo*) to choose out, select.
- Delphicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Delphi.
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* now *Castri*, a town of Phocis, famous for a temple and oracle of Apollo.
- delphīnus, i, m. 2.* (Δελφίν) a dolphin.
- Delta, ae, f. 1.* that part of Egypt near the Mediterranean, between the Canopic and Pelusiac mouths of the Nile. It was so called from its resemblance to the form of the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet, Δ.
- dēlūbrum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. deluo*, to cleanse, purify) an altar, temple, or sacred place.
- Delus vel -os, i, f. 2.* an island of the Aegæan, situate in the centre of the Cyclades, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.
- Demarātus, i, m. 2.* a rich citizen of Corinth, father of Lucumo, afterwards Tarquinus Priscus.
- demergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3.*  
(*de et mergo*) to plunge, sink, drown.
- demersus, a, um, part.* of *demergo*.
- Demetrius, i, m. 2.* a prince of Macedonia.
- demissus, a, um, part.* of *demitto*.
- demitto, ittere, īsi, issum, a. 3.* (*de et mitto*) to throw or send down.
- Democritus, i, m. 2.* a celebrated philosopher of Abdera, commonly known under the appellation of the laughing philosopher.
- dēmōstrātūrus, a, um, part.* of *demonstro*.
- dēmōistro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*de et monstro*) to point out, show, demonstrate.
- Dēmōsthēnes, is, m. 3.* a celebrated orator of Athens, born B. C. 381.
- dēmum, adv.* at length, in fine, only, merely.
- dēni, ae, a, distr. num. adj. pl.* every ten.
- dēnīque, adv.* in fine, lastly.
- dens, tis, m. 3.* a tooth.
- densus, a, um, adj.* thick, close.
- Dentitū, i, m. 2.* *Siccus*, celebrated for the large number of rewards which he earned by his valour.
- dēnuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*de et nuntio*) to denounce, declare, forewarn.
- dēpascor, ci, tus sum, d. 3.*  
(*de et pascor*) to feed upon, eat up.
- dēpingo, ngēre, nxi, ctum, a. 3.* (*de et pingo*) to paint, depict, figure.
- dēploro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*de et ploro*) to deplore, lament, bewail.
- dēpono, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsūtum, a. 3.* (*de et pōno*) to lay or put down.
- dēpōpūlātus, a, um, part.* of *depopūlor*.
- dēpōpūlor, āvi, ātus sum, d. 1.*  
(*de et pōpūlor*) to lay waste, ravage, depopulate.
- dēprēhendo, dēre, si, sum, a.*

3. (*de et pręhendo*) to seize, catch, take unawares.
- dępręhensus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of deprehendo*.
- dępulso*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *freq.*
1. (*de et pulso*) to drive down or away.
- dęscendo*, *dęre*, *dę*, *sum*, *n. 3.*
- (*de et scando*) to descend.
- dęscribo*, *bęre*, *psi*, *ptum*, *a. 3.*
- (*de et scribo*) to describe, arrange, distribute.
- dęsęro*, *ręre*, *rui*, *rtum*, *a. 3.*
- (*de et sęro*) to abandon, forsake.
- dęsertum*, *i*, *n. 2.* a desert.
- dęsertus*, *a*, *um*, *part. et adj.*
- forsaken, lonely, uninhabited, waste.
- dęsędęrium*, *i*, *n. 2.* a longing for, desire; grief for the want of, regret.
- dęsęno*, *sęnęre*, *sęvi et sęi*, *sętum*, *a. et n. 3.* (*de et sęno*)
- to cease, leave off, give over, abandon.
- dęspęrätus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dęspęro*.
- dęspęro*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *a. 1.*
- (*de et spęro*) to despair of.
- dęsponsätus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dęsponso*.
- dęsponso*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *a. 1.*
- freq. fr. despondeo*, to promise in marriage, betroth.
- dęstęno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *a. 1.*
- to make fast, fix, assign, appoint, aim at.
- dęsum*, *esse*, *fui*, *fütürus*, *irr. n.* (*de et sum*) to be wanting, fail.
- dętęrior*, *adj. comp. deterri-*
- mus*, *sup.* (no positive), (*fr. dętęro*) worse.
- dęterreo*, *ęre*, *vi*, *itum*, *a. 2.*
- (*de et terreo*) to deter, frighten, discourage.
- dętestor*, *äri*, *ätus sum*, *d. 1.*
- (*de et testor*) to detest.
- dętractus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dętraho*.
- dętrąho*, *hęre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a. 3.*
- (*de et trąho*) to draw down or off, to take away.
- dętręmentum*, *i*, *n. 2.* damage, loss. *Fr. dętritum*, *supine of dętęro*.
- dęus*, *i*, *m. et f.* (Θεός) God, a deity, divinity.
- dęvęho*, *hęre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a. 3.*
- (*de et veho*) to carry down, convey, transport.
- dęvęxus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* inclining downwards, sloping.
- dęvęctus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dęvinco*.
- dęvinco*, *vincere*, *vęci*, *vęctum*, *a. 3.* (*de et vinco*) to conquer, vanquish.
- dęvęlo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *n. 1.*
- (*de et vęlo*) to fly down, fly away.
- dęvęrandus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dęvęro*.
- dęvęrätus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dęvęro*.
- dęvęro*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, *a. 1.*
- (*de et vęro*) to devour, eat up.
- dęvęotus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of dęvęveo*.
- dęvęveo*, *vęvęre*, *vęvi*, *vętum*, *a. 2.*
- (*de et vęveo*) to vow, doom, devote, offer up, immolate.
- dęxter*, *tęra et tra*, *tęrum et trum*, *adj.* right, on the right hand.
- dęxtra*, *ae*, *f. 1.* the right hand.
- dęadęma*, *ätis*, *n. 3.* (διάδημα) a diadem.



*Diagōras, ae, m. 1.* an athlete of Rhodes, 460 B. C. He saw his three sons crowned the same day at Olympia, and died through excess of joy.

*dialectus, i, f. 2.* a dialect.

*Diāna, ae, f. 1.* the sister of Apollo.

*dīco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to assign, dedicate, consecrate.

*dīco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to say, tell, speak.

*dictātor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. dicto)* a chief magistrate elected on extraordinary occasions, and vested with absolute authority; a Dictator.

*dicto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (freq. of dīco)* to speak or dictate what another may write.

*dictum, i, n. 2.* a word, saying, expression.

*dictus, a, um, part. of dīco.*

*dies, ei, m. vel. f. in sing. m. in pl. 5.* a day.

*diffēro, differre, distūli, dilātum, irr. a. et n.* to carry hither and thither, be different.

*difficīle, adv.* with difficulty.

*difficilis, e, adj.* difficult. For *disfācilis*; *dis* contradicts, as in *dissimilis*.

*difficultas, ātis, f. 3.* difficulty, trouble, a bad condition.

*digītus, i, m. 2.* a finger, a finger's breadth.

*dignitūs, a, um, part. of dignor.*

*dignitas, ātis, f. 3.* dignity, rank, honour.

*dignor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.*

to think (*dignum*) worthy; to think a thing worthy to do, deign to do.

*dignus, a, um, adj.* worthy, deserving of.

*dilānio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (di et lānio)* to tear or rend in pieces, mangle.

*diligens, tis, adj. (fr. diligo)* fond of, partial to a pursuit, diligent, attentive.

*diligenter, adv. (ius, issime)* diligently, attentively.

*diligo, igēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* to esteem highly, love. For *dilego*, to choose one apart from others.

*dimīcātio, ōnis, f. 3.* a fight, encounter, contest.

*dimīcātus, a, um, part. of dimīco.*

*dimīco, āre, āvi (rarely ui), ātum, a. 1. (di et mico)* to fight, encounter, contend.

*dimissus, a, um, part. of dimitto.*

*dimittendus, a, um, part. of dimitto.*

*dimitto, ittēre, īsi, issum, a. 3. (di et mitto)* to let go, dismiss.

*Diogēnes, is, m. 3.* a celebrated Cynic philosopher of Sinope.

*Diomēdes, is, m. 3.* a king of Aetolia, one of the bravest of the Grecian chiefs in the Trojan war.

*diphthongus, i, f. 2.* a diphthong.

*dīremturus, a, um, part. of dīrimo.*

*direptus, a, um, part. of diripio.*

*dīrimo, imēre, emi, emtum vel*

- emptum, a. 3. (dis et ĕmo)* to divide, separate, determine.
- dirĭpio, ĭpĕre, ĭpui, eptum, a. 3. (di et rāpio)* to plunder, spoil, pillage.
- diruo, uĕre, ui, ūtum, a. 3. (di et ruo)* to overthrow, destroy.
- dirus, a, um, adj.* dreadful, dire, portentous.
- dirūtus, a, um, part. of diruo.*
- discĕdo, dere, ssi, ssum, n. 3. (dis et cedo)* to go away, depart.
- discendus, a, um, part. of disco.*
- discerpo, pĕre, psi, ptum, a. 3. (dis et carpo)* to tear in pieces, rend.
- discerptus, a, um, part. of discerpo.*
- discĭplĭna, ae, f. 1.* instruction, discipline.
- discĭpŭlus, i, m. 2. (fr. disco)* a learner, pupil.
- disco, discĕre, dĭdĭci, a. 3.* to learn.
- discordia, ae, f. 1.* discord, disagreement.
- discordo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to be at variance, disagree, differ.
- discrĕpo, āre, āvi vel ui, n. 1. (dis et crĕpo)* to differ in sound, vary, disagree.
- diserte, adv.* clearly, expressly, eloquently.
- disputātio, ōnis, f. 3.* a learned discussion, discourse.
- dispŭto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to debate, argue. Said of persons who in discourse (*putant diversa*) are of opposite sentiments.
- dissĕmĭno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to spread abroad.
- dissĕro, ĕre, ui, tum, a. 3.* to say, debate, discuss.
- dissĭdium, i, n. 2. (fr. dissĭdeo, to disagree with)* disagreement.
- dissĭmilis, e, adj. (dis et sĭmilis)* unlike, dissimilar.
- distinctus, a, um, part. of distinguo.*
- distĭnguo, guere, xi, ctum, a. 3. (di et stinguo)* to distinguish by marks, mark, adorn.
- disto, stāre, n. 1. (di et sto)* to stand apart, be distant.
- distribuo, uĕre, ūi, ūtum, a. 3. (dis et tribuo)* to divide, distribute.
- ditior, v. dives.*
- ditissimus, v. dives.*
- diu, adv. diutius, diutissĭme,)* for a long time.
- diurnus, a, um, adj. (fr. diu)* diurnal, daily.
- diŭtinus, a, um, adj. (fr. diu)* lasting.
- diuturnitas, ātis, f. 3.* length of time, long duration.
- diuturnus, a, um, adj. (fr. diu)* lasting.
- divello, vellĕre, velli (saepius quam vulsi), vulsum, a. 3. (di et vello)* to pull asunder, disjoin, pull off.
- diversus, a, um, adj.* different.
- dives, ĭtis, (ditior for divitior, ditissimus for divitissimus)* rich, wealthy.
- divĭdo, ĭdĕre, ĭsi, ĭsum, a. 3.* to divide.
- divĭnus, a, um, adj.* relating to (*Divi*) the gods, divine.

*divisus, a, um, part.* of *divi-*  
*do.*

*divitiæ, ârum, f. pl. 1.* (*fr.*  
*dives, itis*) riches.

*divulsus, a, um, part.* of *dī-*  
*vello.*

*do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, a. 1.*  
(*fr. δέω, δῶ*) to give ; *dare*  
*viam*, to give way ; *dans*,  
a giver ; *poenas dare*, to  
suffer punishment ; *crimi-*  
*ni*, to accuse.

*docēo, ēre, vi, tum, a. 2.* to  
teach.

*dōcilitas, âtis, f. 3.* aptness to  
learn, docility.

*doctrīna, æ, f. 1.* instruction.  
The art of making (*doc-*  
*tum*) learned.

*doctus, a, um, part.* of *doceo.*

*Dōdōna, æ, f. 1.* a famous  
city of Epirus, with a fo-  
rest in the neighbourhood,  
situate near the sources of  
the Acheron.

*dōleo, ēre, vi, itum, n. 2.* to  
grieve, sorrow, be in pain.

*dōlor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. dōleo*)  
grief, pain.

*dōlus, i, m. 2.* (*δόλος*) a de-  
vice; artful contrivance,  
wile.

*dōmesticus, a, um, adj.* apper-  
taining to (*dōmum*) a house,  
domestic.

*dōmicilium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. dō-*  
*mus*) a house, place of  
abode.

*dōmīna, æ, f. 1.* a mistress  
(*domūs*) of a house.

*dōmīnatio, ōnis, f. 3.* domi-  
nion, despotism, tyranny.

*dōmīnus, i, m. 2.* a master  
(*domūs*) of a house ; mas-  
ter, lord.

*dōmītus, a, um, part.* of *dōmō.*

*dōmo, âre, vi, itum, a. 1.* (*fr.*  
*δαμάω, ὠ*) to subdue, van-  
quish, break or tame wild  
animals.

*dōmus, i et ūs, 2. et 4.* (*Δῶμος*)  
a house.

*dōnātus, a, um, part.* of *dōno.*

*dōnec, adv.* while, until.

*dōno, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* to  
give, bestow freely, pre-  
sent.

*dōnum, i, n. 2.* a gift.

*Dōrīcus, a, um, adj.* pertain-  
ing to the Dorians, Doric.

*dormio, ire, ivi, itum, n. 4.* to  
sleep.

*dorsum, i, n. 2.* the back.

*dōs, dōtis, f. 3.* (*Δῶς*) a mar-  
riage-portion, dowry.

*drāco, ōnis, m. 3.* (*Δράκων*) a  
dragon.

*Drūidæ, ârum, m. pl. 1.* the  
Druids, priests of Britain  
and Gaul. A Celtic word.

*dūbītatio, ōnis, f. 3.* a doubt-  
ing ; doubt, hesitation.

*dūbīto, âre, âvi, âtum, n. 1.*  
(*dubius*) to be in doubt, he-  
sitate.

*dūbium, i, n. 2.* doubt ; *sine*  
*et procul dūbio*, without  
doubt, beyond a doubt,  
doubtless.

*dūcendus, a, um, part.* of *dū-*  
*co.*

*ducenti, æ, a, card. num. adj.*  
*pl.* two hundred.

*dūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 1.* to  
lead, carry, draw ; *uxorem*,  
to marry ; *exequias*, to dis-  
charge the last duties to  
any one.

*ductus, a, um, part.* of *dūco.*

*Duilius, i, m. 2.* C. Nepos, a



Roman consul, the first who obtained a victory over the naval power of Carthage, B. C. 260.

*dulcis*, *e*, *adj.* sweet.

*dum*, *adv.* as long as, whilst, until.

*duo*, *ae*, *o*, *card. num. adj. pl.* (Δύο) two.

*duodēcim*, *card. num. adj. pl. ind.* twelve.

*duodēcīmus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the twelfth.

*duodeviginti*, *card. num. adj. ind.* two from twenty, eighteen.

*dūritia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. *vel dūrities*, *iēi*, *f.* 5. (*dūrus*) hardness.

*dūrus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* hard, harsh, severe.

*dux*, *dūcis*, *c.* 3. (*fr. duco*, *duxi*) a leader, guide, general.

*Dionysius*, *i*, *m.* 2. the 1st, or the elder, a tyrant of Syracuse. The 2nd, surnamed the younger, was son of the 1st, and succeeded his father as tyrant of Sicily.

## E.

*e*, *ex*, *prep. c. abl.* (ἐξ) from, out of, among.

*ēbībo*, *ibēre*, *ibi*, *ibitum*, *a.* 3. (*e et bibo*) to drink up.

*ēbrietas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. ebrius*, drunk) drunkenness.

*ēbur*, *ōris*, *n.* 3. ivory.

*ēdīco*, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3. (*e et dico*) to speak out, declare publicly, announce.

*ēditus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *edo*.

*ēdo*, *dēre*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *a.* 3.

(*e et do*) to give out, publish, proclaim; *spectaculum*, to give an exhibition; *stragem*, to make a slaughter, to overthrow.

*ēdo*, *ēdēre vel esse*, *ēdi*, *ēsum*, *irr. a.* (ἐδω) to eat.

*ēdūcātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *ēdūco*.

*ēdūco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*fr. duco*) to bring up, educate.

*ēdūco*, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3. (*e et dūco*) to lead forth.

*effīcio*, *īcēre*, *ēci*, *ectum*, *a.* 3. (*e et faciō*) to bring to pass, accomplish, make.

*effīgies*, *iēi*, *f.* 5. an image.

*efflo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*e et flo*) to breathe out; *animam*, to breathe one's last, die.

*effugio*, *ūgere*, *ūgi*, *ūgitum*, *a.* 1. *el n.* 3. (*e et fugio*) to fly from, fly away, escape.

*effundendus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *effundo*.

*effundo*, *fundēre*, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *a.* 3. (*e et fundo*) to pour out, spill, waste.

*effusus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *effundo*.

*egeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *n.* 2. to be in want of, want.

*Egeria*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a nymph of Aricia in Italy, who was courted by Numa, and according to Ovid became his wife.

*ēgēro*, *rēre*, *ssi*, *stum*, *a.* 3. (*e et gēro*) to carry out, cast out.

*ēgestus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *ēgēro*.

*ēgo*, *mei*, *pro.* I.

- egrēdiōr, di, ssus sum, d. 3.*  
(*e et grādior*) to walk out, go forth.
- egrēgie, adv.* in a distinguished manner.
- egrēgius, a, um, adj.* eminent, surpassing; one chosen (*e grēge*) out of the flock.
- egressus, a, um, part.* of *egredior*.
- ēlābor, bi, psus sum, d. 3.* (*e et lābor*) to slide away, escape, disappear.
- ēlapsus, a, um, part.* of *ēlābor*.
- Elephantis, īdis, f. 3.* an island and city of the Nile in Egypt.
- ēlēphantus, i, m. 2. et ēlēphas, antis, m. 3.* an elephant.
- Eleusinii, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of Eleusis.
- Eleusis et -in, īnis, f. 3.* a town of Attica, celebrated for the festivals of Ceres.
- ēlido, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*e et laedo*) to dash in pieces, crush.
- ēlīgo, īgēre, ēgi, ectum, a. 3.*  
(*e et lēgo*) to pick out, select.
- ēlōquens, tis, adj. -ntior, -ntissimus, eloquent.*
- ēlōquentia, ae, f. 1.* eloquence.
- ēlōquor, quī, quītus vel cūtus sum, d. 3.* (*e et loquor*) to speak out or plainly, say.
- ēlūceo, cēre, xi, n. 2.* (*e et lūceo*) to shine forth.
- ēmergo, gēre, si, sum, n. 3.* (*e et mergo*) to come out, rise up, emerge.
- ēmīneo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* (*e et māneo*) to rise above, be conspicuous, be eminent.
- ēmitto, ittēre, īsi, issum, a. 3.*  
(*e et mitto*) to send forth; in *mare emitti*, to empty into the sea.
- ēmo, ēmēre, ēmi, emtum vel emptum, a. 3.* to take; as in *demo, adimo*, buy, purchase.
- ēmōrior, mōri, mortuus sum, d. 3.* to die.
- emtus vel emptus, a, um, part.* of *emo*.
- ēnascor, nasci, nātus sum, d. 3.* (*e et nascor*) to spring from, grow up, be born of.
- ēnātus, a, um, part.* of *enascor*.
- ēnēco, āre, ui, tum, vel āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*e et nēco*) to kill, slay.
- ēnervo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to weaken, enervate.
- ēnim, adv.* for, indeed.
- Enna, ae, f. 1.* a town of Sicily, situate on an eminence in the middle of the island.
- Ennius, i, m. 2.* an ancient poet, born at Rudiae in Calabria, flourished towards the close of the first Punic war.
- ēnuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*e et nuntio*) to pronounce, publish, declare.
- eo, īre, īvi, itum, irr. n. (ἐω)* to go.
- eō, adv.* thither, so far.
- Eōus, i, m. 2.* Lucifer, the morning star.
- Eous, a, um, adj.* (Ἠώς, *fr.* Ἠώς, the morning) of the morning, eastern.
- Epamīnondas, ae, m. 1.* a famous Theban, descended

- from the ancient kings of Boeotia.
- Ephesus, i, m. 2.* a city of Ionia, famous for a temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the world.
- Ephialtes, is, m. 3.* a giant, son of Neptune and brother of Otus. They were called *Aloides* from their reputed father Aloeus.
- Epimenides, is, m. 3.* an epic poet of Crete, contemporary with Solon.
- Epirus, i, f. 2.* a country of Greece, to the west of Thessaly, lying along the Hadriatic.
- epistōla, ae, f. 1.* (ἐπιστολή) an epistle, a letter.
- ēpitōme, es, f. 1.* (ἐπιτομή) an abridgment, abstract.
- ēpūlae, ārum, f. 1.* (for ēdīpūlae fr. ēdo) food, a feast, banquet.
- ēpūlor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to feast, banquet.
- ēques, itis, m. 3.* a horseman, knight.
- ēquidem, conj.* indeed, truly, for my part.
- ēquittātus, ūs, m. 4.* cavalry.
- ēquito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to ride.
- ēquus, i, m. 2.* a horse.
- erectus, a, um, adj. et part.* (fr. ērigo) raised up, upright, erect.
- ēreptus, a, um, part.* of ērīpio.
- erga, prep. c. acc.* over against, towards.
- ergo, conj.* on account of, therefore.
- ērigo, īgēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (e et rēgo) to set upright.
- erināceus, i, m. 2.* a hedgehog.
- ērīpio, īpēre, īpui, eptum, a. 3.* (e et rapio) to take away by force.
- erro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to wander, stray, err.
- ērōdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (e et rōdo) to gnaw off, eat into, consume.
- ērūdīo, īre, īvi et ii, itum, a. 4.* to instruct, inform. *Eru-di doctum facio.*
- ērūdītio, ōnis, f. 3.* a teaching, instruction, learning.
- ērūdītus, a, um, part.* of erudio.
- ēsūrio, īre, īvi, itum, n. 4.* (fr. esurus, fr. edo) to desire to eat, be hungry.
- et, conj.* and, also, even; et...et, both...and.
- etiam, conj.* also; with the comp. even. For *etiam*, and now, now further.
- Etruria, ae, f. 1.* a celebrated country of Italy, lying to the west of the Tiber.
- Etrusci, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of Etruria.
- Etruscus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Etruria.
- Euboea, ae, f. 1.* now *Negroponte*, an island in the Aegaeon, on the eastern coast of Greece, separated from the main land by the Euripus.
- Eumēnes, is, m. 3.* a Greek officer in the army of Alexander; the 2nd, a king of Pergamus, celebrated for his love of learning.
- Euphrātes, is, m. 3.* a large river of Asia, which rises in a part of the most north-



ern chain of Taurus, joins the Tigris, and with it empties into the Sinus Persicus.

*Euripides, is, m.* 3. a celebrated tragic poet, born at Salamis the day on which Xerxes was defeated by the Greeks.

*Euripus, i, m.* 2. a narrow strait dividing Euboea from the main land of Greece.

*Eurōpa, ae, f.* 1. a daughter of Agenor, king of Phoenicia, whom Jupiter, under the form of a bull, carried to Crete ; one of the three main divisions of the ancient world, supposed to have taken its name from the daughter of Agenor.

*Eurōtas, ae, m.* 1. a river of Laconia, flowing by Sparta. It is now called *Vasilipotamo*, a corruption of *Basilipotamos* (king of rivers), a name given it by way of eminence.

*Euxinus, i, m.* 2. (*fr.* Εὐξείνως, hospitable) the Euxine, an inland sea, north of Asia Minor, now the *Black Sea*.

*Evādo, dēre, si, sum, n.* 3. (*ex et vādo*) to go out, escape.

*Eversus, a, um, part.* of *everto*.

*Ēverto, tēre, ti, sum, a.* 3. (*ex et verto*) to overturn, overthrow, destroy.

*Ēvōcātūs, a, um, part.* of *Ēvōco*.

*Ēvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*ex et vōco*) to call out, invite, summon.

*Ēvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.* 1. (*ex et vōlo*) to fly out or away.

*Ēvōmo, ěre, ui, itum, a.* 3. (*ex et vōmo*) to vomit forth, cast out.

*ex, prep. c. abl.* (ἐξ) from ; *v. e.*

*exactus, a, um, part.* of *exigo*.

*exaequo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*ex et aequo*) to make equal or even, to equal.

*excānimo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*ex et anīmo*) to deprive of life, kill.

*exardesco, descēre, si, n. inc.* 3. to grow hot, be on fire, burn.

*exaspērātus, a, um, part.* of *exaspero*.

*exaspēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to provoke, exasperate. That is, to make (*asperum*) sharp in temper.

*excēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n.* 3. (*ex et cēdo*) to go forth, depart ; go beyond, exceed.

*excellō, ěre, ui, n.* 3. (*ex et cello*, to urge forward) to be high, excel, surpass.

*excelsus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. celsum, sup. of cello*) high.

*excēdium, i, n.* 2. (*fr. excido*) destruction, ruin, an overthrow.

*excīdo, ěre, i, n.* 3. (*ex et cādo*) to fall out.

*excido, dēre, di, sum, a.* 3. (*ex et caedo*) to cut or hew out, hew down.

*excipio, ipēre, ēpi, eptum, a.* 3. (*ex et cāpio*) to receive, take up, sustain.

*excīsus, a, um, part.* of *excīdo*.

*excītandus, a, um, part.* of *excīto*.

*excīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1.

- (*ex et cūo*) to call out, stir up, awaken, cause.
- exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et clamo*) to cry out, exclaim.
- exclūdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*ex et claudio*) to shut out, exclude, hatch.
- excaeco vel -coeco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et caeco*) to make blind.
- excōlo, cōlēre, cōlui, cultum, a. 3.* (*ex et cōlo*) to cultivate, improve, exercise.
- excrūcio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et crucio*) to torture greatly, excruciate.
- excūbiae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* (*fr. excūbo*, to lie out) watches (properly, by night;) the sentry, guard.
- excusātio, ōnis, f. 3.* an excusing, excuse, defence.
- exēdo, ēdēre et esse, ēdi, ēsum, irr. a.* (*ex et ēdo*) to eat up.
- exemplum, i, n. 2.* an example.
- ēxēquiae. V. exsēquiae.*
- exerceo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* (*ex et arcēo, vel fr. ἐξεργέω*) to exercise, practise; odium, to hate; agros, to till a field.
- exercitus, ūs, m. 4.* an army.  
*Fr. part. of exerceo*, as being trained and exercised.
- exhaurio, rīre, si, stum, a. 4.* (*ex et haurio*) to draw out, exhaust.
- exigo, īgēre, ēgi, actum, a. 1.* (*ex et āgo*) to lead or thrust out, banish.
- exiguus, a, um, adj.* slender, small.
- exilis, e, adj.* slight, small, feeble.
- exilium, i, n. 2.* (*for exilium fr. exul, an exile*) banishment.
- eximie, adv.* remarkably, excellently.
- eximius, a, um, adj.* (*fr. eximo, to choose out*) choice, excellent, remarkable.
- existimātio, ōnis, f. 3.* opinion, credit, honour.
- existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 2.* (*ex et aestimo*) to think, esteem, judge.
- exilium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. sup. of exeo*) ruin, destruction.
- exitus, ūs, m. 4.* a going out, event, issue.
- exoptatus, a, um, adj.* greatly wished or longed for.
- exoratus, a, um, part. of exoro.*
- exorior, ōrēris, ōriri, ortussum, d. 3. et 4.* (*ex et ōrior*) to rise, arise, spring up.
- exorno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et orno*) to adorn, embellish.
- exoro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et ōro*) to pray earnestly, gain by entreaty.
- exortus, a, um, part. of exorior.*
- expecto vel -specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ex et specto*) to look for, wait for.
- expedio, ire, iui, itum, a. 4.* to disentangle, rid, prepare, equip. That is, to take one's (*pedem*) foot (*ex*) out of confinement.
- expeditio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. expedio*) a military expedition.

- expello, pellere, pūli, pulsum, a. 3. (ex et pello) to drive out, banish.*
- expers, tis, adj. for expars, being without any part in a concern, without, destitute.*
- expetendus, a, um, part. of expeto.*
- expēto, ēre, īvi et īi, itum, a. 3. (ex et pēto) to seek out, long for.*
- expio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to expiate, atone for.*
- expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2. (ex et pleo) to fill up.*
- explico, āre, āvi, ātum et ui, itum, a. 1. (ex et plīco) to unfold, develope, explain.*
- explōrātor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. explōro) a spy, scout.*
- expōlio, īre, īvi, itum, a. 4. to polish well, finish, adorn.*
- expōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsitum, a. 3. (ex et pono) to set forth, explain.*
- exprōbro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to upbraid, reproach.*
- expugnātus, a, um, part. of expugno.*
- expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ex et pugno) to take by storm or assault, conquer.*
- expulsus, a, um, part. of expello.*
- exsequiae, ārum, f. 1. pl. funeral solemnities; properly, a following to the grave, fr. sequor.*
- exsequor, qui, quātus vel cūsus sum, d. 3. (ex et sequor) to follow, pursue, prosecute.*
- exsilio, īre, ui et īi, ultum, n. 4. (ex et sālīo) to spring forth.*
- exspecto. V. expecto.*
- exspiro vel -pīro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (ex et spiro) to breathe out, expire.*
- exstinctus vel -tinctus, a, um, part. of exstinguo.*
- exstinguo vel -tinguo, guēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (ex et stinguo) to put out, extinguish, kill; extingui morbo, to die a natural death.*
- exstructus vel -tructus, a, um, part. of exstruo.*
- exstruo vel -truo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (ex et struo) to build up.*
- exsurgo, gēre, rexi, rectum, n. 3. (ex et surgo) to rise, rise up.*
- exter vel extērus, a, um, adj. -tērior, -tīmus, of another country, foreign.*
- externus, a, um, adj. outward, external.*
- exto vel -sto, āre, īti, atum, n. 1. (ex et sto) to appear or be above, remain, exist.*
- extorqueo, quēre, si, tum, a. 2. (ex et torqueo) to wrest from, extort.*
- extra, prep. c. acc. without, beyond.*
- extractus, a, um, part. of extrāho.*
- extrāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (ex et traho) to draw out, extract.*
- extrēmus, a, um, adj. sup. of exterus, the utmost, last; extrema senectus, extreme old age.*

## F.

*fāba, az, f. 1. a bean.*

*fāher, ri, m. 2. (for fāgiber*



- fr. facio*) a workman, artificer.
- Fabius, i, m. 2.* the name of a noble and powerful family at Rome, who derived their name from *faba*, a bean, because some of their ancestors cultivated it.
- fabrica, æ, f. 1.* (*fr. fāber*) a shop, the art of framing or forging.
- Fabricius, i, m. 2.* *Caius Luscinus*, a Roman general, distinguished by his consummate knowledge of military affairs, and his incorruptible fidelity.
- fabrico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. fāber*) to make, frame, forge, construct.
- fābūla, æ, f. 1.* (*fr. for, faris*) a report, tale, fable, play.
- fābulōsus, a, um, adj.* fabulous.
- fāciendus, a, um, part. of facio.*
- fācies, iei, f. 5.* (*fr. fācio, as species fr. specio*) the make, appearance, countenance.
- fācīle, ius, lime, adv.* easily.
- fācīnus, ōris, n. 3.* (*fr. fācio*) a deed.
- fācio, facēre, fēci, factum, a. 3.* to make, do, value; *pluris*, to value higher; *fac, imper.* take care.
- factum, i, n. 2.* a deed, action.
- factūrus, a, um, part. of facio.*
- factus, a, um, part. of fio.*
- faex, faecis, f. 3.* lees, dregs.
- Falerii, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* now *Falari*, a town of Etruria, of which the inhabitants were called *Falisci*.
- Falernus, i, m. 2.* a fertile plain of Campania, with a mountain, famous for its wine.
- Falernus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Falernus, Falernian.
- Falisci, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of Falerii.
- fallo, fallēre, fefelli, falsum, a. 3.* to deceive, escape the notice of.
- falsus, a, um, adj.* deceitful, faithless, false.
- fama, æ, f. 1.* (φῆμη) report, rumour, fame.
- famelicus, a, um, adj.* hungry.
- fāmes, is, f. 3.* hunger.
- fāmilia, æ, f. 1.* (for *famulia fr. famulus*) the slaves belonging to a master, a family.
- fāmiliāris, e, adj.* belonging to the same (*familia*) family, intimate, familiar.
- fāmiliārītas, ātis, f. 3.* friendship, intimacy, confidence.
- fāmiliārīter, adv.* familiarly, as if he were one of the same family.
- fāmūla, æ, f. 1.* a female slave, maid servant.
- fas, n. ind.* divine law, justice, right; *non fas est*, it is not allowed.
- fascis, is, m. 3.* a bundle of wood, twigs, &c. the *fascies* carried before the Roman magistrates were generally of birch.
- fātūlis, e, adj.* (*fr. fatum*) destined by fate, fatal.
- fāteor, fātēri, fassus sum, d. 2.* to own, confess.

- fatidicus, a, um, adj.* foretelling future events, prophetic.
- fatigatus, a, um, part.* of *fatigo*.
- fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to weary, fatigue.
- fatiscor, fatisci, fessus sum, d.* 3. to be exhausted, wearied.
- fatum, i, n.* 2. a prophecy; fate, destiny; *fato fungi*, to die.
- Faustulus, i, m.* 2. the shepherd who preserved Romulus and Remus.
- fauz, cis, f.* 3. the throat, a passage, defile; *Caudinae Furculae vel Fauces*, a defile near Caudi or Caudium, where a Roman army was obliged to surrender to the Samnites and pass under the yoke.
- favco, favēre, fāvi, fautum, n.* 2. to favour.
- fāvor, ōris, m.* 3. favour.
- fēbris, is, f.* 3. a fever.
- secundus, a, um, adj.* fruitful, fertile.
- felicitas, ātis, f.* 3. happiness, good fortune.
- felicitē, adv.* happily, fortunately.
- felis, is, f.* 3. a cat.
- felix, icis, adj.* happy, felicitous.
- fēmīna, ae, f.* 1. a female, woman.
- fēmīneus, a, um, adj.* of a woman, womanly.
- fēra, ae, f.* 1. a wild beast.
- fērax, ācis, adj.* (*fr. fero*) fruitful.
- fēre, adv.* about, nearly, almost.
- fērīnus, a, um, adj.* (*fera*) of wild beasts.
- fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a.* (*φέρω*) to bear, carry, relate; *ferunt*, they say; *fertur*, it is said.
- fērox, ōcis, adj.* (*fr. fēra*) fierce, wild, bold.
- ferreus, a, um, adj.* iron, cruel, hard-hearted.
- ferrum, i, n.* 2. iron.
- fertilis, e, adj.* (*fr. fēro*) fertile, fruitful.
- fertilitas, ātis, f.* 3. fertility, fruitfulness.
- ferūla, ae, f.* 1. a reed, rod, staff.
- fērus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. fēra*) savage, wild.
- ferreo, vire, vi et bui, n.* 2. to boil, seethe, foam, be hot, glow.
- fessus, a, um, part.* of *fatiscor*.
- festino, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to hasten, be in a hurry.
- festum, i, n.* 2. a feast.
- festus, a, um, adj.* festive, jovial, merry.
- fictilis, e, adj.* (*fr. fictus part. of fingō*) made of earth or clay.
- ficus, i et ūs, f.* 2. et 4. a fig-tree, fig.
- fidelis, e, adj.* faithful. *fr. fides*.
- fidēs, ei, f.* 5. credit, faith, integrity; *in fidem*, in confirmation; *in fidem accipere*, to give an assurance of protection, to accept a capitulation.
- fidus, a, um, adj.* faithful.
- figo, gēre, xi, xum, a.* 3. to fix, fasten.
- filia, ae, f.* 1. a daughter.
- filius, i, m.* 2. a son.

- findo, findere, fidi, fissum, a.*  
3. to cleave, cut, split.
- fungo, fingere, finxi, fictum, a.*  
3. to form, frame ; devise, feign.
- finio, ire, iui, itum, a.* 4. to end, conclude, finish.
- finis, is, m. et f.* the end or conclusion, a limit, boundary.
- finitus, a, um, part.* of *finio*.
- finitimus, a, um, adj.* neighbouring.
- fio, fieri, factus sum, irr. n.*  
to be made or done, happen, become.
- firmatus, a, um, part.* of *firmitas*.
- firmiter, adv.* firmly, steadfastly.
- firmitas, are, avi, atum, a.* 1. to make firm, establish.
- firmus, a, um, adj.* firm, steady, sure.
- fissus, a, um, part.* of *findo*.
- flagello, are, avi, atum, a.* 1. (*fr. flagellum*, a whip) to whip, scourge.
- flagitiosus, a, um, adj.* infamous, flagitious, wicked.
- flagitium, i, n.* 2. a shameful crime, reproach.
- flagro, are, avi, atum, n.* 1. to burn, be on fire.
- Flaminius, i, m.* 2. the name of several distinguished Romans.
- flamma, ae, f.* 1. a flame.
- flecto, clere, xi, xum, a.* 3. to bend, twist, turn.
- fleo, flere, fleui, flctum, a.* 2. to shed tears, weep.
- flctus, us, m.* 4. weeping.
- Flevo, onis, m.* 3. a lake formed by the Rhine, which, having been in progress of time much increased by the sea, assumed the name of *Zuyder Zee* or Southern Sea.
- flexus, a, um, part.* of *flecto*.
- floro, ere, ui, n.* 2. (*flos*) to flourish, bloom.
- flos, oris, m.* 3. a flower, a blossom.
- fluctus, us, m.* 4. (*fr. fluo*) a wave.
- flumen, inis, (fr. fluo) n.* 3. a stream, river.
- fluo, ere, xi, xum, n.* 3. to flow.
- fluvius, i, m.* 2. (*fr. fluo*) a river.
- fodio, fodere, fodi, fossum, a.*  
3. to dig.
- foecunditas, atis, f.* 3. fruitfulness.
- foecundus, a, um, adj.* fruitful.
- foedus, eris, n.* 3. a league.
- folium, i, n.* 2. a leaf.
- fons, tis, m.* 3. a fountain.
- forem, def.* I shall be ; fore, to be about to be.
- foris, adv.* without doors, abroad.
- forma, ae, f.* 1. a figure, form, beauty.
- formica, ae, f.* 1. an ant.
- formidabilis, e, adj.* to be feared, formidable.
- formido, inis, f.* 3. fear.
- formidolus, a, um, adj.* fearful.
- formositas, atis, f.* 3. beauty.
- formosus, a, um, adj.* beautiful, handsome.
- fors, tis, f.* 3. chance.
- fortasse, adv.* perhaps.
- forte, adv.* (the *abl.* of *fors*, used adverbially) by chance, accidentally.
- fortis, e, adj.* (-ior, -issimus) brave, valiant.



- fortiter*, (-ius, -issime) bravely, valiantly.
- fortitudo*, nis, f. 3. bravery, fortitude.
- fortuna*, ae, f. 1. (fr. *fors*) fortune, chance, luck, destiny.
- forum*, i, n. 2. a market-place, a public place in Rome, where assemblies of the people were held, and justice was administered.
- fossa*, ae, f. 1. (fr. *fossum*, sup. of *fōdio*) a ditch.
- fovea*, ae, f. 1. a pit.
- foveo*, fovere, fōvi, fōtum, a. 2. to keep warm, cherish.
- fractus*, a, um, part. of *frango*.
- fragilis*, e, adj. (fr. *frango*) easily broken, frail, perishable.
- fragilitas*, ātis, f. 3. brittleness, frailty.
- fragmentum*, i, n. 2. a fragment.
- frango*, frangere, frēgi, fractum, a. 3. to break, break in pieces, break down, weaken.
- frāter*, tris, m. 3. a brother.
- fraudulentus*, a, um, adj. (fr. *fraus*) fraudulent.
- fraus*, dis, f. 3. fraud, deceit.
- frēquens*, tis, adj. frequent, constant, numerous.
- frētum*, i, n. 2. a strait, a sea.
- frico*, āre, ui, tum, a. 1. to rub, chafe.
- frigeo*, gēre, xi, n. 2. to be cold.
- frigidus*, a, um, adj. (fr. *frigeo*) cold.
- frigus*, ōris, n. 3. (fr. *frigeo*) cold.
- frons*, dis, f. 3. the leaf of a tree, a branch with leaves, a green bough.
- fructuosus*, a, um, adj. fruitful, profitable.
- fructus*, ūs, m. 4. fruit.
- frugalitas*, ātis, f. 3. temperance, frugality.
- frumentum*, i, n. 2. corn, grain.
- fruo*, i, itus et ctus sum, d. 3. to enjoy.
- frustra*, adv. to no purpose, in vain.
- frustratus*, a, um, part. of *frustor*.
- frustor*, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to deceive, disappoint, frustrate.
- frutex*, icis, m. 3. a shrub.
- frux*, gis, f. 3. (*frux* rarely found) the fruit or produce of the earth, corn.
- fuga*, ae, f. 1. (φύγη) flight.
- fugatus*, a, um, part. of *fugo*.
- fugio*, ūgēre, ūgi, ūgitum, n. 3. to fly, run away, escape.
- fūgo*, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to put to flight, rout.
- fulgeo*, gēre, si, n. 2. to shine, glitter.
- fulgo*, inis, f. 3. soot.
- fullo*, ōnis, m. 3. a fuller.
- fulmen*, inis, n. 3. lightning, thunder. Fr. *fulgeo*, *fulgimen*, *fulmen*.
- fūdale*, is, n. 3. a torch.
- funditus*, adv. (fr. *fundus*) from the very bottom, utterly.
- fundo*, fundere, fūdi, fūsum, a. 3. to pour out; *lacrimas*, to shed tears; *hostes*, to rout the enemy.
- fundus*, i, m. 2. the bottom of any thing, ground; a field, farm.

*funestus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. funus*) deadly, fatal, inauspicious.

*fūnis, is, m. 3.* a rope, cord.

*funus, eris, n. 3.* a funeral.

*fur, furis, c. 3.* (φῶρ) a thief.

*furcula, ae, f. 1.* (a *dimin.* of *furca*, a fork) a little fork ;

*Furculae Caudinae, v. faux.*

*furiōsus, a, um, adj.* furious, mad.

*Furius, i, m. 2.* the name of a family at Rome, which Camillus first raised to distinction.

*furtum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. fur*) theft.

*fusus, a, um, part.* of *fundo*.

*futurus, a, um, part.* of *sum*.

G.

*Gades, ium, f. et m. pl. 3.* now Cadiz, the name of a flourishing commercial city of Spain, situate on an island of the same name, at the mouth of the Baetis.

*Gaditānus, a, um, adj.* of Gades ; *fretum Gaditanum*, the straits of Gibraltar.

*Galatia, ae, f. 1.* called also *Gallograecia*, a country of Asia Minor, south of Paphlagonia.

*Gallia, ae, f. 1.* Gaul, an extensive and populous country of Europe.

*Gallicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Gaul.

*gallina, ae, f. 1.* a hen.

*gallināceus, i, m. 2.* a cock.

*gallus, i, m. 2.* a cock.

*Gallus, i, m. 2.* a Gaul.

*Ganges, is, m. 3.* a famous river of India.

*Garumna, ae, f. 1.* a river of Gaul, which falls into the Sinus Cantabricus, now the Bay of Biscay. It is now called the Garonne.

*gaudeo, gaudere, gavisus sum, n. p. 2.* to rejoice, be glad.

*gaudium, i, n. 2.* joy, gladness.

*gavisus, a, um, part.* of *gaudeo*.

*gelidus, a, um, adj.* cold as (*gelu*) ice.

*gelu, n. et m. ind.* ice, frost.

*gēminus, a, um, adj.* double ;

*gemiini fratres*, twins.

*gemmatus, a, um, part.* of *gemma*, set with precious stones.

*gemmo, āre, āvi, ātum, m. 1.* to bud, shine like precious stones.

*gēner, i, m. 2.* a son-in-law.

*genero, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to beget, produce.

*gēnērōsitas, ātis, f. 3.* nobleness of mind, generosity, magnanimity.

*gēnērōsus, a, um, adj.* born of a noble (*generis*) race, noble-hearted.

*gēnītrix, icis, f. 3.* a mother.

*gēnītus, a, um, part.* of *gigno*.

*gens, tis, f. 3.* a clan among the Romans, nation, tribe.

*gēnus, ēris, n. 3.* (Γένος) a family, race, kind.

*geometria, ae, f. 1.* geometry.

*Germania, ae, f. 1.* an extensive country of Europe at the east of Gaul.

*Germanicus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Germany, German.

*Germānus, i, m. 2.* an inhabitant of Germany.

- germānus, a, um, adj.* german ;  
*frater*, a full brother.
- gero, rēre, ssi, stum, a. 3.* to bear, carry, do ; *res*, to do actions ; *odium*, to entertain hatred ; *onus*, to bear a burden.
- Geryōn, onis, m. 3. et Geryōnes, ae, m. 1.* a celebrated monster, who lived in the island Erythia, near Gades.
- gesto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* freq. of *gero*, to bear, carry.
- gestus, a, um, part.* of *gero* ; *res gestae*, exploits.
- Getae, ārum, m. pl. 1.* a tribe of Scythians remarkable for their strength and fierceness.
- gigas, antis, m. 3.* (Γίγας) a giant.
- gigno, gignere, genui, gēnitum, a. 3.* to beget, produce.
- glāber, bra, brum, adj.* smooth, bald.
- glācies, ēi, f. 5.* ice.
- glādiator, ōris, m. 3.* (fr. *glādius*) a sword-player, gladiator.
- glādiātorius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to a gladiator.
- glādius, i, m. 2.* a sword.
- glans, dis, f. 3.* an acorn.
- glisco, ēre, n. 3.* to grow, increase.
- glōria, ae, f. 1.* glory.
- glorior, āri, ātus sum, ā. 1.* to boast.
- Gorgias, ae, m. 1.* a celebrated orator and sophist, born at Leontium in Sicily, whence he was surnamed Leontinus.
- gracilis, e, adj.* slender, lean, light.
- Gracchus, i, m. 2.* the name of several distinguished Romans.
- grādior, grādi, gressus sum, d. 3.* to go, walk.
- gradus, ūs, m. 4.* a step.
- Graecia, ae, f. 1.* Greece.
- Graecus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Greece.
- grandis, e, adj.* big, large.
- Granicus, i, m. 2.* a river of Bithynia, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, B. C. 334.
- grassor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to go on, advance, rage against.
- grātes, f. pl. 3.* thanks ; *agere*, to give.
- grātia, ae, f. 1.* thanks, gratitude, grace ; *gratiam reddere, referre*, to give thanks ; *agere*, to thank ; *habere*, to owe thanks ; *in gratiam*, in favour of.
- grātulātus, a, um, part.* of *grātulor*.
- grātulor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to congratulate.
- grātus, a, um, adj.* grateful, agreeable, pleasing.
- grāvis, e, adj.* heavy, weighty, severe ; *grave coelum*, an oppressive climate.
- grāvitas, ātis, f. 3.* heaviness, gravity.
- grāviter, adv.* heavily.
- grāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to burden, load.
- gregātim, adv.* in herds.
- gressus, ūs, m. 4.* a step.
- grex, gis, c. 3.* a herd, flock.
- grus, uis, m. et f. 3.* a crane.
- gubernātor, ōris, m. 3.* a pilot, governor.



*Gyarus, i, f. 2.* a small island of the Archipelago.

*Gyges, is, m. 3.* a minister of Candaules, king of Lydia, who murdered his master, and usurped the throne about 718 B. C.

*Gymnosophista, ae, m. 1.* one of a class of Indian philosophers, the same with the Brachmani, who were called gymnosophists, or *naked philosophers*, by the Greeks, from their going naked.

H.

*habeo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to have, hold, consider.

*hābito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* freq. fr. *habeo*, to inhabit.

*hābitūrus, a, um, part.* of *habeo*.

*hābitus, a, um, part.* of *habeo*.

*hābitus, ūs, m. 4.* condition, dress, manner.

*hactenus, adv.* thus far, hitherto.

*Hadriānus, i, m. 2.* the 15th emperor of Rome, successor to Trajan.

*Haemus, i, m. 2.* a chain of mountains forming the northern boundary of Thrace, and separating it from Moesia.

*halcyon, ōnis, f. 3.* the halcyon.

*Halicarnassus, i, f. 2.* now *Bodron*, a famous maritime city of Caria, in Asia Minor.

*Hamilcar, āris, m. 3.* a Carthaginian general.

*Hannibal, ālis, m. 3.* a Car-

thaginian general, the inveterate enemy of Rome.

*Hanno, ōnis, m. 3.* a Carthaginian general.

*Harmonia, ae, f. 1.* a daughter of Mars and Venus, who married Cadmus.

*Harpyiae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* three winged monsters, who had the face of a woman, the body of a vulture, and had their feet and fingers armed with sharp claws.

*haruspex, icis, m. 3.* a soothsayer.

*Hasdrubal, ālis, m. 3.* a Carthaginian general.

*hasta, ae, f. 1.* a spear.

*haud, adv.* not.

*haurio, rīre, si, stum et sum.* seldom *rīvi et rii, ritum, a.* 4. to draw, drink off.

*haustus, a, um, part.* of *haurio*.

*haustus, ūs, m. 4.* a draught.

*hēbes, ētis, adj.* blunt, dull.

*hēbesco, ēre, n. inc. 3.* to grow blunt, dim, or languid.

*Hebrus, i, m. 2.* now *Marisa*, the largest river of Thrace. It empties into the Aegaeian.

*Hēcūba, ae, f. 1.* the second wife of Priam, king of Troy.

*hēdēra, ae, f. 1.* ivy.

*Hegesias, ae, m. 1.* a philosopher of Cyrene.

*Hēlēna, ae, f. 1.* the most beautiful woman of her age, daughter of Jupiter and Leda.

*Hēlicon, ōnis, m. 3.* a famous mountain in Boeotia, near the gulf of Corinth, sacred to the Muses and Apollo.

*hellebōrus*, *i*, *m*. 2. hellebore.

*Hellespontus*, *i*, *m*. 2. now the Dardanelles, a narrow strait between Asia and Europe, near the Propontis.

*Helvetia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. now Switzerland, a country of Gaul.

*Helvetii*, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. 2. now the Swiss, the inhabitants of Helvetia.

*Heraclea*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a name given to more than 40 towns in Europe, Asia, Africa, and the islands of the Mediterranean.

*herba*, *ae*, *f*. 1. an herb; grass, herbage.

*herbīdus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. full of herbs, grassy.

*Hercules*, *is*, *m*. 3. a celebrated hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.

*Hercynia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a very extensive forest of Germany.

*Herennius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a general of the Samnites.

*heres vel haeres*, *ēdis*, *c*. 3. an heir.

*hēri*, *adv*. yesterday.

*Hero*, *ūs*, *f*. 3. a beautiful priestess of Venus at Sestos, greatly beloved by Leander, a youth of Abydos.

*Hesperus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a son of Japetus, brother to Atlas.

He came to Italy, and the country received the name Hesperia from him, according to some accounts.

*heu*, *int*. alas!

*hiātus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. a gaping; opening, aperture.

*Hibernicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Irish; mare, the Irish Sea.

*hibernus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. wintry;

*hibernum tempus*, the winter.

*hic*, *adv*. here.

*hic, haec, hoc*, *pro*. this.

*Hiempsal*, *ālis*, *m*. 3. a brother of Adherbal, put to death by Jugurtha.

*hiems vel hyems*, *ēmis*, *f*. 3. winter.

*Hiero*, *ōnis*, *m*. 3. a king of Sicily.

*Hierosolyma*, *ae*, *f*. 1. *et a*, *ōrum*, *n*. *pl*. 2. Jerusalem.

*hinc*, *adv*. hence, from this place.

*hinnio*, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *n*. 4. to neigh.

*hinnītus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. a neighing.

*hinnūleus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a young hind or fawn.

*hio*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n*. 1. to gape, yawn, open.

*Hipparchus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a son of Pisistratus, who succeeded his father as tyrant of Athens.

*Hippolytus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a son of Theseus and Hippolyte.

*Hippomēnes*, *is*, *m*. 3. a son of Macareus, who married Atalanta with the assistance of Venus.

*hippopotāmus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the hippopotamus or river-horse.

*Hispania*, *ae*, *f*. 1. now Spain, an extensive country, forming a kind of peninsula, in the S. W. of Europe.

*Hispanus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Spanish; *m*. 2. a native of Hispania.

*hōdie*, *adv*. (for *hoc die*) to-day.

*hoedus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a kid.

*Hōmērus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a Greek

poet, the most celebrated and ancient of all the profane writers.

*hōmo, inis, c. 3.* a man.

*hōnestas, ātis, f. 3.* dignity, honour, virtue.

*hōnestus, a, um, adj.* honourable.

*honor, et .os, ōris, m. 3.* honor, a post of honor, office.

*honorifice, (centius, centissime)* honourably.

*hōra, ae, f. 1.* (ὥρα) an hour.

*Horātius, i, m. 2.* the name of several Romans; *Horatii*, three brave Romans, born at the same birth, who fought against the *Curiatii*.

*Horreo, ēre, ui, n. 2,* to be rough.

*horridus, a, um, adj.* (fr. *horreo*) rough, hideous, frightful.

*Hortensius, i, m. 2.* the name of several Romans.

*hortātus, ūs, m. 4.* (fr. *hortor*) an exhortation.

*hortor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to excite, encourage, exhort.

*hortus, i, m. 2.* a garden.

*hospes, itis, c. 3.* a stranger, guest.

*hospitium, i, n. 2.* the act of receiving (*hospites*) strangers, hospitality; *hospitio accipere*, to entertain.

*hostia, ae, f. 1.* a victim, animal sacrificed.

*hostilis, e, adj.* (fr. *hostis*) of an enemy, hostile.

*Hostilius, i, m. 2.* *Tullus*, the third king of Rome, succeeded *Numa*.

*hostis, is, c. 3.* an enemy.

*huc, adv.* hither; *huc...illuc*, now here...now there.

*hujusmodi, adj. ind.* (*hic et modus*) of this kind or sort, such.

*hūmānitas, ātis, f. 3.* (*humānus*) human nature, humanity.

*hūmānus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to man, human. Fr. *homo*, or allied to it.

*hūmērus, i, m. 2.* the shoulder.

*hūmīdus, a, um, adj.* moist. Fr. *hūmor*.

*hūmīlis, e, adj.* low (*humī*) on the ground, low; *humīli loco natum esse*, to be of humble origin.

*hūmor, ōris, m. 3.* moisture.

*hūmus, i, f. 2.* the ground; *humī*, on the ground.

*hyaena, ae, f. 1.* the hyaena. ὕαινα.

*hȳdrus, i, m. 2.* (ὕδρος) a water-serpent.

*hymnus, i, m. 2.* (ῥυμνος) a song.

*Hȳperbōreus, a, um, adj.* (ὑπερβόρεος) northern, wintry.

*hystrix, icis, f. 3.* (ὑστρίξ) a porcupine.

I.

*Ibērus, i, m. 2.* now the *Ebro*, one of the largest rivers of Spain, which empties into the Mediterranean.

*ibi, adv.* there.

*ibidem, adv.* in the same place.

*Ibis, idis, f. 3.* (ἰβίς) the ibis; an Egyptian bird like a stork, which devours serpents.

*Icārus, i, m. 2.* the son of *Daedalus*.



- Æarius, a, um, adj.* of Icarus; *mare*, a part of the Aegæan sea near the islands Mycœnos and Gyâros.
- Ichneumon, ōnis, m. 3.* (Ἰχνεύμων) the ichneumon or Egyptian rat.
- Ichnûsa, æ, f. 1.* a name given to the island of Sardinia, from its resembling a human footstep (Ἰχνος).
- īco, īcere, īci, ictum, a. 3.* to hit, strike; *icere foedus*, to make, ratify.
- ictus, a, um, part.* of *īco*.
- ictus, ūs, m. 4.* (fr. *īco, ictum*) a stroke, blow.
- īdem, eūdem, īdem, pro.* the same.
- īdōneus, a, um, adj.* fit, proper, suitable.
- īgītūr, conj.* therefore.
- ignārus, a, um, adj.* (fr. *in*, not, *et gnārus*, knowing) ignorant.
- ignārus, a, um, adj.* (*in*, not, *et gnārus*, industrious) idle, inactive, cowardly.
- īgnis, is, m. 3.* fire.
- ignōbilis, e, adj.* (*in*, not, *et nōbilis*) unknown, mean, ignoble.
- ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (fr. *ignārus*) to be ignorant of, not to know.
- ignōtus, a, um, adj.* (*in et nōtus*) not known, unknown.
- Ilīum, i, n. 2.* a name of Troy, derived from Ilus, one of its kings.
- illātus, a, um, part.* of *infēro*.
- ille, a, ud, pro.* he, she, that.
- illēcēbrae, ārum, f. 1.* (fr. *illīcio*) enticements, allurements.
- illūco, adv.* (*illoco, in hoc loco*) in that place, on the spot, instantly.
- illuc, adv.* to that place, thither; *huc...illuc*, now here...now there.
- illustris, e, adj.* (fr. *illuceo*) clear, bright, illustrious, far-famed.
- illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*in et lūstro*) to illuminate, illustrate, make renowned.
- Illyria, æ, f. 1. et Illyricum, i, n. 2.* a country bordering on the Adriatic Sea, opposite Italy.
- imāgo, īnis, f. 3.* an image, figure, likeness.
- imbēcillis, e, adj.* weak, feeble. That is, resting (*in bacillum*) on a stick.
- imber, bris, m. 3.* (fr. ὀμβρος) a shower.
- imītatio, ōnis, f. 3.* (fr. *imītor*) imitation.
- imītor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to imitate.
- immānis, e, adj.* horrible, cruel, monstrous.
- immēmor, ōris, adj.* (*in*, not, *et mēmor*) forgetful, regardless.
- immēnsus, a, um, adj.* (*in*, not, *et metior, mensus*) immeasurable, immense, boundless.
- immēritus, a, um, part.* (*in*, not, *et merītus*) undeserved, undeserving.
- immīneo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* (*in et mīneo*) to hang over, threaten, be at hand.
- immissus, a, um, part.* of *immitto*.
- imptūlo, illēre, īsi, īssum, a.*

3. (*in et mitto*) to send or let in, to send to, to throw at.
- immobilis, e, adj.* (*in, not, et mobilis*) immoveable.
- immōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to sacrificē, immolate. That is, to sprinkle (*mōlam*) a salted cake (*in*) upon a victim.
- immortālis, e, adj.* (*in et mortālis*) immortal.
- immutus, a, um, part.* (*in et mōtus*) unmoved.
- immūtātus, a, um, part.* of *immūto*; *nihil immutātus*, unchanged.
- immūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*in et mūto*) to alter greatly, change.
- impātiens, tis, adj.* (*in et pātior, pātiens*) that cannot or will not bear, impatient; *frigoris*, unable to withstand the cold; *morae*, impatient of delay.
- impēdio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* to hinder, check, prevent. *Fr. in et pedes.* That is, to throw any thing against the feet of another, and hinder his progress.
- impēditus, a, um, part.* of *impedio*.
- impēdeo, dēre, di, n. 2.* (*in et pendeo*) to hang over, impend, threaten.
- impēnētrābilis, e, adj.* (*in et pēnētrābilis*) impenetrable.
- impense, adv.* (*fr. impendo*, to lay out money upon) at great cost of labor and pains, extraordinarily.
- impērātor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. impēro, impērātum*) a commander-in-chief of an army, general.
- impērītō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. fr. impēro*) to command, govern.
- impērītus, a, um, adj.* (*in, not, et pērītus*) unskilful, ignorant, inexperienced.
- impērīum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. impēro*) command, authority, government.
- impēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. pāro*) to command, rule over, govern.
- impertio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* to impart, share. That is, to give (*partem*) a part.
- impētro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*in et pātro*, to effect) to accomplish, accomplish the object of a request, obtain by request.
- impētus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. impēto*, to assail) an assault or fury with which we assault any one, violence; *impetum facere in aliquem*, to make an attack upon one.
- impius, a, um, adj.* (*in et pius*) impious, wicked.
- impleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, a. 2.* (*pleo fr. πλέω*) to fill, fulfil, accomplish.
- implicitus, a, um, part.* of *implico*.
- implico, āre, ui et āvi, ītum et ātum, a. 1.* (*in et plico*) to entangle, involve; *implīcārī morbo*, to be seized with.
- implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. plōro*) to call upon with weeping, beseech.
- impono, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsttum,*

- a. 3. (in et pōno) to lay upon, impose.*
- importūnus, a, um, adj.* importunate, outrageous, outrageous in demands, tyrannical, cruel.
- impōsitus, a, um, part. of impōno.*
- imprōbātus, a, um, part. of imprōbo.*
- imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (in et prōbo) to disapprove of.*
- imprūdēns, tis, adj. (in et prudēns) imprudent, inconsiderate.*
- impugnātūrus, a, um, part. of impugno.*
- impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (in et pugno) to attack.*
- impūne, adv.* without punishment, with impunity.
- imus, a, um, adj. (fr. infīmus sup. of infērus) the lowest.*
- in, (prep. c. acc. et abl.) in, into, against, at, about, amongst, for; in dies, from day to day; in eo esse, to be on the point of.*
- inānis, e, adj.* empty, void, vain.
- inaresco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3. to become dry.*
- incēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3. (in et cēdo) to go against or towards, go, come.*
- incendium, i, n. 2. (fr. incendio) a fire, conflagration.*
- incendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3. (fr. cando) to set fire to, burn.*
- incensus, a, um, part. of incendo.*
- incertus, a, um, adj. (in et certus) uncertain.*
- inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to begin.*
- incido, cidēre, cidi, cāsum, n. 3. (in et cādo) to fall into or upon, happen; in aliquem, to fall in with one.*
- incipio, cīpēre, cēpi, ceptum, a. 3. (in et cāpio) to begin.*
- incitātus, a, um, part. of incito.*
- incito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (in et cito) to rouse, excite, stimulate.*
- inclūdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3. (in et claudo) to shut in or up, include.*
- inclūsus, a, um, part. of inclūdo.*
- inclūtus, a, um, adj. (fr. κλυτός) renowned, illustrious.*
- incōla, ae, c. 1. (fr. incōlo) an inhabitant.*
- incōlo, cōlēre, cōlui, cultum, a. 3. (in et cōlo) to inhabit, abide or dwell in.*
- incōlūmis, e, adj. (in et cōlūmis) safe, sound, unpunished.*
- incompertus, a, um, part. (in, not, et compertus) not discovered, unknown.*
- inconsidērāte, adv.* inconsiderately.
- incrēdibilis, e, adj. (in et crēdibilis) incredible.*
- incrēdibilitē, adv.* incredibly.
- incrēmentum, i, n. 2. an increase. Fr. incrēscō, incrēvi, whence incrēvimentum, incrēmentum.*
- incrēpo, āre, ui, itum, a. 1. (fr. crēpo, to make a noise) to make a noise at, upbraid, reprove.*
- incruentus, a, um, adj. (in et*



- cruentus*) not bloody, bloodless.
- inculte*, *adv.* rudely, uncouthly, inelegantly.
- incultus*, *a, um, adj. et part.* (*in et cultus*) uninhabited, uncultivated, desert.
- incumbo*, *cumbere, cūbui, cūbitum, n. 3.* (*in et cubo*) to lean, lie, or recline upon, to attend or apply to ; *gladio vel in gladium*, to fall upon one's sword, slay one's self.
- incursio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. incurro, incursum*) a running upon, incursion, attack.
- incus, ūdis, f. 3.* an anvil on which smiths (*incidunt*) forge iron.
- indāgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. indu, within, et ago*) to trace out as hunters do, investigate.
- inde, adv.* from that place, thence.
- index, icis, m. et f.* (*fr. indico*) one who shews or discovers, a sign, mark, index.
- India, ae, f. 1.* an extensive country of Asia, which took its name from the Indus, its western boundary.
- indico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*dico*) to shew, discover, disclose.
- indico, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*in et dico*) to declare, proclaim.
- indictus, a, um, part.* of *indico*.
- Indicus, a, um, adj.* Indian.
- indigena, ae, c. 1.* a native of a place. For *indugena*, *fr. indu, in, and geno* for *gigno*.
- indōles, is, f. 3.* natural disposition.
- indūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*in et dūco*) to lead in, induce, persuade.
- inductus, a, um, part.* of *indūco*.
- induo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* (*fr. ἐνδύω*) to put on, clothe.
- Indus, i, m. 2.* a celebrated river of India, falling, after a course of 1300 miles, into the Indian Ocean. It forms the western boundary of India.
- industria, ae, f. 1.* industry.
- indūtus, a, um, part.* of *induo*.
- inēdia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. in, not, and edo, to eat*) want of food, hunger.
- ineo, ire, ivi et ii, itum, irr. a. et n.* to go into, enter ; *foedus*, to form a league.
- inermis, e, adj.* (*fr. in, not, and arma*) without arms, defenceless.
- inexplicābilis, e, adj.* (*in et explicābilis*) inexplicable, intricate.
- infāmis, e, adj.* (*fr. fama*) infamous, disgraceful.
- infans, tis, c. 3.* an infant. *Fr. for, fans.* One who cannot speak.
- infēri, ōrum, m. 2.* the infernal regions ; the infernal gods ; the shades.
- inferior, us, adj. comp.* of *inferus*.
- infēro, inferre, intūli, illātum, irr. a.* (*in et fēro*) to bring into, bring against ; *bellum alicui*, to wage war against.
- infērus, a, um, (inferior, infimus vel imus)* which is below.

- infesto*, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. to annoy, molest, injure. *Infestus sum in*.
- infestus*, a, um, adj. (in, not, et festus) hostile.
- infidus*, a, um, adj. (in, not, et fidus) unfaithful, faithless.
- infigo*, gēre, xi, xum, a. 3. (in et figo) to fix, fasten in.
- infimus*, a, um, adj. lowest. For *inferrimus* fr. *inferus*.
- infinitus*, a, um, adj. (in et finitus) without bounds, infinite; *infinitum argenti*, an immense quantity of silver.
- infirmus*, a, um, adj. (in et firmus) weak, infirm.
- inflammo*, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (*flamma*) to set on fire, inflame, excite.
- inflatus*, a, um, part. of *inflo*.
- infligo*, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (in et fligo) to inflict, strike.
- inflo*, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (in et flo) to blow into or upon, puff up.
- infrēdeo*, ēre, ui, n. 2. (in et frēdeo) to gnash with the teeth.
- infringo*, ingēre, ēgi, actum, a. 3. (in et frango) to break in pieces.
- infundo*, fundere, fudi, fusum, a. 3. (in et fundo) to pour into.
- ingēnium*, i, n. 2. (fr. ingēno, ingenui) natural disposition or capacity, genius, character.
- ingēno*, same as *ingigno*, gignere, gēnui, gēnitum, a. 3. (in et gigno) to engender, produce.
- ingens*, tis, adj. great, large.
- ingēnuus*, a, um, adj. (fr. ingēno) native, freeborn, liberal, candid.
- ingrēdior*, ēdi, essus sum, d. 3. (in et grādior) to walk into, go in, enter.
- ingressus*, a, um, part. of *ingrēdior*.
- ingruo*, uēre, ui, n. 3. to fall violently on, assail.
- inhaereo*, rēre, si, sum, n. 2. (in et haereo) to cling to, adhere to; *cogitationibus*, to be lost in thought.
- inhio*, āre, āvi, ātum, a. et n. 1. (in et hio) to gape for, covet.
- inimicus*, a, um, adj. (in et amicus) unfriendly, hostile.
- inique*, adv. (in et aeque) unequally, unjustly.
- iniquus*, a, um, adj. (in et aequus) unequal, unjust.
- initium*, i, n. 2. (fr. in eo, initum) a beginning.
- initurus*, a, um, part. of *ineo*.
- injicio*, icere, eci, ectum, a. 3. (in et jacio) to cast into, throw upon.
- injucundus*, a, um, adj. (in et jucundus) unpleasant, harsh.
- injuria*, ae, f. 1. injury, wrong. Fr. *jus, juris*. *Quod non jure fit*.
- innascor*, nasci, natus sum, d. 3. (in et nascor) to grow in.
- innāto*, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (in et nāto) to swim into, float upon.
- innātus*, a, um, part. of *innascor*, inbred, innate.
- innitor*, ti, sus vel xus sum, d. 3. (in et nitor) to lean or rest upon, depend upon.

- innōcens, tis, adj.* innocent, guiltless.
- innōcentia, ae, f.* 1. innocence.
- innōtesco, escēre, ui, n. inc.* 3. (*notus fio*) to become noted or known.
- innoxius, a, um, adj.* (*in et noxius*) inoffensive, harmless.
- innūmērābilis, e, adj.* (*in et numerabilis*) innumerable.
- innumērus, a, um, adj.* countless, innumerable.
- inōpia, ae, f.* 1. (*inops*) want.
- inops, ōpis, adj.* poor, needy.
- Qui est sine ope.*
- Inōpus, i, m.* 2. a river of Delos, which the inhabitants supposed to be the Nile, coming from Egypt under the sea. Near its banks Apollo and Diana were born.
- in vel im-primis, adv.* especially.
- inquam, is, it, def.* I say.
- inquinātūrus, a, um, part.* of *inquino*.
- inquino, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to defile, contaminate, stain.
- inquiro, rēre, sivi, situm, a.* 3. (*in et quaero*) to seek for, inquire, investigate.
- insānia, ae, f.* 1. (*insānus*) madness, folly.
- insānio, ire, ūvi, ūtum, n.* 4. (*insānus sum*) to be mad.
- inscribo, bēre, psi, ptum, a.* 3. (*in et scribo*) to write upon, inscribe.
- inscriptus, a, um, part.* of *inscribo*.
- insectum, i, n.* 2. (*inseco, insectum*) an insect.
- insēquens, tis, part.* of *insēquor*.
- insēquor, qui, quūtus vel cūtus sum, d.* 3. (*in et sēquor*) to follow.
- insideo, idēre, ēdi, essum, n.* 2. (*in et sēdeo*) to sit or rest upon.
- insidiae, ārum, f. pl.* 1. (*fr. insideo*) an ambush, lying in wait, treachery; *per insidias*, treacherously.
- insidior, āri, ātus sum, d.* 1. (*insidias facio*) to lie in wait, plot against.
- insigne, is, n.* 3. (*fr. signum*) a sign or mark of distinction, ensign.
- insignis, e, adj.* distinguished by some (*signum*) mark or sign, distinguished.
- insimūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*in et simūlo*) to pretend a charge against, to accuse.
- insisto, sistere, stiti, stātum, n.* 3. (*in et sisto*) to stand upon, insist.
- insolabīliter, adv.* inconsolably.
- insōlens, tis, adj.* insolent, arrogant.
- insōlenter, adv.* (*fr. insōlens*) arrogantly.
- insōlītus, a, um, part. et adj.* unaccustomed, unusual.
- inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*freq. of inspicio*) to look into, observe, behold.
- inspērātus, a, um, part. et adj.* not hoped for, unexpected.
- instātūrus, a, um, part.* of *insto*.
- instituo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a.* 3. (*in et stātuo*) to appoint, institute.



*institutum*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*fr. institu-*  
*tuo*) a practice, institution.

*institutus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *in-*  
*stituo*.

*insto*, *stare*, *stiti*, *statum*, *n.* 1.

(*in et sto*) to stand near,  
urge, request earnestly.

*instrumentum*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*fr. in-*  
*struo*) an instrument.

*instruo*, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3. (*in*  
*et struo*) to furnish, provide,  
fit out, instruct; *epulas*, to  
prepare a meal.

*Insubres*, *um*, *m. pl.* 3. the in-  
habitants of Insubria, a  
country near the Po, sup-  
posed to be of Gallic ori-  
gin.

*insuesco*, *escere*, *evi*, *etum*, *n.*  
*inc.* 3. to become accus-  
tomed.

*insula*, *ae*, *f.* 1. an island.

*insuper*, *adv.* moreover.

*integer*, *gra*, *grum*, *adj.* (*gri-*  
*or*, *gerrimus*) whole, entire,  
uncorrupted, unhurt.

*intego*, *gere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3.  
(*in et tēgo*) to cover.

*integritas*, *ātis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. in-*  
*teger*) integrity.

*intellectus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *in-*  
*telligo*.

*intelligo*, *igere*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a.*  
3. (*inter et lego*) to under-  
stand, perceive, discern,  
know.

*inter*, *prep. c. acc.* between,  
among.

*intercipio*, *ipere*, *epi*, *eptum*,  
*a.* 3. (*inter et capio*) to take  
by surprise, intercept.

*interdico*, *cere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a.* 3.  
(*inter et dico*) to forbid,  
prohibit.

*interdictus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *in-*  
*terdico*.

*interdiu*, *adv.* by day.

*interdum*, *adv.* now and then,  
sometimes.

*interea*, *adv.* (*inter ea negotia*)  
in the meanwhile.

*interemptus vel emptus*, *a*, *um*,  
*part.* of *interimo*.

*intereo*, *ire*, *ivi et ii*, *itum*, *irr.*  
*n.* (*inter et eo*) to go to ruin,  
perish.

*interest*, *imp.* (*inter et sum*) it  
concerns, or is the interest  
of; *mea*, it concerns me.

*interfector*, *ōris*, *m.* 3. (*fr. in-*  
*terficio*, *interfectum*) a mur-  
derer.

*interficio*, *icere*, *eci*, *ectum*,  
*a.* 3. (*inter et facio*) to kill,  
murder.

*interim*, *adv.* in the mean-  
while.

*interimo*, *imere*, *emi*, *emtum*  
or *emptum*, *a.* 3. (*inter et*  
*emo*) to take in the midst,  
take away, kill.

*interjectus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *in-*  
*terjicio*.

*interjicio*, *icere*, *eci*, *ectum*, *a.*  
3. (*inter et jacio*) to throw  
between or among.

*interior*, *us*, *adj.* (*comp.* of *in-*  
*tērus*) more within, inner,  
interior.

*internecio*, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. a mas-  
sacre, carnage, destruc-  
tion.

*internodium*, *i*, *n.* 2. the space  
between two knots or joints.

*internus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. in-*  
*ter*) inner, internal; *Mare*  
*Internum*, the Mediterra-  
nean Sea.

*interpres*, *ētis*, *m.* 3. an inter-  
preter. *Fr.* *inter* and *par-*  
*tes*, or *inter* and *pretium*.

- interregnum*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*inter et regnum*) an interreign, the space of time in which a throne is vacant between the death of one king and the accession of another.
- interrogatus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *interrogo*.
- interrogo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1.
- intersum*, *esse*, *fui*, *fūtūrus*, *irr.* *n*. (*inter et sum*) to be in the midst, be present at.
- intērus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. inter*) which is within.
- intervallum*, *i*, *n*. 2. the space (*inter vallos*) between the stakes of the rampart of a camp, any interval.
- intervēnio*, *venire*, *vēni*, *ventum*; *n*. 4. (*inter et vēnio*) to come between.
- intexo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *tum*, *a*. 3. (*inter et texo*) to interweave.
- intimus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*for interrimus fr. interus*) innermost, very intimate.
- intra*, *prep.* *c.* *acc.* within; *adv.* inward.
- intrēpidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in*, *not*, *et trēpidus*) fearless, intrepid.
- intro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*intrō eo*) to go into, enter.
- introdūco*, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 3. (*intro et dūco*) to lead in, introduce.
- introitus*, *ūs*, *m*. 4. (*fr. introeo, introitum*) a going in, entrance.
- intueor*, *ēri*, *ītus sum*, *d*. 2. (*in et tueor*) to look steadfastly at, behold.
- intus*, *adv.* (ἐντός) within.
- inusitatus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*in et usitatus*) unusual, uncommon.
- inutilis*, *e*, *adj.* (*in et utilis*) useless, unserviceable.
- invado*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a*. 3. (*in et vado*) to enter, fall upon, attack.
- invēnio*, *vēnīre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, *a*. 4. (*in et vēnio*) to come upon, light upon, find, invent.
- inventrix*, *icis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. invenio*) an inventress.
- inventus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *invenio*.
- investigo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to trace or find out by (*vestigis*) the prints of the feet, to investigate, discover.
- invicem*, *adv.* alternately, mutually.
- invictus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*in et victus*) unconquered.
- invideo*, *vidēre*, *vidi*, *vīsum*, *a*. 2. (*in et video*) to envy. That is, keep one's eye fixed on an object with sentiments of secret jealousy.
- invidia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. envy, hatred, spite.
- invisus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* odious, hateful.
- invitatus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *invito*.
- invito*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to ask, invite.
- invius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. via*) impassable.
- invoco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*in et vōco*) to call upon, invoke.
- Iōnes*, *um*, *m.* *pl.* 3. the inhabitants of Ionia.
- Iōnia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegæan.

*Iōnīcus*, *a, um*, } *adj.* Ionian.  
*Iōnīus*, *a, um*, }

*Iphicrātes*, *is*, *m.* 3. a celebrated general of Athens, who rose from the lowest station to the highest offices in the state.

*Iphigēnia*, *ae, f.* 1. a daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra.

*ipse*, *a, um*, *pro.* he himself, she herself, itself; he, she, it; *et ipse*, he also.

*ira*, *ae, f.* 1. anger, passion, resentment.

*irascor*, *irasci*, *d.* 3. (*fr. ira*) to be angry or enraged.

*irātus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. ira*) angry, enraged.

*irrētio*, *ire*, *ivi*, *itum*, *a.* 4. (*fr. rēte*) to ensnare, entangle.

*irrideo*, *dere*, *si*, *sum*, *a.* 2. (*in et rideo*) to laugh at, scoff.

*irrigātus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *ir-rigo*.

*irrigō*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*in et rigo*) to water, bedew, irrigate.

*irrito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. to provoke, enrage, irritate.

*irruo*, *uēre*, *ui*, *n.* 2. (*in et ruo*) to rush in or on furiously, attack.

*is*, *ea*, *id*, *pro.* this, he, she, it.

*Isōcrātes*, *is*, *m.* 3. a celebrated Athenian orator, son of Theodorus.

*Issicus*, *a, um*, *adj.* pertaining to Issus.

*Issus*, *i*, *f.* 2. now Aisse, a town of Cilicia, on the confines of Syria.

*iste*, *a, ud*, *pro.* this, that, he, she, it.

*Ister*, *tri*, *m.* 2. a large river of Europe, falling into the Euxine sea, called also Danubius.

*Isthmīcus*, *a, um*, *adj.* Isthmian; *ludi*, sacred games among the Greeks, which received their name from the isthmus of Corinth, where they were observed.

*Isthmus*, *i*, *m.* 2. (Ἰσθμός) an isthmus, neck of land, separating two seas.

*ita*, *adv.* so, thus.

*Itālia*, *ae, f.* 1. Italy, a celebrated country of Europe.

*Itālicus*, *a, um*, } *adj.* Italian.  
*Itālus*, *a, um*, }

*itāque*, *adv.* therefore. That is, and so.

*iter*, *itineris*, *n.* 3. (*fr. eo*, *itum*) a journey, way, march.

*itērum*, *adv.* once more, again.

*Ithāca*, *ae, f.* 1. a mountainous and rocky island, with a city of the same name, situate north-east of Cephalonia. It was famous for being a part of the kingdom of Ulysses.

*itēdem*, *adv.* in like manner, likewise.

*itūrus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *eo*.

## J.

*jaceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *n.* 2. to lie.

*jacio*, *jacere*, *jeci*, *jactum*, *a.* 3. to throw, cast, hurl.

*jacto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1.



- (*freq. fr. jacio*) to throw to and fro, toss.
- jactus, a, um, part. of jacio.*
- jācūlor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to throw (*jaculum*) a javelin, hurl.
- jam, adv.* now, presently, already.
- jamdūdum, adv.* long ago.
- Janiculum, i, n. 2.* now *Montorio*, one of the seven hills at Rome, on the opposite shore of the Tiber. *An-cus Martius* joined it to the city by the bridge *Subli-cius*.
- Japētus, i, m. 2.* a son of *Coc-lus* or *Titan* and *Terra*.
- Jason, ōnis, m. 3.* a celebrated hero, son of *Aeson*. He was leader of the *Argonauts*.
- jējūnus, a, um, adj.* fasting, hungry.
- jōcor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to speak in jest, joke.
- jūba, ae, f. 1.* a mane.
- jūbeo, jūbere, jussi, jussum, a. 2.* to order, bid, command.
- jūcundus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. ju-vo*) delightful, sweet.
- Judaea, ae, f. 1.* a province of Palestine, forming the southern division.
- Judaeus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to *Judaea*; *Judaeus, i, m. 2.* a Jew.
- jūdex, icis, c. 3.* (*jus et dīco*) a judge.
- jūdicātus, a, um, part. of jū-dīco.*
- jūdicium, i, n. 2.* judgment; a sentence, decision.
- jūdicō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*jūdex*) to judge, determine, think,
- jūgērūm, i, n. 2.* an acre of land.
- jūgum, i, n. 2.* a yoke; the summit of a mountain. *Fr. Ζύγov.* Or *fr. jugo, jungo.*
- Jugurtha, ae, m. 1.* a son of *Mastanabal*, the brother of *Micipsa*.
- Julius, i, m. 2.* the name of a family of *Alba*, brought to Rome by *Romulus*, where they soon rose to the highest honours of the state.
- junctus, a, um, part. of jungo.*
- jungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to join; *jungere currum*, to put the horses to the chariot.
- junior, us, adj. comp.* (for *juvenior fr. juvenis*) younger.
- Junius, i, m. 2.* the name of a family at Rome.
- Jūno, ōnis, f. 3.* the wife of *Jupiter*.
- Jūpter, Jōvis, m. 3.* the son of *Saturn* and *Ops*, and king of the gods.
- jurgiosus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. jurgium*) quarrelsome.
- jurgium, i, n. 2.* a quarrel.
- jūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. jus, jūris*) to swear.
- jus, jūris, n. 3.* law, right, justice; *jus civitatis*, citizenship; *jūre*, justly, reasonably. *Fr. jussi fr. jubeo.* That which is ORDAINED by laws human or divine.
- jussus, a, um, part. of jubeo.*
- jussus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. jubeo, jussum*) a command.
- jūstitia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. justus*) justice.
- justus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. jus*) just, right, upright.
- juvenca, ae, f. 1.* a heifer.
- jūvēnis, is, adj. (comp. jūnior*

for *juvenior*) young, youthful ; *subst. c. 3.* a youth, young man or woman. *Fr. jūvo.* One who has arrived at that time of life which admits of his being of use to his country, to his family, and to himself.

*jūventus, ūtis, f. 3.* (*fr. juvenis*) youth.

*jūvo, jūvāre, jūvi, jūtum, a. 1.* to succour, help, assist.

*juxta, prep. c. acc.* immediately upon, hard by, near ; *adv.* nearly, alike, equally.

## L.

*lābor et -os, ōris, m. 3.* toil, labour.

*lābor, bi, psus sum, d. 3.* to fall, glide, flow.

*lābōriōsus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. lābor*) toilsome, laborious.

*lābōro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*labor*) to labour, be oppressed with, suffer with ; *morbo*, to be sick ; *fame*, to be hungry.

*lābyrinthus, i, m. 2.* (Λαβύρινθος) a labyrinth.

*lac, tis, n. 3.* milk.

*Lācēdaemōnius, a, um, adj.* Lacedaemonian.

*Lacedaemon, ōnis, f. 3.* a noble city of the Peloponnesus, the capital of Laconia, called also Sparta.

*lācērātus, a, um, part.* of *lācēro*.

*lācēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. lacer*, torn) to tear in pieces, lacerate, maim.

*lācessītus, a, um, part.* of *lācesso*.

*lācesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, a. 3.* to rouse, provoke, irritate.

*Laconicus, a, um, adj.* Spartan, Laconic.

*lacrȳma, ae, f. 1.* a tear.

*lacus, ūs, m. 4.* a lake.

*laedo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* to hurt, harm.

*laetātus, a, um, part.* of *laetor*.

*laetitia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. laetus*) joy.

*laetor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to be glad, rejoice.

*laetus, a, um, adj.* glad, joyful, prosperous, flourishing, fruitful, plentiful.

*Laevīnus, i, m. 2.* *P. Valerius*, a Roman consul sent against Pyrrhus ; *Laevini*, a family belonging to the gens *Valeria*.

*laevor, ōris, m. 3.* smoothness.

*Lagus, i, m. 2.* a Macedonian of mean extraction, who adopted Ptolemy (thence called *Lagus* or *Lagides*), the first Macedonian king of Egypt.

*lāna, ae, f. 1.* wool.

*lānātus, a, um, adj.* having or bearing wool, woolly.

*lāniātus, a, um, part.* of *lanio*.

*lānio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to tear or cut in pieces.

*lapicidīna, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. lapicida, fr. lapis et caedo*) a quarry ; *marmōris*, a marble-pit, quarry of marble.

*lāpīdeus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. lapis*) stony.

*lāpis, īdis, m. 3.* a stone.

*lapsus, a, um, part.* of *lābor*.

*lāqueus, i, m. 2.* a noose, halter, snare.

*largior, iri, itus sum, d. 4.* to grant (*largè*) largely, lavish, give, grant.

*largitio, onis, f. 3.* (*fr. largior*) a giving freely, grant, gift.

*largus, a, um, adj.* large, extensive, copious.

*late, adv.* widely, far and wide.

*lātēbra, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. lāteo*) a hiding-place.

*lāteo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* to lurk, lie hid, escape the observation of.

*lāter, ēris, m. 3.* a brick or tile.

*laterculus, i, m. 2.* a small brick or tile.

*Latinus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Latium, Latin.

*Latinus, i, m. 2.* a son of Faunus and Marica, king of the Aborigines in Italy, who from him were called *Latini*.

*lātītudo, inis, f. 3.* (*fr. latus*) breadth.

*Lātōna, ae, f. 1.* the mother of Apollo and Diana.

*lātrandus, a, um, part. of latro.*

*latro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to bark, bark at.

*latro, onis, m. 3.* a robber.

*latrōcīnium, i, n. 2.* robbery.

*lātūrus, a, um, part. of fēro.*

*lātus, a, um, adj.* broad, wide.

*lātus, ēris, n. 3.* a side.

*laudātus, a, um, part. of laudo.*

*laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. laus, laudis*) to praise.

*laus, dis, f. 3.* praise.

*laute, adv.* sumptuously, magnificently.

*lāvo, lavāre, lavāvi, et saepius lāvi, lavātum, lautum, et lōtum, a. 1. et 3.* to wash, rinse, bathe.

*leaena, ae, f. 1.* (*Λέαίνα*) a lioness.

*Leander, dri, m. 2.* a youth of Abydos.

*lēbes, ētis, m. 3.* (*Λέβης*) a kettle.

*lectus, a, um, part. of lego.*

*Leda, ae, f. 1.* the wife of Tyndarus, king of Sparta, was mother of Pollux and Helena, and also of Castor and Clytemnestra.

*legātio, onis, f. 3.* (*legatus*) an embassy.

*lēgātus, i, m. 2.* (*fr. lēgo*) an ambassador, lieutenant.

*lēgio, onis, f. 3.* a legion, body of soldiers consisting of ten cohorts.

*legislator, oris, m. 3.* (*lex et fero, latum*) a lawgiver, legislator.

*lēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to send or depute as an ambassador, or as a deputy, or lieutenant.

*lēgo, lēgēre, lēgi, lectum, a. 3.* (*Λέγω*) to gather, choose, read, read aloud.

*Lemānus, i, m. 2.* a lake in the country of the Allobroges, now called the lake of Geneva.

*lente, adv.* slowly, remissly.

*leo, onis, m. 3.* (*Λέων*) a lion.

*Leonidas, ae, m. 1.* a king of Sparta, celebrated for his bravery and patriotism. He led the 300 Spartans, who fell at Thermopylae.

*Leontinus, i, m. 2.* pertaining to Leontium.



- Leontium, i, n. 2.* a town of Sicily.
- Lepidus, i, m. 2.* *M. Aemilius*, a Roman, celebrated as being one of the triumvirs, with Octavianus and Antony.
- lĕpus, ōris, m. 3.* a hare.
- lĕtālis, e, adj.* (*fr. lĕtum*, death) mortal, deadly, fatal.
- lĕvis, e, adj.* light.
- lĕvis et laevis, e, adj.* (*fr. λείος*) smooth, polished.
- lĕvitas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. lĕvis*) lightness.
- lĕvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. lĕvis*) to lighten, relieve, alleviate.
- lex, lĕgis, f. 3.* a law, condition.
- libenter, adv.* (*fr. libens*, willing) willingly, cheerfully.
- liber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj.* free.
- liber, bri, m. 2.* (*fr. λείπος*, bark) the inward bark or rind of a tree, a book.
- libĕrālĭter, adv.* in a manner befitting a (*liberum virum*) freeman or gentleman, liberally.
- libĕrātus, a, um, part.* of *libĕro*.
- libĕre, adv.* freely.
- libĕri, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* children, (freeborn, not slaves).
- libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to free, set at liberty. *Libĕrum facio*.
- libertas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. liber*) liberty.
- Lĭbya, ae, f. 1.* properly, that part of Africa which borders on the Mediterranean, adjoining Egypt. The poets have extended the name to all Africa.
- licet, ĕbat, licuit, vel licĭtum est, imp.* it is just or right, it is lawful or allowed.
- Licinius, i, m. 2.* the name of an illustrious family at Rome.
- licet, conj.* although.
- liĕnōsus, a, um, adj.* (*lien, ĕnis*, spleen) splenetic, affected with spleen.
- ligneus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. lignum*) of wood, wooden.
- lignum, i, n. 2.* wood.
- lĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to bind.
- Lĭgŭria, ae, f. 1.* a country in the west of Italy, along the Ligusticus Sinus or Gulf of Genoa.
- Ligus, ūris, m. 3.* an inhabitant of Ligŭria, a Ligurian.
- Ligustĭcus, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Liguria; *Sinus vel Mare*, now, the Gulf of Genoa.
- Lilybaeum, i, n. 2.* a promontory of Sicily, looking towards Africa, with a town of the same name in its vicinity.
- limpidus, a, um, adj.* clear, limpid.
- limus, i, m. 2.* mud, slime, clay.
- lingua, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. lingo*, to lick) the tongue; speech, language.
- linum, i, n. 2.* (*λίον*) flax, linen.
- liquĕfācio, fācĕre, fĕci, factum, a. 3.* (*liquĕre fācio*) to melt, dissolve.

- liquidus, a, um, adj.* (fr. *liquor*) liquid, pure, clear.
- lis, litis, f. 3.* strife, dispute.
- littera, ae, f. 1.* a letter; *litteris mandare*, to commit to writing; *litterae, arum, pl.* a letter, epistle; also, letters or learning, the arts, the sciences.
- litterarius, a, um, adj.* (fr. *littera*) relating to letters, literary.
- litus, vel littus, oris, n. 3.* (fr. *λίσσος, λιττός*, smooth) a shore, a bank.
- loco, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to place, deposit; *virgo ducenda locatur*, a girl is bestowed or given in marriage. *Fr. locus.* That is, in *loco pono*.
- locus, i, m. 2. loci et loca, orum, pl. m. et n.* a place.
- locusta, ae, f. 1.* a locust.
- longe, adv.* (fr. *longus*) a long way off, far, wide.
- longinquus, a, um, adj.* (fr. *longus*) being a long way off, distant.
- longitudo, inis, f. 3.* (fr. *longus*) length.
- longus, a, um, adj.* long.
- loquūtūrus vel -cūtūrus, a, um, part. of loquor.*
- loquūtus vel cūtus, a, um, part. of loquor.*
- loquor, qui, quūtus vel cūtus sum, d. 3.* (fr. *λόγος*, a word) to speak.
- lorica, ae, f. 1.* a breast-plate, coat of mail. *Fr. lorum.* As anciently made of leather or leathern thongs.
- lorum, i, n. 2.* a thong, whip, scourge.
- lūbens vel libens, tis, part. of lūbet, willing.*
- lūbenter vel libenter, (ius, is-sime) adv.* willingly.
- lūbet vel libet, ebat, uit vel itum est, impers. 2.* it pleases, it is agreeable.
- lūbido, vel libido, inis, f. 3.* (fr. *libet*) desire, inclination, lust.
- lūbricus, a, um, adj.* (for *labrīcus* fr. *labor*) slippery.
- lūceo, cēre, xi, n. 2.* (fr. *lux, lūcis*) to shine.
- Lucius, i, m. 2.* a praenomen among the Romans.
- Lucrētia, ae, f. 1.* a celebrated Roman lady, daughter of Lucretius, and wife of Tarquinius Collatinus.
- Lucretius, i, m. 2. Sp. Tricipitinus,* father of Lucretia.
- luctus, ūs, m. 4.* (fr. *lugeo, luctum*) mourning.
- Lucullus, i, m. 2. Lucius Licinius,* a Roman, celebrated for his fondness of luxury, and for his military talents.
- lūcus, i, m. 2.* a grove.
- lūdo, dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* to play.
- lūdus, i, m. 2.* play, a game; *litterarius*, a school; *gladiatorius*, a school for gladiators; *ludi magister*, a school-master.
- lūgeo, gēre, xi, ctum, n. 2.* (fr. *λυζω*, to sob) to lament, bewail.
- lūmen, inis, n. 3.* (for *lucimen* fr. *luceo*) the light, a light, an eye.
- lūna, ae, f. 1.* (for *lucina* fr. *luceo*) the moon.

*lūpa, ae, f.* 1. a she-wolf.

*lupus, i, m.* 2. (*fr.* λύκος) a wolf.

*luscīnia, ae, f.* 1. a nightingale.

*Lusitānia, ae, f.* 1. a part of ancient Hispania, on the Atlantic coast, answering nearly to the modern kingdom of Portugal.

*lustrō, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to expiate, purify, muster, review.

*lustrum, i, n.* 2. the lair or den of wild beasts.

*lūsus, ūs, m.* 4. (*fr.* lūdo, lūsum) play, sport, a game.

*Lutatius, i, m.* 2. *C. Catulus*, a Roman naval commander, famous for his victory over the Carthaginian fleet, off the *Aegates insulae*.

*Lutetia, ae, f.* 1. now *Paris*, a town of Belgic Gaul, on an island in the Sequana or *Seine*, which received its name, as some suppose, from the quantity of (*lutum*) clay in its neighbourhood.

*lūtum, i, n.* 2. clay, mire, dirt.

*lux, lucis, f.* 3. (*fr.* λύκη, dawn, or λευκός, bright) light.

*luxuria, ae, f.* 1. luxury.

*Lycia, ae, f.* 1. a country of Asia Minor, in the south.

*Lycius, a, um, adj.* pertaining to Lycia, Lycian.

*Lýcōmēdes, is, m.* 3. a king of Scyros, an island in the Aegæan sea, a son of Apollo and Parthenope.

*Lycurgus, i, m.* 2. a celebrated lawgiver of Sparta, son of king Eunomus.

*Lýdia, ae, f.* 1. a country of Asia Minor, south of Mysia.

*Lysander, dri, m.* 2. a celebrated general of Sparta.

*Lysimachus, i, m.* 2. king of Thrace, one of the captains of Alexander the Great.

## M.

*Mācēdo, ōnis, m.* 3. a Macedonian.

*Mācēdōnia, ae, f.* 1. now *Roumelia*, a country of Europe, lying to the west of Thrace, and north and north-east of Thessaly.

*Mācēdōnīcus, a, um, adj.* Macedonian.

*mācres, icī, f.* 5. (*fr.* maceo, to be lean) leanness.

*Macrobii, ōrum, m. pl.* 2. (*fr.* μακρός, long, and βίος, life) a people of Aethiopia, celebrated for their longevity.

*mactātus, a, um, part.* of mactō.

*mactō, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to sacrifice, immolate, slay.

*mācūla, ae, f.* 1. a spot, stain.

*mācūlōsus, a, um, adj.* spotted, stained.

*madeo, ēre, ui, n.* 2. (*Μαδάω*) to be wet or moist.

*Maenades, um, f. pl.* 3. (*Μαινάδες*) priestesses of Bacchus.

*Maēotis, idis, f.* 3. *Palus*, a large lake or part of the sea, at the north of the Euxine, now called the sea of Azoph or Zaback.

*māgis, adv.* more, rather.



- māgister, tri, m. 2.* a master, teacher; *magister equitum*, a general of horse, or the dictator's lieutenant.
- magistra, ae, f. 1.* a mistress, instructress.
- magistrātus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. magister*) a magistracy, magistrate.
- Magnēsia, ae, f. 1.* the name of two cities in Lydia, of which one was situate in the south near the Maeander, and the other in the northern part near the junction of the Hermus and Hylus.
- magnīfice, adv. -centius, -centissime, magnificently.*
- magnīficientia, ae, f. 1.* magnificence.
- magnīficus, a, um, adj. -centior, -centissimus, magnificent.*
- magnitudo, īnis, f. 3.* (*fr. magnus*) greatness, magnitude.
- magnōpēre, adv. i. e. magno opere, with much toil, greatly, very much.*
- magnus, a, um, adj. (comp. major, sup. maximus) great.*
- maiores, um, m. pl. 3.* forefathers, ancestors.
- māle, adv. (comp. pejus, sup. pessime) badly.*
- mālēdīco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*māle et dico*) to speak ill of, rail at, revile.
- mālēdīcus, a, um, adj. -centior, -centissimus, slanderous, reproachful, abusive.*
- mālēficus, a, um, adj. -centior, -centissimus, (fr. malefacio) hurtful, mischievous, wicked.*
- mālo, malle, malui, irr. n. (fr. magis and volo) to be more willing, wish rather, prefer.*
- mālum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. μᾶλον, Dor. μᾶλον*) an apple.
- mālum, i, n. 2.* evil, misfortune, calamity.
- mālus, a, um, adj. (pejor, pessimus) bad, wicked; mali, bad men.*
- Mancīnus, i, m. 2.* a Roman general, who was defeated by the Numantines, B. C. 138.
- mando, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to commit to one's charge, enjoin, order.
- mando, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* to chew, eat.
- māne, n. ind. the morning; adv. in the morning.*
- māneo, ēre, si, sum, n. 2.* to remain.
- mānes, ium, m. pl. 3.* the ghosts of the dead, the shades. Also, the abode of the shades.
- Manlius, i, m. 2.* a name among the Romans.
- māno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to flow.
- mansuēfācio, facere, feci, factum, a. 3.* (*mansuetum facio*) to make tame.
- mansuefactus, a, um, part. of mansuefio.*
- mansuēfio, fiēri, factus sum, irr. to be made tame.*
- Mantinēa, ae, f. 1.* a town of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, near the borders of Argolis.
- mānūbiae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* spoils taken (*manu*) by the hand in war or elsewhere, booty.

- manumissus*, *a, um*, *part.* of *manumitto*.
- manumitto*, *mittĕre*, *misi*, *missum*, *a. 3.* (*manus et mitto*) to set at liberty, free.
- manus*, *ūs*, *f. 4.* a hand, the trunk of an elephant.
- māpāle*, *is*, *n. 3.* a hut (of a rustic Numidian.) An African word.
- Marcellus*, *i*, *m. 2.* the cognomen of an illustrious Roman family.
- Marcus*, *i*, *m. 2.* the name of a Roman family.
- Marcus*, *i*, *m. 2.* a praenomen among the Romans.
- māre*, *is*, *n. 3.* the sea.
- margārīta*, *ae*, *f. 1.* (*fr. μαργαρίτης*) a pearl.
- Mariandŷni*, *ōrum*, *m. pl. 2.* a people of Bithynia, to the east of the river Sangarius.
- mārīnus*, *a, um*, *adj.* pertaining to (*māre*) the sea, marine; *aquila marina*, the saker.
- mārītīmus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. māre*) of the sea, maritime; *regio*, a country bordering on the sea; *maritimae copiae*, naval forces.
- mārītus*, *i*, *m. 2.* (*fr. mas*) a husband.
- Marius*, *i*, *m. 2. C.* a native of Arpinum, who, from a peasant, became one of the most powerful and cruel tyrants that Rome ever beheld during her consular government.
- marmor*, *ōris*, *n. 3.* (*fr. μαρμαρόν*) marble.
- Mars*, *tis*, *m. 3.* the god of war, son of Jupiter and Juno.
- Marsi*, *ōrum*, *m. pl. 2.* a people settled near the lake Fucinus in Italy.
- Marsyas*, *ae*, *m. 1.* a celebrated musician of Celaenae, in Phrygia.
- masculus*, *a, um*, *adj.* (*fr. mas*) male, manly.
- mas*, *māris*, *m. 3.* the male of any creature.
- massa*, *ae*, *f. 1.* a lump, mass.
- Massicus*, *a, um*, *adj.* of *Massicus*, a mountain of Campania, near Sinuessa, famous for its wine.
- Massilia*, *ae*, *f. 1.* a maritime town of Gallia Narbonensis, now *Marseilles*.
- māter*, *tris*, *f. 3.* (*μήτηρ*, *Dor. μάτηρ*) a mother.
- māteria*, *ae*, *f. 1.* matter, stuff, material, timber.
- mātrīmonium*, *i*, *n. 2.* (*fr. māter*, *mātris*) marriage, matrimony.
- mātrōnā*, *ae*, *f. 1.* (*fr. māter*) a married woman, matron.
- Matrōna*, *ae*, *f. 1.* a river of Gaul, now the *Marne*.
- mātūresco*, *escĕre*, *ui*, *n. inc. 3.* (*mātūrus fio*) to ripen, grow ripe.
- mātūrus*, *a, um*, *adj.* ripe, mature.
- mātūtīnus*, *a, um*, *adj.* belonging to the morning, early. *Fr. Matuta*, the goddess of morning.
- Mauritania*, *ae*, *f. 1.* a country in the west of Africa, on the Mediterranean, now the empire of *Fez* and *Morocco*.

- Mausōlus, i, m. 2.* a king of Caria.
- maxilla, ae, f. 1.* the jaw-bone, jaw.
- maxime, adv. (comp. magis)* most of all, especially.
- maximus, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus)* greatest.
- Maximus, i, m. 2.* the cognomen of several Romans.
- mecum, (i. e. cum me)* with me.
- mēdeor, ēri, (with a dat.) d. 2.* to cure, heal.
- mēdicātus, a, um, part. of mēdico.*
- mēdicīna, ae, f. 1. (fr. mēdicus)* medicine.
- mēdico, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. medeor)* to heal, cure; corpus, to embalm.
- mēdicus, i, m. 2. (fr. mēdico)* a physician.
- mēdiocris, e, adj. (fr. mēdius)* middling, moderate.
- Mediomatrici, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a people of Gallia Belgica, on the Mosella or Moselle.
- mēditātus, a, um, part. of mēditor.*
- mēditor, āri, ātus sum, a. 1.* to give attention to, meditate, practise.
- mēdius, a, um, adj.* middle; *mēdium*, the middle; *in mēdium agmen*, into the midst of the band; *per medios ignes*, through the midst of the fire.
- Mēdusa, ae, f. 1. (Μέδουσα)* one of the three Gorgōns.
- Megāra, ae, f. 1. et Megāra, ōrum, n. pl. 2.* the capital of Megaris.
- Megārenses, ium, m. pl. 3.* the inhabitants of Megara.
- Megāris, īdis, f. 3.* a small country of Achaia.
- Megasthēnes, is, m. 3.* a Greek historian in the age of Seleucus Nicanor.
- mehercule, adv.* by Hercules, in very truth.
- mel, mellis, n. 3. (fr. μέλι)* honey.
- Meleāger, et -grus, gri, m. 2.* a celebrated hero, son of Oeneus, king of Aetolia.
- melior, us, adj. (comp. of bonus)* better.
- membrāna, ae, f. 1.* a thin skin, parchment.
- membrum, i, n. 2.* a member, limb.
- mēmīni, def. pret.* I remember.
- mēmor, ōris, adj.* mindful.
- mēmōrābilis, e, adj.* memorable.
- mēmōria, ae, f. 1.* memory. The power by which (*mēmores sumus*) we remember.
- mēmōro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (fr. memor)* to mention, relate, remember.
- Memphis, is, et īdos, f. 3.* a famous city of Egypt, on the left side of the Nile, about 15 miles above the apex of the Delta.
- mēndācium, i, n. 2. (fr. mendax)* a lie, falsehood.
- mendax, ācis, adj. (for mentax fr. mentior)* lying, false.
- Mēnēlaus, i, m. 2.* a king of Sparta, brother to Agamemnon, and husband of Helen.



- Menēnius, i, m. 2. Agrippa,*  
a celebrated Roman.
- mens, tis, f. 3. the mind.*
- mensis, is, m. 3. a month.*
- mentio, onis, f. 3. mention, a*  
making mention of.
- mentior, īri, itus sum, d. 4. to*  
lie, speak falsely.
- mercātor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. mer-*  
cor) a merchant.
- mercātūra, ae, f. 1. (fr. mer-*  
cator) the trade of a mer-  
chant.
- mercātus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. mer-*  
cor) a buying and selling,  
market, fair.
- merces, ēdis, f. 3. hire, wa-*  
ges, price, profit.
- mercor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. to*  
trade.
- Mercurius, i, m. 2. the son of*  
Jupiter and Maia, daughter  
of Atlas. He was the mes-  
senger of the gods, and of  
Jupiter in particular. His  
name is derived fr. *merx*,  
because he was the god of  
merchandise among the  
Latins.
- mēreo, ēre, ui, itum, n. 2. }*  
*mēreor, ēri, itus sum, d. 2. }* to  
deserve, merit.
- mergo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3. to*  
put under water, dip, im-  
merse.
- mēridiānus, a, um, adj. (fr.*  
*mēridies)* of mid-day, tak-  
ing place at noon, south-  
ern.
- mēridies, iei, m. 5. (for me-*  
*didies, medius dies)* mid-  
day, noon.
- mērīto, adv. deservedly, with*  
reason.
- mērītum, i, n. 2. (fr. mēreo,*  
*mērītum)* desert, merit.
- mērŭla, ae, f. 1. a blackbird.*
- merx, cis, f. 3. merchandise.*
- messis, is, f. 8. (fr. mēto,*  
*messum)* harvest.
- mēta, ae, f. 1. a goal, bound,*  
limit.
- Metagonium, i, n. 2. a pro-*  
montory on the coast of  
Mauretania, in Africa.
- metallum, i, n. 2. (μέταλλον)*  
metal, a vein of metal,  
mine.
- Metellus, i, m. 2. the cogno-*  
men of a Roman family  
belonging to the gens *Cae-*  
*cilia*.
- methōdus, i, f. 2. (μέθοδος)* a  
method.
- mētior, tiri, nsus sum, d. 4. to*  
measure.
- Metius, i, m. 2. Fuffetius, a*  
dictator of Alba, in the  
reign of Tullus Hostilius.
- mēto, tēre, ssui, ssum, a. 3. to*  
mow, reap.
- metuo, uēre, ui, a. 3. (fr. me-*  
*tus)* to fear, be afraid.
- metus, ūs, m. 4. fear.*
- meus, a, um, adj. my, mine.*
- Micipsa, ae, m. 1. a king of*  
Numidia, son of Massinis-  
sa.
- mīco, āre, ui, n. 1. to move*  
quickly, sparkle.
- Midas, ae, m. 1. a king of*  
Phrygia, famous for his  
wealth and his avarice.
- migro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. to*  
change one's habitation, re-  
move, wander.
- mīles, itis, c. 3. a soldier.*
- Milesius, a, um, adj. of Mile-*  
tus, Milesian.
- Milētus, i, f. 2. a celebrated*  
town of Asia Minor, the  
capital of all Ionia.

- militia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. the service (*militis*) of a soldier, warfare.
- milito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n*. 1. to perform the duties (*militis*) of a soldier, serve in war.
- mille*, *card. num. n*. 3. (*ind. in sing.*), *millia*, *um*, *pl*. a thousand ; *duo millia*, two thousand ; *mille*, *adj. ind.*
- milliārium*, *i*, *n*. 2. a milestone, a mile.
- milvius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a kite.
- mīnae*, *ārum*, *f. pl*. 1. threats.
- mīnime*, *adv.* (*fr. pārūm*) least of all, at least, at all events.
- mīnimus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*pos. parvus*, *comp. mīnor*) the least.
- mīnister*, *tri*, *m*. 2. a servant.
- ministerium*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. mīnister*) service.
- mīnium*, *i*, *n*. 2. red lead.
- mīnor*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *d*. 1. to threaten.
- mīnor*, *ōris*, *adj. comp.* of *parvus*, less.
- Mīnos*, *ōis*, *m*. 3. a king of Crete.
- mīnuo*, *uēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a*. 3. to lessen, diminish.
- mīnus*, *adv. comp.* of *parum*, less.
- mīrābilis*, *e*, *adj.* (*fr. mīror*) wonderful.
- mīrācūlum*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*fr. mīror*) a miracle.
- mīrātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *mīror*.
- mīre*, *adv.* (*fr. mīrus*) wonderfully.
- mīror*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *d*. 1. to wonder, be astonished at, admire.
- mīrus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* wonderful.
- misceo*, *scēre*, *scui*, *stum elatum*, *a*. 2. to mix.
- mīser*, *ēra*, *ērum*, *adj.* miserable, wretched.
- mīserātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *mīseror*.
- mīserēo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *n*. 2. ; *miseror*, *erēri*, *ertus sum*, *d*. 2. to pity.
- miseret*, *eruit*, *ertum est*, *impers.* it pitieth.
- mīserīcordia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. compassion, pity.
- mīseror*, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *d*. 1. to pity. That is, to be (*mīser*) wretched on account of another.
- mistus et mixtus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *misceo*.
- Mithridātes*, *is*, *m*. 3. the name of several kings of Pontus, of whom the VII. surnamed *Eupator*, and *The Great*, was most distinguished.
- Mithridatīcus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to Mithridates.
- mītis*, *e*, *adj.* soft, gentle, meek.
- mitto*, *mittēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*, *a*. 3. to send, throw, produce.
- mōdērātio*, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. moderation, discretion.
- mōdīcus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. mōdus*) moderate.
- mōdius*, *i*, *m*. 2. a bushel.
- mōdo*, *adv.* even now, now, only ; *conj.* (equivalent to *dummōdo*) provided that.
- mōdus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a measure, limit ; method ; way, manner ; *nullo modo*, by no means.

*moenia, um, n. pl. 3.* the walls of a city.

*Moenus, i, m. 2.* now *Mayne*, a river of Germany, which falls into the Rhine near Mentz.

*moereo, et, maereo, ēre, n. 2.* to grieve, mourn.

*Moeris, is, m. 3.* a lake in Egypt.

*mōlāris, e, adj. (fr. mōlo, to grind)* of a mill; *dens, a* jaw-tooth, grinder.

*mōles, is, f. 3.* a mass, heap, burden.

*mōlestus, a, um, adj. (fr. moles, or μόλος, toil)* troublesome, oppressive.

*mollio, ire, īvi, itum, a. 4.* to soften, mitigate.

*mollis, e, adj.* soft.

*mollitus, a, um, part. of mollio.*

*Molossi, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a people of Epirus.

*mōneo, ēre, ūi, itum, a. 2.* to put in mind, advise, admonish.

*mōnūmentum, et mōnimentum, i, n. 2. (fr. mōneo)* a monument, memorial.

*mons, tis, m. 3.* a mountain.

*monstro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to point out, show.

*mōra, ae, f. 1.* delay, hindrance.

*morbus, i, m. 2.* a disease; *contagiosus*, an infectious disease; *morbo exstingui*, to die a natural death.

*mordax, ācis, adj. (fr. mordeo)* biting, given to bite.

*mordeo, mordere, mōmordi, morsum, a. 2.* to bite.

*mōrigērus, a, um, adj. (mō-*

*rem gerens)* obedient, compliant, obsequious.

*mōrior, mōri et mōriri, mortuus sum, d. 3. et 4.* to die.

*mōror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1. (fr. mōra)* to delay; *nihil moror*, I care not.

*mōrosus, a, um, adj.* difficult to please, peevish, morose.

*mors, tis, f. 3.* death.

*morsus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. mordeo, morsum)* a bite.

*mortālis, e, adj. (fr. mors)* mortal.

*mos, mōris, m. 3.* a manner, custom; *mores*, manners, character, morals.

*Mossyni, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a people of Asia.

*mōtus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. moveo, mōtum)* a motion; *terrae*, an earthquake.

*mōveo, mōvēre, mōvi, mōtum, a. 2.* to move.

*mox, adv.* by and by, presently, soon.

*Mucius, i, m. 2. C. Scaevola*, a Roman, famous for his courage and intrepidity.

*mūliēbris, e, adj. (fr. mulier)* feminine, womanly.

*mūlier, ēris, f. 3.* a woman.

*multitudo, īnis, f. 3. (fr. multus)* a multitude.

*multo, et mulcto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to fine, punish.

*multo, } adv.* much, by far, *multum, }* considerably.

*multus, a, um, adj.* much, many; *multum auri*, much gold.

*Mummius, i, m. 2. L.* a Roman consul, who destroyed Corinth, and was sur-



named *Achaicus* from his victories.  
*mundus, i, m. 2.* the world.  
*munendus, a, um, part. of munio.*  
*munio, ire, ivi, itum, a. 4.* (*fr. moenia*) to fortify, defend ; *viam munire*, to prepare a way.  
*munus, a, um, part. of munio, mūnus, ēris, n. 3.* a gift ; an office, duty.  
*mūrālis, e, adj. (fr. mūrus)* pertaining to a wall ; *corōna*, a mural crown.  
*mūrus, i, m. 2.* a wall.  
*mus, mūris, m. 3. (μῦς)* a mouse.  
*mūsa, ae, f. 1. (μοῦσα)* a muse ; hence, a song.  
*musca, ae, f. 1.* a fly.  
*musculus, i, m. 2. (fr. mus)* a little mouse.  
*mūsica, ae, } f. 1. (μουσική)*  
*mūsice, es, }* music.  
*mūsicus, a, um, adj. (μουσικός)* skilled in music.  
*mūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to change, exchange.  
*mūtus, a, um, adj.* dumb.  
*Mygdōnia, ae, f. 1.* a small province of Macedonia near Thrace.  
*Myndus, i, f. 2.* a maritime town of Caria, north-west of Halicarnassus.  
*Myrmecides, is, m. 3.* an artist of Miletus.  
*Mysia, ae, f. 1.* a country in the north-western angle of Asia Minor.

N.

*Nābis, idis, m. 3.* a celebrated tyrant of Lacedaemon.

*nae, adv.* certainly, verily.  
*nactus, a, um, part. of nanciscor ; occasionem*, at a favourable opportunity.  
*nam, conj.* for, but ; (it is often emphatically subjoined to interrogatives, as, *quae-nam, quidnam*).  
*nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, d. 3.* to light on, get, obtain ; *occasionem*, to find an opportunity.  
*Narbonensis, e, adj.* pertaining to *Narbo*, now *Narbonne*, a town of Gaul ; *Gallia*, one of the four divisions of ancient Gaul, of which *Narbo* was the capital.  
*nāres, ium, ibus, f. pl. 3.* the nostrils.  
*narro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to make mention of, relate, say.  
*nascor, nasci, nātus sum, d. 3.* to be born.  
*Nāsica, ae, m. 1.* the surname of *P. Cornelius Scipio*, whom the senate delegated, as being the most remarkable of their body for purity of manners, to conduct the statue of *Cybele* to Rome.  
*nāsus, i, m. 2.* the nose.  
*nātūlis, e, adj.* pertaining to one's (*natum*) birth ; *dies natalis*, a birth-day.  
*nāto, āre, āvi, ātum, (freq. fr. no, natum)* to swim.  
*natu, abl. sing. m. 4.* (the other cases wanting) by birth ; *natu minor*, the younger ; *natu minimus*, the youngest ; *natu major*,

- the elder ; *natu maximus*, the oldest.
- nātūra*, *ae*, *f*. 1. nature.
- nātūrālis*, *e*, *adj*. natural.
- nātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *nāscor* ; *sexaginta annos natus*, sixty years old.
- nātus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a son.
- naufṛāgium*, *i*, *n*. 2. (for *navi-frāgium*, *fr*. *navis* and *frango*) a shipwreck.
- nauta*, *ae*, *m*. 1. (ναύτης) a sailor.
- nāvālis*, *e*, *adj*. belonging to (*naves*) ships, naval ; *navale proelium*, a sea-fight.
- nāvīgābilis*, *e*, (*fr*. *nāvīgo*) navigable.
- nāvīgātiō*, *ōnis*, *f*. 3. navigation.
- nāvīgium*, *i*, *n*. 2. a boat, ship, in which one (*nāvīgat*) sails.
- nāvīgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*navem ago*) to steer or row a ship, navigate.
- nāvis*, *is*, *f*. 3. (ναῦς) a ship.
- nē*, *conj*. not, that not, lest, that not ; *ne...quidem*, not...even.
- nē*, an enclitic, asks a question, and is always subjoined to another word, as *nosne*, *satisne*, *nonne*, *scisne*.
- nec*, *conj*. *v*. *neque*.
- nēcātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *nēco*.
- necessarius*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. necessary ; *m*. 2. a friend.
- nēcessitas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. (*fr*. *ne-cesse*) necessity, fate.
- nēco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (νέκω, *obs*.) to kill.
- nēfas*, *n*. *ind*. what is not lawful ; injustice, crime.
- nēgātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *nēgo*.
- neglectus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *negligo*.
- neglīgo*, *īgēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a*. 3. (for *necligo*, *fr*. *nec* and *lēgo*) to disregard, neglect.
- nēgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*ne et ago*) to refuse, say no, deny.
- nēgōtium*, *i*, *n*. 2. business, thing ; *facili negotio*, with little trouble.
- nēmo*, *īnis*, *c*. 3. (*ne et homo*) no one ; *nemo non*, every one ; *nemo mortalium*, no man.
- nemus*, *ōris*, *n*. 3. a forest, grove.
- nēpos*, *ōtis*, *m*. 3. a grandson.
- Neptūnus*, *i*, *m*. 2. (in Greek Ποσειδών) son of Saturn, and brother of Jupiter, was the god of the sea.
- nēquāquam*, *adv*. by no means.
- nēque*, *conj*. and not ; *nēque...nēque*, neither...nor.
- nēqueo*, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *irr*. *n*. (*ne et queo*) I cannot, not to be able.
- nequis*, *qua*, *quod et quid*, *pro*. lest any one, that no one.
- Nērcis*, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a Nereid ; *Nēreīdes*, nymphs of the sea, daughters of Nereus and Doris.
- nescio*, *īre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *n*. 4. (*ne et scio*) to be ignorant of.
- Nēstus*, *vel Nēssus*, *i*, *m*. 2. now *Nesto*, a small river of Thrace.
- neuter*, *tra*, *trum*, *adj*. (*ne uter*) neither of the two, neither.
- Nicomēdes*, *is*, *m*. 3. the name of several kings of Bithynia.
- nīdīfīco*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*nīdus et facio*) to build a nest.

*nīdus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a nest.

*nīger*, *gra*, *grum*, *adj*. black.

*nīhil*, *n*. *ind*. nothing ; *nīhil*

*habeo quod*, I have no reason ; *non nīhil*, something.

*nīhilominus*, *adv*. nevertheless.

*Nilus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a famous river of Egypt.

*nīmīs*, } *adv*. too much.  
*nīmium*, }

*nīmīus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr*. *nī-mis*) too much, too great, excessive.

*Niobe*, *es*, *f*. 1. a daughter of Tantalus, king of Lydia, and wife of Amphion, king of Thebes.

*nīsi*, *conj*. if not, unless.

*Nisus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a king of Megaris, father of Scylla.

*nītīdus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr*. *nī-teo*) shining, bright.

*Nitocris*, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a famous queen of Babylon.

*nītor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. (*fr*. *nīteo*) brightness, splendour.

*nītor*, *nīti*, *nīsus et nixus sum*, *d*. 3. to strive.

*nix*, *nīvis*, *f*. 3. snow.

*no*, *nāre*, *nāvi*, *nātum*, *n*. 1. (*vέω*, *vώ*) to swim.

*nōbīlis*, *e*, *adj*. (*fr*. *nosco*) known, famous, noble.

*nōbīlitas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. (*fr*. *nōbīlis*) distinction ; distinction of birth, nobility ; greatness of soul.

*nōbīlītātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *nōbīlito*.

*nōbīlito*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to make (*nōbīlem*) illustrious, ennoble.

*nōceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *a*. 2. to hurt, injure.

*noctu*, *abl*. by night, in the night time.

*nocturnus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. nightly.

*nōdus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a knot.

*Nola*, *ae*, *f*. 1. an ancient town of Campania.

*nōlo*, *nolle*, *nolui*, *irr*. *n*. to be unwilling.

*Nomādes*, *um*, *m*. *pl*. 3. a name given to those pastoral nations, who had no fixed habitation ; it was particularly given by the Greeks to the Numidians, a people of Africa, styled by the Romans *Numidae*.

*nōmen*, *īnis*, *n*. 3. (*for novi-men*, *fr*. *novi*) a name.

*non*, *adv*. not ; *non nīhil*, something.

*nonagesīmus*, *a*, *um*, *ord*. *num*. *adj*. the ninetieth.

*nonne*, *adv*. (instead of *num non*) not ? (as a question).

*nonnīhil*, *n*. *ind*. something.

*nonnīsi*, *adv*. only.

*nonnullus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. some.

*nōnus*, *a*, *um*, *ord*. *num*. *adj*. ninth.

*nosco*, *noscēre*, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, *a*. 3. to know.

*noster*, *tra*, *trum*, *pro*. (*fr*. *nos*) our.

*nōta*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a mark ; *corpus notis distinguere*, to tattoo one's self.

*nōto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*fr*. *nōta*) to mark, remark.

*nōtus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *nosco*.

*nōvem*, *ind*. *card*. *num*. *adj*. nine.

*nōvus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. new.

*nox*, *noctis*, *f*. 3. (*νύξ*, *νυκτός*) night ; *de nocte*, by night.



*noxius, a, um, adj.* (fr. *noxa*, hurt) hurtful, injurious.

*nūbes, is, f. 3.* (fr. *nūbo*) a cloud.

*nūbo, nūbēre, nupsi et nuptus sum, nuptum, a. et n. p. 3.* to cover, marry, be married, (properly applied only to the woman, who covered her head with a veil, when presented to her husband at the marriage rite.)

*nūdātus, a, um, part.* of *nūdo*.

*nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to make naked, uncover, expose.

*nūdus, a, um, adj.* naked, bare.

*nullus, a, um, gen. īus, dat. i, adj.* (ne et ullus) no one, not any, none.

*num, adv.* whether or no? whether.

*Numa, ae, m. 1.* *Pompilius*, a native of Cures, a village of the Sabines, and the successor of Romulus.

*Numantia, ae, f. 1.* a town of Spain near the sources of the river Durius.

*Numantini, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* the inhabitants of Numantia.

*nūmen, īnis, n. 3.* a deity, god.

*nūmēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (fr. *nūmērus*) to count, number, enumerate.

*nūmērus, i, m. 2.* a number.

*Numidae, ārum, m. pl. 1.* (Νομάδες) the Numidians.

*Numidia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Africa, which now forms the kingdom of Algiers.

*Numitor, ōris, m. 3.* a son of

Procas, king of Alba, and grandfather of Romulus and Remus.

*nunc, adv.* now.

*nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (nomen et capio) to name, call.

*nunquam, adv.* (ne unquam) never; *nunquam non*, always.

*nuntio et nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to announce, declare, relate.

*nuptiae, ārum, f. pl. 1.* (fr. *nubo, nuptum*) the marriage rite, nuptials.

*nusquam, adv.* (ne usquam) nowhere.

*nutriendus, a, um, part.* of *nutrio*.

*nutrio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* to nourish, nurture.

*nutritus, a, um, part.* of *nutrio*.

*nutrix, īcis, f. 3.* (fr. *nutrio*) a nurse.

*nympha, ae, f. 1.* a nymph.

O.

*O, int.* (ὦ) O! oh!

*ob, pr. c. acc.* for, on account of.

*obdormisco, iscēre, īvi, n. inc. 3.* (ob et dormisco) to fall asleep, sleep.

*obduco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (ob et duco) to draw over.

*obductus, a, um, part.* of *obduco*.

*obedio, īre, īvi, ītum, n. 4.* (ob et audio) to give ear to, obey.

*obeo, īre, īvi et ii, ītum, irr. n.* (ob et eo) to go to, go

- through, transact, perform ; to meet death, die.
- oberro, âre, âvi, âtum, n. 1.* (*ob et erro*) to wander up and down, stray about.
- obesus, a, um, adj.* fat, plump.
- objaceo, ere, ui, n. 2.* (*ob et jaceo*) to lie in the way or before.
- objectus, a, um, part. of objicio.*
- objicio, icere, eci, ectum, a. 3.* (*ob et jacio*) to cast against, object against, object.
- obligo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* (*ob et ligo*) to bind about, bind, oblige.
- oblique, adv.* (*fr. obliquus*) obliquely, indirectly.
- obliquus, a, um, adj.* oblique, crooked, indirect.
- oblitus, a, um, part. of obliviscor.*
- obliviscor, visci, itus sum, d. 3.* to forget.
- obnoxius, a, um, adj.* liable, subject; obnoxious.
- obruo, uere, ui, utum, a. 3.* (*ob et ruo*) to overwhelm, cover over, bury.
- obrutus, a, um, part. of obruo.*
- obscuraturus, a, um, part. of obscurō.*
- obscurō, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* to darken, obscure.
- obscurus, a, um, adj.* dark, obscure.
- obsēcro, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* to pray earnestly, supplicate, conjure.
- obsēquor, sēqui, sequutus vel secutus sum, d. 3.* (*ob et sēquor*) to follow in the way of, comply with, serve, obey.
- observatus, a, um, part. of observō.*
- observo, âre, âvi, âtum, a. 1.* (*ob et servo*) to watch, observe, attend to.
- obses, idis, c. 3.* a hostage.
- obsessus, a, um, part. of obsideo.*
- obsideo, sīdere, sēdi, sessum, a. 2.* (*ob et sēdeo*) to sit in front of, beset, besiege.
- obsidio, onis, f. 3.* a siege.
- obsidionālis, e, adj.* pertaining to a siege; *corona*, a crown given to him who had raised a siege.
- obstetrix, icis, f. 3.* a midwife.
- obtestatus, a, um, part. of obtestor.*
- obtestor, âri, âtus sum, d. 1.* (*ob et testor*) to call solemnly to witness, conjure, supplicate.
- obtineo, inere, inui, entum, a. 2.* (*ob et teneo*) to hold, procure, obtain; *obtinēt sententia*, the opinion prevails.
- obviam, adv.* (*ob viam*) in the way; *fio*, I meet; *ire*, to go to meet.
- occāsio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. occido, occasum*) an opportunity.
- occāsus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. occido, occasum*) the setting of the heavenly bodies, sunset, evening.
- occidens, tis, (scil. sol)* the west, evening. Where the sun (*occidit*) falls or sets.
- occidendus, a, um, part. of occido.*
- occidentālis, e, adj.* pertain-

- ing to (*occidens*) the west, western.
- occido, cīdēre, cīdi, cāsum, n.*  
3. (*ob et cādo*) to fall, set.
- occido, cīdēre, cīdi, cīsum, a.*  
3. (*ob et caedo*) to slay, kill.
- occisūrus, a, um, part. of occīdo.*
- occisus, a, um, part. of occīdo.*
- occoecātus, a, um, part. of occoeco.*
- occoeco et -caeco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ob et coeco*) to blind, dazzle.
- occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. fr. occūlo, occultum*) to hide, conceal; *occultari*, to hide one's self.
- occūpo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*ob et cāpio*) to seize, occupy.
- occurro, currēre, curri et cūcurri, cursum, n. 3.* (*ob et curro*) to run up to, meet.
- Oceānus, i, m. 2.* (Ὠκεανὸς) the ocean or main sea; a powerful deity of the sea, son of Coelus and Terra.
- Octaviānus, i, m. 2.* or *Octavius Caesar*, the nephew of Caesar the dictator. After the battle of Actium, the senate bestowed upon him the title of *Augustus*.
- octāvus, a, um, ord. num, adj.* (*fr. octo*) eighth.
- actingenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.* eight hundred.
- octo, card. num. adj. ind.* (ὀκτώ) eight.
- octoginta, card. num. adj. ind.* eighty.
- ocūlus, i, m. 2.* an eye.
- ōdi, odisse, def. pret.* to hate, abhor.
- ōdium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. odi*) hatred.
- ōdor, ōris, m. 3.* a smell; *odōres*, perfumes.
- ōdōror, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* (*fr. ōdor, ōdōris*) to smell.
- Oeneus, ei et eos, m. 2. et 3.* a king of Calydon in Aetolia, and father of Meleager.
- Oenomaus, i, m. 2.* the name of one of the gladiators, who excited the war of the slaves.
- Oeta, ae, m. 1.* now *Banina*, a celebrated mountain between Thessaly and Phocis.
- offēro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, irr. a.* (*ob et fēro*) to bring before, offer.
- officīna, ae, f. 1.* a workshop.
- officio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.* (*ob et fācio*) to do against, hinder, injure.
- officium, i, n. 2.* a duty, kindness, service, act of courtesy. For *offacium*. What we do (*ob*) in service to another.
- ōlea, ae, f. 1.* (ἐλαία) an olive-tree.
- ōleum, i, n. 2.* (ἐλαιον) oil.
- ōlim, adv.* in time past, formerly, some time, at one time.
- ōlor, oris, m. 3.* a swan.
- ōlus, ēris, n. 3.* (*fr. ōleo*, to grow) herbs.
- Olympia, ae, f. 1.* a town of Elis in Peloponnesus.
- Olympīcus, a, um, adj.* Olympic.
- Olympus, i, m. 2.* a famous



- mountain on the coast of Thessaly, north of the mouth of the Peneus.
- omen, inis, n. 3.* an augury, omen.
- omnis, e, adj.* all, every ; *omnes*, all ; *omnia*, all things.
- onus, eris, n. 3.* a burden, load.
- onustus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. onus*) laden, filled with.
- opëra, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. opus*) work, labour, pains ; *dare operam alicui*, to attend to, give one's self up to a thing.
- opëror, ari, atus sum, d. 1.* (*fr. opus*) to work.
- opes, um, f. pl. 3.* means, resources, wealth ; in *sing.* (*ops, nom. and opi, dat.* not used, *opis, gen. opem, acc. ope, abl.*) aid, assistance.
- opimus, a, um, adj.* fat, fruitful.
- opinio, onis, f. 3.* opinion ; *praeter opinionem*, contrary to expectation.
- oportet, ère, uit, impers.* it is expedient or fit, it behoves, it ought, it must needs be.
- oppidum, i, n. 2.* a walled town, town.
- oppôno, onëre, ôsui, ôsitum, a. 3.* (*ob et pôno*) to place against, oppose.
- opportünus, a, um, adj.* seasonable, convenient, favourable.
- oppôsitus, a, um, part.* of *oppôno*, placed against, opposite.
- opprimo, imëre, essi, essum, a. 3.* (*ob et prëmo*) to oppress, overpower, overcome.
- oppugnätus, a, um, part.* of *oppugno*.
- oppugno, are, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* (*ob et pugno*) to fight against, attack, assault.
- ops. V. opes.*
- optime, adv.* (*sup. of bene*) very well, best.
- optimus, a, um, adj.* (*sup. of bonus*) best. *Fr. opto.* That is, most desirable.
- optio, onis, f. 3.* liberty (*optandi*) of choosing, choice, option.
- opto, are, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* to wish, choose.
- opulentus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. opes*) rich, opulent.
- opus, eris, n. 3.* a work, labour.
- ora, ae, f. 1.* a border, coast, shore.
- oräcülum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. oro*) the response of an inspired priest or priestess of a temple, an oracle.
- orätio, onis, f. 3.* (*fr. oro*) a speech, discourse.
- orätor, oris, m. 3.* (*fr. oro, orätum*) a speaker, orator, ambassador.
- orbätus, a, um, part.* of *orbo*.
- orbis, is, m. 3.* a circle, orb ; *in orbem jacëre*, to lie round in a circle ; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
- orbo, are, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* to deprive or bereave of.
- Orcus, i, m. 2.* the god of the infernal regions, Pluto ; the infernal regions, the abode of the dead.
- ordino, are, ävi, ätum, a. 1.* to place (*ordine*) in order, arrange.

*ordo, inis, m. 3.* order, method, arrangement.

*Oriens, tis, m. 3.* the east.

The part where the sun (*oritur*) rises.

*orientalis, e, adj.* pertaining to (*Oriens*) the east, eastern.

*origo, inis, f. 3.* (*fr. orior*) beginning, origin; *originem ducere*, to derive one's origin.

*orior, eris, itur, oriri, ortus sum, d. 3.* to rise, spring, begin.

*ornamentum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. orno*) an ornament.

*ornatus, a, um, part.* of *orno*.

*ornatus, us, m. 4.* (*fr. orno, ornatum*) ornament, dress.

*orno, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to adorn.

*oro, are, avi, atum, a. 1.* to utter; to utter a request, beg, pray.

*Orôdes, is, m. 3.* a prince of Parthia.

*Orpheus, ei et eos, m. 2. et 3.* a great poet and musician, son of Oeager and the muse Calliope.

*ortus, a, um, part.* of *orior*.

*ortus, us, m. 4.* (*fr. orior*) a rising, springing up.

*os, oris, n. 3.* the mouth, face, countenance.

*os, ossis, n. 3.* a bone.

*Ossa, ae, f. 1.* a lofty mountain of Thessaly, separated from Olympus by the vale of Tempe.

*ostendo, dère, di, sum, et tum, a. 3.* (*obs* for *ob, et tendo*) to stretch or hold before another, show.

*Ostia, ae, f.* a town built at the mouth of the Tiber by Ancus Martius, the 4th king of Rome.

*ostium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. os*) the entrance or mouth of a river.

*ostreum, i, n. 2.* (*ὄστρεον*) an oyster.

*otium, i, n. 2.* ease, leisure.

*Otos et Otus, i, m. 2.—v.*

*Ephialtes.*

*ovis, is, f. 3.* (*ὄvis*) a sheep.

*ovum, i, n. 2.* (*ὄον*) an egg.

## P.

*P.* stands for *Publius*.

*pabulum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. pascō*) fodder.

*pāciscor, pācisci, pactus sum, d. 3.* to make a bargain or agreement; to settle, ratify, a treaty.

*Pactalus, i, m. 2.* a river of Lydia, famous for its golden sands.

*pactum, i, n. 2.* an agreement, covenant; *quo pacto*, in what manner.

*pactus, a, um, part.* of *pāciscor*.

*Pādus, i, m. 2.* now the *Po*, the largest river of Italy. It rises in the Alps, and empties into the Hadriatic or *Gulf of Venice* by seven mouths.

*paene, adv.* almost, nearly.

*pālea, ae, f. 1.* chaff.

*palma, ae, f. 1.* (*παλάμη*) the palm of the hand; a palm-tree.

*palpēbra, ae, f. 1.* the eye-

- lid; *palpēbrae*, the eye-lashes.
- pālus*, *ūdis*, *f.* 3. a marsh, lake, pool.
- pālustris*, *e*, *adj.* (*fr.* *pālus*) marshy.
- Pan*, *ānis*, *et ānos*, *acc.* *Pana*, *m.* 3. (Πᾶν) the God of shepherds.
- pando*, *pandēre*, *pandi*, *pan-sum et passum*, *a.* 3. to throw open, spread out, extend.
- pango*, *pangēre*, *panxi*, *panctum*, *item pēgi*, *et pēpigi*, *pactum*, *a.* 3. to drive in, fix, make firm; *pangēre foedus*, to ratify, conclude a treaty.
- Panionium*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*fr.* πᾶν, all, *et* ἱώνιος) a place on mount Mycale, consecrated by religious festivals, so called as being common to all Ionia.
- pānis*, *is*, *m.* 3. bread.
- panthēra*, *ae*, *f.* 1. (πάνθηρ) a panther.
- pāpāver*, *ēris*, *n.* 3. the poppy.
- Papirius*, *i*, *m.* 2. the name of a Roman family.
- pāpȳrum*, *i*, *n.* 2. *et pāpȳrus*, *i*, *m.* *et f.* 2. (πάπυρος) an Egyptian plant of which paper was made, papyrus.
- pārātus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *pāro*, ready.
- Parcae*, *ārum*, *f.* *pl.* 1. the fates, three in number, Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.
- parco*, *parcēre*, *pēperci*, *et par-si*, *parcītum et parsum*, *a.* 3. to spare.
- pardus*, *i*, *m.* 2. (Πάρδος) a panther.
- pārens*, *entis*, *c.* 3. (*fr.* *pārio*) a parent, father or mother; creator, author, inventor, founder; *pārentes*, progenitors, ancestors.
- pāreo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *n.* 2. to obey. Properly, to be at hand, appear; also, to be at hand to attend to another's orders, to obey. *Fr.* πα-  
γέω, (whence πάρεμι).
- paries*, *iētis*, *m.* 3. a wall.
- pārio*, *pārēre*, *pēpēri*, *pārītum*, *et partum*, *a.* 3. to bear or bring forth; to cause, produce, obtain; *ovum*, to lay an egg.
- Paris*, *īdis*, *m.* 3. a son of Priam, king of Troy, and Hecuba.
- pariter*, *adv.* (*fr.* *par*) in like manner, alike, equally.
- Parnassus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a mountain of Phocis, remarkable for its two summits, of which one was sacred to Apollo and the muses, the other to Bacchus.
- pāro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. to prepare, procure, acquire.
- Paropamisus*, *i*, *m.* 2. a ridge of mountains in India, a continuation of the great Tauric range. This ridge separated the Indian province Paropamisus from Bactria.
- pars*, *tis*, *f.* 3. a part, division; a party, faction; *magnam partem*, for the most part.
- parsimōnia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*fr.* *par-co*, *parsum*) frugality, parsimony.
- Parthia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a celebrated country of Asia.



- Parthus, i, m.* 2. a Parthian.
- particūla, ae, f.* 1. (*fr. pars*) a small part, particle.
- partiendus, a; um, part.* of *partior*.
- partim, adv.* (*fr. pars*) partly.
- partior, īri, itus sum, d.* 4. (*fr. pars, partis*) to part, share, distribute.
- partus, a, um, part.* of *pārio*, acquired.
- partus, ūs, m.* 4. (*fr. pārio, partum*) a birth.
- pārum, adv.* little, too little.
- parvulus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. parvus*) very small, very little.
- parvus, a, um, adj.* small; *mīnor, comp.* less; *mīnīmus, a, um, sup.* least.
- pascendus, a, um, part.* of *pasco*.
- pasco, pascere, pāvi, pastum, a.* 3. to feed.
- passer, ēris, m.* 3. a sparrow.
- passim, adv.* here and there, every way.
- passus, a, um, part.* of *patior*, having suffered; also, a *part.* of *pando*, spread out.
- Uva passa*, a dried grape, raisin. As having suffered the heat of the sun, when laid out to dry. Or as being stretched out in the sun.
- passus, ūs, m.* 4. a pace; *mīle passuum*, a mile.
- pastor, ōris, m.* 3. (*fr. pasco, pastum*) a herdsman, shepherd.
- pātēfācio, fācēre, fēcī, factum, a.* 3. to lay open, open, detect.
- pātēfio, fiēri, factus sum, irr. pass.* to be thrown open, be detected.
- pāteo, ēre, ui, n.* 2. to lie open, be manifest; to stretch, extend.
- pāter, tris, m.* 3. (*πατήρ*) a father; *pater-familias, patris-familias*, the father or master of a family.
- pāternus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. pāter*) paternal.
- pātiens, tis, part.* and *adj.* (*fr. pātior*) enduring, bearing; able to bear, patient.
- pātientia, ae, f.* 1. (*fr. pātiens, pātientis*) patience.
- pātior, pāti, passus sum, d.* 3. to suffer, endure, support; permit, allow.
- pātria, ae, f.* 1. (*i. e. terra*) one's native country. *Fr. patrius*.
- pātrīmonium, i, n.* 2. property left (*a patre*) by a father, patrimony.
- pātrius, a, um, adj.* belonging to (*patrem*) a father or (*pātres*) one's fathers.
- pātrōcīnium, i, n.* 2. (*fr. patris*) protection, patronage.
- pātrōnus, i, m.* 2. (*fr. pāter*) a protector, patron.
- pātruēlis, is, c.* 3. the son or daughter (*patruī*) of an uncle on the father's side, a cousin by the father's side.
- pauci, ae, a, adj.* few.
- paulātim, adv.* by little and little, by degrees.
- paulo, et paullo, adv.* by a little, somewhat; *paulo post*, a little after.
- paulūlum, adv.* a little.
- Paulus, et Paullus, i, m.* 2. a surname in the gens *Aemilia*.
- pauper, is, adj.* poor.

*pāveo, pāvēre, pāvi, a. & n.*

2. to fear, dread, be afraid.

*pāvīdus, a, um, adj. (fr. pāveo)* fearful.

*pāvo, ōnis, m. 3.* a peacock.

*pax, pācis, f. 3.* peace.

*pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. & a.*

1. to do wrong or amiss, err, sin.

*pecto, pectēre, pexi, pexum, a.*

3. to comb, dress the hair ; card.

*pectus, ōris, n. 3.* the breast.

*pēcūnia, ae, f. 1.* money.

*pēcus, ūdis, c. 3.* a sheep, beast, animal.

*pēcus, ōris, n. 3.* cattle.

*pēdes, itis, m. 3. (fr. pes, pēdis)* a foot-soldier.

*pēlāgus, i, n. 2. (πῆλαγος)* the sea.

*Peleus, i, m. 2.* a king of Thessaly, son of Aeacus. He married Thetis, one of the Nereids, by whom he had Achilles.

*Pelias, ae, m. 1.* a king of Iolchos in Thessaly, son of Neptune by Tyro, the daughter of Salmoneus.

*Peligni, ōrum, m. pl. 2.* a people of Italy, who dwelt near the Sabines and Mar-si.

*Pelion, i, n. 2.* a mountain of Thessaly, on the coast of the Aegæan, situate to the south of Ossa.

*pellicio, icēre, exi, ectum, a. 3. (per et lācio)* to draw, allure, entice.

*pellis, is, f. 3.* the skin, hide.

*pello, pellēre, pēpūli, pulsum, a. 3.* to drive, drive away, banish.

*pellūcīdus, a, um, adj. (per et lūcīdus, fr. lūceo)* clear, transparent.

*Peloponnesus, i, f. 2.* now the Morea, a celebrated peninsula, which comprehends the most southern parts of Greece. *Fr. Πελοπόννησος (Πέλοπος νῆσος)*, the island of Pelops, who settled there.

*Pelūsium, i, n. 2.* now Tineh, a town of Egypt, situate at the entrance of one of the mouths of the Nile, called from it Pelusian.

*pendeo, pendēre, pēpendi, pen-sum, n. 2.* to hang.

*pene, adv. v. paene.*

*pēnes, pr. c. acc.* in the power of, in the possession of, with.

*pēnētrāle, is, n. 3.* the recess or innermost part of any place, as of a temple, palace, &c.

*pēnētro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to go within or into, pierce or penetrate. For *penitro* fr. *penitus*. *Eo penitus*.

*Pēnēus, i, m. 2.* now *Salem-pria*, a river of Thessaly, rising on mount Pindus, and falling into the Thermaicus Sinus, after a wandering course between mount Ossa and Olympus.

*peninsūla, ae, f. 1. (fr. pene & insula)* a peninsula. Almost an island.

*penna, ae, f. 1.* a feather, quill.

*pensilis, e, adj. (fr. pendeo, pensum)* hanging, pendent.

*pēnūria, ae, f. 1.* want, need.

*per*, *prep. c. acc.* through, through the medium of, by.

*pēra*, *ae, f. 1.* (πῆρα) a wallet.

*pērūgro*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to wander over, traverse.

*Per agros circumeo.*

*percontor et percunctor*, *āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* (*fr. per & contor*) to ask strictly, inquire, investigate.

*percussor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. percutio, percussum*) a striker, one who has inflicted a wound, a murderer.

*percūtio, tēre, ssi, ssum, a. 3.* (*per et quātio*) to beat, strike, wound; *securi*, to behead.

*perdīte*, *adv.* very, vehemently; *amāre*, to love violently, even to desperation.

*perditus, a, um, part.* of *perdo*.

*perdix, īcis, f. 3.* (πέδιξ) a partridge.

*perdo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a. 3.* (*fr. per et do*) to ruin, destroy, lose.

*perdūco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*per et dūco*) to bring through, lead to.

*perductus, a, um, part.* of *perduco*.

*pērēgrinātio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. pērēgrīnor*) a travelling through foreign countries, travel.

*pērēgrīnor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* (*fr. pērēgrīnus*) to go or live abroad.

*pērēgrīnus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. pērēgre*, abroad) coming from abroad, foreign, strange.

*pērennis, e, adj.* perpetual,

durable, perennial. For *perannis*. *Durans per annos*.

*pēreo, īre, ii, raro īvi, irr. n.* (*per et eo*) to perish, die.

*perfidia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. perfidus*) perfidy.

*perfidus, a, um, adj.* (*per et fides*) faithless, perfidious.

*Pergāmum, i, n. 2. et Pergāmus & Pergāmos, i, f. 2. et Pergāma, ōrum, n. pl. 2.* the citadel of Troy. Often put for 'Troy itself.

*Pergāmum, i, n. 2. et Pergāmus, i, f. 2.* now *Bergamo*, a town of Mysia, on the banks of the Caicus.

*pergo, gēre, rexi, rectum, n. 3.* (*per et rego*) to go right on, advance, go on.

*Pericles, is, m. 3.* an Athenian of a noble family, distinguished as a commander, a statesman, and an orator.

*pērīcūlosus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. pērīcūlum*) dangerous.

*pērīcūlum et pērīclum, i, n. 2.* a trial, hazard, danger.

*pērīōdus, i, f. 2.* (περίοδος) a period.

*pērītūrus, a, um, part.* of *pēreo*.

*pērītus, a, um, adj.* experienced, expert.

*permeo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*per et meo*) to go through,

*permisceo, iscēre, iscuī, iatum et istum, a, 2.* (*per et misceo*) to mix.

*permistus et permixtus, a, um, part.* of *permisceo*.

*permitto, ittēre, īsi, issum, a.*



3. (*per et mitto*) to grant, allow, intrust.
- permūtatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. permūto, permūtatum*) a change, exchange.
- permūto*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a.* 1. (*per et mūto*) to change, exchange.
- pernīcies*, *iēi*, *f.* 5. destruction. *Fr. per* and *nēco* or *nēcis*.
- pernīcīosus*, *a, um, adj.* (*fr. pernīcies*) destructive.
- perpendo*, *dēre*, *di*, *sum*, *a.* 3. (*per et pendo*) to weigh carefully, examine, deliberate upon.
- perpēram*, *adv.* wrong, falsely, rashly.
- perpētior*, *pēti*, *pessus sum*, *d.* 3. (*per et pātior*) to suffer, endure.
- perpētuous*, *a, um, adj.* (*fr. perpes, perpētis*, continual) continual, uninterrupted.
- Persa*, *ae*, *m.* 1. a Persian.
- persēquor*, *qui*, *quītus vel cūtus sum*, *d.* 3. (*per et sēquor*) to pursue, press upon, persecute.
- Perseus*, *ēi et eos*, *m.* 2. & 3. a son of Jupiter and Danae, the daughter of Acrisius; or *Perses*, the last king of Macedonia.
- Persia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a celebrated kingdom of Asia.
- Persīcus*, *a, um, adj.* Persian.
- perspicio*, *īcēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a.* 3. (*per et spēcio*) to see through, discern, understand fully.
- persuādeo*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a.* 2. (*per et suādeo*) to persuade.
- perterreo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, *a.* 2. (*per et terreo*) to terrify.
- perterrītus*, *a, um, part.* of *perterreo*.
- pertīnācter*, *adv.* (*fr. pertīnax, pertīnācis*) obstinately, resolutely.
- pertīnax*, *ācis*, *adj.* (*fr. per* and *tēnax*, *fr. tēneo*) very tenacious, obstinate, resolute.
- pertīneo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *n.* 2. (*per et tēneo*) to reach, extend.
- pervēnio*, *vēnīre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, *n.* 4. (*per et vēnio*) to come to, arrive at, reach.
- pervius*, *a, um, adj.* (*per et via*) easy to be passed, passable.
- pes*, *pēdis*, *m.* 3. a foot.
- pessīmus*, *a, um, adj.* (*sup. of mālus*) worst, very bad.
- pessum*, *adv.* down, to the bottom, under foot; *pessum agi*, to go to the bottom, sink.
- pestīlencia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*fr. pestīlens*) a pestilence.
- pētītio*, *ōnis*, *f.* 3. (*fr. pēto, pētīlum*) a petition.
- pētītus*, *a, um, part.* of *pēto*.
- pēto*, *ēre*, *īvi*, *ītum*, *a.* 3. to desire, request, seek, make for, go towards, attack; *bello petēre*, to wage war against; *coelum armis petere*, to try to storm the heaven.
- Petra*, *ae*, *f.* 1. the capital of Arabia Petraea.
- petraeus*, *a, um, adj.* growing upon a rock; *Arabia Petraea*, a part of Arabia which was very rocky, whence its name, from the Greek *πέτρα*, a rock.
- petulantia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. petulance, freakishness, impudence.

*Phaeacia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. an island of the Ionian sea, near the coast of Epirus, anciently called Scheria, and afterwards Corcyra. The inhabitants were a luxurious and dissolute people.

*Phaeax*, *ācis*, *m*. 3. an inhabitant of the island of Phaeacia.

*phālērae*, *ārum*, *f*. *pl*. 1. (φάλαρα) trappings for horses.

*Pharnāces*, *is*, *m*. 3. a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus, who favoured the Romans against his father.

*Pharos*, *et Pharos*, *i*, *f*. 2. a small island in the bay of Alexandria, about seven furlongs distant from the continent. Upon it was built a tower, which passed for one of the seven wonders of the world.

*Pharsālus*, *i*, *m*. 2. now *Farsa*, a town of Thessaly, in whose neighbourhood is a large plain called *Pharsalia*.

*Phasis*, *is et īdis*, *m*. 3. a river of Colchis, rising in the mountains of Armenia.

*Phidias*, *ae*, *m*. 1. a celebrated statuary of Athens.

*Philaeni*, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. 2. two brothers of Carthage, who chose rather to be buried in the sand, than that the extent of their country should be diminished.

*Philippi*, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. 2. a town of Macedonia, east of Amphipolis.

*Philippicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. of Philippi.

*Philippides*, *ae*, *m*. 1. a comic poet in Alexander's age.

*Philippus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the 2nd, the fourth son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander; the son of Demetrius.

*Philōmēla*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a daughter of Pandion, king of Athens, changed into a nightingale; a nightingale.

*philōsōphia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (φιλοσοφία) philosophy.

*philōsōphus*, *i*, *m*. 2. (φιλόσοφος) a philosopher.

*Phocaea*, *ae*, *f*. 1. now *Focchia*, a maritime town of Ionia in Asia Minor.

*Phocaei*, *ōrum*, *m*. *pl*. 2. the inhabitants of Phocaea.

*Phocis*, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a country of Greece.

*Phoenicia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a country of Asia commonly named by the Jews *Canaan*.

*Phoenix*, *īcis*, *m*. 3. a Phoenician.

*Phrygia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a large country of Asia Minor.

*Phryx*, *ygis*, *m*. 3. a Phrygian.

*Picentes*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. 3. the inhabitants of Picenum.

*Picēnum*, *i*, *n*. 2. a district of Italy, which lay along the Adriatic, to the east of Umbria and the country of the Sabines.

*pictus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *pingo*, painted, embroidered; *picta tabula*, a picture.

*pietas*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. (*fr. pius*) piety, filial affection.

*pignus*, *ōris*, *n*. 3. a pledge, pawn.

*pīla*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a ball.

*pileus, i, m.* 2. a hat.

*pilus, i, m.* 2. a hair (on any part of the body).

*Pindarus, i, m.* 2. a celebrated Lyric poet of Thebes.

*pingo, ingēre, inxi, ictum, a.* 3. to color, paint, embroider.

*pinguis, e, adj.* fat, fertile.

*pinna, ae, f.* 1. a fin.

*Piraeus, et Piraeus, i et eos, m.* 2. & 3. *et Piraeum, i, n.* 2. (Πειραιεύς, ἕως, ὤς) a celebrated and capacious harbour of Athens.

*pirāta, ae, m.* 1. (πειρατής) a pirate.

*piscātor, ōris, m.* 3. a fisherman.

*piscis, is, m.* 3. a fish.

*Pisistrātus, i, m.* 2. an Athenian, son of Hippocrates, who, by his address and eloquence, rendered himself absolute in his native city.

*pistrinum, i, n.* 2. (*fr.* pinso, *pistum*, to pound) a mill.

*pīus, a, um, adj.* pious, properly disposed towards one's parents, relations, friends, country, &c. dutiful, affectionate, upright.

*plāceo, ēre, ui, itum, n.* 2. to please ; *sibi*, to be vain of something.

*plācet, ēbat, uit vel itum est, impers.* it pleases, it is the opinion of, it is determined.

*plācīdus, a, um, adj.* mild, calm, placid.

*plāga, ae, f.* 1. a net or toil ; a blow ; *plagis conficere*, to beat severely.

*plāne, adv.* clearly, entirely, absolutely.

*plānētes et planēta, ae, m.* 1.

(πλανήτης) a planet.

*planta, ae, f.* 1. a plant.

*plātānus, i, f.* 2. (πλάτανος) the plane-tree.

*platea, ae, f.* 1. the spoonbill or shoveller, a kind of fowl.

*Plato, ōnis, m.* 3. a celebrated philosopher at Athens, son of Ariston, and one of the pupils of Socrates.

*plaustrum, i, n.* 2. a waggon.

*plebs, plebis, } f.* 3. the common people or plebeians.

*plecto, ctēre, xi, xum, a.* 3. to strike, punish ; twist, weave.

*plēnus, a, um, adj.* full.

*plērīque, plēraēque, plērāque, adj.* most, the greater part.

*plērūque, adv.* for the most part.

*Plinius, i, m.* 2. *C.—Secundus*, surnamed *the Elder*, was born at Verona, of a noble family. He distinguished himself by his thorough acquaintance with natural philosophy, and every kind of learning.—*C. Caecilius Secundus*, surnamed the younger, nephew and adopted son of the Elder.

*plumbeus, a, um, adj.* of lead.

*plumbum, i, n.* 2. lead.

*pluo, uēre, ui, n.* 3. to rain ;

*pluit lapidibus*, it rains stones.

*plurīmus, a, um, adj.* (*sup.* of *multus*) very many or much, most.

*plus, ūris, adj.* (*n.* in *sing.*)

*plures, a, pl.* (*comp.* of *multus*) more.



*Plūto, ōnis, m. 3.* a son of Saturn and Ops, brother of Jupiter, and god of the infernal regions.

*pōcūlum, i, n. 2.* a cup.

*poēma, ātis, n. 3.* (ποίημα) a poem.

*poena, ae, f. 1.* (ποινή) punishment; *dare poenam*, to suffer punishment.

*poenitet, ēbat, uit, ēre, impers.*  
2. to repent, be sorry for;  
*poenitet me facti*, I repent of the deed.

*Poenus, a, um, adj.* Carthaginian; *subst. m. 2.* a Carthaginian.

*poēta, ae, m. 1.* (ποιητής) a poet.

*pol, int.* by Pollux! in truth!  
*Per Pollucem. Perpol* is also used.

*pollex, icis, m. 3.* the thumb, the great toe.

*polliceor, ēri, itus sum, d. 2.* to promise.

*pollicitus, a, um, part.* of *polliceor*.

*Pollux, ūcis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter and Leda, brother to Castor.

*Polyxēna, ae, f. 1.* a daughter of Priam and Hecuba.

*pōmifer, ēra, ērum, adj.* (pōmum & fero) bearing or producing fruits; *pomiferae arbores*, fruit-trees.

*pompa, ae, f. 1.* (πομπή) a procession, pomp.

*Pompeius, i, m. 2.* Cneius, surnamed *Magnus*, from the greatness of his exploits, was son of Pompeius Strabo, and Lucilla.

*Pompeianus, a, um, adj.* relating to Pompey.

*pōmum, i, n. 2.* an apple.

*pondus, ēris, n. 3.* (*fr. pendō*, to weigh) weight.

*pōno, pōnere, pōsui, pōsitum, a. 3.* to lay, set, place.

*pons, tis, m. 3.* a bridge.

*pontus, i, m. 2.* the sea; *Pontus (Euxinus)*, the Euxine or Black Sea; a kingdom of Asia Minor, bounded on the north by the Euxine.

*pōpūlor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to waste (*pōpūlus*) a people or country, lay waste.

*pōpūlus, i, m. 2.* a people, nation.

*porrectus, a, um, part.* of *porrigo*.

*porrigo, igēre, exi, ectum, a. 3.* (*porro et rēgo*) to stretch out, extend, hold out, offer.

*Porsēna, et Porsenna, ae, m. 1.* a king of Etruria, who espoused the cause of Tarquin the Proud.

*porta, ae, f. 1.* a gate, door, outlet.

*portendo, dēre, di, tum, a. 3.* to foreshow, betoken, presage. That is, (*tendo*) I hold out or show what will happen (*porro*) hereafter.

*porticus, ūs, f. 4.* a portico, porch.

*porto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to bear, carry.

*portus, ūs, m. 4.* a harbour. *Fr. porto.* That is, a place of import and export for goods, or for carrying ships into.

*posco, poscere, pōposci, a. 3.* to ask, demand.

*pōsitus, a, um, part.* of *pōno*.

*possessio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. pos-*

*video, possessum*) possession.

*possessor, ōris, m. 3.* a possessor.

*possideo, sīdēre, sēdi, sessum, a. 2.* to possess.

*possum, posse, pōtui, n. irr.* (*pōtis, able, & sum*) to be able.

*post, (pr. c. acc.)* after; *adv.* afterwards; *aliquot annis post*, some years afterwards; *paulo post*, a little while afterwards.

*postea, adv.* afterwards.

*poster et postērus, ēra, ērum, adj. (postērior, postrēmus)* coming after, succeeding; *in posterum*, for the future; *postero die*, on the next day; *postēri, ōrum*, descendants, posterity.

*postis, is, m. 3.* a door-post.

*postquam, adv.* after that.

*postrēmo et postrēmum, adv.* lastly, finally.

*postrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of posterus)* last; *ad postrēmum*, at last.

*postūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to ask, demand.

*Postumius* or *-thumius, i, m. 2.* the name of a patrician family at Rome; *Spurius*, a consul sent against the Samnites, and defeated by Pontius.

*pōtens, tis, adj.* powerful.

*pōtentia, ae, f. 1.* (*pōtens, pōtentis*) power.

*pōtestas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. pōtis, able*) power, ability.

*potio, ōnis, f. 3.* a draught, potion.

*pōtior. īri, ītus sum, d. 4.* (*fr.*

*pōtis, able*) to be or become master of, obtain possession of.

*potissimum, adv. (sup. of potius)* principally, chiefly.

*pōtitus, a, um, part.* of *pōtior*.

*pōtius, adv.* (positive not used) rather.

*poto, āre, āvi, ātum, et um, a. 1.* to drink.

*pōtus, ūs, m. 4.* a drink, draught.

*prae, (pr. c. abl.)* before, for, on account of; in comparison of, with respect to.

*praealtus, a, um, adj.* very high, very deep.

*praebeo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to show; exhibit; to offer, supply; *speciem*, to have the appearance of. For *prae habeo*, to hold out before another.

*praecēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3.* (*prae et cēdo*) to go before, precede.

*praeceptor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. praecipio, praecceptum*) a preceptor.

*praecceptum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. praecipio*) a precept, rule, instruction.

*praecīdo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.* (*prae et caedo*) to cut off.

*praecipio, ipēre, ēpi, eptum, a. 3.* (*prae et cāpio*) to suggest, prescribe, command.

*praecipito, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to throw (*praecipitem*) headlong, throw down.

*praecipue, adv.* especially.

*praecipuus, a, um, adj.* particular, special; distinguished, chief. *Fr. praecipio.*

That which is taken in preference to others.

*praeclāre*, *adv.* excellently, gloriously.

*praeclārus*, *a, um, adj.* (*prae et clārus*) very clear or bright; distinguished, glorious; *quanto praeclarius*, how much more glorious.

*praeclūdo*, *dēre, si, sum, a. 3.* (*prae et clūdo*) to shut in the face of, shut against, impede.

*praeco*, *ōnis, m. 3.* a public crier, herald.

*praeda*, *ae, f. 1.* prey, booty.

*praedīco*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to proclaim, affirm, praise. *Fr. dico*, to tell; *prae*, before others.

*praedīco*, *cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*prae et dīco*) to foretell.

*praedictus*, *a, um, part.* of *praedico*.

*praeditus*, *a, um, part.* endowed or gifted with. *For praedātus.*

*praedor*, *āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to plunder, ravage.

*praefāris*, (*praefor*, not used) *ātur, āri, ātus sum, dep. 1.* to speak before, premise, predict.

*praefēro*, *ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. a.* (*prae et fēro*) to carry before, prefer.

*praefinio*, *īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* (*prae et finio*) to determine beforehand, prescribe.

*praelātus*, *a, um, part.* of *praefero*.

*praelior*, *et proelior*, *āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to fight, engage, join battle.

*praelium*, *et proelium*, *i, n. 2.* a fight, battle.

*praemitto*, *ittēre, īsi, issum, a. 3.* (*prae et mitto*) to send before.

*praemium*, *i, n. 2.* a reward.

*Praeneste*, *is, n. 3.* now *Palaestrina*, a town of Latium, about 21 miles from Rome.

*praenuntiō*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*prae et nuntio*) to foretell, foreshow, announce.

*praepāro*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*prae et pāro*) to prepare, provide.

*praepōno*, *pōnēre, pōsui, posītum, a. 3.* (*prae et pōno*) to put or set before, set over.

*praesens*, *tis, part.* (*prae*, before, & *ens*, being) present, at hand.

*praesēpe*, *is, n. 3.* a crib.

*praesidium*, *i, n. 2.* a guard, garrison, defence. *Fr. praesideo*. As sitting before a place.

*praestans*, *tis, part.* of *praesto*; also, *adj.* excellent, surpassing.

*praestantia*, *ae, f. 1.* (*fr. praestans, tis*) excellence, preeminence, superiority.

*praesto*, *stāre, stīti, stītum, a. 1.* (*prae & sto*) to stand before, be superior to; to execute, perform, discharge, make good; *se*, to prove one's self; *se fortem*, to show one's self brave; *praestat*, it is better; *praestare alicui & aliquem aliqua re*, to excel one in any thing.

*praesum*, *esse, fui, irr. n.* to be (*prae*) at the head of others, to preside over, rule over.



*praetendo, dēre, di, sum et tum, a. 3.* to stretch, hold, or put before, to allege as an excuse.

*praeter, prep. c. acc.* beyond, besides, except.

*praetērea, adv. (praeter ea)* besides, moreover.

*praetēreo, ire, ivi et ii, itum, a. irr. (praeter et eo)* to go or pass by or over, go past or beyond.

*praeteriens, euntis, part. of praetereo.*

*praetērītus, a, um, part. of praetēreo, past.*

*praeterquam, adv.* besides, save, except.

*praetōrius, a, um, adj.* of or belonging to a praetor ; (*vir*) one who has been a praetor.

*prātum, i, n. 2.* a meadow.

*pravitas, ātis, f. 3.* wickedness, depravity.

*prāvus, a, um, adj.* perverse, bad, depraved.

*prēcōr, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to pray, beseech.

*prēmō, prēmēre, pressi, pressum, a. 3.* to press, press upon, urge.

*prētiosus, a, um, adj. (fr. prētium)* costly, precious.

*prētium, i, n. 2.* the price, value.

*prex, prēcis, f. 3. (nom. & gen. sing. not used ; plural cases most frequent)* a prayer.

*Priāmus, i, m. 2.* the last king of Troy, was son of Laomedon.

*pridie, adv.* on the day before.

*Priēne, es, f. 1.* a maritime town of Asia Minor at the foot of mount Mycale, which gave birth to Bias.

*primo et primum, adv.* at the first, at first ; *quum primum,* as soon as.

*primōris, e, adj.* first ; *dentes,* the front teeth, fore-teeth.

*primus, a, um, num. ord. adj.* first ; *prima nocte,* in the beginning of the night.

*princeps, īpis, adj.* chief, foremost, principal ; *principes,* chiefs, princes.

*principātus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. princeps, principis)* the chief place, a government, sovereignty.

*prior, us, adj. (pos. not in use ; sup. primus)* the former.

*prius, adv. (pos. not in use ; sup. primo vel primum)* before, sooner.

*priusquam, adv.* sooner than, before that.

*privātus, a, um, adj.* private, one's own ; (*homo*) a private person.

*pro, prep. c. abl.* for, instead of ; *pro remedio esse,* to serve as a remedy.

*prōbābilis, e, adj. (fr. prōbo)* probable.

*prōbitas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. prōbus)* probity, honesty.

*prōboscis, īdis, f. 3. (πρῶβοσις)* the trunk of an elephant.

*prōbus, a, um, adj.* honest, upright, worthy.

*procēdo, cēdere, cessi, cessum, n. 3. (pro et cēdo)* to proceed, go or come forth, go on or forward.

- proceritas, ātis, f. 3.* (*fr. pro-cērus*) length, height, tallness.
- procērus, a, um, adj.* long, tall.
- proclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.*  
& *a. 1.* to cry out, exclaim, proclaim.
- proconsul, ūlis, m. 3.* (*pro et consul*) a Proconsul, one invested with the authority of a consul.
- procreo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*pro et creo*) to beget.
- procul, adv.* far off; *procul dubio*, without doubt, doubtless.
- procūro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*pro et cūro*) to take care of, manage.
- procurro, currēre, curri et curri, cursum, n. 3.* (*pro et curro*) to run before or forwards, to extend.
- prodīgium, i, n. 2.* a prodigy.
- prōditio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. prōdo, prōditum*) treachery, treason.
- prōditor, ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. prōdo, prōditum*) a betrayer, traitor.
- prōditus, a, um, part.* of *prōdo*.
- prōdo, dēre, didi, dītum, a. 3.*  
(*pro et do*) to declare, disclose, betray.
- proelior, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.*  
to fight.
- proelium, i, n. 2.* a fight, battle.
- prōfānus, a, um, adj.* profane, not sacred.
- profectus, a, um, part.* of *proficiscor*.
- proficiscor, icisci, ectus sum, d. 3.* to set out on a journey or voyage, journey; to depart.
- prōfiteor, itēri, essus sum, d. 2.* (*pro et fāteor*) to confess openly, avow, profess; *sapientiam*, to make a profession of wisdom.
- profūgio, ūgēre, ūgi, n. 3.* (*pro et fugio*, to flee for succour, take refuge.
- prōfūgus, a, um, adj.* fleeing, fugitive; *subst.* a fugitive, exile.
- prōfundus, a, um, adj.* deep.
- progrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, d. 3.* (*pro et grādior*) to go on or forward, advance, proceed.
- prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.*  
to keep off, hinder, prohibit. *Fr. habeo*, to hold, and *pro*, i. e. *porro* or *procul*.
- prohibētus, a, um, part.* of *prohibeo*.
- prōjicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.* (*pro et jācio*) to throw forth or away.
- prōlabor, bi, psus sum, d. 3.*  
(*pro et lābor*) to glide forward, fall.
- prōlapsus, a, um, part.* of *prolabor*.
- prolāto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
to enlarge, extend.
- prōles, is, f. 3.* an offspring, progeny, race.
- Prometheus, i, m. 2.* a son of Japetus, who surpassed all mankind in cunning and fraud.
- promitto, ittēre, īsi, issum, a. 3.* (*pro et mitto*) to promise.

- promontorium*, *i*, *n*. 2. a promontory.
- prōmōveo*, *dvēre*, *ōvi*, *ōtum*, *a*. 2. (*pro et moveo*) to move forwards, make to advance, extend.
- propāgo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. to propagate.
- prōpe*, *pr. et adv.* (*propius*, *proxime*) nigh, beside, near.
- propensus*, *a*, *um*, *part. & adj.* (*fr. propendeo*) hanging forward, inclined towards; favourable to, prone to.
- prōpēro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n*. 1. to hasten.
- prōpinquus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*fr. prope*) near; *propinqui*, relations.
- prōpior*, *us*, *adj. comp.* (*fr. prōpe*) nearer.
- prōpōno*, *pōnēre*, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, *a*. 3. (*pro et pōno*) to put or set before, propose; *mihi propositum est*, I have made up my mind, I intend or purpose.
- Propontis*, *īdis*, *f*. 3. a sea which has a communication with the Euxine, by the Thracian Bosphorus, and with the Aegæan by the Hellespont, now called the sea of Marmora.
- prōpōsitus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of pro-pono*.
- proprie*, *adv.* particularly, properly.
- proprius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* peculiar, proper, one's own, personal.
- propter*, *pr. c. acc.* for, on account of, by reason of.
- propulso*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *a*. 1. (*freq. fr. propello*) to drive away, repel.
- prōpylæum*, *i*, *n*. 2. (*προπύλαιον*) the vestibule or porch of a temple or palace; *propylæa*, the row of columns which led to the Acropolis at Athens.
- prōra*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*πρώρα*) the prow of a ship.
- prorsus*, *adv.* entirely, wholly.
- proscribo*, *bēre*, *psi*, *ptum*, *a*. 3. (*pro et scribo*) to proscribe.
- prosecutus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of prosequor*.
- prosequor*, *qui*, *quutus et cūtus sum*, *d*. 3. (*pro et sequor*) to follow after, attend.
- Proserpina*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a daughter of Ceres and Jupiter, carried away by Pluto.
- prospectus*, *us*, *m*. 4. (*fr. prospicio*, *prospectum*) a prospect.
- prospere*, *adv.* prosperously.
- prospicio*, *icēre*, *exi*, *ectum*, *a*. 3. to look forward, view.
- prosterno*, *sternēre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*, *a*. 3. (*pro et sterno*) to overthrow, prostrate.
- prostratus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of prosterno*.
- prosum*, *desse*, *fui*, *irr. n.* (*pro et sum*) to do good, be profitable, avail.
- Protagōras*, *ae*, *m*. 1. a Greek philosopher of Abdera in Thrace.
- protēnus*, *adv.* immediately.
- protēro*, *tērēre*, *trīvi*, *trītum*, *a*. 3. (*pro et tēro*) to tread or trample upon, crush.



*protractus, a, um, part. of pro-  
trahō.*

*prōtrāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.*  
(*pro et trāho*) to defer, pro-  
tract, prolong.

*prōvēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum,  
n. 4.* (*pro et vēnio*) to pro-  
ceed or come forth.

*prōvincia, ae, f. 1.* a pro-  
vince.

*prōvōcātio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr.*  
*provōco, ātum*) a challenge,  
defiance, appeal.

*prōvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*pro et vōco*) to call forth,  
challenge, provoke ; *ad ali-*  
*quem*, to appeal to one.

*proxīme, adv. (sup. fr. prope)*  
nearest, next, very near.

*proxīmus, a, um, adj.* very  
near, neighbouring, next.

*prūdēns, tis, adj. (fr. provi-*  
*dens)* provident, prudent,  
wise.

*prudentia, ae, f. 1.* providence,  
prudence, knowledge.

*psittācus, i, m. 2.* a parrot.

*Psophīdius, a, um, adj. of*  
*Psophis.*

*Psophis, īdis, f. 3.* a city of  
Arcadia.

*Ptolemaeus, i, m. 2.* the name  
of several kings of Egypt.

*publice, adv.* publicly, by pub-  
lic authority, at the com-  
mon charge or cost.

*Publicōla et Poplicōla, ae, m.*  
*1.* a name given to Publius  
Valerius, on account of his  
great popularity.

*publicus, a, um, adj.* public ;  
*ex publico*, from public  
means.

*Publius, i, m. 2.* a Roman  
Praenomen.

*pudībundus, a, um, adj.* ashamed.

*pudor, ōris, m. 3.* shame, mo-  
desty.

*puer, ēri, m. 2.* a boy ; *pueri*,  
children.

*puerilis, e, adj. (fr. puer)* boy-  
ish, childish, puerile.

*pueritia, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. puer*)  
boyhood, childhood.

*pugio, ōnis, m. 3.* a dagger,  
poniard.

*pugna, ae, f. 1.* a combat.  
battle.

*pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
to fight, combat.

*pulcher, chra, chrum, et cer-*  
*cra, crum, adj.* fair, beau-  
teous.

*pulchritūdo, īnis, f. 3.* fair-  
ness, beauty.

*pullus, i, m. 2.* the young of  
any creature.

*pulsus, a, um, part. of pello.*

*Punicus, a, um, adj.* Punic.  
Carthaginian.

*puniendus, a, um, part. of pu-*  
*nio.*

*punio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* to  
punish.

*pupillus, i, m. 2.* a pupil.

*puppis, is, f. 3.* the stern of  
a ship.

*purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*fr. purus*) to make clean,  
cleanse, purge, purify.

*purpūra, ae, f. 1.* the shell-  
fish from which purple die  
was produced, the purple  
muscle ; purple.

*purpurītus, a, um, adj. (fr.*  
*purpura)* clothed in purple ;  
*purpurati*, courtiers.

*purpureus, a, um, adj.* purple.

*pūrus, a, um, adj.* pure, clear.

*pusillus, a, um, adj.* very little or small.

*puteus, i, m. 2.* a well.

*puto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to think.

*putresco, escēre, ui, inc. 3.* to rot, putrefy.

*Pydna, ae, f. 1.* a town of Macedonia, originally called *Citron*.

*Pygmaei, ōrum, m. 2.* the Pygmies or dwarfs.

*pŷra, ae, f. 1.* (πυρά) a funeral pile.

*pyrāmis, idis, f. 3.* a pyramid.

*Pyrenaei, ōrum, m. 2.* (montes) a ridge of high mountains, which separate Gaul from Spain, and extend from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean.

*pŷrites, ae, m. 1.* (πυρίτης) the fire stone.

*Pyrrhus, i, m. 2.* a king of Epirus, who supported the Tarentines in their war against the Romans.

*Pythagoras, ae, m. 1.* a celebrated philosopher, born at Samos.

*Pythagorēus, i, m. 2.* a Pythagorean, a disciple of Pythagoras.

*Pythia, ae, f. 1.* the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q.

*quadrāgēsīmus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the fortieth.

*quadrāginta, card. num. adj. ind.* forty.

*quadriennium, i, n. 2.* the space of four years.

*quadrīga, ae, f. 1.* a chariot drawn by four horses.

*quadrīngentesīmus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the four hundredth.

*quadrīngenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.* four hundred.

*quadrūpes, pēdis, adj. (fr. pes)* four-footed.

*quaero, rēre, sivi, sītum, a. 3.* to seek, search, ask, enquire ; *quaeritur*, it is asked.

*quaestio, ōnis, f. 3.* (fr. *quaero*) a question.

*quaestor, ōris, m. 3.* (fr. *quaero*) a quaestor.

*quaestus, ūs, m. 4.* (fr. *quaero, quaesitum*) a trade ; gain, profit.

*quālis, e, adj.* of what kind or sort, as.

*quam, adv. & conj.* how, how much, as much, as ; than.

*quamdiu, adv.* as long as.

*quamquam, conj.* how much soever, although, though.

*quamvis, conj.* although, though.

*quando, adv.* when, since, seeing that.

*quanto, adv.* by how much.

*quantopēre, adv.* how greatly, how much, as greatly.

*quantum, adv.* as much as, how much.

*quantus, a, um, adj.* how great.

*quantuslibet, quantalibet, quantumlibet, adj.* as great as you please, how great soever ; in *quantalibet* multitude, in the greatest multitude.

*quapropter, adv.* for what reason, why, wherefore.

- quare*, *adv.* on which account, wherefore.
- quartus*, *a, um*, *ord. num. adj.* the fourth.
- quasi*, *adv.* as if.
- quatriduum*, *i, n.* 2. the space of four days.
- quatuor*, *card. num. adj. ind.* four.
- quatuordecim*, *card. num. adj. ind.* fourteen.
- que*, *conj.* and, also.
- queo*, *ire, ivi, itum, irr. n.* to be able.
- quercus*, *us, f.* 4. an oak.
- quëror*, *ri, stus sum, d.* 3. to complain, lament.
- questus*, *a, um*, *part. of quëror.*
- qui*, *quae, quod, pro.* who, which, what.
- qui*, *adv.* how, in what manner.
- quia*, *conj.* because.
- quicunque*, *quaecunque, quodcunque, pro.* whosoever, whoever, whatever.
- quidam*, *quaedam, quoddam et quiddam, pro.* a certain one, one; *quidam homines*, certain men.
- quidem*, *adv.* indeed, truly, certainly, at least; *ne.... quidem*, not....even.
- quies, ëtis, f.* 3. repose, rest, quiet.
- quin*, *conj.* but, however, but that.
- quindëcim*, *card. num. adj.* fifteen.
- quingentesimus*, *a, um, ord. num. adj.* the five hundredth.
- quingenti*, *ae, a, card. num. adj.* five hundred.
- quingagëni*, *distr. num. adj.* every fifty.
- quingagesimus*, *a, um, ord. num. adj.* the fiftieth.
- quingaginta*, *card. num. adj. ind.* fifty.
- quinque*, *card. num. adj. ind.* five.
- quinquies*, *num. adv.* five times.
- quintus*, *a, um, ord. num. adj.* the fifth.
- quis, quae, quod, et quid, pro. interrog.* who, which, what?
- quisnam, quaenam, quodnam, et quidnam, pro. interrog.* (*quis et nam*) for who, who, who then?
- quisquam, quaequam, quidquam, et quicquam, pro.* any one; *nec quisquam*, and no one.
- quisque, quaeque, quodque, et quidque, vel quicque, pro.* every man, every one, each, every.
- quisquis, quaequae, quidquid, et quicquid, pro.* whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever.
- quivis, quaevis, quodvis, et quidvis, pro.* any one you please, whoever, every one.
- quo*, *adv.* whither, why; (as a *conj.*) to the end that, in order that, that.
- quod*, *conj.* because, since, that.
- quominus*, or *quo minus, adv.* that not.
- quomodo, et quo modo, adv.* in what manner, how.
- quondam*, *adv.* formerly.
- quoniam*, *conj.* since.
- quoque*, *conj.* also.



*quot*, *adj. ind.* how many.  
*quotannis*, *adv.* every year,  
 annually.

*quotidie*, *adv.* daily.

*quoties*, *adv.* how often, as of-  
 ten as.

*quum*, *conj.* since ; *adv.* when.

R.

*rādīus*, *i, m. 2.* a rod or staff ;  
 a ray.

*rādīx*, *īcis, f. 3.* a root.

*rāmōsus*, *a, um, adj.* full of  
 boughs or branches.

*rāmus*, *i, m. 2.* a branch,  
 bough.

*rāna*, *ae, f. 1.* a frog.

*rāpīna*, *ae, f. 1.* (*fr. rapio*)  
 robbery, rapine, pillage.

*rāpio*, *ēre, ui, tum, a. 3.* to  
 seize forcibly, rob.

*raptor*, *ōris, m. 3.* (*fr. rapio*,  
*raptum*) a robber.

*raptūrus*, *a, um, part.* of *ra-*  
*pīo*.

*raptus*, *a, um, part.* of *rapio*.

*rārītās*, *ātis, f. 3.* rareness,  
 rarity, scarcity.

*rāro*, *adv.* seldom. That is,  
 thinly. *Fr. rarus.*

*rārus*, *a, um, adj.* thin, scan-  
 ty ; scarce, rare.

*rātio*, *ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. reor*, *rā-*  
*tus*) reason, a reason.

*rātis*, *is, f. 3.* a float, raft,  
 boat, ship.

*rātus*, *a, um, part.* of *reor*.

*raucus*, *a, um, adj.* hoarse,  
 harsh, hoarse sounding.

*rēbello*, *āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to  
 wage (*bellum*) war against,  
 rebel.

*rēcēdo*, *dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3.*  
 (*re et cēdo*) to retire, with-  
 draw, retreat, recede.

*rēcens*, *tis, adj.* new, recent ;  
*adv. recens nati*, new-born  
 children.

*rēceptus*, *a, um, part.* of *reci-*  
*pīo*.

*rēcessus*, *ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. rece-*  
*do, recessum*) a retreat, re-  
 cess.

*rēcīpio*, *cīpēre, cepi, ceptum*,  
*a. 3.* (*re et cāpio*) to take  
 again, take back, receive,  
 recover ; *animam*, to come  
 to one's self again, to reco-  
 ver one's senses ; *se*, to  
 come back, return.

*rēcōctus*, *a, um, part.* of *reco-*  
*quo*.

*rēcognosco*, *noscēre, nōvi, nī-*  
*tum, a. 3.* (*re et cognosco*)  
 to recognise.

*rēcōllīgo*, *līgēre, lēgi, lectum*,  
*a. 3.* (*re et collīgo*) to gather  
 up again, collect again, re-  
 collect.

*rēcōndītus*, *a, um, part.* of *re-*  
*condo*, hidden.

*rēcōndo*, *dēre, dīdi, dītum, a.*  
*3.* (*re et condo*) to lay up,  
 hide.

*rēcōquo*, *quēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.*  
 (*re et cōquo*) to boil or  
 seethe again.

*rēcōrdātio*, *ōnis, f. 3.* recollec-  
 tion, remembrance.

*rēcreeo*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*re*  
*et creo*) to create again, re-  
 new, to bring to life again.

*recte*, *adv.* right, rightly.

*rectus*, *a, um, adj.* straight,  
 right, upright. *Fr. rego*,  
*rectum*.

*rēcūpēro*, *āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
 to get back, recover.

*reddītus*, *a, um, part.* of *red-*  
*do*.

*reddo, dēre, dīdi, ditum, a. 3.*

(*re et do*) to give back, restore, return; *verba*, to repeat; *rationem*, to give a reason; *gratiam*, to repay a favour.

*rēdeo, ire, ii, raro iui. ūtum, n.*

*irr.* (*re et eo*) to go or come again, return.

*rēdiens, euntis, part. of redeo.*

*rēdigo, igēre, ēgi, actum, a.*

**3.** (*re et āgo*) to bring back, reduce.

*rēdīmo, imēre, ēmi, emptum, et*

*emtum, a. 3.* (*re et ēmo*) to buy back, recover, redeem.

*reducendus, a, um, part. of*

*reduco.*

*rēduco, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.*

(*re et dūco*) to lead back; *in gratiam*, to reconcile.

*rēfēro, ferre, tūli, latum, a.*

*irr.* (*re et fēro*) to bring back; *gratiam*, to evince gratitude; *beneficium*, to return a benefit; *victoriam*, to gain a victory; *imaginem*, to take a likeness; *referre ad aliquam rem*, to refer to something.

*refluo, ēre, xi, xum, n. 3.* (*re*

*et fluo*) to flow back.

*rēfugio, ūgēre, ūgi, ūgitum, n.*

**3.** (*re et fūgio*) to fly back.

*regia, ae, f. 1.* a palace. That is, *regia domus*.

*rēgina, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. rex, rēgis*) a queen.

*rēgio, ōnis, f. 3.* a district, region, clime.

*rēgius, a, um, adj.* (*fr. rex, rēgis*) royal.

*regno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*

(*fr. regnum*) to reign, rule, govern; *regnatur*, imp. it is ruled.

*regnum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. reg, regis*) a kingdom, government.

*rēgo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to govern, rule.

*regrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum,*

*d. 3.* (*re et grādior*) to go back, return.

*regressus, a, um, part. of regrēdior.*

*Regulus, i, m. 2.* *M. Attilius*, a Roman Consul during the first Punic war.

*rēlātus, a, um, part. of rēfēro.*

*rēlictūrus, a, um, part. of relinquo.*

*rēlictus, a, um, part. of relinquo.*

*rēligio, ōnis, f. 3.* religion.

*relinquo, linquēre, liqui, lictum, a. 3.* (*re et linquo*) to leave behind, leave.

*rēliquiae, ārum, f. 1.* the remains, relics, remainder.

*Fr. reliquus.*

*rēliquus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. relinquo*) remaining, the rest.

*remāneo, ēre, si, sum, n. 2.*

(*re et māneo*) to tarry behind, remain.

*rēmēdium, i, n. 2.* (*fr. mēdeor*) a remedy.

*rēmitto, mittēre, mīsi, missum, a. 3.* (*re et mitto*) to send back, return.

*rēmōtus, a, um, part. of removeo.*

*rēmōveo, ovēre, ōvi, ōtum, a. 2.* (*re et mōveo*) to remove.

*rēmus, i, m. 2.* an oar.

*Remus, i, m. 2.* the brother of Romulus.

*rēnōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*

(*re et nōvo*) to renew.

*rēnuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*

(*re et nuntio*) to report, inform, make known.

*reor, rēri, rātus sum, d. 2.* to think, believe.

*rēpāro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*re et pāro*) to repair, renew.

*rēpente, adv.* suddenly.

*rēpērio, ērire, ēri, ertum, a. 4.*  
(*re et pūrio*) to find out, discover.

*reperitus, a, um, part.* of *reperio*.

*rēpēto, ēre, īvi, et ii, itum, a. 3.* (*re et pēto*) to ask again, demand back.

*repleo, ēre, ēvi, etum, a. 2.*  
(*re et pleo*) to fill again, fill up, replenish.

*rēpōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsitum, a. 3.* (*re et pōno*) to place again, replace.

*rēporto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*re et porto*) to bring or carry back, bear off.

*repraesento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to represent.

*rēpūdīo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to cast off, disown, divorce.

*rēquīro, rēre, sīvi, sītum, a. 3.*  
(*re et quaero*) to seek back, demand, require.

*res, rei, f. 5* a thing, affair, matter, subject; *res gestae*, exploits; *res familiaris*, property, substance.

*rēservo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to reserve, retain, spare.

*rēsideo, sīdēre, sēdi, n. 2.*  
(*re et sēdeo*) to sit down.

*resimus, a, um, adj.* crooked, bent back.

*rēsisto, sistēre, stīti, stītum, n. 3.* (*re et sisto*) to resist, withstand.

*rēsolvō, vēre, vi, ūtum, a. 3.*

(*re et solvo*) to unloose, dissolve.

*respondeo, dēre, di, sum, n. 2.*

(*re et spondeo*) to answer; *respondetur, imp.* it is answered.

*responsum, i, n. 2.* an answer.

*respublica, reipublicae, f. 1. & 5.* a commonwealth, state, republic.

*respuo, uēre, u, a. 3.* (*re et spuo*) to spit out, reject.

*restituo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.*  
(*re et stātuo*) to replace, restore.

*rētīneo, tinēre, tinti, tentum, a. 2.* (*re et tēneo*) to hold or keep back, detain.

*revēra, et re verē, adv.* in very deed, in reality, truly.

*rēvērentia, ae, f. 1.* reverence.

*rēversus, a, un, part.* of *revertor*, having returned.

*rēverto, tēre, ti, sum, n. 3.*  
(*re et verti*) and *rēvertor, ti, sus sum, i. 3.* to return.

*reviresco, ecēre, ui, n. inc. 3.* to become or grow green again.

*rēvōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*  
(*re et vīco*) to call back, recall.

*rēvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*  
(*re et vōlo*) to fly back.

*rex, rēgis, m. 3.* a king.

*Rhadamanthus, i, m.* a son of Jupiter and Europa, so celebrated for justice, that the ancients have said he became one of the judges of the infernal regions.

*Rhaeti, ōrum, m. 2.* the inhabitants of Rhaetia.

*Rhaetia, ae, f. 1.* a country



of Europe, north of Italy and east of Helvetia.

*Rhea*, *ae*, *f*. 1. *Silvia*, the mother of Romulus and Remus.

*Rhenus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the Rhine.

*rhinoceros*, *otis*, *m*. 3. a rhinoceros.

*Rhodānus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the river Rhone.

*Rhodium*, *i*, *m*. 2. a Rhodian.

*Rhodope*, *es*, *f*. 1. a high mountain of Thrace.

*Rhodus*, *i*, *f*. 2. now Rhodes, a celebrated island of the Mediterranean sea, at the south of Ctria.

*Rhyndācus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a large river of Myia, in Asia Minor.

*rideo*, *dere*, *si*, *sum*, *n*. *et a*. to laugh, deride, ridicule.

*ridiculus*, *a*, *un*, *adj*. (*fr. rideo*) ridiculous, laughable.

*rigeo*, *ere*, *ui*, *n*. 2. (*ῥυγέω*) to be cold.

*rigidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*fr. rigeo*) severe.

*rigo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a*. 1. to water, moisten, le dew.

*rīpa*, *ae*, *f*. 1. the bank of a river.

*risus*, *us*, *m*. 4. (*fr. rideo*, *risum*) laughter.

*rixor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, *d*. 1. to quarrel, dispute.

*robur*, *oris*, *n*. 3. oak. Hence any thing hard and strong, strength; *militum*, the bravest, the flower of the troop.

*robustus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. hard and strong like (*robur*) oak, strong, robust.

*rōgo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *a*. 1. to ask, beg.

*rōgus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a funeral pile.

*Roma*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a city of Italy, the capital of the Roman empire, situate on the banks of the river Tiber.

*Romanus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Roman.

*Romanus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a Roman.

*Romulus*, *i*, *m*. 2. the founder of Rome.

*ros*, *roris*, *m*. 3. dew.

*rostrum*, *i*, *n*. 2. a beak, snout.

*rōta*, *ae*, *f*. 1. a wheel.

*rōtundus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. round like a (*rōta*) wheel.

*rūber*, *bra*, *brum*, *adj*. red.

*rūdēns*, *tis*, *m*. 3. a cable, rope.

*rudis*, *e*, *adj*. uncultivated, rude, rough.

*ruīna*, *ae*, *f*. 1. (*fr. ruo*) a downfall, ruin, destruction.

*rumpo*, *rumpere*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, *a*. 3. to break, break off.

*ruo*, *ere*, *i*, *itum*, *et tum*, *n*. 3. to fall, fall down, rush headlong, go to ruin.

*rupes*, *is*, *f*. 3. a rock.

*ruptus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *rumpo*.

*rursus*, *adv*. again.

*rus*, *ruris*, *n*. 3. the country.

*rusticus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pertaining to the (*rus*) country, rustic.

*rusticus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a rustic, countryman.

*Rutilius*, *i*, *m*. 2. *P. Rufus*, a Roman consul in the age of Sulla.

*rutilus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. of a red colour, bright, glittering.

S.

*Sabīnus, i, m. 2.* a Sabine, (a people of Italy.)

*sācer, cra, crum, adj. (sup. sacerrīmus)* sacred.

*sācerdos, ōtis, c. 3. (fr. sācer)* a priest, priestess.

*sacrificiūm, i, n. 2.* a sacrifice.

*sacrificō, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1. (sacrum fācio)* to sacrifice.

*sacrum, i, et sacra, ōrum, n. 2.* any thing consecrated to the gods, a sacrifice, sanctuary.

*saepe, adv. (saepius, saepissime)* often.

*saevio, īre, ii, itum, n. 4.* to rage.

*saevitas, ātis, f. 3.* cruelty, barbarity.

*saevus, a, um, adj.* severe, cruel, savage.

*sagino, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to fatten.

*sagitta, ae, f. 1.* an arrow.

*Saguntīni, ōrum, m. 2.* the inhabitants of Saguntum.

*Saguntum, i, n. 2.* a town of Hispania Tarraconensis.

*sālio, īre, īvi, et ii, et ui, tum, n. 4.* to leap, bound, dance.

*salsus, a, um, adj. (fr. sal)* salt, sharp, keen.

*salto, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1. (freq. of salio)* to dance.

*salūber, bris, bre, et salubris, bre, adj. (fr. salus)* healthful, salubrious, wholesome, sound.

*salubrītas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. salubris)* healthfulness, salubrity.

*sālum, i, n. 2.* the sea.

*sālus, ūtis, f. 3.* safety, health.  
*salūtāris, e, adj. (salus, salutis)* healthful, salutary.

*sālūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to wish (*salutem*) health to, salute.

*salvus, a, um, adj.* safe, sound, unpunished.

*Samnītes, um, et ium, m. 3.* a people of Italy.

*sanctus, a, um, adj.* sacred, holy, blameless.

*sanguis, īnis, m. 3.* blood.

*sāpiens, tis, adj. (fr. sapio)* - wise; *subst.* a wise man, sage.

*sapientia, ae, f. 1.* wisdom.

*sapio, ēre, īvi, et ii, et ui, n. 3.* to be wise.

*sarcīna, ae, f. 1.* a bundle, pack.

*Sardinia, ae, f. 1.* the greatest island in the Mediterranean after Sicily, south of Corsica.

*Sarmāta, ae, c. 1.* an inhabitant of Sarmatia, (an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia.)

*Sarpēdon, ōnis, m. 3.* a son of Jupiter and Europa.

*satelles, itis, m. 3.* a guard, satellite.

*satio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to satisfy, satiate.

*satis, adv.* in a sufficient degree, enough.

*satur, ūra, ūrum, adj.* full, satiated.

*Saturnia, i, m. 2.* a name given to Italy, because Saturn had reigned there during the golden age.

*Saturnus, i, m. 2.* a son of

Coelus and Terra, father of Jupiter.

*saucio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to wound.

*saxeus, a, um, adj.* stony, rocky.

*saxum, i, n. 2.* a rock, stone.

*Scamander, dri, m. 2.* a celebrated river of Troas.

*scateo, ēre, n. 2.* to flow forth like water, to abound.

*scelestus, a, um, adj. (fr. sce-lus)* wicked.

*scēlus, ēris, n. 3.* crime, wickedness.

*scēna, ae, f. 1. (σκηνή)* a scene, stage.

*Schoeneus, i, m. 2.* a king of Arcadia, father of Atalanta.

*Scheria, ae, f. 1.* an ancient name of Corcyra.

*scientia, ae, f. 1.* knowledge.

*scio, īre, īvi, ītum, a. 4.* to know.

*Scipio, ōnis, m. 3.* a celebrated family at Rome, who obtained the greatest honours in the republic.

*scōpūlus, i, m. 2. (σκόπελος)* a high rock, cliff.

*scorpio, ōnis, m. 3.* a scorpion.

*Scotia, ae, f. 1.* Scotland.

*scriba, ae, m. 1.* a secretary, scribe.

*scribo, bēre, psi, ptum, a. 3.* to write; *leges*, to give laws.

*scriptor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. scribo, scriptum)* a writer, author.

*scripturus, a, um, part.* of scribo.

*scriptus, a, um, part.* of scribo.

*scrutor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to search diligently, examine.

*scūtum, i, n. 2.* a shield.

*Scylla, ae, f. 1.* a daughter of Nisus, king of Megara.

*Scyros, i, f. 2.* a rocky and barren island of the Aegean.

*Scytha, ae, m. 1.* a Scythian.

*Scythia, ae, f. 1.* a very extensive country in the north, including a part both of Europe and Asia.

*Scythicus, a, um, adj.* Scythian.

*scēdo, dēre, ssi, ssum, n. 3. (se et cedo)* to go apart, withdraw, secede.

*seco, āre, ui, tum, a. 1.* to cut.

*sector, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to follow, attend or wait upon, to strive to attain.

*secum, (i. e. cum se)* with himself, with herself, with itself.

*secundus, a, um, adj.* second, prosperous; *res secundae*, prosperity.

*secūris, is, f. 3.* an axe.

*sed, conj.* but.

*sedēcim, card. num. adj. ind.* sixteen.

*sēdeo, sēd, re, sēdi, sessum, n. 2.* to sit.

*sedes, is, f. 3.* a seat; *regni*, the seat of government.

*sēditio, ōnis, f. 3.* sedition.

*sēdūlus, a, um, adj.* attentive, diligent.

*seges, ētis, f. 3.* a crop.

*segnis, e, adj.* slow, slothful, cowardly.

*sejungo, gēre, xi, ctum, a. 3. (se et jungo)* to separate, disjoin, divide.

*Seleucia, ae, f. 1.* a city of Syria on the sea-coast, south-west of Antioch.



*sēmel*, *adv.* once.

*Semēle*, *es*, *f.* 1. a daughter of Cadmus and Hermione.

*Semirāmis*, *īdis*, *f.* 3. a celebrated queen of Assyria.

*semper*, *adv.* always.

*sempiternus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* everlasting.

*Sena*, *ae*, *f.* 1. or *Sena Galli-*  
*ca*, now *Senigaglia*, a town of Umbria in Italy.

*sēnātor*, *ōris*, *m.* 3. a senator.

*sēnātus*, *ūs*, *et i*, *m.* 2. & 4. a senate.

*sēnecta*, *ae*, *f.* 1. (*fr.* *senex*) old age.

*sēnectus*, *ūtis*, *f.* 3. old age.

*sēnesco*, *escēre*, *ui*, *n.* *inc.* 3. to grow old; to wane, (*of the moon.*)

*sēnex*, *senis*, *c.* 3. an old person; *adj.* old, (*comp.* *senior.*)

*Senōnes*, *um*, *m.* 3. an uncivilized nation of Gallia Transalpina.

*sensus*, *ūs*, *m.* 4. (*fr.* *sentio*, *sensum*) sense, feeling.

*sententia*, *ae*, *f.* 1. a sentiment, thought, opinion, proposition.

*sentio*, *tīre*, *si*, *sum*, *a.* 4. to feel, be sensible of, observe.

*sepēlio*, *ēlire*, *ēlivi*, *ultum*, *a.* 4. to bury.

*sepes*, *is*, *f.* 3. a hedge.

*septem*, *card. num. adj. ind.* (*ἑπτὰ*) seven.

*septentrio*, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. the north.

*septies*, *num. adv.* seven times.

*septimus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* seventh.

*septingentesimus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the seven hundredth.

*septingenti*, *ae*, *a*, *card. num. adj.* seven hundred.

*septuagesimus*, *a*, *um*, *ord. num. adj.* the seventieth.

*septuaginta*, *card. num. adj. ind.* seventy.

*sēpulcrum*, *i*, *n.* 2. (*fr.* *sepe-*  
*lio*, *sepultum*) a tomb, grave, sepulchre.

*sepultura*, *ae*, *f.* 1. burial, interment.

*sepultus*, *a*, *um*, *part. of sepe-*  
*lio.*

*Sequāna*, *ae*, *m.* 1. now the *Seine*, a river of Gaul, which separates the territories of the *Celtae* and *Belgae*.

*sēquor*, *qui*, *quītus vel cūtus*  
*sum*, *d.* 3. to follow.

*serēnus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* fair, serene.

*Sergius*, *i*, *m.* 2. the name of a family at Rome.

*sermo*, *ōnis*, *m.* 3. discourse, speech, conversation.

*sero*, *adv.* late, too late.

*sero*, *serēre*, *sēvi*, *satum*, *a.* 3. to sow, plant.

*serpens*, *tis*, *c.* 3. a serpent.  
*Fr.* *serpo*, to creep. A creeping thing.

*Sertorius*, *i*, *m.* 2. *Quintus*, a Roman general, who established himself in Spain, and was finally assassinated by his own officers.

*servio*, *īre*, *īvi*, *et ii*, *ītum*, *n.* 4. to be a slave, serve in the capacity of a servant or slave.

*servitium*, *i*, *n.* 2. slavery.

*servitus*, *tūtis*, *f.* 3. slavery.

*Servius*, *i*, *m.* 2. *Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome.

*servo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to save, preserve, watch, guard.

*servus, i, m.* 2. a slave.

*sestertium, i, n.* 2. a sester-tium (the name of a sum, not of a coin), equivalent to 1000 *sestertii*, or \$37,50.

*sestertius, i, m.* 2. a sesterce, two asses and a half. For *semistertius*. The first an as, the second an as, the third half an as. A ses-terce was equal to  $3\frac{3}{4}$  cents.

*Sestos, vel Sestus, i, f.* 2. a town of Thrace on the shores of the Hellespont, exactly opposite Abydos on the Asiatic side.

*seta, ae, f.* 1. a bristle.

*Setia, ae, f.* 1. now *Sezza*, a city of Campania near the Pontine marshes, celebrat-ed for its wines.

*Setinus, a, um, adj.* of *Setia*, *Setine*.

*sēvērus, a, um, adj.* grave, se-vere, harsh.

*sex, card. num. adj. ind.* (ἕξ) six.

*sexagesimus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the sixtieth.

*sexaginta, card. num. adj. ind.* sixty.

*sexcentesimo, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the six hundredth.

*sexcenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.* six hundred.

*sextus, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the sixth.

*si, conj.* if ; *si quando*, if at any time ; *si quis*, if any one ; *si quid*, if any thing.

*sic, adv.* so, thus, in this way.

*Siccus, i, m.* 2. *V. Dentatus.*  
*siccus, a, um, adj.* dry.

*Sicilia, ae, f.* 1. the largest and most celebrated island of the Mediterranean, at the bottom of Italy.

*Siculus, a, um, adj.* Sicilian.

*sicut, et sicūti, adv.* as, as it were, as if.

*Sidon, ōnis, f.* 3. the oldest and most powerful city of Phoenicia.

*Sidonius, a, um, adj.* Sidonian.

*sidus, ēris, n.* 3. a star.

*significo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*signum et fācio*) to make a sign, signify, declare, ex-press, designate.

*signum, i, n.* 2. a sign, token ; image, statue ; standard, ensign, flag.

*silentium, i, n.* 2. (*fr. sīleo*) silence.

*Silēnus, i, m.* 2. a demi-god, the preceptor and attend-ant of the god Bacchus.

*sīleo, ēre, ui, n.* 2. to be si-lent.

*silva, ae, f.* 1. a wood or fo-rest.

*simia, ae, f.* 1. an ape.

*similis, e, adj.* (*similior, si-millimus*) like, resembling. similar.

*similiter, adv.* in like manner, alike.

*Simois, entis, et entos, m.* 3. a river of Troas, which rises in mount Ida, and flows in-to the Xanthus.

*Simonides, is, m.* 3. a cele-brated poet of Ceos.

*simplex, icis, adj.* single, sim-ple.

*simul, adv.* together, at once.

- at the same time, as soon as.
- simulācrum, i, n. 2.* an image.
- Fr. simulo.* That is, a fictitious appearance.
- simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to feign, pretend.
- sin, conj.* but if.
- sine, prep. c. abl.* without.
- singulāris, e, adj.* singular, remarkable ; *certamen singulare*, a single combat.
- singūli, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* single, one by one, each, every ; *singulis mensibus*, every month ; *singulis singulas partes*, to each a share.
- sinister, tra, trum, adj.* left.
- sino, sinēre, sivi, situm, a. 3.* to permit, allow.
- sinus, ūs, m. 4.* a bosom ; a bay, gulf.
- siquis, qua et quae, quod et quid, pro.* if any one or thing, if any.
- sitio, ire, ivi, itum, n. et a. 4.* to thirst, be thirsty ; to thirst after, desire earnestly, covet.
- sitis, is, f. 3.* thirst.
- sītus, a, um, part.* of *sino*, situated, placed.
- sive, conj.* or if, whether.
- sobrius, a, um, adj.* sober.
- sōcer, ēri, m. 2.* a father-in-law.
- socialis, e, adj.* of or pertaining to allies or confederates, social, confederate.
- sociētas, ātis, f. 3.* society, alliance, confederacy.
- socius, i, m. 2.* a partner, an ally.
- socordia, ae, f. 1.* indolence, sloth, carelessness.
- Socrātes, is, m. 3.* the most celebrated philosopher of all antiquity, was a native of Athens.
- sol, sōlis, m. 3.* the sun.
- soleo, ēre, itus sum, n. p. 2.* to use, be accustomed or wont.
- sclīdus, a, um, adj.* whole, massive, solid.
- solūtudo, īnis, f. 3. (fr. solus)* a lonely place, desert ; solitude, retirement.
- solitus, a, um, part.* of *soleo*.
- sollers, et solers, tis, adj.* ingenious, skilful, expert, sagacious, shrewd.
- sollertia, et solertia, ae, f. 1.* ingenuity, sagacity, dexterity.
- Solon, ōnis, m. 3.* one of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Salamis and educated at Athens. He framed a celebrated code of laws for the Athenians.
- solstitium, i, n. 2.* the solstice, the longest day. *Fr. sol, solis* ; and *sto, statum*. The standing still of the sun.
- solum, i, n. 2.* the ground, soil, earth, land.
- solum, adv.* only, alone.
- solus, a, um, gen. solius, dat. soli, adj.* alone.
- solūtus, a, um, part.* of *solvo*.
- solvo, vēre, vi, ūtum, a. 3.* to loose, unloose ; dissolve, melt ; solve, explain.
- somnio, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to dream.
- somnus, i, m. 2.* sleep.



- sōnītus, us, m. 4.* (*fr. sono, sōnītum*) a sound, noise, din, clamour.
- sōno, āre, ui, itum, raro, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*sōnum facio*) to sound, make a noise, resound.
- sōnus, i, m. 2.* a sound.
- sorbeo, bēre, bui, (psi) ptum, a. 2.* to sup up, suck in, drink up.
- sordīdus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. sordes, filth*) filthy, foul, sordid.
- sōror, ōris, f. 3.* a sister.
- spargo, gēre, si, sum, a. 3.* to scatter, spread about, sprinkle.
- sparsus, a, um, part.* of *spar-go*.
- Sparta, ae, f. 1.* a noble city of Peloponnesus, the capital of Laconia, called also Lacedaemon.
- Spartācus, i, m. 2.* a gladiator.
- Spartānus, i, m. 2.* a Spartan.
- Sparti, ōrum, m. 2.* (*Σπαρτοί*) a race of armed men said to have sprung up from the dragon's teeth sown by Cadmus.
- spartum, i, n. 2.* (*σπάργανον*) a kind of Spanish broom.
- spātiosus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. spātium*) spacious.
- spātium, i, n. 2.* room, space.
- spēcies, ei, f. 5.* (*fr. spēcio*) a form, appearance.
- spēcio, cēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to see.
- spectācūlum, i, n. 2.* (*fr. spec-to*) a spectacle, public sight or show.
- specto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq. fr. spēcio*) to view frequently or much, contemplate, observe, regard, relate to.
- spēcus, ūs, m.* formerly *f.* sometimes *n. 4.* a cave, den.
- spelunca, ae, f. 1.* a cave, den.
- spēro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to hope, entertain hope.
- spes, ei, f. 5.* hope; *praeter spem*, contrary to expectation.
- Speusippus, i, m. 2.* an Athenian philosopher, nephew and successor of Plato.
- Sphinx, ngis, f. 3.* (*Σφίγξ*) a monster sent into the neighbourhood of Thebes by Juno.
- spīna, ae, f. 1.* a thorn, prickle, sting.
- spīritus, ūs, m. 4.* breath.
- spīro, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to breathe.
- spissus, a, um, adj.* thick, close, firm.
- splendeo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* to shine, glitter.
- splendīdus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. splendeo*) bright, splendid.
- splendor, ōris, m. 3.* brightness, splendour.
- spōlio, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to strip, plunder, spoil.
- spōlium, i, n. 2.* spoil, plunder, booty.
- spondeo, spondēre, spopondi, sponsum, a. 2.* to promise or undertake, pledge one's word.
- sponsa, ae, f. 1.* a bride. *Fr.*

- spondeo, sponsum*. One engaged or betrothed.
- spontis, genit. et in abl. sponte, f. 3.* (from the obsolete noun *spons* ; all the other cases wanting) of one's own free will, spontaneously.
- Spurius, i, m. 2.* a praenomen common to many of the Romans.
- squāma, ae, f. 1.* a scale.
- stābūlum, i, n. 2.* a stall, stable. *Fr. sto.* A place where cattle stand.
- stādium, i, n. 2.* (στάδιον) a place where they contended in wrestling and in the race ; also, 125 paces.
- stannum, i, n. 2.* tin.
- stātīm, adv.* immediately.
- stātio, ōnis, f. 3.* (*fr. statum*) a station, post ; *navium*, an anchoring place.
- stātua, ae, f. 1.* (*fr. stātuo*) a statue.
- stātuārius, i, m. 2.* (*fr. stātua*) a statuary, maker of statues, sculptor.
- stātuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* to set up ; to hold, maintain, judge, resolve, decree. *Fr. sto, statum.*
- stātūtus, a, um, part. of stātuo.*
- stella, ae, f. 1.* a star.
- stērilis, e, adj.* barren, unfruitful, sterile.
- sterto, ēre, ui, n. 3.* to snore.
- stīpes, itis, m. 3.* the trunk of a tree, a stake, log.
- stirps, is, f. 3.* a root, stem, stock ; a stock, race, lineage.
- sto, stāre, stēti, statum, n. 1.* to stand.
- Stoīci, ōrum, m. 2.* (Στοικοί) the Stoics, a celebrated sect of philosophers founded by Zeno.
- stolīditas, ātis, f. 3.* folly, stupidity.
- stōlīdus, a, um, adj.* foolish, dull, silly.
- strāges, is, f. 3.* (*fr. sterno, str vi*) an overthrow, havoc, devastation.
- strangūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to choke, strangle.
- strēnue, adv.* strenuously.
- strēnuus, a, um, adj.* active, strenuous, valiant, bold.
- strēpītus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. strēpo, to make a harsh noise*) a harsh noise, clashing, din, bustle.
- Strophādes, um, f. 3.* two small islands in the Ionian sea, on the western coast of the Peloponnesus. They are now called *Strivali*.
- struo, ēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to pile up, raise up, build, erect, construct ; *insidias*, to lay snares, lie in ambush, waylay.
- struthiocamēlus, i, m. 2.* (στρουθιοκάμηλος) an ostrich.
- Strymon, ōnis, m. 3.* a river rising in mount Haemus, which separates Thrace from Macedonia, and falls into a part of the Aegæan, called Strymonicus sinus, or *G. of Contessa*.
- stūdeo, ēre, ui, n. 2.* to attend to, pursue, study ; side with, favour.
- stūdiōse, adv.* attentively, studiously.
- stūdium, i, n. 2.* study, atten-

- tion, diligence ; eagerness, zeal.
- stultitia*, *ae*, *f*. 1. folly.
- stultus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. foolish.
- stūpeō*, *ēre*, *ui*, *n*. 2. to be stupefied ; to be amazed, astonished, surprised.
- stūpidus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. stupid, silly, simple.
- sturnus*, *i*, *m*. 2. a starling.
- suādeo*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a*. 2. to advise, exhort, persuade.
- suāvis*, *e*, *adj*. sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
- suāvitās*, *ātis*, *f*. 3. sweetness, pleasantness, suavity, grace.
- suāviter*, *adv*. sweetly, pleasantly, agreeably.
- sub*, *prep*. *c*. *acc*. *et abl*. under, towards, near to, at.
- subduco*, *cēre*, *xi*, *ctum*, *a*. 3. (*sub et duco*) to take away, remove, withdraw.
- subductus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *subduco*.
- subeo*, *īre*, *īvi et ii*, *ītum*, *irr*. *n*. (*sub et eo*) to go under, undergo, sustain.
- subigo*, *igēre*, *ēgi*, *actum*, *a*. 3. (*sub et āgo*) to bring under, reduce, subdue.
- subito*, *adv*. suddenly.
- subītus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.
- Fr*. *subeo*, *subītum*.
- sublātus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *tollo*.
- sublīmīs*, *e*, *adj*. lofty, elevated, sublime.
- submergo*, *gēre*, *si*, *sum*, *a*. 3. (*sub et mergo*) to overwhelm.
- submersus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *submergo*.
- subrīdeo*, *dēre*, *si*, *sum*, *n*. 2. (*sub et rīdeo*) to smile gently.
- subsilio*, *sīlire*, *sīlivi*, *sīlii*, *et sīlui*, *sultum*, *n*. 4. (*sub et sīlio*) to leap up.
- substituo*, *uēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, *a*. 3. (*sub et stātuo*) to put under, put in the place of, substitute.
- subter*, *prep*. *c*. *acc*. *et abl*. under.
- subterrāneus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*sub et terra*) that is under ground, subterranean.
- subvēnio*, *vēnīre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, *n*. 4. (*sub et vēnio*) to come to one's assistance, succour, relieve.
- subvōlo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *n*. 1. (*sub et vōlo*) to fly up.
- succēdo*, *cēdēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *n*. 3. (*sub et cēdo*) to come or go under, succeed.
- successor*, *ōris*, *m*. 3. (*fr*. *succēdo*, *successum*) a successor.
- succus*, *i*, *m*. 2. juice.
- suffēro*, *sufferre*, *sustūli*, *sublātum*, *irr*. *a*. (*sub et fēro*) to bear, sustain.
- sufficio*, *fīcēre*, *fēci*, *sectum*, *n*. 3. (*sub et fācio*) to suffice, be sufficient.
- suffōdio*, *fōdēre*, *fōdi*, *fossum*, *a*. 3. (*sub et fōdio*) to dig under, undermine.
- suffossus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. of *suffodio*.
- suffrāgium*, *i*, *n*. 2. a vote, suffrage, choice.
- sui*, *sibi*, *se*, *pro*. reciprocal, (of all genders, and of both numbers) of himself, herself, itself, or themselves, to himself, &c. himself, &c.
- Sulla*, *et Sylla*, *ae*, *m*. 1. the



cognomen of a family in the gens Cornelia ; *Lucius Cornelius*, the rival of Marius, made himself perpetual dictator at Rome.

*Sulpicius, et Sulpitius, i, m.*

2. *Gallus*, a celebrated astrologer in the age of Paulus.

*sum, esse, fui, irr. n.* to be ; (with a dative) to serve for ; *terrōri esse*, to excite terror.

*summus, a, um, adj.* (*sup. of supērus*) the highest, greatest ; *in summa aqua*, on the surface of the water.

*sumo, sumēre, sumsi, et sumpsi, sumtum, et sumptum, a.* 3. to take.

*sumtus, et sumptus, a, um, part.* of *sumo*.

*sumtus, et sumptus, ūs, m.* 4. charge, expense.

*supellex, ectilis, f.* 3. household furniture.

*sūper, prep. c. acc. et abl.* (*fr. ὑπὲρ*) above, over, upon.

*superbe, adv.* proudly, haughtily, arrogantly.

*superbia, ae, f.* 1. pride, haughtiness, arrogance.

*superbio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, n.* 4. to be proud.

*superbus, a, um, adj.* proud, haughty.

*superfluus, a, um, adj.* superfluous.

*supērior, us, adj.* (*comp. of supērus*) higher, the upper.

*superjācio, jācere, jēci, jactum, a.* 3. (*super et jācio*) to cast, throw, or shoot over.

*sūpēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to surpass, overcome, conquer. That is, to be (*super*) above others.

*superstītiōsus, a, um, adj.* superstitious.

*supersum, esse, fui, irr. n.* to survive, remain behind.

*sūpērus, a, um, adj.* (*comp. sūpērior, sup. supremus, vel summus*) above, upper, on high. *Fr. super.*

*sūpervācuus, a, um, adj.* superfluous.

*sūpervēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum, n.* 4. (*sūper et vēnio*) to come upon suddenly, surprise ; to come, appear.

*supervōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n.* 1. (*super et vōlo*) to fly over.

*suppēto, ěre, ĩvi, ĩtum, n.* 3. (*sub et pēto*) to serve, be sufficient, be at hand.

*supplex, ĩcis, adj.* suppliant.

*supplīcium, i, n.* 2. punishment.

*suppōno, ōnēre, ōsui, ōsitum, a.* 3. (*sub et pōno*) to put one thing or person in place of another, substitute.

*supra, prep. et adv.* above, over, upon.

*surdus, a, um, adj.* deaf.

*Surēna, ae, m.* 1. a powerful officer in the armies of Orodes, king of Parthia.

*surgo, surgēre, surrexi, surrectum, n.* 3. to rise.

*sus, uis, c.* 3. (*σῦς*) a swine, hog.

*susceptus, a, um, part.* of *suscipio*.

*suscĭpio, cĭpēre, cēpi, ceptum, a.* 3. (*sub et cāpio*) to take up, take in hand, undertake.

*suspectus, a, um, part. et adj.* suspected, mistrusted, suspicious.

*suspendo, dēre, di, sum, a. 3.*  
(*sub et pendo*) to hang up,  
suspend, keep in suspense.  
*suspensus, a, um, part. of sus-*  
*pendo.*

*suspicio, icēre, exi, ectum, a.*

*3. (sub et spēcio) to suspect.*

*suspīcor, āri, ātus, sum, d. 1.*

(*sub et spēcio*) to suspect,  
mistrust; suspect, surmise.

*sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.*

(*freq. fr. sustineo*) to sus-  
tain, uphold, support: *sus-*  
*tentari*, to maintain one's  
self, live.

*sustīneo, īnēre, īnui, entum, a.*

*2. (sub et tēneo) to sustain,*  
support, bear.

*suis, a, um, pro. (fr. sui)*

one's own, its own, proper,  
peculiar.

*syllāba, ae, f. 1. (συλλαβή) a*  
syllable.

*Syphax, ācis, m. 3.* A king of  
the Masaesyli in Libya,  
taken prisoner and carried  
to Rome by Scipio.

*Syracūsae, ārum, f. 1.* a cele-  
brated city of Sicily, found-  
ed about 732 B. C., by Ar-  
chias a Corinthian.

*Syria, ae, f. 1.* a large coun-  
try of Asia.

*Syriacus, a, um, adj.* Syrian.

## T.

*tābesco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3.*  
to consume, languish, pine  
away.

*tābūla, ac, f. 1.* a board, ta-  
blet, table; *picta*, a pic-  
ture.

*tāceo, ēre, ui, itum, n. 2.* to be  
silent.

*tactus, ūs, m. 4. (fr. tango,*  
*tactum) the touch.*

*taedet, taedēbat, taeduit, tae-*  
*sum est, taedēre, imp.* it irks  
or wearies; *vitae me tae-*  
*det*, I am weary of life.

*Taenārus, et os, i, m. et f. 2.*

*et Taenārum, et on, i, n. 2.*

a promontory of Laconia,  
now *Cape Matapan*.

*tālentum, i. n. 2. (τάλαντον) a*  
talent.

*talis, e. adj.* such, of this or  
such kind.

*talpa, ae, f. 1.* a mole.

*tam, adv.* so, so much; *tam*

*diu*, as long as.

*tāmen, conj.* notwithstanding,  
nevertheless, however, yet.

*Tanais, is, m. 3.* now the  
*Don*, which in ancient times  
separated European and  
Asiatic Sarmatia.

*Tanāquil, ilis, f. 3.* called al-  
so *Caia Caecilia*, was the  
wife of Tarquin the fifth  
king of Rome.

*tandem, adv.* at length, at  
last, finally.

*tango, tangēre, tētiḡi, tactum,*  
*a. 3.* to touch.

*tanquam, et tamquam, adv.* as,  
just as, as it were.

*Tantālus, i, m. 2.* a king of  
Lydia, son of Jupiter.

*tanto, adv.* by so much.

*tantōpēre, adv.* so much, so  
greatly.

*tantum, adv.* only.

*tantus, a, um, adj.* so great,  
so much; *tanti est*, it is  
worth while.

*tarde, adv.* slowly.

*tarditas, ātis, f. 3.* slowness  
or dulness of intellect.

*tardo, āre, āvi, ālum, a.* 1. to make slow, retard, impede.

*tardus, a, um, adj.* slow, dull.

*Tarentinus, a, um, adj.* of Tarentum ; *Tarentini*, the Tarentines.

*Tarentum, i, n.* 2. now *Tarento*, a town of Calabria in Italy.

*Tarpeia, ae, f.* 1. the daughter of Tarpeius, the governor of the citadel of Rome, opened the gates to the Sabines.

*Tarpeius, a, um, adj.* Tarpeian ; *mons*, a hill at Rome, the same as the *Capitoline*, so called from Tarpeia.

*Tarquinius, ōrum, m.* 2. now *Tarchina*, a town of Etruria. *Tarquinius Priscus* was born or educated there.

*Tarquinius, i, m.* 2. *Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, successor to Ancus Marcius ; *Superbus*, grandson of the former, succeeded his father-in-law Servius Tullius, and was the seventh and last king of Rome.

*Tartārus, et os, i, m.* 2. *et Tartāra, ōrum, n.* 2. the lower world.

*Taurica, ae, f.* 1. *Chersonēsus*, a large peninsula of Europe, at the south-west of the Palus Maeotis, now called the *Crimea*.

*Taurus, i, m.* 2. the largest range of mountains in Asia as to extent.

*taurus, i, m.* 2. (ταύρος) a bull.

*Taygētus, i, m.* 2. *et Taygeta, ōrum, n.* 2. a mountain of Laconia, in Peloponnesus,

at the west of the river Eurotas.

*tectum, i, n.* 2. (*fr. tego, tectum*) a roof, house.

*tectus, a, um, part of tego.*

*tēges, ētis, f.* 3. (*fr. tēgo*) a mat or rug.

*tēgo, gēre, xi, ctum, a.* 3. to cover, protect.

*tegumentum, i, n.* 2. (*fr. tego*) a covering.

*tēlum, i, n.* 2. a weapon, dart, arrow.

*temēre, adv.* without reason, without cause, by chance, at random, inconsiderately.

*Tempe, n. pl. ind.* a vale in Thessaly, through which the river Peneus flows into the Aegæan.

*tempēries, iēi, f.* 5. a temperate climate, *temperateness*.

*tempestas, ātis, f.* 3. bad weather ; a storm, tempest.

*templum, i, n.* 2. a temple.

*tempus, ōris, n.* 3. time ; *ad tempus*, at the appointed time ; *ex tempore*, without premeditation or previous study, extempore.

*temūlentus, a, um, adj.* drunk, drunken.

*tendo, tendēre, tētendi, tensum, a.* 3. to stretch out, extend.

*tēnēbrae, ārum, f.* 1. darkness.

*tēneo, ēre, ui, tum, a.* 2. to hold, have, possess, occupy ; to understand, know ; to occupy, beset ; *portum*, to reach the harbour.

*tento, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to try, attempt, prove.

*Tentyritae, ārum, m.* 1. the inhabitants of Tentyra.



- tenuis, e, adj.* thin, slender, fine.
- tepesco, escēre, ui, n. inc. 3.* to grow warm or tepid.
- tepidus, a, um, adj.* warm, tepid, lukewarm.
- ter, num. adj.* thrice.
- tergum, i, n. 2.* the back ; *a tergo*, from behind ; *ad terga*, behind.
- termīno, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to bound, terminate.
- termīnus, i, m. 2.* a bound, limit, end.
- Termīnus, i, m. 2.* a divinity of Rome who was supposed to preside over bounds and limits.
- terni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* every three, three.
- terra, ae, f. 1.* the earth, land.
- terreo, ēre, ui, itum, a. 2.* to frighten, terrify.
- terrestris, e, adj. (fr. terra)* terrestrial.
- terrībilis, e, adj.* terrible.
- terrīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*freq.* of *terreo*) to terrify often or much.
- terrītōrium, i, n. 2. (fr. terra)* a territory.
- terrītus, a, um, part.* of *terreo*.
- terror, ōris, m. 3.* great fear, terror.
- tertio, num. adv.* the third time.
- tertius, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the third.
- testa, ae, f. 1.* an earthen vessel, a tile, shell.
- testāmentum, i, n. 2. (fr. testor)* a testament or will.
- testūdo, īnis, f. 3.* a tortoise.
- Teutōnes, um, m. 3.* a name given to several united tribes of Germany.
- texo, ěre, ui, tum, a. 3.* to weave, braid, plait.
- thālāmus, i, m. 2. (Θάλαμος)* a chamber.
- Thales, is et ětis, m. 3.* one of the seven wise men of Greece, born at Miletus in Ionia.
- Thasus, et os, i, f. 2.* a small island in the Aegean, on the coast of Thrace.
- theātrum, i, n. 2. (Θέατρον)* a theatre.
- Thebae, ārum, f. 1.* a celebrated city, the capital of Boeotia.
- Thebānus, a, um, adj.* of Thebes, Theban.
- Themistōcles, is, m. 3.* a celebrated general born at Athens.
- Theodōrus, i, m. 2.* a philosopher of Cyrene, disciple to Aristippus.
- Thermōdon, ontis, m. 3.* now *Termah*, a famous river of Cappadocia, in the ancient country of the Amazons.
- Theseus, i, m. 2.* king of Athens, and son of Aegeus, was one of the most celebrated of the heroes of antiquity.
- Thessālia, ae, f. 1.* a country of Greece, situate to the south of Macedonia.
- Thessālus, a, um, adj.* Thessalian ; *subst.* a Thessalian.
- Thestius, i, m. 2.* the father of Althaea.
- Thetis, īdis, f. 3.* one of the sea deities, daughter of Nereus and Doris ; she married Peleus, by whom

- she became mother of Achilles.
- Thracia, ae, f.* 1. a large country of Europe, lying to the east of Macedonia.
- Thracius, a, um, adj.* Thracian.
- Thrasybūlus, i, m.* 2. a famous general of Athens, who expelled the thirty tyrants of his country.
- thus, thuris, n.* 3. frankincense.
- Tiber, et Tibēris, is, m.* 3. a river of Italy, on whose banks the city of Rōme was built.
- tibicen, cīnis, m.* 3. (for *tibicen*, *fr.* *tibia*, a flute, pipe, and *cano*) a player on the flute; a piper.
- Ticinum, i, n.* 2. now *Pavia*, a town near the mouth of the river Ticinus.
- Ticinus, i, m.* 2. now the *Tesino*, a river of Gallia Cisalpina, falling into the Po near Ticinum. At the mouth of this river the Romans under Cornelius Scipio were defeated by Hannibal.
- Tigrānes, is, m.* 3. a king of Armenia.
- Tigranocerta, ae, f.* 1. now *Serēd*, the capital of Armenia, built by Tigranes.
- tigris, is, et īdis, m. et f.* (τῆγρις, ὅ, καὶ ἡ,) a tiger or tigeress.
- Tigris, is, et īdis, m.* 3. a large river of Asia, rising in the mountains of Armenia Major, and falling into the Euphrates.
- timeo, ēre, ui, a. et n.* 2. to fear, be afraid of, dread.
- timidus, a, um, adj.* fearful, timid.
- tīmor, ōris, m.* 3. fear, dread.
- tinnītus, ūs, m.* 4. a tingling.
- tintinnābūlum, i, n.* 2. a bell.
- titio, ōnis, m.* 3. a fire-brand.
- tōlēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to bear, suffer, tolerate.
- tollo, tollēre, sustūli, sublātum, a.* 3. to raise, lift up, take away, do away with.
- tondeo, tondēre, tōtondi, tonsum, a.* 2. to clip, shear, shave.
- tonītus, ūs, m.* 4. in *abl. sing.* *tonitru*, *et in dat. plur. tonitribus*: *item tonitruum, i, n.* 2. *et in plur. tonitrua*, (*fr. tōno, tonitum*,) thunder.
- tōno, āre, ui, itum, n.* 1. to thunder.
- tormentum, i, n.* 2. (for *torquimentum*, *fr. torqueo*) a machine for hurling stones, darts, &c.
- Torquātus, i, m.* 2. a surname given to T. Manlius, from a collar (*torques*) taken by him in single combat from a gigantic Gaul.
- torquis, et torques, is, m. et f.* 3. (*fr. torqueo*, to twist) a chain for the neck, a collar.
- tot, adj. ind.* so many.
- totidem, adj. ind.* as just so many.
- tōtus, a, um, adi.* tire.
- trabs, is,*
- tracto*

- (*freq. fr. traho*) to handle ; undertake, manage.
- tractus, ūs, m. 4.* a tract, region, country.
- tractus, a, um, part. of trāho.*
- trādītus, a, um, part. of trādo.*
- trādo, dēre, dīdī, dītum, a. 3.* (*trans et do*) to give over, consign, deliver ; to relate, teach ; *traditur*, it is said, report says.
- tragicus, a, um, adj. (τραγικός)* tragic ; *poeta*, a tragic poet.
- trāgoedia, ae, f. 1. (τραγωδία)* a tragedy.
- trāho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* to draw ; *bellum*, to protract the war ; *liquidās aquas trahere*, to flow with a clear stream.
- trājicio, icēre, ēci, ectum, a. 3.* (*trans et jacio*) to throw or cast over, transport.
- trāmes, itis, m. 3.* a crossway ; any way, road, or path.
- trāno, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*trans et no*) to swim over.
- tranquille, adv.* calmly, tranquilly.
- tranquillitas, ātis, f. 3.* calmness, tranquillity.
- tranquillus, a, um, adj.* calm, tranquil.
- trans, pr. c. acc.* on the further side of, beyond, over.
- transactus, a, um, part. of transigo.*
- transire, īvi, et īi, itum, n.* (*trans et eo*) to go or pass over, beyond, to go over or bring over, transfer, transport ; *se ad aliquem*, to go over to one.
- transfigo, gēre, xi, xum, a. 3.* (*trans et figo*) to run through, transfix, pierce.
- transfuga, ae, m. 1.* a deserter, fugitive.
- transgrēdior, grēdi, gressus sum, d. 3.* (*trans et grādior*) to go or pass over, cross.
- transigo, igēre, ēgi, actum, a. 3.* (*trans et āgo*) to pass, spend ; to accomplish, perform, transact.
- transilio, irē, īvi, et īi, et īi, n. 4.* (*trans et sālīo*) to leap, bound, or jump over.
- transītūrus, a, um, part. of transeo.*
- translātus, a, um, part. of transfēro.*
- transmarinus, a, um, adj.* beyond the sea.
- transno. V. trano.*
- transvēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a. 3.* (*trans et vēho*) to carry over, transport.
- transvōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* (*trans et vōlo*) to fly over.
- Trasimēnus, et Thrasymenus, i, m. 2.* a lake of Etruria near Perugia, celebrated for a battle fought there between Annibal and the Romans.
- Trebia, ae, f. et m.* a river of Gallia Cisalpina, which fell into the Po near Placentia. At its mouth Annibal obtained a victory over the Romans.
- trēcenti, ae, a, card. num. adj.* three hundred.



*trecentessimus, a, um, ord. num.*  
adj. three hundredth.

*trēdēcim, card. num. adj. ind.*  
thirteen.

*trēmūlus, a, um, adj. (fr. trē-*  
*mo, to tremble)* trembling,  
tremulous.

*tres, tria, ium, ibus, card. num.*  
adj. three.

*Treviri, ōrum, m. 2.* a nation  
of Gallia Belgica, between  
the Mosella or *Moselle*, and  
Silva Arduenna.

*triangulāris, e, adj.* triangu-  
lar.

*tribūnus, i, m. 2.* a tribune.

*tribuo, uēre, ui, ūtum, a. 3.* to  
give, assign, attribute, im-  
part, bestow.

*tribūtum, i, n. 2. (fr. tribuo)*  
tribute.

*tribūtus, a, um, part. of tri-*  
*buo.*

*tricesimūsus, a, um, ord. num.*  
adj. the thirtieth.

*triduum, i, n. 2. (fr. tres et*  
*dies)* the space of three  
days; *per triduum*, for  
three days.

*triennium, i, n. 2.* the space  
of three years.

*trigeminī, ōrum, m. 2.* three  
born at a birth, three twin  
brothers.

*triginta, card. num. adj.* thir-  
ty.

*Trinacria, ae, f. 1.* one of the  
ancient names of Sicily,  
from its three promontories  
(τρεῖς ἀγκυραι.)

*Triptolēmus, i, m. 2.* a son of  
Celeus, king of Attica,  
born at Eleusis.

*triumphālis, e, adj.* triumphal.  
*triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.*  
to triumph.

*triumphus, i, m. 2.* a triumph.

*triumvir, vīri, m. 2.* a trium-  
vir, one of three men joint-  
ly employed to execute any  
public office.

*Troas, ādis, f. 3.* a district on  
the Aegean coast of My-  
sia in Asia Minor.

*trochilus, i, m. 2.* a wren.

*Troglodytae, ārum, m. 1.* a  
people of Aethiopia, on the  
coast of the Sinus Arabi-  
cus, who dwelt in caves.

*Troja, ae, f. 1.* the capital of  
Troas.

*Trojānus, a, um, adj.* Trojan.

*trux, trucis, adj.* cruel, savage,  
fierce.

*tu, tui, tibi, te, pro.* thou, you.

*tuba, ae, f. 1.* a trumpet.

*tuber, ēris, n. 3.* a bunch, pro-  
tuberance.

*tubicen, īnis, m. 3. (tuba et*  
*cāno)* a trumpeter.

*tueor, tuēri, tuītus, et tutus sum,*  
*d. 2.* to preserve, guard,  
protect.

*tugiūrium, i, n. 2.* a hut.

*Tullia, ae, f. 1.* a daughter  
of Servius Tullius, who  
married Tarquin the Proud.

*Tullius, i, m. 2. V. Cicero.*

*Tullus, i, m. 2. Hostilius,* the  
third king of Rome.

*tum, adv.* then; *tum demum,*  
then at length.

*tumidus, a, um, adj.* swollen,  
swelling, tumid.

*tumultus, ūs, m. 4.* a tumult,  
uproar.

*tumulus, i, m. 2.* a little hill,  
mound, tomb.

*tunc, adv.* then, at that time.

*tunica, ae, f. 1.* a tunic (an  
under garment worn by the  
Romans.).

- turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to confound, disturb, throw into confusion.
- turgidus, a, um, adj.* swollen, inflated, turgid.
- turma, ae, f.* 1. a troop or squadron of horse.
- turpis, e, adj.* base, disgraceful, dishonourable.
- turpītudo, īnis, f.* 3. deformity, ugliness; disgrace, infamy.
- turris, is, f.* 3. a tower.
- tus. V.* thus.
- Tuscia, ae, f.* 1. the same as Etruria.
- Tuscūlum, i, n.* 2. now *Frascati*, a town of Latium in Italy, about 12 miles from Rome.
- Tusculus, a, um, adj.* Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian.
- tutor, ōris, m.* 3. (*fr.* *tueor, tutus*) a guardian, tutor.
- tutus, a, um, adj.* safe.
- tuis, a, um, adj. pro.* thine, thine own, yours, your own.
- tyrannis, īdis, f.* 3. (*τυραννις*) tyranny, arbitrary or despotic power.
- tyrannus, i, m.* 2. (*τύραννος*) a king, prince; a tyrant, usurper, despot.
- Tyrius, a, um, adj.* Tyrian.
- Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj.* Tuscan.
- Tyrus, et Tyros, i, f.* 2. a very ancient city of Phoenicia, built by the Sidonians, on a small island at the south of Sidon, and now called *Sur*.
- ubertas, ātis, f.* 3. fertility, fruitfulness.
- ubi, adv.* where, in what place; when, as soon as.
- ubique, adv.* every where, in every place.
- ulciscor, cisci, tus sum, d.* 3. to punish, revenge.
- ullus, a, um, adj.* any, any one.
- ultērior, us, adj. comp.* (*pos.* not used) farther.
- ultērius, adv.* further, beyond.
- ultimus, a, um, adj. sup.* (*comp.* *ulterior*) the last, farthest.
- ultra, pr. c. acc.* beyond, on the farther side of; *adv.* beyond that, besides, moreover.
- ultus, a, um, part.* of *ulciscor*.
- Ulysses, is, m.* 3. a king of Ithaca, son of Anticlea and Laertes, one of the leaders in the war against Troy.
- umbra, ae, f.* 1. a shade, shadow.
- umbrōsus, a, um, adj.* shady.
- una, adv.* together, all at once.
- uncus, a, um, adj.* crooked, curved, bent.
- unde, adv.* out of what place, whence.
- undēcim, card. num. adj. ind.* eleven.
- undenonagesimū, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the eighty-ninth.
- undequinquagesimū, a, um, adj.* the forty-ninth.
- undequinquaginta, card. num. adj. ind.* forty-nine.
- undetricesimū, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the twenty-ninth.
- undevicesimū, a, um, ord. num. adj.* the nineteenth.

## U.

*uber, ēris, n.* 3. a teat, dug, udder.

*undique, adv.* from all parts, from all sides.

*unguis, is, m. 3.* a nail, claw, talon.

*ungula, ae, f. 1.* a hoof ; a claw, talon.

*unicus, a, um, adj.* only, single, alone ; excellent, distinguished.

*unio, ōnis, m. 3.* a pearl.

*universus, a, um, adj.* whole, universal.

*unquam, adv.* ever ; *nec unquam*, and ever.

*unus, a, um, card. num. adj.* one, single, alone.

*unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquodque, et unumquidque, adj.* every, every one.

*urbs, is, f. 3.* a city ; the city, Rome.

*uro, urĕre, ussi, ustum, a. 3.* to burn.

*ursus, i, m. 2.* a bear.

*usque, adv.* till, until, as far as.

*usus, a, um, part.* of *utor*.

*usus, ūs, m. 4.* use, practice, custom.

*ut, conj.* as, like as ; that, in order that, to the end that.

*uticunque, adv.* howsoever, whensoever, to a certain degree, however much.

*uter, tra, trum, adj.* which of the two.

*uterque, trāque, trumque, adj.* both, each.

*Utica, ae, f. 1.* a celebrated city of Africa Propria, on the coast of the Mediterranean.

*utilis, e, adj. (fr. utor)* useful.

*utor, uti, usus sum, d. 3.* to make use of, enjoy.

*utrinque, adv.* on both sides.

*utrum, adv.* whether.

*uva, ae, f. 1.* a grape ; *passa*, a raisin.

*uxor, ōris, f. 3.* a wife.

V.

*vāco, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to be free from.

*vācuus, a, um, adj.* void, empty, free from, vacant.

*vādōsus, a, um, adj.* having frequent fords, shallow, shelvy.

*vādum, i, n. 2.* a ford, shallow.

*vāgīna, ae, f. 1.* a scabbard, sheath.

*vāgītus, ūs, m. 4.* a crying like a child, lamentation, weeping.

*vāgor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to go to and fro, wander, rove.

*vāgus, a, um, adj.* wandering, roaming ; uncertain, wavering.

*vāleo, ĕre, ūi, itum, n. 2.* to be strong, prevail, have force, avail ; *vale*, farewell.

*Valerius, i, m. 2.* a proper name among the Romans.

*vālīdus, a, um, adj. (fr. vāleo)* strong, powerful.

*vallis, is, f. 3.* a valley.

*vāpūlo, āre, āvi, ātum, irr. p.* (serves as a *pass.* to *verbero*) to be beaten, be whipped or scourged.

*vāriētās, ātis, f. 3.* variety, diversity, change.



*vārio, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to diversify, vary, change.

*vārius, a, um, adj.* various, changeable.

*vas, vāsis, n.* 3. *et in plur. va-sa, ōrum, n.* 2. a vessel.

*vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to lay waste, desolate.

*vastus, a, um, adj.* vast, wide, ample, immense.

*vātes, is, m.* 3. a prophet ; a poet, bard.

*ve, conj.* or ; *ve*—a negative prefix, as in *vecors*.

*vēcordia, ae, f.* 1. (*fr. vecors, vecordis*) madness.

*vēcors, dis, adj.* (*fr. ve et cor*) without mind, frantic.

*vectis, is, m.* 3. (*fr. veho, vectum*) a lever ; a bolt or bar.

*vectus, a, um, part.* of *veho*.

*vēgētus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. vēgeo, to quicken*) quick, active, vigorous.

*vēhēmens, tis, adj.* vehement, violent.

*vēhementer, adv.* (*ius, issime*) vehemently, exceedingly, very much ; *vehementius*, too much.

*vēho, hēre, xi, ctum, a.* 3. to carry, convey, bear ; *vehi curru*, to drive ; *equo*, to ride.

*Veiens, tis, m.* 3. an inhabitant of Veii.

*Veii, ōrum, m.* 2. a powerful city of Etruria, at the distance of about 12 miles from Rome.

*vel, conj.* or, even ; *vel...vel*, either...or.

*vello, vellere, velli, et vulsi, vulsum, a.* 3. to pluck or pull up.

*vellus, ēris, n.* 3. a fleece.

*velox, ōcis, adj.* swift, quick, rapid ; *velocissima venena*, the quickest poisons.

*velum, i, n.* 2. a sail.

*vēlut, vēluti, adv.* as, like as.

*vēnālis, e, adj.* (*fr. vēneo*) to be sold, venal.

*vēnāticus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. vēnor*) of or pertaining to the chase ; *canis venaticus*, a hound.

*vēnātor, ōris, m.* 3. a hunter, huntsman.

*vendito, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. (*freg. of vendo*) to sell.

*vendo, dēre, dīdi, dītum, a.* 3. (*venum do*) to sell.

*vēnēnātus, a, um, adj.* poisoned ; poisonous, venomous.

*vēnēnum, i, n.* 2. poison.

*vēneo, īre, īvi et īi, itum et um, irr. pass.* (*serves as a pass. of vendo*) to be exposed to sale, be sold.

*vēnio, vēnīre, vēni, ventum, n.* 4. to come, go.

*vēnor, āri, ātus sum, d.* 1. to hunt.

*venter, tris, m.* 3. the belly.

*ventus, i, m.* 2. the wind.

*Vēnus, ēris, f.* 3. the goddess of beauty and love, one of the most celebrated deities among the ancients.

*vēnustus, a, um, adj.* (*fr. Vēnus*) graceful, handsome, charming.

*ver, vēris, n.* 3. the spring.

*verber, ēris, n.* 3. a scourge, whip ; a stripe, blow.

*verbēro, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to beat, strike.

*verbum, i, n.* 2. a word.

*vēre, adv.* truly.

*vēreor, ēri, itus sum, d. 2.* to reverence, fear, care for.

*vergo, gēre, sine pret. et sup. n. 3.* to incline or decline, bend, lie, or look towards.

*verisimilis, e, adj. (verus et similis)* like the truth, probable.

*vērītas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. vērū)* truth.

*vērītus, a, um, part.* of *vereor*.

*vērō, conj.* but ; *adv.* certainly, in truth, indeed.

*Verōna, ae, f. 1.* a town of Venetia in Italy, on the Athesis.

*versor, āri, ātus sum, d. 1.* to frequent, remain, dwell ; to dwell on a subject, be employed about a thing.

*versus, et versum, pr. c. acc.* towards. *Fr. vērto, versum.* So as to be turned towards.

*Ad* is sometimes added : *versum ad.*

*vertex, īcis, m. 3.* the crown or top of the head ; the top or summit of any thing.

*verto, tēre, ti, sum, a. 3.* to turn, change, alter.

*vērū, u, n. 4.* a spit.

*vērū, a, um, adj.* true.

*vescor, ci, d. 3. (with an abl.)* to live or feed upon, eat.

*vespēri, adv.* at evening ; *tam vesperi,* so late.

*Vesta, ae, f. 1.* a goddess, whose mysteries Aeneas first introduced into Italy, and in whose honour Numa erected a temple at Rome.

*Vestālis, is, f. 3.* a Vestal virgin, one of those who took care that the sacred fire of

Vesta was not extinguished.

*vestibŭlum, i, n. 2.* a porch.

*vestigium, i, n. 2.* a footstep, track, vestige.

*vestiō, īre, īvi, itum, a. 4.* to clothe.

*vestis, is, f. 3.* a garment.

*Vesŭlus, i, m. 2.* now *Viso*, a large mountain of Liguria, in the range of the *Alpes Maritimae*.

*vētērānus, a, um, adj. (fr. vētus, veteris)* old ; *miles*, a veteran.

*vēto, āre, ui, itum, a. 1.* to forbid, prohibit.

*Veturia, ae, f. 1.* the mother of Coriolanus.

*Veturius, i, m. 2.* a consul defeated by the Samnites, and made to pass under the yoke.

*vētus, ēris, adj.* old.

*vētustas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. vetus)* antiquity.

*vētustus, a, um, adj. (fr. vetus)* old, ancient.

*via, ae, f. 1.* a way ; *viam dare*, to make way.

*viātor, ōris, m. 3. (fr. via)* a traveller.

*vicēni, ae, a, distr. num. adj.* every twenty, twenty.

*vicēsīmus, a, um, adj.* the twentieth.

*vicies, num. adv.* twenty times.

*vicīnitas, ātis, f. 3. (fr. vicinus)* the neighbourhood.

*vicinus, a, um, adj.* near, neighbouring, contiguous.

*vicis, (gen.) ci, cem, ce, et in plur. ces, cibus, f. 3.* a change or turn, vicissitude :

- heu miseram vicem*, ah, sad reverse! *postium vicem praeberē*, to supply the place of.
- victimā, ae, f.* 1. a victim, sacrifice.
- victor, ōris, m.* 3. (*fr. vinco, victum*) a conqueror.
- victōria, ae, f.* 1. (*fr. victor, victoris*) a victory.
- victūrus, a, um, part.* of *vivo*.
- victus, a, um, part.* of *vinco*.
- vīcus, i, m.* 2. a village, street.
- video, vidēre, vidi, vīsum, a.* 2. to see, behold, look at.
- viduus, a, um, adj.* deprived or bereft of, widowed; *mulier viduus*, a widow.
- vīgil, īlis, m.* 3. a watchman.
- vīgilia, ae, f.* 1. a watching; *ae, ārum, pl.* a military guard, watch.
- vīginti, card. num. adj. ind.* twenty.
- vīlis, e, adj.* cheap, of little value, mean, vile.
- villa, ae, f.* 1. a country-seat, villa.
- villicus, i, m.* 2. the overseer (*villae*) of a farm, steward.
- villus, i, m.* 2. tufts of hair, shaggy hair, long hair.
- vincio, cīre, xi, ctum, a.* 4. to bind.
- vinco, vincēre, vīci, victum, a.* 3. to conquer; *vinci*, to be conquered, fail of one's object.
- vinctus, a, um, part.* of *vincio*.
- vinculum, i, n.* 2. (*fr. vincio*) a chain; *in vincula conjicere*, to cast into prison.
- vindex, īcis, c.* 3. an avenger, defender, protector, assertor.
- vindico, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to avenge, punish, lay claim to.
- vindicta, ae, f.* 1. (*fr. vindico*) revenge, vengeance, punishment.
- vīnum, i, n.* 2. (*fr. οἶνος*) wine.
- violētus, a, um, adj.* impetuous, violent.
- violo, āre, āvi, ātum, a.* 1. to injure, violate, profane.
- vir, vīri, m.* 2. a man.
- vīreo, ēre, vii, n.* 2. to be green or verdant, bloom.
- virga, ae, f.* 1. a small branch, rod, staff.
- Virgilius, i, m.* 2. *Publ.*—*Maro*, called *the prince of Latin poets*, was born at Andes, a village near Mantua about 70 B. C.
- Virginia, ae, f.* 1. a daughter of the centurion Virginius.
- Virgīnius, i, m.* 2. the father of Virginia, made tribune of the people after the abolition of the decemviral power.
- virgo, īnis, f.* 3. a virgin or maid, a damsel.
- virgūla, ae, f.* 1. (a *dimin.* of *virga*) a little rod.
- Viriathus, i, m.* 2. a shepherd of Lusitania, who gradually rose to power, and enjoyed for 14 years the title of protector of public liberty in the provinces of Spain.
- Viridomārus, i, m.* 2. a king of the Gauls.
- virtus, ūtis, f.* 3. (*fr. vir*) bravery; any excellent quality; virtue, worth, strength, force.



*vis, vis, f. 3.* force, might, power; *vis hominum*, a multitude of men; *vim facere*, to do violence to.

*viscus, ěris, n. 3.* an entrail; *viscera*, the bowels.

*Vistula, ae, f. 1.* a river falling into the Baltic, the eastern boundary of ancient Germany.

*Visurgis, is, m. 3.* now the *Weser*, a large river of Germany.

*visus, a, um, part.* of *video*.

*visus, ūs, m. 4.* (*fr. video, visum*) the sight.

*vita, ae, f. 1.* life.

*vītifer, ěra, ěrum, adj.* (*vītis et fero*) bearing or producing vines.

*vitis, is, f. 3.* a vine.

*vīto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to beware of, shun.

*vītūpĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*vītum et paro*) to find fault, blame, censure.

*vīvidus, a, um, adj.* lively, active, vigorous.

*vīvo, vīvĕre, vixi, victum, n. 3.* to live.

*vīvus, a, um, adj.* living, alive.

*vix, adv.* scarcely.

*vōco, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to call, call upon, summon, invite.

*vōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, n. 1.* to fly.

*vōlo, velle, vōlui, irr. n.* to be willing.

*Volsci, ōrum, m. 2.* a people of Latium.

*vōlūcris, e, adj.* (*fr. volo*) flying, winged; *subst.* a bird.

*Volumnia, ae, f. 1.* the wife of Coriolanus.

*vōluntas, ātis, f. 3.* the will.

*vōluptas, ātis, f. 3.* pleasure.

*vōlūto, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* (*fr. volvo, volūtum*) to roll much or often, to roll.

*volvo, vĕre, vi, ūtum, a. 3.* to roll, turn.

*vōtum, i, n. 2.* a vow, prayer, wish.

*vox, vōcis, f. 3.* a voice, sound, word.

*Vulcānus, i, m. 2.* a god of the ancients who presided over fire.

*vulgus, i, m. et n. 2.* the common people, populace.

*vulnĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, a. 1.* to wound.

*vulnus, ěris, n. 3.* a wound.

*vulpĕcula, ae, f. 1.* a little fox.

*vulpes, is, f. 3.* a fox.

*vultur, ūris, m. 3.* a vulture.

*vultus, ūs, m. 4.* the countenance, look, aspect.

## X.

*Xantippe, et -thippe, es, f. 1.* the wife of Socrates.

*Xantippus, et -thippus, i, m. 2.* a Lacedaemonian general who assisted the Carthaginians in the first Punic war.

*Xenocrātes, is, m. 3.* a philosopher born at Chalcedon, and educated in the school of Plato.

*Xerxes, is, m. 3.* 1st, a king of Persia, succeeded his father Darius.

## Z.

*Zama, ae, f.* 1. a town of Numidia, 300 miles south-west from Carthage.

*Zeno, onis, m.* 3. the founder of the sect of the Stoics,

born at Citium in the island of Cyprus.

*Zethes, et -thes, is, m.* 3. et

*Zetus, i, m.* 2. a son of Bo-reas, and brother of Calais.

THE END

THE  
**L A T I N R E A D E R,**

BY

**FREDERIC JACOBS**

AND

**FREDERIC WILLIAM DÖRING.**

WITH

**NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS,**

PARTLY TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN, AND PARTLY  
DRAWN FROM OTHER SOURCES,

BY

**JOHN D. OGILBY,**

PRINCIPAL OF THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW-YORK.

---

**PART SECOND.**

FROM THE FIFTH GERMAN EDITION.

---

FIRST NEW-YORK EDITION.

~~~~~  
**NEW-YORK;**

**COLLINS & HANNAY, COLLINS & CO., AND WHITE  
GALLAHER & WHITE.**

---

1830.



*Southern District of New-York, ss.*

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twelfth day of January, A. D. 1830, and in the fifty-fourth year of the Independence of the United States of America, W. E. Dean, of the said district, hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following, to wit:

"The Latin Reader, by Frederic Jacobs and Frederic William Döring. With Notes and Illustrations, partly translated from the German, and partly drawn from other sources, by John D. Ogilby, Principal of the Grammar School of Columbia College, New-York. Part Second. From the fifth German Edition. First New-York Edition."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the time therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled "An act, supplementary to an act, entitled, an Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

FRED. J. BETTS,

*Clerk of the Southern District of New-York.*

## CONTENTS OF PART SECOND.

Chronological Table.		Page.
First Division.	A. Regnum Assyriorum.	1
	B. Regnum Medorum et Persarum.	2
	C. Res Atheniensium.	12
	D. Res Lacedaemoniorum.	26
	E. Macedonum Imperium.	31
	F. Res Parthorum.	64
	G. Res Siciliae.	69
	H. De Hispania Quaedam.	74
	I. Res Massiliensium.	76
Second do.	Breves e Ciceronis vita Narrationes.	79
Third do.	Narrationes breviores ex Ciceronis operibus excerptae.	92
Fourth do.	Narrationes quaedam varii generis.	99
Fifth do.	Notes.	109





# CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE,

*adapted to the Extracts from Justin and Nepos.*

This chronological Table is divided into three Parts: the first commences with the Creation, and terminates at the conquest of Coroebus, the era from which the Olympiads are counted. The second extends to the capture of Corinth by Mummius, and the reduction of Greece to a Roman province. The third comprises the rest of the principal events alluded to in the Extracts, and terminates with the restoration of the standards taken by the Parthians from Crassus. A few important events, not mentioned in the text, have been inserted.

Year of the world.	B.C.	FIRST PART.	Reference.
1	4004	The Creation of the world, according to the Hebrew text of the Scriptures.—According to the version of the Septuagint, 5872.—According to the Samaritan version, 4700.—According to Usher, 4000.—According to Josephus, 4169.	
1655	2350	The universal deluge.	
1946	2059	Ninus, king of Assyria.	A. 1
1938	2007	The death of Ninus, after a reign of 52 years.	A. 1
2009	1998	Semiramis succeeds him.	A. 2
2040	1965	The birth of Abraham.—Ninyas kills his mother Semiramis, and ascends the throne.	A. 2
2494	1571	Moses born in Egypt.	
2449	1558	Commencement of the kingdom of Athens. Cecrops, first king.	C. 1
2499	1506	The death of Cecrops. Cranaus succeeds him.	C. 1
2508	1497	Amphictyon, king of Athens. The Amphictyonic council established.	C. 1
2512	1493	Cadmus introduces Letters into Greece. He builds Thebes.	
2608	1397	Erectheus, king of Athens. In this reign Triptolemus was taught by Ceres the art of sowing corn, &c.	C. 1
2722	1283	Aegeus, king of Athens.	C. 1
2742	1263	The Argonautic Expedition.	
2771	1234	Theseus, king of Athens. He unites the twelve boroughs of Attica.	C. 1
2821	1134	Troy taken and burnt by the Greeks.	
2935	1070	Codrus, king of Athens, devotes himself for his country. Athens is governed by perpetual archons. Medon, first archon.	C. 2
3105	990	The capture of Nineveh by Arbaces; the death of Sardanapalus, and the fall of the Assyrian Empire.—According to Eusebius, A. M. 3185, B. C. 920.	A. 3 &
3121	884	The legislation of Lycurgus.	B. 1
3191	814	The commencement of the kingdom of Macedonia in the person of Caranus. This kingdom lasted 646 years, until the battle of Pydna.	D. 1, 2 E. 1

B. C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
776	I.	1	Coroebus, first victor in the Olympic games. The era from which the Olympiads are counted.	
754	VI.	3	The perpetual archons at Athens are succeeded by decennial archons. Charops, first decennial archon.	
753		4	The foundation of Rome by Romulus.	

B. C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
743	IX.	2 11	The first war between the Messenians and the Lacedaemonians.	D. 3
724	XIV.	1 30	Perdiccas, king of Macedonia.	E. 12
685	XXIII.	4 69	Revolt of the Messenians against the Lacedaemonians. —The second Messenian war begins.	D. 6
684	XXIV.	1 70	The creation of annual archons at Athens. Creon, first annual archon.	
682		3 72	The poet Tyrtæus general of the Lacedaemonian army.	D. 3
676	XXVI.	1 78	Argæus, king of Macedonia.	E. 12
671	XXVII.	2 83	The capture of Ira, which put an end to the second Messenian war.	
644	XXXIV.	1 110	Philip 1st, king of Macedonia.	E. 12
609	XLII.	4 145	Aeropus, king of Macedonia.	E. 12
600	XLV.	1 154	Massilia, ( <i>Marseilles</i> ) founded by a colony of Phocæans, according to Livy and Eusebius. According to Justin, it was founded during the reign of Tarquin the Proud.	I. 1
597		4 157	Astyages, the last king of the Medes, ascends the throne.	B. 1
594	XLVI.	3 160	Solon, archon of Athens, frames a code of laws for his country.	C. 3
560	LV.	1 194	Pisistratus usurps the sovereignty of Athens.	C. 4
559		2 195	Cyrus ascends the throne of Persia. The commencement of the Persian Empire.	B. 6
546	LVIII.	3 208	Croesus crosses the Halys to aid the Babylonians against Cyrus, by whom he is defeated. Cyrus carries the war into Lydia, subdues the country, and makes Croesus his prisoner.	B. 7
538	LX.	3 216	Cyrus takes Babylon.	
533	LXI.	4 221	Tarquin the Proud murders Servius Tullius, and succeeds him.	B. 8, 9
532	LXII.	1 222	The death of Cyrus.—Cambyses his son, succeeds him.	C. 5
527	LXIII.	2 227	The death of Pisistratus.—His sons Hippias and Hipparchus succeed him.	B. 9
524	LXIV.	1 230	Cambyses puts his brother Smerdis to death.	B. 9, 10
522		3 232	Death of Cambyses.—Usurpation of Pseudo Smerdis.	B. 10
521		4 238	The death of Smerdis.—Commencement of the reign of Darius, son of Hystaspes. He marries Atossa, daughter of Cyrus.	B. 11
513	LXVI.	4 241	Harmodius and Aristogiton slay Hipparchus. Babylon revolts from the Persians.	C. 5
512	LXVII.	1 242	The stratagem of Zopyrus. Capture of Babylon. Darius wages war against the Scythians. He conquers Macedonia.	B. 12
509		4 245	Hippias expelled, and the tyranny of the Pisistratidae abolished.—Tarquin the Proud driven from Rome. The consular government begins.	B. 13
490	LXXII.	3 264	Darius invades Greece.—Miltiades defeats the Persians at Marathon.	C. 5
481	LXXIV.	4 273	Xerxes commences his expedition against the Greeks.	B. 15 & C. 8
480	LXXV.	1 274	The battle of Thermopylae, 7th August. Arrival of Xerxes at Athens, towards the end of the same month. The battle of Salamis, October 19th. The same day Gelon defeats the Carthaginian general, Hamilcar, at Himera.	B. 16
479		2 275	The battle of Plataeae, 22nd September.—The battle of Mycale on the same day.	B. 17 & C. 9
475	LXXVI.	2 279	Anaxilaus, tyrant of Sicily.	G. 1
474		3 280	The walls of Athens rebuilt, and its port improved.	C. 11
471	LXXVII.	2 283	Themistocles banished.	C. 14
465	LXXVIII.	4 289	The death of Xerxes.—Artaxerxes Longimanus succeeds him, and reigns 40 years.	B. 20
464	LXXIX.	1 290	The third Messenian war begins.	
461		4 293	Simon goes into exile.	C. 17

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.		Reference.
450	LXXXII.	3 304	Cimon conducts an army to the island of Cyprus, where he dies the year following.	C. 17	
431	LXXXVII.	2 323	Commencement of the Peloponnesian war, which lasts 28 years.	C. 18	
425	LXXXVIII.	4 329	The death of Artaxerxes Longimanus.—Xerxes II. succeeds him.	B. 21	
424	LXXXIX.	1 330	The death of Xerxes II.—Sogdianus ascends the throne.	B. 21	
423		2 331	Death of Sogdianus after a reign of 7 months. He is succeeded by Darius Nothus.	B. 21	
422		3 332	A peace of 50 years agreed upon by the Spartans and Athenians, which is kept only during six years and six months.	C. 18	
415	XCI.	2 339	The expedition of the Athenians to Sicily.—Alcibiades condemned. He retires to Sparta.	C. 19, 22	
413		4 341	The total defeat of the Athenian army in Sicily by Gylippus the Lacedaemonian.	C. 21	
412	XCII.	1 342	Alcibiades deserts the Spartans, and goes over to the Persian.	C. 23	
410		3 344	Alcibiades recalled by the army.	C. 24	
407	XCIII.	2 347	Alcibiades goes again into exile.	C. 27	
405			Conon succeeds him.	C. 28	
		4 349	Lysander gains the naval battle of Aegospotamos.—Darius Nothus dies. His son Artaxerxes Mnemon succeeds him.	C. 28	
404	XCIV.	1 350	Athens taken by Lysander.—End of the Peloponnesian war.	B. 21	
			Appointment of the 30 tyrants.	C. 30	
			Alcibiades is killed.	C. 31	
403		2 351	Thrasybulus frees Athens from the 30 tyrants.	C. 32	
401			A general amnesty.	C. 33	
		4 353	The expedition of Cyrus the Younger against his brother Artaxerxes.	C. 34	
			The battle of Cunaxa.	B. 22	
			The retreat of the 10,000 Greeks.		
395	XCVI.	2 359	The expedition of Agesilaus in Asia.	D. 5	
394		3 360	The naval battle near Onidus, in which the Athenians, commanded by Conon, come off victorious. Commencement of the Corinthian war.	D. 7	
393	XCVI.	4 361	Agesilaus, on his return from Asia, conquers the Thebans and their allies at Coronaea.	D. 6	
			Conon rebuilds the walls of the Piraeus.	D. 7	
391	XCVII.	2 363	Amyntas II, king of Macedonia.	E. 3	
389		4 365	Peace of Antalcidas between the Persians and Greeks.		
388	XCVIII.	1 366	The war of the Spartans with the Arcadians.	D. 8	
371	CH.	2 383	The battle of Leuctra, in which Epaminondas defeats the Lacedaemonians.	D. 8	
370		3 384	Alexander II, king of Macedonia.—Philip, a hostage at Thebes.	E. 3 & 4	
369		4 385	Epaminondas attacks Sparta.	D. 9	
368	CHII.	1 386	Ptolemy Alorites, king of Macedonia, (V. note 5, p. 32.)		
			Death of Dionysius the Elder.	G. 2	
			Dionysius the Younger succeeds him.	G. 3	
365		4 389	Perdiccas III, king of Macedonia.	E. 4	
363	CIV.	2 391	The battle of Mantinea; victory of Epaminondas; his death.	D. 9	
362		3 392	The death of Artaxerxes Mnemon.	B. 23	
			Ochus succeeds him.	B. 24	
360	CV.	1 394	Philip ascends the throne of Macedonia.	E. 4	
356	CVI.	1 398	The temple of Diana at Ephesus burnt by Erostratus.		
			On the same day Alexander was born. Dionysius is driven from Sicily.	G. 4	
355		2 399	Commencement of the third Sacred War.		
348	CVIII.	1 406	Philip takes Olynthus.	E. 7	
			End of the third Sacred War.	E. 8	



B.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.		Reference.
347	CVIII.	2 407	Dionysius returns to Syracuse from Italy.		G. 5
343	CLX.	2 411	Dionysius retires to Corinth after his final banishment by Timoleon.		G. 6
341		4 413	Philip makes a fruitless attempt upon Byzantium.—He is victorious in the Chersonese; and makes an expedition to Scythia.		E. 9
338	CX.	3 416	The battle of Chaeronea, in which Philip defeats the Athenians and Boeotians. The end of Grecian independence.		E. 10
			Death of Artaxerxes Ochus.		B. 24
337		4 417	Philip convenes a council of the Greeks at Corinth. He prepares for the invasion of Persia.		E. 11
336	CXI.	1 418	Philip is assassinated by Pausanias.		E. 12
			Alexander succeeds him.		E. 14
			Darius Codomannus ascends the throne of Persia.		B. 24
335		2 419	Alexander continues the preparation for the Persian war.		E. 15
			Revolt of the Thebans. Alexander defeats them, and destroys Thebes.		E. 16
			Alexander passes into Asia.		E. 17
			Victory of Alexander over the Persians in the plain of Adrastia, commonly called the battle of the Granicus.		E. 18
333		4 421	Dangerous illness of Alexander at Tarsus. The battle of Issus.		E. 20
332	CXII.	1 422	Alexander takes Tyre. Egypt submits to Alexander.—He founds Alexandria.		E. 21
331		2 423	Victory of Alexander over Darius at Gaugamela, more commonly called the battle of Arbela.		E. 22
330		3 424	Alexander destroys Persepolis. Darius Codomannus assassinated by Bessus.—End of the Persian Empire. Antipater suppresses the rebellion in Greece.		E. 23
328	CXIII.	1 426	Alexander subdues the Caucasian tribes.—Bessus punished.		E. 25
327		2 427	Alexander passes into India.—He conquers Porus.		E. 26
325		4 429	Alexander returns to Babylon.		E. 27
324	CXIV.	1 430	Alexander the Great dies at Babylon, at the age of thirty-three. Aridaeus, a natural son of Philip, is nominally king.—First division of the empire between the generals.		E. 29
323		2 431	The Athenians and Aetolians rise in rebellion against Macedon.—Antipater escapes from Lania.		E. 31, 32
322		3 432	Antipater, Antigonus, Craterus and Ptolemy unite against Perdiccas.—Perdiccas is assassinated in Egypt.		E. 36
317		4 437	Agathocles, tyrant of Sicily.		E. 41
316	CXVI.	2 439	League of Ptolemy, Cassander, Lysimachus, and Seleucus against Antigonus.		E. 42
310	CXVII.	3 444	Agathocles carries the war against the Carthaginians into Africa.		E. 43
307	CXVIII.	2 447	Demetrius, son of Antigonus, gains a victory over the fleet of Ptolemy.—Antigonus assumes the title of king; the other generals of Alexander follow his example.		G. 9
301	CXIX.	4 453	Battle of Ipsus; death of Antigonus; flight of Demetrius.		E. 44
298	CXX.	3 456	Death of Cassander. His son Philip succeeds him.		E. 46
297		4 457	Death of Philip. Dispute between his sons Antipater and Alexander respecting the crown of Macedon.—Antipater kills Thessalonice, his mother.		E. 47
294	CXXI.	3 460	Demetrius Poliorcetes takes possession of Macedonia.		E. 47
290	CXXII.	2 464	League of Seleucus, Lysimachus, Pyrrhus, and Ptolemy against Demetrius.		E. 48
289		4 465	Death of Agathocles, tyrant of Sicily.—Demetrius is stripped of the kingdom of Macedon.—Pyrrhus obtains the vacant throne.		G. 11
					E. 48

B.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome	SECOND PART.		Reference.
288	CXXIII.	1 466	Demetrius surrenders himself to Seleucus.	E. 43	
286		3 468	Lysimachus wrests the crown of Macedon from the hands of Pyrrhus.—Death of Demetrius.	E. 49	
284	CXXIV.	1 470	Death of Ptolemy, son of Lagos. His son Ptolemy Philadelphus succeeds him.—Death of Demetrius Phalereus. (V. note 1st, p. 15).	E. 48	
281		4 473	Lysimachus is defeated in Phrygia by Seleucus, and dies.—Seleucus reigns in Macedonia. Seven months afterwards he is slain by Ptolemy Ceraunus, who succeeds him on the throne of Macedon.—Antiochus Soter, son of Seleucus, succeeds to the throne of Syria.—Commencement of the Achæan league.	E. 49	
279	CXXV.	2 475	Irruption of the Gauls into Illyria and Macedonia. They defeat and slay Ptolemy Ceraunus.	E. 51	
278	CXXV.	3 476	New irruption of the Gauls under Brennus. They attempt to plunder the temple at Delphi, but are totally defeated.—Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, passes into Sicily.	E. 52 53 G. 12	
277		4 477	Antigonus Gonatas, king of Macedonia.—He defeats the Gauls.	E. 54 G. 13	
275	CXXVI.	2 479	Hiero, general of the Sicilians.	G. 13	
274		3 480	Pyrrhus gets possession of Macedonia, and dethrones Antigonus.	E. 55	
272	CXXVII.	1 482	Pyrrhus besieges Lacedaemon, and is repulsed.—He is slain in an attack upon Argos.	E. 56 G. 13	
269		4 485	Hiero II, king of Syracuse.	G. 13	
262	CXXIX.	3 492	Antiochus II, surnamed <i>Theos</i> , succeeds his father, Antiochus Soter.		
255	CXXXI.	2 499	Arsaces rules over the Parthians; the dynasty of the Arsacidae commences.	F. 4	
247	CXXXIII.	2 507	Death of Antiochus II.—Seleucus II, surnamed <i>Callinicus</i> , succeeds him.		
243	CXXXIV.	2 511	Death of Antigonus Gonatas. Demetrius II. succeeds him.		
238	CXXXV.	5 516	Hamilcar goes to Spain with his son, the young Hannibal.	H. 4	
232	CXXXVII.	1 522	The death of Demetrius II, king of Macedonia. Antigonus Doson succeeds him.	E. 55	
228	CXXXVIII.	1 526	Death of Hamilcar.—Hasdrubal succeeds him in Spain.	H. 4	
226		3 528	Death of Seleucus II.—Seleucus III. ( <i>Ceraunus</i> ) succeeds him.		
224	CXXXIX.	1 530	Death of Seleucus III.—His brother, Antiochus the Great, succeeds him.	E. 61	
222		3 532	Cleomenes, king of Sparta, is defeated by Antigonus and flies to Egypt.—Antigonus makes himself master of Sparta, and then proclaims it free.	E. 60	
221		4 533	Death of Antigonus Doson.—Philip, son of Demetrius, succeeds him.	E. 60	
			Death of Ptolemy Evergetes.—Ptolemy Philopator succeeds him.	E. 61	
220	CXL.	1 534	Death of Hasdrubal in Spain.—Hannibal succeeds him.	H. 4	
216	CXLI.	1 538	Lycurgus, king of Sparta.	E. 61	
			Philip sends deputies to Italy, for the purpose of making a treaty with Hannibal.	E. 62	
214		3 540	Lævinus passes into Greece.	E. 63	
204	CXLIV.	1 550	Philip makes peace with the Romans. End of the 1st Macedonian war.	E. 63	
			Ptolemy Epiphanes succeeds his father Philopator, though only in the 4th year of his age.	E. 64	
203		2 551	Antiochus the Great and Philip divide between them selves the kingdom of Ptolemy Epiphanes.	E. 64	
202		3 552	The Romans undertake the guardianship of Epiphanes.	E. 65	
200	CXLV.	1 554	Second Macedonian war.	E. 65	
197		4 557	Battle of Cynoscephalæ; defeat of Philip by Flaminius; end of the second Macedonian war.	E. 65	
195	CXLVI.	2 559	Hannibal flies for refuge to Antiochus the Great.	E. 66	

R.C.	Year of the Olympiads.	of Rome.	SECOND PART.	Reference.
194	CXLVI.	3 560	Phraates 1st, king of Parthia.	F. 5
191	CXLVII.	2 563	Antiochus defeated on land by Acilius Glabrio. His fleet defeated by Aemilius.	E. 67
190		3 564	Antiochus defeated at Magnesia by Scipio Asiaticus.	E. 69
189		4 566	The Aetolians conquered by the Romans.—Hannibal flies to Prusias, king of Bithynia.	E. 73
182	CXLIX.	2 571	Death of Philip.—Hannibal poisons himself.—Death of Philip.—His son Perseus succeeds to the throne of Macedonia.—Mithridates I. succeeds Phraates I. as king of Parthia.	E. 70 73 E. 72 F. 5
171	CLII.	2 583	Third Macedonian war begins.	
163	CLIII.	1 586	Battle of Pydna.—Perseus made captive by the Romans.	E. 74
147	CLVIII.	2 607	The Achaeans drive out the Roman ambassadors, who were sent to dissolve the league.—The Romans declare war against them.	E. 75 76
146		3 608	Capture and destruction of Corinth by Mummius.—Greece becomes a Roman province under the name of Achaia. Commencement of the war with Viriathus.	E. 76 H. 2

R.C.	Year of Rome.	PART THIRD.	Reference.
157	617	Phraates II. succeeds Mithridates I.	F. 7
133	621	Attalus dying bequeaths the kingdom of Pergamus to the Roman people.	E. 77
		Artabanus succeeds Phraates II.	F. 7
		Mithridates II. succeeds his father Artabanus.	F. 7
54	700	Orodes, king of Parthia.	F. 8
53	701	The battle of Carrhae; defeat and death of Crassus.	F. 8
39	715	Ventidius kills Pacorus and destroys his army.	F. 9
		Phraates IV. succeeds his father Orodes.	F. 10
36	716	Antony is repulsed by the Parthians.	F. 11
31	723	Phraates is driven from his throne by Tiridates. He is restored with the assistance of the Scythians.	F. 14
20	734	The Parthians deliver to Augustus the standards and captives taken from the Romans.	F. 12







## FIRST DIVISION.



### A. REGNUM ASSYRIORUM.

#### 1. *Ninus.* (Justin. I. 1.)

Antiquissimis temporibus primi in Asia Assyrii<sup>1</sup> regnum condidisse feruntur. Horum rex Ninus, primum finitimis, tum aliis post alios populis perdomitis, totius Orientis populos subegit. Postremum ei bellum cum Zoroastre, rege Bactrianorum,<sup>2</sup> fuit, qui primus dicitur artes magicas<sup>3</sup> invenisse, siderumque motus diligentissime spectasse. Hoc occiso et ipse decessit, relicto impubere adhuc filio Ninŷa, et uxore Semiramīde.

#### 2. *Semirāmis.* (Ibid. I. 2.)

Semiramis nec filio immaturo imperium tradere, nec ipsa palam capessere ausa, sexum dissimulans, brachia et crura velamentis, caput tiarā tegit; et, ne novo habitu aliquid occultare videretur, eodem modo et populum vestiri jussit; quem morem vestis<sup>4</sup> exinde<sup>5</sup> gens universa servavit. Sic Semiramis primis regni initiis Ninyas esse credita est.<sup>6</sup> Magnas deinde res gessit, ita ut mulier etiam viros virtute superare videretur. Babyloniam<sup>7</sup> condidit, murumque urbi cocto latere<sup>8</sup> circumdedit. Nec contenta regni terminos tueri, Aethiopiam<sup>9</sup> imperio adjecit, et Indiae bellum intulit. Ad postremum a filio interfecta est, duo et quadraginta annos post Ninum rerum potita.<sup>10</sup> Ninyas contentus imperio a parentibus sibi tradito, belli studia deposuit, et, veluti sexum cum matre mutasset, in feminarum turba consequit. Posteriores ejus hoc exemplum secuti sunt. Imperium Assyrii mille trecentos annos tenuerunt.

#### 3. *Sardanapalus.* (Ibid. I. 3.)

Postremus apud eos regnavit Sardanapālus, vir muliere mollior. Ad quem quum forte Arbāces, Medis<sup>11</sup> a rege prae-



positus, venisset, invenit eum inter mulierum greges, muliebri habitu, lanam tractantem, et pensa virginibus dividentem. Quibus visis, indignatus Arbaces, tot viros huic feminae<sup>1</sup> parere, omnem rem ad amicos retulit, negatque<sup>2</sup> se ei obedire posse, qui se feminam esse malit quam virum. Fit igitur conjuratio. Bellum Sardanapalo infertur. Quo ille audito, primum, ut mulieres solent, latebras circumspicit; mox deinde cum paucis et incompositis in bellum progreditur. Victus proelio in regiam se recipit, ubi, exstructo incensoque rogo, et se et divitias in flammam conjicit; hoc solo facinore virum imitatus.

## B. REGNUM MEDORUM ET PERSARUM.

### 1. *Astyages.* (Justin. I. 4.)

Sardanapalo sublato quum Arbaces rex esset constitutus, imperium ab Assyriis ad Medos translatum est. Post multos deinde reges ad Astyagem descendit.<sup>3</sup> Hic aliquando per somnum vidit e sinu filiae Mandanes, quam unicam habebat, vitem enatam,<sup>4</sup> cujus palmitibus omnis Asia obumbraretur. Consulti harioli, qui somnia interpretabantur, responderunt, nepotem regi ex filia natum iri, qui regno potiretur omnemque Asiam subigeret. Hoc responso perterritus, Astyages filiam Cambysi in matrimonium dedit, mediocris fortunae viro, ex gente Persarum, quae tunc temporis nullis adhuc rebus gestis illustrabatur.<sup>5</sup> Sed ne sic quidem ab omni metu liberatus est.

### 2. *Cyri natales.* (Ibid. I. 4.)

Quum itaque Mandane puerum peperisset, Astyages cum Harpāgo, arcanorum suorum participi, occidendum dedit. Is veritus, ne Mandane aliquando necati infantis ultionem a se exigeret, pastori regii pecoris puerum exponendum tradit. Forte eodem tempore et ipsi pastori filius natus erat. Ejus igitur uxor, audita regii infantis expositione, maritum precibus movit, ut sibi afferret ostenderetque puerum. Cujus precibus fatigatus pastor reversus in silvam, juxta infantem invenit canem, ubera parvulo praebeantem, et a feris alitibusque defendentem. Motus et ipse misericordia, qua canem motam viderat, puerum defert ad stabula, eadem cane anxie prose-

quente. Quem ubi in manus mulier accepit, puer eam risu et blanditiis ita cepit, ut eum a se nollet dimittere, maritoque precibus persuaderet, ut suum ipsius puerum exponeret, altero servato.<sup>1</sup> Atque ita permutata sorte parvulorum, hic pro filio pastoris educatur, ille pro<sup>2</sup> nepote Astyagis exponitur.

### 3. *Cyrus agnoscitur.* (Ibid. I. 5.)

Puer deinde quum inter pastores esset, Cyri nomen accepit. Ibi aliquando rex inter ludentes creatus, contumaces flagellis cecidit; ob quam contumeliam puerorum parentes irati regem adierunt, querentes, quod ingenui<sup>3</sup> pueri a servo regio verberibus essent affecti. Rex puerum arcessitum quum interrogasset, quomodo ausus esset illos verberare, ille, vultu nihil mutato, se ut regem fecisse respondit. Hoc responsum puerique constantiam admiratus Astyages, somnium, quod olim viderat, in mentem revocat, quumque et vultus similitudo et expositionis tempora,<sup>4</sup> et pastoris confessio convenirent, nepotem agnovit. Et quoniam somnium exitum habuisse existimabat, quod Cyrus regnum inter pastores gessisset, puero quidem pepercit, sed Harpago ob imperium neglectum iratus, filium ejus interfecit patrique epulandum apposuit.

### 4. *Harpagus Astyagen prodit.* (Ibid. I. 5.)

Ab initio quidem Harpagus dissimulavit dolorem, sed intentus occasioni vindictae exercendae, tempore interjecto, quum adolevisset Cyrus, omnia ei perscripsit: ut Astyages eum interfici jusserit, ut suo<sup>5</sup> beneficio sit servatus, ut ipse filium crudelitate regis amiserit. Deinde eum hortatur, ut exercitum paret, pronamque<sup>6</sup> ad regnum viam ingrediatur; simul Medorum ipsi transitionem promittit. Epistola, quia regis custodes omnes aditus obsidebant, exenterato lepori inseritur, lepusque Cyro apud Persas degenti per fidum servum mittitur.

### 5. *Cyrus exercitum parat.* (Ibid. I. 6.)

Cyrus, Harpagi epistolis lectis, nihil<sup>7</sup> cunctatus, populum convocavit, coque in locum silvestrem adducto, silvam securibus excidi jussit. Quod quum strenue fecissent,<sup>8</sup> eosdem postero die ad epulas invitat. Deinde quum alacriores ipso convivio factos videret, rogat, si conditio esset proposita,<sup>9</sup> utrum hesterni diei laborem, an praesentium epularum hilaritatem praelaturi essent? omnibusque clamantibus, *se praesentes praeferre epulas*, ait: *Hesterno diei omnem vitam*

*similem agetis, quamdiu Medis parebitis; at si me sequemini, efficiam, ut per omnem vitam epulas agere videamini.*

6. *Astyages regno exuitur.* (Ibid. I. 6.)

Laetis omnibus, Medis bellum infert. Astyages Harpago summam belli<sup>1</sup> committit, oblitus<sup>2</sup> injuriarum, quibus eum affecerat. At ille exercitum acceptum statim Cyro tradit, regisque crudelitatem defectione ulciscitur. Quod ubi Astyages audivit, contractis undique auxiliis ipse in Persas proficiscitur, variamque ibi belli fortunam expertus, tandem in proelio capitur. Cyrus avo regnum abstulit, eumque maximae genti Hyrcanorum<sup>3</sup> praeposuit. Nam in Medos reverti ipse noluit. Hic finis Medorum imperii fuit. Regnaverunt annos trecentos quinquaginta.

7. *Cyrus Lydiam et Croesum superat.* (Ibid. I. 7.)

Initio regni Cyrus civitates, quae Medorum tributariae fuerant, bello domuit. Deinde quum adversus Babylonios bellum gereret, Croesus, rex Lydorum,<sup>4</sup> cujus opes et divitiae illa tempestate insignes erant, Babyloniiis auxilium tulit; eoque victo, Cyrus bellum in Lydiam transfert. Ibi Croesi exercitus, fortuna prioris proelii jam percussus, nullo negotio<sup>6</sup> funditur, Croesus ipse capitur. Victor, clementia erga victum usus, et vitam ei et patrimonii partem concessit. Interjecto deinde tempore, occupato in aliis bellis Cyro, Lydi rebellare. Quibus iterum victis arma et equi adempti, jussique sunt cauponias<sup>6</sup> et ludicras artes<sup>7</sup> exercere. Sic gens, industriâ quondam potens, mollitiae et luxuriâ effeminata, virtutem pristinam perdidit.

8. *Cyrus interficitur.* (Ibid. I. 8.)

Cyrus, subacta Asia, Scythis bellum infert. Erat eo tempore Scytharum regina, Tomyris, quae quum hostes Araxis<sup>8</sup> fluminis transitu prohibere posset, iis transire permisit, existimans, faciliorem sibi intra terminos regni pugnam fore. Itaque Cyrus, trajectis copiis, quum aliquantis per in Scythiam processisset, castra metatus est. Deinde, simulato metu, quasi refugiens, castra deseruit, atque in iis vini affatim, et quae epulis erant necessaria, reliquit. Quod quum reginae nuntiatum esset, adolescentulum filium ad insequendum hostem cum tertia parte copiarum misit. Quum ventum ad Cyri castra esset, adolescens, rei militaris ignarus, omissis<sup>9</sup> hostibus, milites suos insuetos<sup>10</sup> vino se onerare patitur. Qui-



cognitis, Cyrus reversus per noctem, ebrios opprimit, omnesque Scythas una cum reginae filio interficit. Amisso tanto exercitu, et, quod gravius erat, unico filio, Tomyris, ultionem meditata, hostes recenti victoria exsultantes, pari fraude decipit. Quippe simulato timore propter cladem recens acceptam refugiens, Cyrum ad angustias usque produxit. Ibi compositis insidiis, ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso rege trucidavit. Tum caput Cyri amputatum in utrem humano sanguine repletum conjici jubet, cum hac exprobratione<sup>1</sup> crudelitatis: *Satia te, inquit, sanguine, quem sitisti,<sup>2</sup> cujusque insatiabilis semper fuisti.* Cyrus regnavit annos triginta.

9. *Cambysis regnum et interitus.* (Ibid. I. 9.)

Cyro successit filius Cambyses, qui imperio patris Aegyptum adjecit. Aegyptiorum offensus superstitionibus,<sup>3</sup> Apis<sup>4</sup> caeterorumque deorum aedes dirui jubet. Ad Jovis quoque Ammonis nobilissimum templum<sup>5</sup> expugnandum milites misit, qui arenae tempestate excitatae molibus oppressi sunt. Post haec per quietem<sup>6</sup> vidit, fratrem suum Smerdin esse regnaturum. Quo somnio exterritus, non dubitavit post sacrilegia etiam parricidium<sup>7</sup> facere; et mago cuidam mandavit, ut Smerdin interficeret. Interim ipse, equum, ut narrant, conscendens, gladio sua sponte evaginato, vulneratus occubuit.

10. *Pseudo-Smerdis.* (Ibid. I. 9.)

Nuntio de regis morte accepto, ille, cui parricidium a rege mandatum fuerat, fratrem Cambysis, cui regnum debebatur, occidit, suumque ipsius fratrem Oropasten, interfecto Smerdi ore et corporis habitu simillimum, in illius locum subjecit. Quae res eo occultior fuit, quod apud Persas persona regis sub specie majestatis occultitur. Sed postquam unus et alter fraudem suspicari coepit, Ostānes, vir nobilis, filiam suam, quae inter regias pellices erat, interrogavit, an Cyri filius rex esset. Illa se id scire negabat. Tum eam dormientis caput pertractare jubet: nam mago illi Cambyses aures olim utrasque praeciderat. Factus deinde per filiam certior, sine auribus esse regem, nobilissimis Persarum rem indicat, eosque in caedem falsi regis impellit. Septem tantum conscii fuere hujus conjurationis, qui, postquam se sacramento obstrinxerant, extemplo ad regiam pergunt, ferro sub veste occultato. Ibi obviis interfectis, quum ad regem penetrassent, pugna in tenebris orta, Gobryas, unus conjuratorum, Oropasten complexus medium, socios ut ferirent hortatus est; cunctantesque, ne<sup>8</sup> cum pro mago transfoderent, vel per su-

um corpus adigere ferrum jussit. Tum fortuna ita regente,<sup>4</sup> Gobrya incolumi, magus interficitur.

11. *Darius Hystaspis rex creatur.* (Ibid. I. 10.)

Quibus peractis, conjurati virtute et nobilitate pares, pacti sunt inter se, ut die statuta omnes equos ante regiam primo mane perducerent; et cujus equus inter Solis ortum hinnitum primus edidisset, is rex esset. Nam et Solem Persae unum Deum esse credunt, et equos eidem Deo sacros putant. Erat autem inter conjuratos Darius, Hystaspis filius; cui, de eventu sollicito, equi custos ait: si hæc res,<sup>2</sup> quam tu dicis, victoriam decernit, nihil negotii superesse existima.<sup>3</sup> Tum pernoctem, pridie constitutam diem,<sup>4</sup> equum ad eundem locum<sup>5</sup> ducit, simulque equam. Postera die itaque quum ad statutam horam omnes convenissent, Darii equus, cognito loco, ubi equam viderat, hinnitum statim edidit. Quo auspicio audito, omnes confestim equis desilierunt, et Darium regem salutaverunt. Populus quoque universus, principum secutus judicium, eundem regem constituit. Principio regni, Cyri filiam in matrimonium duxit, regalibus nuptiis regnum firmaturus;<sup>6</sup> ut non tam in extraneum translatus, quam in familiam Cyri reversum esse videretur.

12. *Zopyri doctō Babylonia capitur.* (Ibid. I. 10.)

Interjecto deinde tempore, quum Assyrii descivissent, et Babyloniam occupassent, difficilisque urbis expugnatio esset, unus de interfectoribus magorum Zopyrus, domi se verberibus lacerari toto corpore jubet; tum naso, auribus et labiis abscissis, regi se inopinanti offert.<sup>7</sup> Jam quum Darius ejus adspectu attonitus, auctorem tam foedae lacerationis requireret, ille, quo consilio hoc fecerit, edocet; rebusque cum rege compositis, transfugae titulo<sup>8</sup> in Babyloniam proficiscitur. Ibi ostendit populo laniatum corpus regisque Darii jussu se tam crudeliter affectum esse queritur, persuadetque mirantibus, ut se in urbem reciperent. Omnibus et virtus viri et nobilitas pariter nota erat, nec de fide<sup>9</sup> dubitabant, quam corpus verberibus laniatum satis probare videbatur. Receptus igitur, omnium suffragio dux constituitur, et accepta parva manu, semel iterumque Persarum copias consulto cedentes fundit. Ad postremum universus ei creditur exercitus. Hunc Dario prodit, urbemque ipsam in ejus potestatem redigit.

13. *Darii expeditio contra Scythas.* (Ibid. II. 5.)

Multis in Asia feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis<sup>1</sup> bellum intulit, et armatis septingentis millibus hominum, Scythiam ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent, metuens, ne interrupto ponte Istri,<sup>2</sup> reditus sibi intercluderetur, amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus<sup>3</sup> refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit. Paulo post, quum cognovisset, Athenienses Ionibus<sup>4</sup> contra se auxilium tulisse, bello eos adortus est. Quod quo eventu gestum sit, in Atheniensium historia narrabitur.<sup>5</sup>

14. *Filiorum Darii de regno contentio.* (Ibid. II. 10.)

Persarum legionibus in campo Marathonio<sup>6</sup> magno proelio superatis, Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decedit, relictis multis filiis, et in regno et ante regnum<sup>7</sup> susceptis.<sup>8</sup> Ex his Artemenes, maximus natu, aetatis privilegio, regnum sibi vindicabat; Xerxes, quod patre ad regiam dignitatem sublato, primus genitus esset. Hoc certamen duo fratres concordi animo ad patrum suum Artaphernem deferunt, qui, domi<sup>9</sup> cognita causa, Xerxem praeposuit; adeoque fraterna fuit contentio,<sup>10</sup> ut nec victor insultaret, nec victus doleret; ipsoque litis tempore munera sibi invicem mitterent.

15. *Xerxes bellum adversus Graeciam parat.* (Ibid. II. 10.)

Igitur Xerxes bellum a patre coeptum adversus Graeciam denuo instruxit, eique apparatus<sup>11</sup> quinquennium insumsit. Septingenta millia ex regni sui provinciis armasse dicitur, et trecenta millia auxiliiorum; ut non inmerito proditum sit, flumina ab exercitu ejus siccata esse, Graeciamque omnem vix capere exercitum ejus potuisse. Naves quoque mille ducentas numero habuisse dicitur. Huic tanto agmini dux<sup>12</sup> defuit. Rex enim primus in fuga, postremus in proelio semper visus est. In periculis timidus, ubi metus abesset, inflatus erat.

16. *Pugna ad Thermopylas.* (Ibid. II. 11.)

Ejus introitus in Graeciam quam terribilis, tam turpis discessus fuit. Nam quum Leonidas, rex Spartanorum, cum quatuor millibus militum angustias Thermopylarum<sup>13</sup> occupasset, Xerxes contemtu paucitatis eos aggreditur. Triduo ibi pugnatum, magnaue in Persarum exercitu caedes est edita.



Quarta die quum nuntiatum esset Leonidae, summum montium cacumen a viginti millibus hostium teneri, socios hortatur, *recedant et se ad meliora patriae tempora reservent; sibi cum Spartanis fortunam esse experiendam.* Tum caeteri discessere; soli Lacedaemonii remanserunt. Hi omnes Xerxis castra adorti, post ingentem caedem editam ibi occubuerunt.

17. *Xerxes Graecia vastata fugatur.* (Ibid. II. 12.)

Tum Xerxes maris fortunam experiri statuit. Sed ante navalis proelii congressionem<sup>2</sup> misit quatuor millia armatorum Delphos<sup>3</sup> ad templum Apollinis diripiendum. Quae manus tota imbris et fulminibus deleta est, ut intelligerent, quam nullae<sup>4</sup> essent hominum adversus Deos vires. Post haec Thespias et Plataeas<sup>5</sup> et Athenas<sup>6</sup> vacuas hominibus incendit; et quoniam ferro in homines non poterat,<sup>7</sup> in aedificia igne grassatur. Cujus incendii flammam quum viderent Graeci in classe circum Salamina<sup>8</sup> insulam statuta,<sup>9</sup> dissensio inter principes orta est, quum plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent moenibusque se defenderent. Tum Themistocles, Atheniensium imperator, timens, ne discessu sociorum vires Graeciae minuerentur, per servum fidum Xerxi nuntiat, *uno in loco cum contractas Graeciae vires facillime opprimere posse. Quod si populi, qui jam abire vellent, dissiparentur, majore labore ei singulos consecuturos esse.* Hoc dolo impulit regem, ut signum pugnae daret. Graeci quoque adventu hostium coacti sunt proelium collatis viribus capessere. Interca rex, velut spectator pugnae, in litore remanet. Artemisia autem, regina Halicarnassi,<sup>10</sup> quae in auxilium Xerxi venerat, plurima in hoc navali proelio virtutis documenta dedit. Sic illo tempore in viro muliebris timor, in muliere virilis conspiciebatur audacia. Quum proelium anceps esset, Ionès, qui cum rege<sup>11</sup> pugnabant, a Themistocle instigati, pugnae se paulatim subtrahere coeperunt; quorum defectio animos caeterorum fregit. Itaque circumspicientes fugam pelluntur Persae, et mox, proelio victi, in fugam vertuntur.

18. *Xerxis in Asiam reditus.* (Ibid. II. 13.)

Hac clade percussus Xerxes domum redire statuit, parte exercitus cum Mardonio in Graecia relicta. Sed Graeci, audita regis fuga, consilium ineunt pontis rumpendi, quo ille Hellespontum<sup>12</sup> junxerat, ut intercluso reditu cum reliquiis exercitus deleretur. Sed Themistocles timens, ne interclusi hostes iter, quod aliter non pateret, ferro patefacere, servum ad Xer-

xem mittit, certiolemque facit consilii a Graecis capti; et occupare transitum, maturatâ fugâ, jubet. Ille percussus nuntio, tradit ducibus milites perducendos; ipse cum paucis Abydon<sup>1</sup> contendit. Ubi quum solutum pontem hibernis tempestatibus offendisset, piscatoria scapha trepidus trajecit. Pedestrium copiarum, quas ducibus tradiderat, maxima pars peste et inopia periit; tantaque vis mali fuit, ut viae cadaveribus implerentur, alitesque et ferae, in praedam intentae, exercitum sequerentur.

19. *Persae apud Plataeas et Mycalen victi.* (Ib. II. 14.  
Corn. Nep. Vit. Cim. c. 2. Vit. Aristid. c. 2.)

Caeterum fortuna Persarum cum duce mutata non est. Mardonius proelio apud Plataeas victus, velut e naufragio, cum paucis profugit; pauci militum fuga elapsi sunt. Eodem forte die, quo Mardonii copiae deletae sunt, etiam navali proelio in Asia sub monte Mycale<sup>2</sup> adversus Persas dimicatum est. Ibi ante proelium commissum, quum classes ex adverso starent, fama ad utrumque exercitum venit, vicisse Graecos et Mardonii copias deletas esse. Qui nuntius, ut par erat, Graecorum fortitudinem et fiduciam auxit, Persarum animos fregit. Captae sunt ibi, Cimonis<sup>3</sup> praecipue virtute atque consilio, ducentae naves Cypriorum<sup>4</sup> et Phoenicum,<sup>5</sup> eodemque die in terra maxima vis barbarorum prostrata est. Post hanc victoriam maritimae res Atheniensium in dies magis florere coeperunt. Quum enim antea et terra et mari duces essent Lacedaemonii, factum est, ut summa imperii maritimi a Lacedaemoniis, transferretur ad Athenienses. Hoc inprimis Aristidi debebatur, qui, quum in communi Graeciae classe esset simul cum Pausania,<sup>6</sup> duce Lacedaemoniorum, summa aequitate et humanitate effecit, ut Graeciae civitates, superbia Pausaniae offensae, ad Atheniensium sese societatem applicarent, hosque sibi duces adversus barbaros deligerent. Hoc autem imperio ita usi sunt Athenienses, ut brevi post tempore soli in mari regnare viderentur.

20. *Xerxis familia, post regis caedem, domesticis seditionibus agitata.* (Justin. III. 1.)

Post bellum in Graecia infelicitè gestum, Xerxes, terror antea gentium, etiam suis contemptui esse coepit. Quippe Artabanus, praefectus ejus, deficiente quotidie regis maiestate, spem regni concepit animo, et cum septem robustissimis filiis regiam vesperi ingressus, Xerxem trucidavit. Tum ut

filios regis, votis suis obsistentes, amoveret, Artaxerxi, admodum puero, persuasit, regem a Dario,<sup>1</sup> qui erat adolescens, occisum esse, quo maturius regno potiretur, eumque impulit, ut patris caedem in fratre vindicaret. Quum ventum ad domum Darii esset, hic dormiens inventus interficitur. Quo facto, ut etiam Artaxerxem tolleret, Artabanus, principum de regno certamina metuens, assumit in societatem consilii Bacabasum : qui<sup>2</sup> praesenti rerum statu contentus, rem prodit Artaxerxi, ut pater ejus occisus, ut frater falsa parricidii suspitione oppressus esset, quaenam ipsi denique pararentur insidiae. His cognitis Artaxerxes in posterum diem armatum exercitum adesse jubet, recogniturus<sup>3</sup> et numerum militum et in armis industriam singulorum. Itaque quum inter caeteros et ipse Artabanus armatus assisteret, rex simulavit, se breviorē loricam habere, jussitque Artabanum suam secum commutare ; tum exuentem se et nudatum gladio trajecit, simulque filios ejus corripit jubet. Atque ita egregius juvenis et caedem patris, et se ab insidiis Artabani vindicavit.<sup>4</sup>

21. *Intestina discordia in regno Persarum gliscit.*  
(Just. V. 11.)

Artaxerxem secutus est filius Xerxes, qui post breve quadraginta quinque dierum regnum a Sogdiano occisus est. Qui regnum scelere occupatum quum caedibus tueri conaretur, post septem menses a Dario proelio superatus periit. Sub his regibus imperium Persarum principum discordiis populorumque seditionibus agitata magis magisque inclinari<sup>5</sup> coepit. Darius moriens Artaxerxi, majori natu filio, qui Mnemon appellabatur, regnum, minori, Cyro, urbes Lydiae, quibus praefectus fuit, testamento legavit. Sed Cyro judicium<sup>6</sup> patris injuria videbatur ; itaque occulte adversus fratrem bellum paravit. Quod quum nuntiatum esset Artaxerxi, Cyrum ad se arcessitum compedibus aureis vinxit, interfecissetque, nisi mater prohibuisset.

22. *Cyrus in bello adversus fratrem suscepto perit.*  
(Just. V. 11.)

Quod periculum quum effugisset, Cyrus jam non occulte bellum, sed palam parare coepit ; auxilium undique contrahit. Sed quum in proelio<sup>7</sup> commisso fratrem imprudentius aggreditur, hunc quidem<sup>8</sup> equi fuga<sup>9</sup> periculo subtrahit, Cyrus autem<sup>8</sup> a cohorte regia circumventus interficitur. In eo proelio decem millia Graecorum in auxilio Cyri fuere ; quae et in



cornu, in quo steterant, vicerunt, et post mortem Cyri neque armis a tanto exercitu vinci, neque dolo capi potuerunt, sed per indomitas nationes et gentes barbaras, virtute sua confisi, in patriam revertuntur.<sup>1</sup>

23. *Artaxerxis filii in patrem conjurant. (Just. X. 1. 2.)*

Artaxerxi ex pellicibus centum et quindecim filii fuere, sed tres tantum justo matrimonio suscepti, Darius, Ariarates et Ochus. Ex his Darium per indulgentiam pater, contra morem Persarum, regem vivus fecit. Sed hic paterna pietate nihil motus, interficiendi patris consilium cepit. Occiso quippe Cyro, Aspasiā, pellicem ejus, in regium gynaeceum translata, a patre sibi dari postulaverat. Hic, pro sua in liberos indulgentia, primo se id facturum esse dixerat: mox poenitentia ductus, Solis eam sacerdotio praefecit, quo munere ab omni virorum consortio prohibebatur. Hinc exacerbatu juvenis cum quinquaginta fratribus in patrem conjuravit; sed deprehensus cum sociis poenas parricidii<sup>2</sup> dedit. Conjuges<sup>3</sup> quoque conjuratorum cum liberis omnibus interfectae sunt, ne quod vestigium tanti sceleris superesset. Paulo post Artaxerxes morbo ex dolore contracto decessit.

24. *Ochus. Darius Codomannus, postremus rex Persiae. (Just. X. 3.)*

Post patris mortem Ochus regnum paternum invasit. Qui parem conjurationem timens, regiam cognatorum et principum caede replet. Tum bellum Cadusiis<sup>4</sup> infert. In quo bello Codomannus quidam adversus hostem, qui unum ex Persis ad singulare certamen provocaverat, magno animo processit, et hoste occiso victoriam suis et prope amissam gloriam restituit. Ob haec decora<sup>5</sup> praeficitur Armeniis. Interjecto deinde tempore post mortem Ochi regis, ob memoriam pristinae virtutis rex a populo constituitur, Darii nomine honoratus; bellumque cum Alexandro non sine virtute gessit. Postremo ab Alexandro victus et a cognatis occisus, vitam pariter cum Persarum regno finivit.

## C. RES ATHENIENSIIUM.

1. *Atheniensium origines et primi reges.* (Just. II. 6.)

Athenienses non solum incrementis<sup>1</sup> suis, sed etiam origine gloriantur. Non enim a sordidis<sup>2</sup> initiis crevere, nec ex aliis regionibus advenerunt, sed eodem innati solo,<sup>3</sup> quod incolunt; et quæ illis sedes, eadem origo est. Primi lanificii et olei<sup>4</sup> et vini<sup>5</sup> usum docuere. Arare quoque et serere frumenta<sup>6</sup> glandem vescentibus<sup>7</sup> monstrarunt. Litteræ certe ac facundia, leges et civilis disciplina<sup>8</sup> veluti templum Athenas habuere. Ante Deucaliōnis tempora regem habuere Cecrōpem; quem, ut omnis antiquitas fabulosa est, biformem tradidere, quia primus marem feminae matrimonio junxit. Huic successit Cranæus, cujus filia Atthis regioni nomen dedit. Post hunc Amphictyon regnavit, qui primus Minervæ urbem sacravit, et nomen civitati Athenas dedit. Hujus temporibus aquarum illuvies majorem partem populorum Græciæ absumsit. Superfuerunt,<sup>9</sup> quos refugia montium receperunt, aut<sup>10</sup> ad regem Thessaliæ<sup>11</sup> Deucalionem ratibus evecti sunt, a quo propterea genus humanum conditum dicitur. Per ordinem deinde successionis regnum ad Erechtheum descendit, sub quo frumenti satio apud Eleusin a Triptolemo reperta est. In hujus muneris honorem noctes initiorum<sup>12</sup> sacratae.<sup>13</sup> Tenuit et Aegeus, Thesei pater, Athenis regnum. Post Aegeum Theseus,<sup>14</sup> ac deinceps Thesei filius, Demophoon, qui auxilium Græcis adversus Trojanos<sup>15</sup> tulit, regnum possedit.

2. *Codrus se pro patria devovet.* (Just. II. 6.)

Erant inter Athenienses et Dorienses<sup>16</sup> veteres offensae, quas vindicaturi bello Dorienses, de eventu proelii oracula consuluerunt. Responsum, superiores<sup>17</sup> fore, ni regem Atheniensium occidissent. Itaque quum ventum esset in bellum, militibus ante omnia custodia<sup>18</sup> regis praecipitur. Atheniensibus eo tempore rex Codrus erat; qui et responso Dei, et praeceptis hostium cognitis, permutato<sup>19</sup> regis habitu, pannosus, sarmen- taque gerens, castra hostium ingreditur; ibique in turba militum, quum unum falce sponte vulnerasset, occiditur. Cognito regis corpore, Dorienses sine proelio discedunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute ducis, pro salute patriae mortem se offerentis, bello liberantur.

3. *Solon civitati Athenarum leges scribit.* (Just. II. 7.)

Post Codrum nemo Athenis regnavit;<sup>1</sup> quod memoriae nominis ejus tributum est. Administratio reipublicae annuis magistratibus<sup>1</sup> permissa. Sed civitati nullae tunc leges<sup>2</sup> erant, quia libido regum pro legibus habebatur. Legitur itaque Solon, vir justitiae insignis, qui velut novam civitatem legibus conderet. Quo munere ita functus est, ut et apud plebem et optimates, diuturnis antea dissidiis agitados, parem iniret gratiam. Hujus viri, inter multa egregia, illud quoque memorabile fuit. Inter Athenienses et Megarenses de Salamine insula, quam sibi uterque populus vindicabat, prope usque ad interitum dimicatum fuerat. Post multas clades acceptas, Athenienses legem tulerunt, ne quis illud bellum reparandum proponeret. Solon igitur quum opportunitatem quandam vidisset insulae vindicandae, dementiam simulat, habituque deformis,<sup>3</sup> more vecordium, in publicum evolat; factoque concursu hominum, versibus suadere populo coepit, quod vetabatur; omniumque animos ita inflammavit, ut extemplo bellum adversus Megarenses decerneretur, et devictis hostibus insula Atheniensium fieret.

4. *Pisistratus tyrannidem per dolum occupat.* (Just. II. 8.)

Legibus civitati scriptis, Solon peregre proficiscitur. Dum abest, Pisistratus, nobilis adolescens, propter res in bello praeclare gestas populo carus, tyrannidem per dolum occupat. Quippe quum domi se verberibus affecisset, lacerato corpore in publicum progreditur. Advocata concione, vulnera populo ostendit; de crudelitate principum, a quibus haec se passum simulabat, queritur, credulamque multitudinem et lacrymis et oratione accendit, dum se optimatibus propter populi amorem invisum esse significat. Sic ad custodiam corporis sui satellitum auxilium obtinet; per quos occupata tyrannide per annos triginta tres, inter varias rerum vicissitudines, regnavit.

5. *Hippias, Pisistrati filius, patria pellitur. Bellum Persicum primum.* (Just. II. 9. Corn. Nep. Vita Milt. c. 4. 5.)

Post ejus mortem Hipparchus et Hippias in paternum imperium successerunt. Qui quum per aliquot annos eadem, qua pater, clementia regnassent, Hipparchus ab Harmodio et Aristogitone, ob injuriam quandam acceptam in tyrannos incensis, interficitur. Quorum virorum virtute quum admonita civitas



libertatis esset, tandem Hippias regno pulsus in exilium agitur, et in Persiam profectus, Dario, Atheniensibus bellum illaturo, ducem se adversus patriam offert. Igitur Athenienses, nuntio de Persarum adventu accepto, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt. Quos ubi viderunt religione<sup>1</sup> retineri, quominus statim auxilium ferrent, non exspectata eorum ope, instructis decem millibus civium, et Plataeensibus auxiliariis mille, in campos Marathonios<sup>2</sup> in proelium egrediuntur. Miltiades erat unus ducum exercitus, ejusque potissimum auctoritate impulsus Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Deinde postero die sub montis radicibus acies instruitur. Datis, Persarum dux, etsi non aequum locum<sup>3</sup> videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. Tanta vero Atheniensibus in pugnam euntibus alacritas animorum fuit, ut quum mille passus inter duas acies essent, citato cursu ad hostem venirent. Nec audaciae eventus<sup>4</sup> defuit. Pugnatum est enim tanta virtute, ut Persae perterriti non castra sed naves peterent, ex quibus multae suppressae,<sup>5</sup> multae captae sunt.

6. *Virtutis in illo proelio documenta.* (Just. II. 9.)

In illo proelio tanta virtus singulorum fuit, ut cujus laus prima esset, difficile dictu videretur. Inter caeteros tamen Themistoclis adolescentis gloria emicuit. Cynegiri quoque, militis Atheniensis, gloria multorum scriptorum laudibus celebrata est. Qui post innumeras caedes, quum fugientes hostes ad naves egisset, onustam navem dextra manu tenuit, nec prius dimisit, quam manum amitteret, tum quoque amputata dextra, navem sinistra comprehendit; quam et ipsam quum amisisset, ad postremum morsu navem retinuit. Persae magnam vim hominum eo proelio amiserunt. Cecidit et Hippias, tyrannus Atheniensis, auctor et concitor ejus belli, diis patriae ultoribus poenas repetentibus.

7. *Honor Miltiadi tributus.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Milt. c. 6.)

Jam non alienum videtur, hujus victoriae quale praemium<sup>6</sup> Miltiadi sit tributum docere. Huic viro, qui Athenas totamque Graeciam liberarat, hic honor tributus est, ut, quum in porticu, quae Poecile<sup>7</sup> vocatur, pugna depingeretur Marathonica, in decem praetorum<sup>8</sup> numero prima ejus imago poneretur, milites hortantis<sup>9</sup> proeliumque committentis. Antiquissimis enim temporibus rari fuerunt honores et tenues,<sup>10</sup> et propter id

ipsum gloriosi. Idem populus postquam corruptus est, trecentas statuas Demetrio Phalereo<sup>1</sup> decrevit.

8. *Bellum Persicum alterum.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Them. c. 2. 3.)

Paulo post Xerxes majoribus viribus Graeciam aggressus est. Quo adventante quum oraculum Delphicum consulissent,<sup>2</sup> responsum est, moenibus ligneis se tuerentur. Quod responsum quo valeret,<sup>3</sup> quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles<sup>4</sup> persuasit civibus, ut in naves se suaeque conferrent; eum enim significari murum ligneum. Quo consilio probato navium augmentum numerum, suaeque omnia, quae moveri poterant, conjuges liberosque partim Salamina,<sup>4</sup> partim Troezēna<sup>5</sup> asportant; arcem<sup>6</sup> sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu ad sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum<sup>7</sup> relinquunt. Communis autem Graeciae classis trecentarum navium, quarum ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium<sup>8</sup> inter Euboeam<sup>9</sup> continentemque terram cum classariis regiis<sup>10</sup> conflictit. Angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine regiarum navium circumiretur. Hinc etsi pari proelio<sup>11</sup> discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, ancipiti premerentur periculo.<sup>12</sup> Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent, et adversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent.

9. *Xerxes Themistoclis consilio ad Salamina superatur.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 4. Justin. II. 12.)

At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit Urbem, eamque nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit; cujus flamma perterriti classarii, quum manere non auderent, et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas discederent, moenibusque se defenderent, Themistocles unus restitit, et universos quidem hosti pares esse posse aiebat, dispersos autem perituros. Quum vero socios minus, quam vellet, moveret, noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,<sup>13</sup> ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis,<sup>14</sup> Graecos in eo esse, ut fugerent. Qui si discessissent, majore cum labore et longinquiore tempore<sup>15</sup> bellum confecturum,<sup>16</sup> quum singulos consectari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrediretur, brevi universos oppressurum.<sup>17</sup> Hoc eo valebat,<sup>18</sup> ut ingratis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur. Hac re audita, barbarus,<sup>19</sup> nihil doli subesse ratus, postridie alienis.

simo<sup>1</sup> sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non posset. Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Graeciae.

10. *Xerxes in Asiam revertitur.* (C. N. I. c. 5.)

Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiam cum his Graeciam opprimere posset. Ne igitur bellare perseveraret, Themistocles eum certiore fecit, id agi, ut pons, quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur, quo ipse reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Idque ei persuasit. Celerrimo itaque itinere in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistocle non superatum, sed conservatum judicavit. Sic unius viri prudentia Graecia liberata est.

11. *Reliquiae Persarum delentur.* (Justin. II. 14. Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 6.)

Quum tamen pars exercitus sub duce Mardonio, regis genero, in Graecia esset relicta, quae bellum continuaret, hae quoque copiae superatae sunt apud Plataeas, urbem Boeotiae; eodemque forte die in Asia ad montem Mycalen Persae a Graecis pugna superati sunt. Jamque omnibus pacatis, Athenienses belli damna reparare coeperunt. Quumque Phalerico portu neque magno neque bono uterentur,<sup>2</sup> Themistoclis consilio triplex Piraei<sup>3</sup> portus constitutus est, isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitate<sup>4</sup> aequipararet, utilitate superaret. Idem muros Athenarum restituit, Lacedaemoniis vetantibus, non sine periculo suo.

12. *Pausanias, dux Spartanorum, prodicionem meditat.* (Just. II. 15. Corn. N. Vita Paus. c. 2.)

Post haec Lacedaemonii, ut his illatum Graeciae bellum ulciscerentur, ultro<sup>5</sup> fines Persarum depopulantur. Cui bello quum praefecissent Pausaniam, hic superbia elatus, majores res coepit appetere. Nam quum, Byzantio<sup>6</sup> expugnato, cepisset complures Persarum nobiles, atque in his nonnullos regis propinquos, hos clam Xerxi remisit, simulans, eos ex vinculis publicis effugisse; et cum his Gongylum Eretriensem,<sup>7</sup> qui litteras regi redderet, in quibus haec scripta fuisse tradunt: *Pausanias, dux Spartaë, quos Byzantii ceperat, postquam propinquos tuos cognovit, tibi muneri misit,<sup>8</sup> seque tecum affinitate conjungi cupit. Quare, si tibi videtur, des ei filiam*



tuam nuptum. *Id si feceris, et Spartam et caeteram Graeciam sub tuam potestatem se redacturum pollicetur. His de rebus si quid geri volueris, certum<sup>1</sup> hominem ad eum mittas face,<sup>2</sup> cum quo colloquatur.*

13. *Pausanias capitis damnatur.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Paus. c. 2. 3. 5.)

Rex tot hominum sibi necessariorum salute<sup>3</sup> magnopere gavisus, confestim Artabazum cum epistola ad Pausaniam mittit, in qua eum collaudat,<sup>4</sup> ac petit, ne cui rei parcat ad ea perficienda, quae polliceretur. Si fecerit, nullius rei a se repulsam esse laturum.<sup>5</sup> Hujus Pausanias voluntate cognita, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem cecidit Lacedaemoniorum, nec multo post prodicionis accusatus damnatur. Mortem ut fugeret, in aedem Minervae, quae Chalcioecus<sup>6</sup> vocatur, se recepit. Hinc ne exire posset, statim Ephori<sup>7</sup> valvas ejus aedis lapidibus obstruxerunt, tectumque sunt demoliti, ut facilius sub divo interiret. Dicunt illo tempore matrem Pausaniae adhuc vixisse, eamque, postquam de scelere filii comperisset, in primis<sup>8</sup> lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Sic Pausanias magnam belli gloriam turpi morte commaculavit. Hic quum semianimis de templo elatus esset, confestim animam efflavit.

14. *Themistocles in Asiam confugit.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 8. 9.)

Paulo ante Themistocles testarum suffragiis<sup>9</sup> e civitate ejeetus, Argos<sup>10</sup> habitatum concessit. Hic quum propter multas virtutes magna cum dignitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Persarum ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset.<sup>11</sup> Hoc crimine absens prodicionis est damnatus. Id ut audivit, quod non satis tutum se Argis videbat, in Asiam confugit. Quo quum venisset, epistolam misit ad regem Artaxerxem his verbis: *Themistocles veni ad te, qui plurima mala omnium Graecorum in domum tuam<sup>12</sup> intuli, quum mihi necesse esset patriam meam defendere. Idem multo plura bona feci, postquam Xerxes in periculo esse coepit. Nunc autem ad te confugi, exagitatus a cuncta Graecia, tuam petens amicitiam; quam si ero adeptus, non minus me bonum amicum habebis, quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est.<sup>13</sup> Rogo autem, ut de his rebus,<sup>14</sup> de quibus tecum colloqui volo, annum mihi temporis<sup>15</sup> des, eoque transacto me ad te venire patiaris.*

15. *Themistocles a rege Persiae benigne exceptus, Magnesiaē moritur.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Them. c. 10.)

Ad haec rex, tantam animi magnitudinem<sup>1</sup> admiratus, cupiensque talem virum sibi conciliari, benigne respondit. Themistocles autem omne illud tempus<sup>2</sup> litteris sermonique Persarum dedit; quibus adeo eruditus est, ut multo commodius<sup>3</sup> dicatur apud regem verba fecisse, quam hi poterant, qui in Perside erant nati. Hic quum multa esset regi pollicitus, magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam<sup>4</sup> rediit, domiciliumque Magnesiaē<sup>5</sup> sibi constituit. In hac urbe morbo obiisse dicitur. Fama tamen fuit, eum venenum sumpsisse, quum se, quae Regi de Graecia opprimenda pollicitus esset, praestare posse desperaret.<sup>6</sup> Sunt, qui narrent, ossa ejus ab amicis clam in Attica sepulta esse, quoniam legibus non concederetur, quod prodicionis esset damnatus.

16. *Cimon insulas Atheniensibus subjicit.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Cim. c. 2.)

Dum illa gerebantur, Athenienses maris imperium sine aemulo exercebant. Hoc et Themistoclis prudentiae et Cimonis virtuti debebant. Hic vir post victoriam apud Mycaleni de Persis reportatam, quum magna praeda potitus domum reverteretur, quod jam nonnullae insulae propter acerbiteriam<sup>7</sup> imperii ab Atheniensibus defecerant, bene animatas confirmavit,<sup>8</sup> alienatas<sup>9</sup> ad officium redire coegit. Scyrum,<sup>10</sup> quod contumacius se gesserat, vacuefecit, sessores veteres urbe insulaque ejecit, agros civibus<sup>11</sup> divisit. Thasios,<sup>12</sup> opulentia fretos, suo adventu fregit. His manubiis<sup>13</sup> Athenarum arx, qua<sup>14</sup> ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

17. *Ostracismo patria pulsus, mox revocatur.* (Ibid. c. 3.)

Quibus rebus quum unus in civitate maxime floreret, incidit in eandem invidiam, quam<sup>15</sup> Themistocles: nam testarum suffragiis decem annorum exilio multatus est. Cujus facti celerius Athenienses, quam ipsum, poenituit. Nam quum ille forti animo invidiae ingratorum civium cessisset, bellumque Lacedaemonii Atheniensibus indixissent, confestim notae ejus virtutis desiderium<sup>16</sup> consecutum est. Itaque post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat,<sup>17</sup> in patriam revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniorum utebatur, satius<sup>18</sup> existimans, contendere<sup>19</sup> Lacedaemonem, sua sponte<sup>20</sup> profectus, pacem inter duas potentissimas civitates conciliavit. Post,

neque ita multo, Cyprum cum ducentis navibus imperator missus, quum majorem partem ejus insulae devicisset, in morbum implicitus, in oppido Citio est mortuus.

18. *Bellum Peloponnesiacum. Pericles.* (Just. III. 2. et 7.)

Quum Athenienses maris imperium non sine superbia sociorumque injuria exercerent, multique, gravi eorum jugo fatigati, alios, qui se tuerentur, circumspicerent; tota Graecia, ducibus Lacedaemoniis, aemulae urbi magnitudinem et incrementa invidentibus,<sup>1</sup> in duas partes divisa, velut in viscera sua arma convertit. Hoc bellum, quo nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepius susceptum et depositum est.<sup>2</sup> Initio Spartani fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocabant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio, ultionis tempus exspectantes, intra moenia se continebant. Deinde, paucis diebus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam deprædantur. Clara quidem hæc Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatione caeterorum agrorum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent, aut in prodicionis suspicionem adducerent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros reipublicae dono dedit. Post hæc aliquot diebus interjectis, navali proelio dimicatum est. Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures annos,<sup>3</sup> fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecere, quam nonnisi sex annos servaverunt. Nam inducias, quas proprio nomine pepigerant, ex sociorum persona<sup>5</sup> rumpebant. Hinc bellum in Siciliam translatum est.

*Atheniensium in Siciliam expeditio.* (Just. IV. 3. 4.)

Quum enim jam antea, bello inter Catinienses<sup>6</sup> et Syracusanos exorto, Athenienses Catiniensibus opem tulissent, tempore interjecto, quum pacis condiciones a Syracusanis non servarentur, illi denuo legatos Athenas miserunt, qui sordida veste, capillo barbaque promissa, concionem adeunt, populumque lacrymis movent, ut, quamvis Peloponnesiaco bello districtus, auxilium illis mittendum censeret. Igitur classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiades et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrori essent, quibus auxilio venerant.



20. *Atheniensium res in Sicilia gestae.* (Just. IV. 4.)

Brevi post, quum Alcibiades, ob causas mox indicandas, revocatus esset, Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte<sup>1</sup> pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum circumdatis, incolas etiam marinis commeatibus intereludunt. Quibus rebus fracti Syracusani, auxilium a Lacadaemoniis petiverunt. Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui, quum in itinere de belli jam inclinato statu<sup>2</sup> audivisset, auxiliis partim in Graecia, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis victus, tertio hostes in fugam coniecit, sociosque obsidione liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

21. *Athenienses saepius victi ingentem cladem accipiunt.*  
(Justin. IV. c. 4. et 5.)

Sed quum Athenienses, terrestri bello superati, portum Syracusarum tenerent, Gylippus classem Lacadaemone cum auxiliis arcessit. Quo cognito<sup>3</sup> et ipsi Athenienses in locum amissi ducis Demosthenem et Eurymedonta cum supplemento copiarum mittunt, et quasi Graeciae bellum<sup>4</sup> in Siciliam translatum esset, ita ex utraque parte<sup>5</sup> summis viribus dimicabatur. Prima igitur congressione navalis certaminis Athenienses vincuntur; castra quoque cum omni publica ac privata pecunia amittunt. Inter haec mala quum etiam terrestri proelio victi essent, Demosthenes censere coepit, *ut abirent Sicilia, dum res. quamvis afflictas, nondum tamen perditas essent.* Nicias autem seu pudore male actae rei, seu impellente fato manere contendit. Reparatur igitur navale bellum; sed inscitia ducum, qui Syracusanos, inter angustias maris<sup>6</sup> facile se tuentes, temere aggressi fuerant, Atheniensium copiae iterum vincuntur. Eurymedon dux in prima acie fortissime dimicans, primus cadit; triginta naves, quibus praefuerat, incenduntur; Demosthenes et Nicias autem cum reliquiis exercitus terrestri itinere fugiunt. Ab his relictas centum triginta naves Gylippus invasit; ipsos deinde insequitur; fugientes partim capit, partim caedit. Demosthenes, amisso exercitu, a captivitate gladio et voluntaria morte se vindicat; Nicias autem cladem suorum auxit dedecore captivitatis.

22. *Alcibiades capitis damnatus Spartam se confert.* (Just. V. 1. Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. c. 4.)

Dum haec in Sicilia per biennium geruntur, belli illius con-  
citor et dux Alcibiades absens Athenis insimulatur, mysteria  
Cereris violasse. Revocatus a bello ad causam dicendam,  
multa secum reputans de immoderata civium suorum licentia  
crudelitatemque erga nobiles, utilissimum ratus impendentem  
evitare tempestatem, fugit, et primum Elidem,<sup>1</sup> deinde The-  
bas<sup>2</sup> se contulit. Postquam autem se capitis damnatum, bo-  
nis publicatis, audivit, et id, quod usu venerat, Eumolpidas<sup>3</sup>  
sacerdotes a populo coactos, ut se devoverent, ejusque devo-  
tionis exemplum, in pila lapidea incisum, esse positum in pub-  
lico, Lacedaemonem demigravit. Ibi reges impulit, ut Athe-  
niensibus, adversa fortuna in Sicilia turbatis, bellum infer-  
rent. Ejus quoque consilio Lacedaemonii cum Persarum re-  
ge amicitiam fecerunt, deinde Deceliam<sup>4</sup> in finibus Atticae  
munierunt, praesidioque perpetuo in obsidione quasi Athenas  
tenuerunt.

23. *Persarum sibi favorem conciliat.* (Justin. V. 2. Corn. Nep. I. c. 5.)

Non contentus autem patriae hostes consilio adjuvisse, Al-  
cibiades cum quinque navibus in Asiam contendit, et tributa-  
rias Atheniensium civitates auctoritate nominis sui ad defecti-  
onem compellit. Sed apud Lacedaemonios Alcibiadis vir-  
tus plus invidiae quam gratiae contraxit. Nam quum acerri-  
mi viri praestantem prudentiam in omnibus rebus cognosce-  
rent, pertimuerunt, ne quando patriae caritate ductus ab ipsis  
descisceret, et cum suis in gratiam rediret. Itaque tempus<sup>5</sup>  
ejus interficiendi quaerere instituerunt. Qua re cognita Alci-  
biades ad Tissaphernem praefectum regis Darii se contulit.  
Cujus quum in intimam amicitiam pervenisset, ei persuadet,  
ne nimis enixe Lacedaemonios juvaret. Nam dissidentibus  
Graecis regem Persarum arbitrum pacis ac belli fore.<sup>6</sup> Do-  
mesticis itaque bellis Graeciam atterendam esse, ne externis  
vacet;<sup>7</sup> exaequandasque vires partium et inferiores auxilio le-  
vandos. Grata oratio Tissapherni fuit. Itaque Lacedaemo-  
niis commeatus navesque maligne<sup>8</sup> praebere coepit.

24. *Cum Atheniensibus in gratiam redit.* (Just. V. 3.)

Per idem tempus Alcibiades cum duce exercitus Atheni-  
ensium, qui apud Samum<sup>9</sup> morabatur, per internuntios collo-

quitur, polliceturque his amicitiam regis, si respublica a populo ad senatum translata foret; sperans fore, ut aut concordante civitate dux belli ab omnibus legeretur, aut discordia inter ordines facta, ab altera parte in auxilium vocaretur. Itaque, permittente populo, imperium ad senatum transferitur.<sup>1</sup> Qui quum crudeliter in plebem consuleret, ab exercitu Alcibiades exsul revocatur, duxque classi constituitur. Hac denuntiatione territi senatores, primo urbem prodere Lacedaemoniis tentavere; dein, quum id nequissent, in exilium profecti sunt. Itaque Alcibiades, patria ab intestino malo liberata,<sup>2</sup> summa cura classem instruit, atque ita in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit.

25. *Lacedaemoniorum vires frangit.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. c. 5.)

Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est, ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores vigerant,<sup>3</sup> perterriti pacem peterent; victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus,<sup>4</sup> in quibus trecentas triremes amiserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collegis receperat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in ora sitae sunt Asiae; quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium, neque minus multas consilio<sup>5</sup> ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos benevolentia fuerant usi. Inde praeda onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athenas venerunt.

26. *Athenas redit.* (Corn. Nep. I. c. 6.)

Ad hunc redeuntis exercitus triumphum effusa omnis multitudo obviam procedit, et universos quidem milites, praecipue tamen Alcibiadem mirantur. Sic enim populo erat persuasum, omnes et adversas superiores<sup>6</sup> et praesentes secundas res accidissee ejus opera. Itaque et cladem in Sicilia et Lacedaemoniorum victorias suae culpae tribuebant, quod talem virum e civitate expulissent. Hic ut navi egressus est, illum unum omnes prosequabantur, et id quod nunquam antea usu venerat, nisi Olympiae victoribus, coronis aureis aeneisque vulgo donabatur.<sup>7</sup> Postquam in Urbem venerat, concione advocata, sic verba fecit, ut nemo tam ferus esset, quin ejus casum lacrymaret, inimicumque his se ostenderet, quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat. Restituta igitur huic sunt publice bona; et iidem illi sacerdotes, qui eum devoverant, rursus resacerare<sup>8</sup> sunt coacti.



27. *Lysandro duce res Lacedaemoniorum reparantur.*  
(Justin. V. 5.)

Dum haec Athenis geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi belloque praeficitur; et in locum Tissaphernis Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris erexit. Aucti igitur viribus Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum, dum agros populatur,<sup>1</sup> repentino adventu oppressere. Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athenas venisset, tanta Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Cononem in Alcibiadis locum mitterent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortuna victos arbitantes. Alcibides autem impetum multitudinis veritus, denuo in voluntarium exsilium proficiscitur.

28. *Athenienses magno proelio apud Aegospotamos superantur.* (Just. V. 6. 7. Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. c. 8.)

Itaque Conon Alcibiadi suffectus classem maxima industria adornat; sed navibus exercitus deerat. Nam ut numerus militum expleretur, senes et pueri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis, tandem Lysander, Spartanorum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum exierat, ad Aegos flumen<sup>2</sup> oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclinata est.<sup>3</sup> Tributariae civitates, quas metus in fide retinuerat, Lysandro se tradiderunt, nec aliud ditionis Atheniensium<sup>4</sup> relictum est praeter urbem ipsam.

29. *Atheniensium consternatio.* (Just. V. 7.)

Quae quum Athenis nuntiata essent, ingens omnium consternatio fuit; viri mulieresque relictis domibus, per urbem currere pavidi; alius alium sciscitari; auctorem nuntii requirere.<sup>5</sup> In foro deinde coeunt, noctemque ibi inter timorem, questus, et lacrymas transigunt. Alii fratres, aut filios, aut parentes deflent, et cum privatis casibus querelam publicam<sup>6</sup> miscent: *Jam se ipsos, jam ipsam patriam perituram, miserior-  
emque superstitum, quam amissorum fortunam esse. Nullam  
nunc classem superesse, in quam confugiant; nullum exerci-  
tum, cujus virtute servari possint.*

30. *Athenae se Lysandro tradunt.* (Justin. V. 8. Corn. Nep. Vita Lys. c. 1.)

Dum haec Athenis fiunt, Lysander Graeciae civitates in Lacedaemoniorum potestatem redigit, et undique iis, qui Atheniensium rebus studerent, ejectis, decem in unaquaque civitate delegit viros,<sup>1</sup> quibus summum imperium potestatemque omnium rerum commisit. His actis, Athenas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidione circumdatam, fame urget. Sciebat enim, neque ex advectis copiis multum superesse, et, ne novae advehi possent, providebat. Quibus malis Athenienses fracti, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivere; quae an dari deberet, diu inter Spartanos sociosque deliberatum est. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium<sup>2</sup> delendum, urbemque incendio consumendam censerent, Spartani negarunt, se passuros,<sup>3</sup> ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis<sup>4</sup> alter erueretur; pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia<sup>5</sup> dejicerent, navesque, quae reliquae forent, traderent; denique si respublica triginta rectores,<sup>6</sup> ex civibus deligendos, acciperet.

31. *Triginta viri tyrannidem Athenis exercent.* (Justin. V. 8. 9.)

His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari<sup>7</sup> coepit. Triginta rectores reipublicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt. Quippe a principio tria millia satellitum sibi statuunt; et quasi hic numerus ad continendam civitatem non sufficeret, septingentos milites a victoribus<sup>8</sup> accipiunt. His copiis instructi exhaustam urbem caedibus et rapinis fatigant:<sup>9</sup> quumque hoc uni ex numero suo Therameni<sup>10</sup> displicere didicissent, ipsum quoque ad terrorem omnium interficiunt. Quo factum est, ut multi, urbe relicta, exsilii miserias, quam domesticum terrorem<sup>11</sup> pati mallent.

32. *Alcibiades interficitur.* (Corn. Nep. Vita Alcib. 9. 10.)

Horum tyrannorum consiliis etiam Alcibiades periit. Qui quum castellum in Phrygia<sup>12</sup> habitaret, ubi liberandae patriae agitabat consilia, Critias<sup>13</sup> caeterique tyranni Atheniensium certos homines ad Lysandrum in Asiam miserunt, qui eum certiore facerent, nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil earum rerum ratum<sup>14</sup> fore, quas ipse Athenis constituisset. Quare si suas res gestas manere vellet, illum persequeretur. Ly-

sander, his verbis commotus, Pharnabazo, satrapae, persuasit, ut homines mitteret, qui vicinitati,<sup>1</sup> in qua Alcibiades erat, negotium darent,<sup>2</sup> ut eum interficerent.<sup>3</sup> Illi, quum eum ferro aggredi non auderent, noctu ligna contulerunt circa casam eam, in qua quiescebat, eamque succenderunt. Ille autem ut sonitu flammæ est excitatus, quum ei gladius esset subductus, familiaris sui subalare telum<sup>4</sup> arripuit. Namque erat cum eo quidam ex Arcadia hôpes, qui nunquam discedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se jubet, et id, quod in praesentia vestimentorum<sup>5</sup> fuit, arripuit. His in ignem ejectis flammæ vim<sup>6</sup> transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse viderunt, telis eminus missis interfecerunt, caputque ejus ad Pharnabazum retulerunt. At mulier, quae cum eo vivere consuerat, muliebri sua veste contextum cremavit. Sic Alcibiades annos circiter quadraginta natus diem obiit supremum.

33. *Thrasybulus exsul patriae liberandae capit consilium.*  
(Corn. Nep. Vita Thrasyb. c. 2.)

Inter cives, qui tyrannorum furorem effugerant, Thrasybulus erat, qui, ad spem liberandae patriae erectus,<sup>7</sup> adunatis<sup>8</sup> triginta exsulibus, Phylon, quod est castellum in finibus Atticae,<sup>9</sup> occupavit. Hoc initium fuit salutis Atheniensium. Hinc viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum<sup>10</sup> transiit, Munychiamque<sup>11</sup> munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. Usus est Thrasybulus non minus prudentia quam fortitudine; nam cedentes violari vetuit; cives enim civibus parcere aequum censebat; neque quisquam est vulneratus, nisi qui prior impugnare voluit; neminem jacentem<sup>12</sup> veste spoliavit; nihil attigit praeter arma, quaeque ad victum pertinebant. In secundo proelio cecidit Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.

34. *Exsules in patriam redeunt.* (Corn. Nep. l. c. 3.)

Dum haec geruntur, Pausanias, rex Lacedaemoniorum, tyrannis auxilio missus est. Is Lysandro infensus, inter Thrasybulum et eos, qui urbem tenebant,<sup>13</sup> fecit pacem, his conditionibus, *ne qui praeter triginta tyrannos, et decem, qui postea praetores creati, eadem crudelitate in cives grassati erant, afficerentur exilio, neve bona publicarentur; reipublicae procuratio populo redderetur.*<sup>14</sup> Praeclarum hoc quoque Thrasybuli, quod reconciliata pace, quum plurimum in civitate pos-



set, legem tulit : *ne quis anteactarum rerum accusaretur, ne-  
ve multaretur* ; eamque illi legem *Oblivionis* vocant.

35. *Athenienses se desidia tradunt.* (Just. VI. 9.)

Non ita multo post per victoriam,<sup>1</sup> a Conone de Lacedaemoniorum classe reportatam, fractae res Atheniensium non-nihil reparatae sunt ; nec tamen pristinam inter Graecos auctoritatem potuerunt recipere. Magis magisque in torporem et segnitiam resoluti, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Tum vectigal publicum, quo milites et remigesalebantur, inter urbanum populum dividi coeptum. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut, Graecis otio torpescitibus, obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret ; et Philippus, obses triennio Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

---

D. DE REBUS LACEDAEMONIORUM.

1. *Lycurgus Spartanorum legislator.* (Just. III. 2.)

Lacedaemoniorum respublica auctoritatem, qua inter Graecos pollebat, et incrementa debebat legibus et disciplinae Lycurgi. Qui vir quum fratri suo, Polydectae, regi Spartanorum,<sup>2</sup> successisset, regnumque sibi vindicare potuisset, Charilao, filio ejus, qui natus posthumus fuerat, quum ad aetatem adultam pervenisset, regnum summa fide restituit ; ut intelligerent omnes, quanto plus apud bonos pietatis<sup>3</sup> jura, quam omnes opes valerent. Jam probitate ejus perspecta, populus et principes, diuturnis inter se dissidiis agitati, conjunctis precibus eum permoverunt, ut civitati leges scriberet. Quo difficillimo negotio suscepto, rem ita perfecit, ut, dum Lycurgi leges florebant, Spartanorum civitas principem locum inter Graecos obtineret.

2. *Quaedam Lycurgi leges.* (Just. III. 2. 3.)

Ac primum quidem populum in obsequia principum, principes ad justitiam imperiorum formavit.<sup>4</sup> Parsimoniam om-

nibus suasit. Emi singula non pecunia, sed compensatione mercium<sup>1</sup> jussit. Auri argentique usum, velut omnium scelerum materiam, sustulit. Fundos omnium aequaliter inter omnes divisit. Convivari omnes publice jussit, ne cujus divitiae vel luxuria in occulto essent. Pueros puberes in agrum deduci praecepit, ut primos annos non in luxuria,<sup>2</sup> sed in opere et laboribus agerent. Virgines sine dote nubere jussit, ut uxores eligerentur, non pecuniae. Maximum honorem senum esse voluit. Haec quoniam primo, solutis antea moribus, dura videbat esse, auctorem eorum Apollinem Delphicum fingit.<sup>3</sup> Dein, ut aeternitatem legibus suis daret, jurejurando obligat civitatem, nihil eos de ejus legibus mutatu-  
 ros, priusquam reverteretur, et simulat, se ad oraculum Delphicum proficisci, consulturum, quid addendum mutandumque legibus videretur Deo. Proficiscitur autem Crëtam,<sup>4</sup> ibique perpetuum exsilium egit, abjicique in mare ossa sua moriens jussit, ne, reliquiis suis Lacedaemonem relatis, Spartani se religione jurisjurandi solutos arbitrarentur.

### 3. *Bella Messenica.* (Just. III. 4. 5.)

His igitur moribus ita brevi civitas convaluit, ut quum Messeniis bellum intulissent, gravissima se execratione obstringerent, non, priusquam Messeniam<sup>5</sup> expugnassent, reversuros. Sed decem annis in obsidione urbis frustra consumptis, Messenii tandem per insidias expugnantur. Deinde, quum per octoginta annos omnia servitutis mala perpessi essent, post longam poenarum<sup>6</sup> patientiam bellum restaurant. Lacedaemonii autem tanto majore confidentia ad arma concurrunt, quod adversus servos dimicaturi videbantur. Res tamen aliter cecidit, atque ipsi speraverant. Nam tribus proeliis fusi, eo usque desperationis adducti sunt Spartani, ut ad supplementum exercitus servos suos manumitterent. Tum de belli eventu oraculo Delphis consulto, jubentur ducem belli ab Atheniensibus petere. Athenienses autem, quum hoc responsum cognovissent, in contemptum Spartanorum Tyrtaeum poetam claudum pede miserunt. Qui quum venisset, carmina exercitui recitavit, in quibus virtutis hortamenta, damnorum solatia, belli consilia, conscripserat.<sup>7</sup> Itaque tantum ardorem militibus iniecit, ut omnes alacri animo mortem oppeterent. Raro unquam cruentius proelium fuit. Ad postremum tamen victoria Lacedaemoniorum fuit.

4. *Lacedaemonii principatum in Graecia exercent.*

Insequenti aevo factum est, ut Lacedaemonii, ob insitam quandam populo nobilitatem et eximiam virtutis famam, principatum in Graecia obtinerent. Quare in Persicis bellis omnes Graeciae civitates, quae se adversus barbaros conjunxerant, eorum imperio parebant. Sed post illa tempora quum Athenienses maris sibi imperium vindicassent, ingens Lacedaemoniorum contra eos exarsit invidia. Hinc inimicitiae, mox bella exorta; unumque<sup>1</sup> gravissimum, quod, per viginti septem annos extractum, universae Graeciae vires vehementer afflixit. Victoria penes Spartanos fuit; qui post pugnam apud Aegos flumen, ubi Atheniensium robur fractum est, terra marique dominari coeperunt.

5. *Lacedaemonii cum Persis in Asia bellum gerunt.* (Just. VI. 1. Corn. Vit. Con. c. 2.)

Jam auctis viribus, Lacedaemonii totius Asiae imperium affectare coeperunt. Circa illud tempus, Conon, Atheniensis, qui, amissâ bello patriâ, in exsilio vivebat, contulit se ad Pharnabazum, Satrapen Ioniae et Lydiae, eundemque generum regis et propinquum, apud quem ut gratia valeret, multo labore perfecit. Nam quum Lacedaemonii in societate non manerent, quam cum Artaxerxe fecerant, Agesilaumque bellatum misissent in Asiam, maxime impulsus a Tissapherne, qui a regis amicitia defecerat, et cum Lacedaemoniis coërat societatem, hunc adversus<sup>2</sup> Pharnabazum habitus est imperator; re vera autem exercitui praefuit Conon, ejusque arbitrio omnia gesta sunt. Hic summum ducem Agesilaum multum impedivit, saepeque ejus consiliis obstitit, neque non fuit apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agesilaum Asiam Tauro tenus<sup>3</sup> regi fuisse erepturum.

6. *Agesilai res gestae.* (Corn. Nep. Vit. Ages. c. 4.)

Hic quum jam animo meditaretur proficisci in Persas et ipsum regem adoriri, nuntius ei domo venit Ephorûm jussu, bellum Athenienses et Boeotios<sup>3</sup> indixisse Lacedaemoniis; quare venire ne dubitaret. Qui quum victori praeesset exercitui, maximamque haberet fiduciam regni Persarum potiundi, gloriosius tamen duxit, si institutis patriae<sup>4</sup> paruisset, quam si bello superasset Asiam. Quum jam haud ita longe abesset Peloponneso, obsistere ei conati sunt Athenienses et Boeo-



iii caeterique eorum socii apud Coroneam ; quos omnes gravi proelio vicit. Huic victoriae vel maxima fuit laus, quod, quum plerique se ex fuga in templum Minervae coniecissent, quaerereturque ex eo,<sup>1</sup> quid his fieri vellet, etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat eo proelio, et iratus videbatur omnibus, qui adversus eum arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religionem, et eos vetuit violari. Neque vero hoc solum in Graecia fecit, ut templa Deorum sancta haberet, sed etiam apud barbaros summa religione omnia simulacra arasque conservavit.

7. *Graeciae civitates sese invicem debilitant.* (Corn. Vita Agesil. c. 5. Vit. Coron. c. 4. Just. VI. 4.)

Post hoc proelium collatum est omne bellum circa Corinthum, ideoque Corinthium est appellatum. Hic quum una pugna decem millia hostium Agesilao duce cecidissent, eoque facto opes adversariorum debilitatae viderentur,<sup>2</sup> tantum abfuit ab insolentia gloriae,<sup>3</sup> ut commiseraretur fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multi vitio adversariorum cecidissent ; namque illa multitudine, si sana mens esset, Graeciam a Persis supplicium sumere potuisset. — Sed per idem tempus Conon, Persarum classi praefectus, Spartanorum vires in pugna navali apud Cnidum fregit. Victi Lacedaemonii fugam capessunt, multis navibus amissis, quas Conon partim ceperat, partim depresserat. Hoc initium Atheniensibus resumendae potentiae fuit. Conon cum parte navium in patriam venit ; muros a Lysandro dirutos reficiendos curat ; pecuniaeque quinquaginta talenta, quae a Pharnabazo acceperat, civibus suis donat.

8. *Bellum exoritur inter Thebanos et Lacedaemonios.* (Justin. VI. 6.)

Dum haec geruntur, Artaxerxes, rex Persarum, legatos in Graeciam mittit, per quos jubet omnes ab armis discedere ; qui aliter fecisset, eum se pro hoste habiturum : civitatibus libertatem suaeque omnia restituit. Fessi tot bellis Graeci cupide paruerunt. Sed Lacedaemonii securis<sup>4</sup> insidiantes, castellum Arcadum expugnant, occupatoque praesidium imponunt. Itaque armato instructoque exercitu Arcades, adhibitis in auxilium Thebanis, qui jam, Epaminondae virtute excitati, ad Graeciae imperium adspirabant, bellum repetunt. In eo proelio Archidamus,<sup>5</sup> dux Lacedaemoniorum, vulneratur ; qui quum caedi suos videret, per praeconem corpora interfectorum ad sepulturam poscit. Hoc est enim

signum apud Graecos victoriae traditae. Qua confessione contenti Thebani signum parcendi dederunt.

9. *Spartanorum virtus. Epaminondas in pugna ad Mantineam interficitur.* (Just. VI. 7. Corn. Nep. Vita Epam. c. 9.)

Paulo post Thebani, Epaminonda duce, occupandae urbis hostium spem ceperunt. Igitur principio noctis<sup>1</sup> taciti Lacedaemona proficiscuntur, non tamen aggredi incautos poterunt. Quippe senes, et caetera imbellis aetas, quum adventum hostium sensissent, in ipsis portarum angustiis armati occurrunt. Pauci igitur senes sustinuerunt aciem,<sup>2</sup> cui paulo ante universa juvenus par esse non potuit. Agesilai autem adventu nuntiato, Thebani recessere. Nec bellum diu dilatum; siquidem Spartanorum juvenus, senum virtute et gloria incensa, teneri non potuit, quin ex continenti<sup>3</sup> acie decerneret. Quum victoria<sup>4</sup> Thebanorum esset, Epaminondas, dum non ducis tantum, verum etiam fortissimi militis officio fungitur, graviter vulneratur. Hujus casu aliquantum retardati sunt Boeotii: neque tamen prius pugna excesserunt, quam repugnantes profligarunt. At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili in corpore remanserat, extraxisset, animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, satis, inquit, vixi; invictus enim morior. Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

10. *Epaminondae laus.* (Just. VI. 8. Corn. Nep. Vita Epam. c. 3.)

Una cum Epaminonda Thebanorum quoque vires ceciderunt; ut non tam illum amisisse, quam cum illo interiisse omnes viderentur. Nam neque hunc ante<sup>5</sup> ducem ullum memorabile bellum gessere; nec postea virtutibus, sed cladibus insignes fuere; ut manifestum sit, patriae gloriam et natam et exstinctam cum eo fuisse. Fuit autem incertum, vir melior,<sup>6</sup> an dux esset. Erat enim modestus, prudens, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus belli, fortis manu, animo maximo, adeo veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur. Paupertatem adeo facile perpessus est, ut de republica nihil nisi gloriam caperet; honores autem ita gessit, ut ornamentum non accipere,<sup>7</sup> sed dare ipse honori-

bus videretur. Jam litterarum studium et philosophiae doctrina tanta fuit, ut mirabile videretur, unde tam insignis militiae scientia homini inter litteras nato contigisset.

---

## E. MACEDONUM IMPERIUM.

### 1. *Macedoniae origines.* (Justin. VII. 1.)

Macedonia ante, a nemine Emathionis regis, Emathia cognominata est. Hujus, sicut incrementa modica, ita termini perangusti fuere. Antiquissimis temporibus Caranus, ex Herculis progenie, responso oraculi sedes quaerere jussus, cum magna multitudine Graecorum in Emathiam venit, ibique urbem Edessam, oppidanis propter imbrium et nebulae magnitudinem non sentientibus, gregem caprarum imbrem fugientium secutus, occupavit. Oraculum autem jussu eum ducibus capris imperium quaerere. Hinc etiam postea in bellis, quae cum finitimis gerebat, capras ante signa habere solebat. Urbem quoque Edessam, ob memoriam muneris<sup>1</sup> Aegaeus,<sup>2</sup> populum Aegeadas vocavit. Pulso deinde Mida, qui partem Macedoniae tenebat, aliisque regibus, in locum omnium solus successit, primusque adunatis gentibus variorum populorum, veluti unum corpus Macedoniae fecit.

### 2. *Primi Macedoniae reges.* (Just. VII. 2.)

Post hunc Perdicca regnavit, cujus et vita illustris et mortis postrema<sup>3</sup> memorabilia fuere; siquidem senex moriens Argaeo filio monstravit locum, quo condi vellet, ibique non sua tantum, sed et succedentium sibi regum ossa poni jussit; praefatus,<sup>4</sup> quoad ibi conditae posterorum reliquiae forent, regnum in familia mansurum: creduntque extinctam in Alexandro stirpem,<sup>5</sup> quod locum sepulturae mutaverit. Argaeus, moderate et cum amore popularium administrato regno, successorem filium Philippum reliquit: qui immatura morte raptus Aërope, parvulum admodum, instituit heredem. Illis temporibus Macedonibus assidua certamina cum Thracibus et Illyriis<sup>6</sup> fuere. Tum quoque Illyrii, infantiam regis pupilli contemnentes, bello Macedonas aggrediuntur, Qui quum primo proelio pulsi essent, rege suo in



cunis prolato et pone aciem posito, acrius certamen repetitive. Conserto itaque proelio magna caede Illyrios fudere, ostenderuntque hostibus suis, priore bello regem<sup>1</sup> Macedonibus, non virtutem defuisse.

### 3. *Amynta rex.* (Just. VII. 4.)

Multis annis interjectis, per ordinem successionis regnum ad Amyntam pervenit. Hic quoque rex insigni industria et omnibus imperatoriis virtutibus instructus fuit. Ex Eurydice tres filios sustulit,<sup>2</sup> Alexandrum, Perdiccam et Philippum, Alexandri Magni patrem, et filiam Euryöneh. Cum Illyriis et Olynthiis<sup>3</sup> gravia bella gessit. Insidiis autem Eurydices uxoris, quae regnum adultero tradendum susceperat, occupatus fuisset,<sup>4</sup> nisi filia matris consilia et scelus prodidisset. Functus itaque multis periculis senex decessit, regno maximo ex filiis Alexandro tradito.

### 4. *Philippus, Thebis eruditus, fratri Perdiccae succedit.* (Just. VII. 5.)

Alexander inter prima initia regni bellum ab Illyriis pacata mercede redemit; et interjecto tempore, Philippo fratre obside dato, cum Thebanis pacem conciliat; quae res ad egregiam Philippi indolem formandam plurimum valuit. Si quidem per triennium Thebis obses habitus in domo Epaminondae, summi et philosophi et imperatoris, ad hujus viri exemplum se composuit. Nec multo post Alexander, insidiis Eurydices matris petitus, occubuit:<sup>5</sup> cui Amyntas, quum in scelere esset deprehensa, propter communes liberos percerat, ignarus, eam his ipsis aliquando exitiosam fore. Frater quoque ejus Perdicca pari insidiarum fraude decipitur,<sup>6</sup> parvo filio relicto. Nuntio de fratris morte accepto, Philippus clam Thebis aufugit, domumque rediit, ubi diu pupilli regis tutorem egit. At ubi graviora bella imminebant, serumque auxilium in expectatione infantis<sup>7</sup> erat, compulsus a populo regnum suscepit.

### 5. *Initia regni.* (Justin. VII. 6.)

Principium imperii non satis prosperum videbatur, quum hinc<sup>8</sup> insidiarum metus, inde inopia regni, continuis bellis exhausti, immaturam adolescentis aetatem urgeret.<sup>9</sup> Simul finitimae gentes, velut conspiratione facta ad opprimendam Macedoniam, ex diversis locis uno tempore regnum bello

petebant. Quibus bellis omnibus quum par esse non posset, alia interposita pactione composuit, alia redemit,<sup>1</sup> invalidissimos quosque aggressus vicit : quo factum est, ut et militum trepidos animos firmaret, et se a contemtu hostium vindicaret. Primum illi cum Atheniensibus certamen ad Amphipolín<sup>2</sup> fuit ; quibus per insidias victis, quum interficere omnes posset, incolumes sine pretio dimisit. Post haec, bello in Illyrios translato, multa millia hostium caedit.<sup>3</sup> Urbem nobilissimam Larissam capit in Thessalia, non praedae cupiditate, sed quod exercitui suo robur Thessalorum equitum<sup>4</sup> adjungere gestiebat. His ita gestis, jam non contentus submovere bella, ultro etiam quietos lacessit. Quum Methônám<sup>5</sup> urbem oppugnaret, jacta de muris sagitta<sup>6</sup> dextrum oculum regis effodit. Quo vulnere nec segnior in bellum, nec iracundior adversus hostes factus est ; adeo ut, interjectis diebus,<sup>7</sup> pacem deprecantibus daret, nec moderatus tantum, verum etiam mitis adversus victos esset.

6. *Philippus se Graecorum rebus immiscet.*  
(Justin. VIII. 1.)

Rebus Macedoniae compositis, finitimisque hostibus aut devictis aut territis, Philippus Graecorum libertati coepit insidiari. Quare civitatum contentiones alit, et auxilium inferioribus<sup>8</sup> ferendo victos pariter victoresque subire regiam servitutem coëgit. Causa et origo hujus mali Thebani fuisse ; qui quum rerum potirentur, incredibili odio adversus Phocenses inflammati, bellum sacrum excitavere. Quod quum soli profligare non possent, Philippum ducem eligunt, qui sacrilegos puniret. Phocenses enim, templo Apollinis occupato, magnam inde vim auri in belli usum converterant. Igitur Philippus, quasi sacrilegii ultor esset, omnes milites coronas laureas<sup>9</sup> sumere jubet, atque ita, veluti deo duce, in proelium pergit. Phocenses, insignibus dei conspectis, conscientia delictorum territi, abjectis armis fugam capessunt, poenasque violatae religionis sanguine pendunt.

7. *Fines imperii promovet.* (Just. VIII. 1.)

Philippus, quum magnam inde gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset, Olynthios aggreditur. Receperant enim per misericordiam, post caedem unius, duos fratres ejus,<sup>10</sup> quos Philippus ex noverca genitos, velut aemulos regni, interficere gestiebat. Ob hanc igitur causam urbem anti-

quam et nobilem excindit, et fratres olim destinato supplicio tradit, simulque praeda ingenti fruitur. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia<sup>1</sup> occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo,<sup>2</sup> reges Thraciae, deceptionum suarum judicem eligerent. Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu supervenit, et regne utrumque spoliavit.

8. *In Graeciam penetrat.* (Just. VIII. 4.)

Paulo post Thebani iterum legatos ad eum miserunt, qui rogarent, ut bellum contra Phocenses susceptum renovaret. Contra Phocensium legati, adhibitis<sup>3</sup> Lacedaemoniis et Atheniensibus, bellum deprecabantur,<sup>4</sup> cujus ab eo dilationem ter jam emerant. Secreto igitur auditis utriusque populi legationibus, his<sup>5</sup> veniam belli pollicetur;<sup>6</sup> illis contra, venturum se auxiliumque laturum. Utrosque vetat parare bellum aut metuere. Sic factum est, ut, securis omnibus, Thermopylarum angustias occuparet. Tunc primum Phocenses captos<sup>7</sup> se fraude Philippi animadvertentes, trepidi ad arma confugiunt. Sed neque spatium erat instruendi belli, nec tempus ad contrahenda auxilia; et Philippus excidium minabatur, ni deditio fieret. Victi igitur necessitate, pacta salute,<sup>8</sup> se dediderunt. At, deditione facta, caeduntur passim rapiunturque, haud secus ac si proelio superati essent.

9. *Bella secunda gerit in Chersoneso et in Scythia.*  
(Justin. VIII. 6. IX. 1.)

His peractis, rebusque Macedoniae compositis, Dardānos<sup>9</sup> caeterosque finitimos expugnat, et Byzantium, nobilem urbem et maritimam, obsidione cingit. Quam quum expugnare non posset, profectus cum fortissimis, se ad Chersonensium urbes<sup>10</sup> convertit, plurimasque earum sibi subiecit, filiumque Alexandrum, decem et octo annos natum, ad se accessit, ut prima stipendia sub patris militia faceret. In Scythiam quoque praedandi causa profectus est; Scythasque, et virtute et numero praestantes, dolo vicit. Viginti millia puerorum ac feminarum capta, pecoris magna vis, auri argentique nihil.<sup>11</sup> Aliquot millia nobilium equarum ad genus faciendum in Macedoniam missa.



10. *Graecos ad Chaeroneam vincit.* (Just. IX. 3.)

Ab hac expeditione reversus, diu dissimulatum<sup>1</sup> bellum Atheniensibus<sup>2</sup> infert, quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Facta igitur inter duas antea infestissimas civitates societate, legationibus Graeciam fatigant.<sup>3</sup> Communem hostem putant communibus viribus summovendum; neque enim cessaturum Philippum, nisi omnem Graeciam domuerit. Motae quaedam civitates Atheniensibus se jungunt, quasdam autem ad Philippum belli metus traxit. Proelio ad Chaeroneam<sup>4</sup> commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent, tamen assiduis bellis indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus<sup>5</sup> omnes loca, quae tuenda a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

11. *Bellum contra Persas parat.* (Just. IX. 4. 5.)

Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit; non coronas aut unguenta sumsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit,<sup>6</sup> ut victorem nemo sentiret. Atheniensibus, quos passus<sup>7</sup> infestissimos fuerat, et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum evocari Corinthum<sup>8</sup> jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum, ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnaturum esse.

12. *Philippus interficitur.* (Just. IX. 6.)

Interea dum auxilia a Graecia coeunt, nuptias Cleopatrae filiae, et Alexandri,<sup>9</sup> quem regem Epiri fecerat, magno apparatu celebrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, et filium et generum, contenderet,<sup>10</sup> Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonibus adolescens, occupatis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attalo<sup>11</sup> indigno modo tractatus, quum saepe querelam ad Philippum frustra detulisset, et honoratum insuper ad-

versarium videret, iram in ipsum Philippum verit, ultionemque quam ab adversario non poterat,<sup>1</sup> ab iniquo iudice exegit.

13. *Olympias mariti percussorem muneribus condecorat.*  
(Justin. IX. 7. 8.)

Creditum est etiam, percussorem immisum ab Olympiade, matre Alexandri, fuisse; nec ipsum Alexandrum ignarum paternae caedis exstitisse, quod Philippus, Olympiade repudiata, Cleopātram, Parmeniōnis sororem, in matrimonium duxisset. Olympias certe fugienti percussori equos praeparatos habuit. Ipsa deinde, quum regis nece audita accurrisset, eadem nocte, qua venit, Pausaniae in cruce pendentis capiti coronam auream imposuit. Paucos deinde post dies refixum corpus interfectoris super reliquias mariti cremavit, et tumultum ei fecit eodem in loco, parentarique eidem quotannis curavit. Post haec Cleopatram, a qua pulsa Philippi matrimonio fuerat, filiā ejus in matris gremio interfectā, finire vitam suspendio coëgit. Novissime gladium, quo rex percussus est, Apollini consecravit. Caeterum decessit Philippus anno aetatis quadragesimo septimo, quum annis viginti quinque regnasset.

14. *Philippus cum Alexandro filio comparatus.*  
(Justin. IX. 8.)

Philippo Alexander filius successit, et virtute et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrique diversa. Hic aperte, ille artibus bella tractabat. Deceptis ille gaudere<sup>2</sup> hostibus, hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior. Iram pater dissimulare, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset, nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietatis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrare, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amicis volebat; hic in amicos regna exercebat. Amari pater malle, hic metui. Litterarum cultus utrique similis. Solertiae pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, operis totius gloriam filius consummavit.

15. *Initia regni Alexandri. (Just. XI. 2.)*

Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis conscios ad tumulum patris occidi iussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Inchoatum deinde a patre Persicum bellum aggreditur. In cujus apparatu nuntiatur, Athenienses et Thebanos ab eo ad Persas defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis Demosthenem oratorem exstitisse; qui omnes Macedonum copias una cum rege a Triballis<sup>1</sup> deletas esse affirmaverit. Qua opinione<sup>2</sup> mutatos omnium ferme civitatum animos esse; praesidia Macedonum obsideri.

16. *Alexander Graecos defectionem meditantes coercet. (Justin. XI. 3.)*

His motibus occursurus summa celeritate in Graeciam penetravit. Athenienses, sicuti primi defecerant, ita primos consilii poenitere coepit, missisque legatis bellum deprecantur. Quibus auditis et graviter increpatis Alexander bellum remisit.<sup>3</sup> Inde Thebas exercitum convertit, eadem indulgentia usurus, si parem poenitentiam invenisset. Sed Thebani armis, non precibus, usi sunt. Itaque victi gravissima quaeque supplicia miserrimae captivitatis experti sunt. Urbs diruitur, agri inter victores dividuntur; captivi sub corona venduntur. Miseranda res Atheniensibus visa. Itaque profugos contra interdictum regis apud se receperunt. Quam rem ita graviter tulit Alexander, ut secunda legatione denuo bellum deprecantibus ita<sup>4</sup> demum remitteret, ut oratores et duces, quorum fiducia toties rebellarent, sibi dederentur. Res eo deducta est, ut, retentis oratoribus, duces in exsilium agerentur; qui ex continenti<sup>5</sup> ad Darium profecti, non mediocriter momentum Persarum viribus accessere.

17. *Persicum bellum aggreditur. (Just. XI. 5.)*

Jam ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omnino suum, quod in Macedonia et Europa habebat, amicis divisit: sibi *Asiam* sufficere praefatus.<sup>6</sup> Nec exercitui alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjugum liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil nisi Orientis opes cogitabant. Quum delati in Asiam essent, primus Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi tripudianti ei-



milis prosiluit, atque ita hostias caedit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae accipiant. In Ilio quoque ad tumulos heroum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

18. *Prima congressione Persas vincit.* (Just. XI. 6.)

Inde hostem petens milites a populatione Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum suis rebus*<sup>1</sup> praefatus, *nec perdenda ea, quae possessori venerint.* In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parva manu universum terrarum orbem vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret, non juvenes robustos, sed veteranos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putares. Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae<sup>2</sup> fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga verterunt. Magna itaque caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statu is equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates a publicis muneribus dedit. Post victoriam major pars Asiae<sup>3</sup> ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrore nominis sui vicit.

19. *Gordii nodum fatalem solvit.* (Just. XI. 7.)

Post haec Gordium urbem petit, quae posita est inter Phrygiam majorem et minorem, quod audierat, in ea urbe, in templo Jovis, jugum plaustrum Gordii<sup>1</sup> esse positum; cujus nexum si quis solvisset, eum tota Asia regnaturum, antiqua oracula cecinisse. Capta igitur urbe quum in templum venisset, illud jugum requisivit; quo monstrato, quum capita loramentorum intra nodos abscondita reperire non posset, gladio loramenta caedit, dicens, *nihil interest, quo modo nodus solvatur*; atque ita resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invenit.

20. *In gravem morbum incidit.* (Just. XI. 8.)

Haec illi agenti nuntiatur, Darium cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias, magna celeritate Taurum transcendit. Quum Tarsum<sup>5</sup> venisset, captus amoenitate Cydni fluminis, per mediam urbem influentis, projectis

armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris, in praefrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repente tantus nervos ejus occupat rigor, ut jam de eo actum esse videretur. Unus erat ex medicis, nomine Philippus, qui remedium polliceretur; sed hunc Parmenionis epistolae pridie e Cappadocia missae suspectum faciebant. Hic enim, ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri, scripserat, a Philippo medico caveret; nam corruptum illum a Dario ingenti pecunia esse. Alexander tamen tutius est ratus, dubiae se fidei medico credere, quam indubitato morbo perire. Accepto igitur poculo, epistolas medico tradidit; atque ita inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, laetior factus est, sanitatemque quarta die recepit.

21. *Darium vincit ad Issum.* (Just. XI. 9.)

Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum, ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procedit. Movebat haec multitudo hostium respectu paucitatis suae Alexandrum; nec tamen bellum differre ratus, circumvectus suos, singulas gentes diversa oratione alloquitur. Illyrios et Thracas opum ac divitiarum<sup>2</sup> ostentatione; Graecos veterum bellorum memoria, internecivique cum Persis odii accendebat. Macedones autem nunc Europae victae admonet, nunc Asiae expetitae; nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur.<sup>3</sup> Nec Darii segnis opera in ordinanda acie fuit. Quippe ipse omnia circumire, singulos hortari, veteris gloriae Persarum admonere. Post haec proelium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterque rex vulneratur. Tam diu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde caedes Persarum secuta est. In castris eorum multum auri caeterarumque opum inventum. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere. Ad quas visendas quum Alexander venisset, conspectis armatis invicem se complexae, velut statim moriturae, complorationem edidere. Provolutae deinde genubus Alexandri mortis dilationem precantur, dum Darii corpus sepeliverint. Motus tanta mulierum pietate Alexander, et Darium vivere dixit, et timentibus mortis metum demisit, easque haberi ut reginas praecepit.

22. *Plurimae Asiae gentes victori se subjiciunt.* (Justin. XI. 10.)

Post hoc proelium Parmenionem ad occupandam Persicam classem, aliosque amicorum suorum ad recipiendas Asiae ci-

vitates misit, quae statim, audita fama victoriae, in potestatem victorum venerunt. Tunc in Syriam proficiscitur, ubi obvius cum infulis multos Orientis reges habuit. Ex his, pro meritis singulorum, alios in societatem recepit, aliis regnum ademit, suffectis in loca eorum novis regibus. Insignis praeter caeteros fuit Abdalonymus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniae<sup>1</sup> constitutus. Quem Alexander, quum operam locare ad puteos exhauriendos hortosque irrigandos solitus esset, regem fecerat, spretis<sup>2</sup> nobilibus, ne generis id, non dantis, beneficium putarent.<sup>3</sup> Quum Tyrriorum legatis, qui ei coronam auream magni ponderis miserant, significasset, se Tyrum<sup>4</sup> ire velle ad vota Herculi reddenda, iique ejus introitum deprecarentur, ita exarsit, ut urbi excidium minaretur. Confestim admoto exercitu, post diuturnam obsidionem, Tyriiis muros animose defendentibus, urbs tandem per proditorem capitur.

23. *Ab oráculo Jovis Ammonis Alexander salutatur deus.*  
(Justin. XI. 11.)

Inde Rhodum Alexander, Aegyptum, Ciliciamque sine certamine cepit. Ad Jovem deinde Ammonem<sup>5</sup> pergat, consulturus et de eventu futurorum et de origine sua. Nam mater ejus Olympias gloriata erat, Alexandrum non ex Philippo, sed ex serpente ingentis magnitudinis esse conceptum. Igitur Alexander, cupiens, originem divinam sibi tribui, subornat antistites, quid sibi responderi velit per praemissos docens. Itaque ingredientem templum statim antistites, ut Ammonis filium, salutant. Simul victoriam omnium bellorum, possessionemque terrarum dari respondetur. Comitibus quoque ejus imperatum, ut Alexandrum pro deo, non pro rege colerent. Reversus ab Ammone Alexandriam<sup>6</sup> condidit, et coloniam Macedonum caput esse Aegypti jubet.

24. *Darius pacem precatur frustra.* (Just. XI. 12.)

Darius quum Babyloniam profugisset,<sup>7</sup> per epistolam Alexandrum precatur, redimendarum sibi captivarum potestatem faciat,<sup>8</sup> inque eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur. Sed Alexander in pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit. Interjecto tempore aliae epistolae Darii Alexandro redduntur, quibus filiae matrimonium et regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander *sua sibi dari*<sup>9</sup> rescipsit, jussitque regni arbitria<sup>10</sup> victori<sup>11</sup> permittere. Tum, spe pacis amissa,



bellum Darius reparat, et cum quadringentis millibus ped-  
tum, et centum millibus equitum obviam vadit Alexandro.  
In itinere nuntiatur, uxorem ejus decessisse, ejusque mortem  
illacrymatum Alexandrum, exsequiasque benigne prosecutum  
esse. Tunc Darius, quum se beneficiis quoque a rege supe-  
ratum videret, tertias epistolas scripsit, et gratias egit, quod  
nihil hostile in suos fecerit. Offert deinde majorem partem  
regni usque ad flumen Euphraten,<sup>1</sup> et alteram filiam uxo-  
rem; pro reliquis captivis triginta millia talentorum. Ad  
haec Alexander, *gratiarum actionem supervacaneam esse*, res-  
pondit; *se didicisse non adversus calamitates hostium, sed vi-  
res eorum contendere. Caeterum neque mundum posse duobus  
solibus regi, neque orbem terrarum duo maxima regna salvo  
statu terrarum habere posse; proinde aut deditionem eo die,  
aut in posterum aciem paret.*

25. *Magno proelio ad Gaugamelam<sup>2</sup> vincitur.*  
(Justin. XI. 13. 14.)

Postero die aciem producunt. Tum repente ante proelium  
Alexandrum somnus oppressit; quumque ad pugnam solus  
rex deesset, a Parmenione aegre excitatus est. Ante proelium  
utraque acies hostibus spectaculo fuit. Macedones multitudi-  
nem hominum, corporum magnitudinem, armorumque pulchri-  
tudinem mirabantur; Persae a tam paucis victa suorum tot  
millia stupebant. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis fustum  
est. Darius quum vinci suos videret, mori voluit et ipse,  
sed a proximis fugere compulsus est. Alexander autem peri-  
culosissima quaeque aggrediebatur, et ubi confertissimos hos-  
tes acerrime pugnare conspexisset, eo se semper ingerebat.  
Hoc proelio Asiae imperium ei obtigit, quinto post acceptum  
regnum anno. Post haec expugnat Persëpolin,<sup>3</sup> caput Persici  
regni, urbem antiquissimam plurimisque refertam opibus,  
quae interitu ejus primum apparuere.

26. *A suis interficitur.* (Justin. XI. 15.)

Interea Darius a cognatis suis in vico Parthorum Thara  
aureis compedibus vincitur. Alexander postero die citato cur-  
su supervenit, ibique cognovit,<sup>4</sup> Darium clauso vehiculo per  
noctem exportatum. Jusso caetero exercitu subsequi, cum sex  
millibus equitum fugientem insequitur; in itinere multa et  
periculosa proelia fecit. Emensus deinde multum itineris quum  
nullum Darii invenisset indicium, respirandi equis data potes-  
tate, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proximum pergit, in

vehiculo Darium, multis quidem vulneribus confossum, sed spirantem adhuc invenit, et unum e captivis ad eum adduxit. Quem quum rex ex voce civem esse cognovisset, Alexandro dicere jubet, *se plurimam ei gratiam habere, quod in matrem liberosque suos regium, non hostilem animum exhibuisset. Quare se precari superum inferumque numina, et deos regni custodes et praesides, ut illi terrarum omnium contingat imperium.* Posthaec porrecta manu exspiravit. Quae ubi Alexandro nuntiata sunt, viso corpore defuncti, tam indignam mortem lacrymis prosecutus est; corpusque regio more sepeliri jussit.

37. *Graecarum civitatum motus ad libertatem recuperandam.*  
(Justin. XII. 1.)

Dum haec in Asia gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis, ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniorum secuta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniorum, fuit. Quem motum Antipater, dux ab Alexandro in Macedonia relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloria tamen omnes vicit.

28. *Alexander Persarum vitam et cultum imitatur.*  
(Justin. XII. 3.)

Alexander autem, Hyrcanis<sup>1</sup> Mardisque<sup>2</sup> subactis, habitum regum Persarum et diadema, insolitum antea regibus Macedoniae, assumit, et amicos quoque longam vestem auratam et purpuream sumere jubet. Ut luxum quoque Persarum imitaretur, ingentes epularum apparatus fecit, et convivia juxta regiam magnificentiam instruxit.

29. *Alexander suorum in se animos exacerbat.*  
(Justin. XII. 5.)

Tum etiam primum hostili odio in suos saevire coepit. Maxime indignabatur, carpi se sermonibus suorum, quod Philippi patris patriaeque mores subvertisset. Propter quae crimina<sup>3</sup> Parmenio senex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philota filio interficitur. Fremere itaque omnes universis castris coepere, innoxii senis filiique casum miserantes; interdum, *se quoque non debere melius sperare* dicentes. Quae quum nuntiata



Alexandro essent, simulat, se ex amicis quosdam in patriam victoriae nuntios missurum. Hortatur milites, ut suis scriberent; datasque epistolas tacite ad se deferri jubet; ex quibus cognito de se singulorum iudicio,<sup>1</sup> in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege durius opinati fuerant<sup>2</sup> contribuit, aut consumpturus eos,<sup>3</sup> aut in ultimis terris in colonias distributurus. Inde Drancas, Euergetas, caeterosque populos, qui ad radicem Caucasi habitabant, subegit. Interea unus ex amicis Darii, Bessus, vinctus adducitur, qui regem non solum prodiderat, verum etiam interfecerat. Quem in ultionem perfidiae fratri Darii excrucians tradidit. Et ut his terris nomen relinqueret, urbem Alexandriam super amnem Tanaï<sup>4</sup> condidit. In Bactrianis quoque Sogdianisque<sup>5</sup> duodecim urbes condidit, ibique eos, quos in exercitu seditiosos cognoverat, habitare jussit.

30. *Clitum sua manu interficit.* (Justin. XII. 6.)

His ita gestis solemni die amicos in convivium vocat. Ubi orta inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, ipse se patri praeferre coepit, assentante majore convivarum parte. Itaque quum unus e senibus, Clitus, fiducia amicitiae regiae, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res gestas, Alexander adeo ira exarsit, ut, telo a satellite raptο, Clitum in convivio trucidaret. Post, irae aestu subsidente, in poenitentiam versus, mori voluit. Mansit haec moriendi voluntas etiam insequentibus diebus, donec exercitus universi precibus exoratus est, precantis, ne ita unius mortem doleat, ut universos perdat; neque milites in ultimam deductos barbariam, inter infestas gentes destituat. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Chorasmos et Dahas<sup>6</sup> in deditionem accepit.

31. *In Indiam penetrat.* (Justin. XII. 7.)

Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceano finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum et arma militum argento inducit; exercitumque suum, ab argenteis clypeis, Argyraspidas<sup>7</sup> appellavit. Quum ad Nysam<sup>8</sup> urbem venisset, oppidanis non repugnantibus, fiducia Liberi<sup>9</sup> patris, a quo condita urbs erat, parci jussit. Tunc ad sacrum montem duxit exercitum, vite hederaque non aliter vestitum, quam si manu cultus exornatusque esset. Ubi ad montem accessit, exercitus, repentino mentis impetu correptus, ululare coepit, et Bacchantium more discit.



32. *Porum, regem Indiae, superat.* (Just. XII. 8.)

Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus nomine, viribus corporis et animi magnitudine pariter insignis; qui ad famam de Alexandri adventu bellum paraverat. Commisso proelio,<sup>1</sup> Alexandrum ad singulare certamen provocat. Nec Alexander pugnae moram facit; sed prima congressione vulnerato equo, quum praeceps in terram decidisset, concursu satellitum servatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrutus capitur. Qui victum se adeo doluit, ut, quum veniam ab hoste invenisset, neque cibum capere vellet, neque vulnera curari pateretur; aegreque ab eo obtentum est, ut vellet vivere. Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolumem in regnum remisit. Duas ibi urbes condidit, unam Nicaeam,<sup>2</sup> alteram ex nomine equi Bucephalen<sup>3</sup> vocavit.

33. *Macedones in patriam redire cupiunt.* (Justin. XII. 8.)

Quum ad Cuphites venisset, ubi eum cum ducentis millibus equitum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis laboribus fessus, lacrymis eum precatur, finem tandem belli faceret; aliquando patriae reditusque meminisset, militumque annos respiceret. Ostendere<sup>1</sup> alius canitiem, alius vulnera, alius aetate consumptum corpus et cicatricibus obductum. Motus eorum precibus, veluti finem victoriis facturus castra solito magnificentiora fieri iussit, quorum molitionibus et hostis tereretur, et posteris sui admiratio relinqueretur. Nullum opus laetius milites fecerunt. Itaque caesis hostibus cum gratulatione in haec castra reverterunt.

34. *Alexander e vitae periculo aegre servatur.* (Justin. XII. 9.)

Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesinen<sup>5</sup> pergit; per quem in Oceanum devehitur, et in Ambros et Sigambros navigat. Quae gentes eum armatis octoginta millibus peditum, et sexaginta millibus equitum excipiunt. Quum proelio victor esset, exercitum ad urbem eorum duxit. Quam quum de muro, quem primus ceperat, a defensoribus desertam animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellite desiliit. Itaque quum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edito undique in eum concurrunt. Ubi obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui propter murum stabat, applicuit. Quum sic diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem, regis periculo cognito, amici ad eum desiliunt, ex quibus multi caesi; proeliumque tamdiu anceps

fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium veniret. In eo proelio sagitta sub mamma trajectus est, cujus vulneris curatio ipso vulnere gravior<sup>1</sup> fuit.

35. *Oceano lustrato nuptias celebrat.* (Justin. XII. 10.)

Tandem saluti redditus<sup>2</sup> Polyperchonta<sup>3</sup> cum exercitu Babyloniam mittit. Ipse cum lectissima manu, navibus consensis, Oceani litora peragrat. Ibi Oceano libamenta dedit,<sup>4</sup> prosperum in patriam reditum precatus; ac, veluti positus imperii terminis, ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum a se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit, arasque statuit. Inde terrestri itinere Babyloniam redit. Ibi filiam Darii regis Statiram in matrimonium recepit; sed et optimatibus Macedonum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit.

36. *Babyloniam redit.* (Justin. XII. 13.)

Ab ultimis oris Oceani Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, non solum legationes Carthaginiensium caeterarumque Africae civitatum, sed et Hispaniarum, Siciliae, Galliae, Sardiniae, nonnullas quoque ex Italia ejus adventum Babyloniae opperiri. Hac igitur ex causa Babyloniam festinanti quidam ex magis praedixit,<sup>5</sup> ne urbem introiret, testatus,<sup>6</sup> hunc locum ei fatalem fore. Sed ab Anaxarcho<sup>7</sup> philosopho compulsus, ut magorum praedicta contemneret, Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessalus, instaurata comissatione<sup>8</sup> invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum veluti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret. Venenum accepisse creditur.

37. *Babyloniae moritur.* (Justin. XII. 15.)

Quarta die Alexander indubitata mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum, domus<sup>9</sup> majorum suorum, ait; namque plerosque Aeacidarum<sup>10</sup> intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque dextram porrexit. Quum lacrymarent omnes, ipse sine lacrymis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristioris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postremum corpus suum in Hammonis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici

viderent, quaerunt, *quem imperii faciat heredem*; respondit, *dignissimum*. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclosa voce, ex-  
emtum digito annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscen-  
tem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nū-  
cupatus heres, iudicio tamen electus esse videbatur.

38. *De Alexandri virtute et fortuna quaedam.*  
(Justin. XII. 16.)

Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos natus, vir supra humanum modum vi animi praeditus. Omina quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existima-  
bantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victo-  
riarum accepit; alterius belli Illyrici, alterius certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimus<sup>1</sup> litterarum studiis<sup>2</sup> eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quin-  
quennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fidu-  
ciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent. Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vi-  
cerit; nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Vic-  
tus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

39. *Luctus barbarorum, Macedonum laetitia.*  
(Justin. XIII. 1.)

Exstincto in ipso aetatis et victoriarum flore<sup>3</sup> Alexandro Magno, triste apud omnes tota Babylone silentium fuit. Ut vero nuntius de ejus morte disseminatus est, omnes barbarae gentes, paullo ante ab eo devictae, non ut hostem, sed ut pa-  
rentem luxerunt. Mater quoque Darii regis, audita morte victoris, in quo pietatem filii erat experta, mortem sibi ipsa con-  
scivit. Contra Macedones, non ut civem, sed ut hostem de-  
functum gaudebant; severitatem nimiam et assidua belli peri-  
cula exsecrantes. Huc accedebat, quod principes regnum et imperia, vulgus militum thesauros, veluti praedam, specta-  
bant. Erant enim in thesauris quinquaginta millia talentum,<sup>4</sup> quae sibi divisum iri sperabant. Nec amici Alexandri frustra regnum spectabant. Nam tantae virtutis et venerationis erant, ut singulos reges putares. Neque unquam ante Macedonia vel ulla gens alia tanto clarorum virorum proventu floruit; quos primo Philippus, mox Alexander tanta cura legerat, ut non tam ad societatem belli, quam in successionem regni elec-  
ti viderentur.



40. *Duces de imperio constituendo consilia incunt.*  
(Justin. XIII. 2.)

Caeterum, defuncto Alexandro, armati in regiam coeunt, ad formandum rerum praesentium statum.<sup>1</sup> Perdicca censet, Roxanes, regiae conjugis, quam gravidam reliquerat, partum esse expectandum, et si puerum peperisset, hunc patri successorem fore. Meleager negat, expectandum,<sup>2</sup> dum reges nascerentur, quum jam genitis uti liceret. Esse Pergami puerum, filium Alexandri, natum ex Barsine, nomine Herculem; seu mallent juvenem, esse in castris fratrem Alexandri, Aridaeum, comem et cunctis non suo tantum. verum et patris Philippi nomine acceptissimum. Ptolemaeus recusabat regem Aridaeum, tum, quod ex Larissaeo scorto natus esset, tum ob majorem, qua laborabat, valetudinem; nam verendum esse, ne ille nomen regis, alius imperium teneret: melius esse ex his legi, qui pro virtute regi suo proximi fuerint. Vicit Perdiccae sententia, consensu universorum. Placuit itaque Roxanes expectari partum, et si puer natus fuisset, tutores Leonatum, Perdiccam, Crateron et Antipatrum constituunt, confestimque in tutorum obsequia jurant.<sup>3</sup>

41. *Aridaeus, Philippi filius, rex creatur.* (Justin. XIII.  
3. 4.)

Quum equites idem fecissent, pedites indignati, nullas sibi consiliorum partes relictas,<sup>5</sup> Aridaeum, Alexandri fratrem, regem appellant, satellitesque illi ex turba sua legunt, et nomine Philippi patris vocari jubent. Magna hinc in castris seditione orta, tandem ab equitibus quoque Aridaeus rex agnoscitur. Servata est portio regni Alexandri filio, si natus esset. His ita compositis, Macedoniae et Graeciae Antipater praeponitur: regiae pecuniae custodia Cratero traditur; castrorum et exercitus cura Meleagro et Perdiccae assignatur; jubeturque Aridaeus rex corpus Alexandri in Hammonis templum deducere. Tunc Perdicca, lustratione castrorum indicta, seditiosos supplicio occulte tradi jubet. Reversus inde, provincias inter principes divisit.

42. *Bellum in Graecia ortum per Antipatrum comprimitur.*  
(Justin. XIII. 5.)

Dum haec in Oriente geruntur, in Graecia Athenienses et Aetoli bellum, quod jam vivo Alexandro moverant, summis viribus instruebant. Causa belli erat, quod reversus ab In-

dia Alexander epistolas in Graeciam scripserat, quibus omnium civitatum exsules restituebantur. Quae litterae recitatae praesente universa Graecia, in mercatu Olympiaco,<sup>1</sup> magnos motus excitaverunt, quod plurimi non legibus, sed per factionem principum pulsi fuerant, principesque verebantur, ne revocati potentiores in republica fierent. Palam igitur jam tum multae civitates libertatem bello vindicandam fremebant.<sup>2</sup> Principes tamen omnium Athenienses et Aetoli fuerunt. Bello igitur exorto, Antipater, cui Graecia sorte obvenerat, Leonatum ex Asia in auxilium vocavit. Qui quum venire cum exercitu nuntiatus esset, obvii ei Athenienses cum instructis copiis fuere, ibique equestri proelio, gravi vulnere ictus, exstinguitur. Sed Antipater, exercitu extincti recepto, quum par hostibus etiam proelio videretur, solutus obsidione, qua cinctus fuerat Lamiae,<sup>3</sup> in Macedoniam concessit; Graecorum quoque copiae, finibus Graeciae hoste depulso, in urbes dilapsae sunt.

43. *Certamina inter duces Alexandri.* (Justin. XIII. 6. XV. 1.)

Post haec bellum inter Perdiccam et Antigonum oritur, quod, velut incendium, mox latius serpsit. Macedonia, in duas partes discurrentibus<sup>4</sup> ducibus, in sua viscera armatur, ferrumque a barbaris in civilem sanguinem<sup>5</sup> vertit. In hoc bello Perdiccas occisus est; pluresque ejusdem partis duces perierunt. Et jam finitum certamen inter successores Alexandri Magni videbatur, quum repente inter ipsos victores nata est discordia. Ptolemaeus<sup>6</sup> et Cassander, Antipatri filius, inita cum Lysimacho et Seleuco societate, contra Antigonum bellum terra marique enixe instruunt. Tenebat Ptolemaeus Aegyptum cum Africae parte minore et Cypro et Phoenice. Cassandro parebat Macedonia cum Graecia. Asiam et partes Orientis occupaverat Antigonus, cujus filius Demetrius,<sup>7</sup> prima belli congressione, a Ptolemaeo apud Gamalam<sup>8</sup> vincitur. In quo proelio major Ptolemaei moderationis gloria, quam ipsius victoriae fuit. Siquidem et amicos Demetrii non solum cum suis rebus, verum etiam additis insuper muneribus, dimisit; et ipsius Demetrii privatum omne instrumentum<sup>9</sup> ac familiam<sup>10</sup> reddidit, dicens; non se propter praedam, sed propter dignitatem inisse bellum, indignatum, quod Antigonus, devictis diversae factionis ducibus, solus communis victoriae praemia corripuisset.

44. *Exstincta Alexandri sobole, principes regium nomen sumunt. (Justin. XV. 2.)*

Dum haec aguntur, Cassander Herculem, Alexandri filium, qui fere annos quatuordecim excesserat, ne favore paterni nominis in regnum Macedoniae vocaretur, occidi tacite cum matre Barsine jubet; tum alterum quoque filium cum matre Roxane pari fraude necavit. Interea Ptolemaeus cum Demetrio navali proelio<sup>1</sup> iterato<sup>2</sup> congreditur, et amissa classe in Aegyptum refugit. Hac victoria elatus, Antigonus regem se cum Demetrio filio appellari jubet. Ptolemaeus quoque, ne minoris apud suos auctoritatis esset, rex ab exercitu cognominatur. Quibus auditis, Cassander et Lysimachus et ipsi regiam sibi majestatem vindicarunt. Sed Ptolemaeus et Cassander caeterique factionis alterius duces, quum se singulos ab Antigono carpi ac lacessi viderent, per epistolas se invicem exhortati sunt ad bellum communibus viribus suscipiendum. Cui quum Cassander interesse propter finitimum bellum<sup>3</sup> non posset, Lysimachum cum ingentibus copiis in auxilium sociis mittit.

45. *Lysimachi fortitudo. (Justin. XV. 3.)*

Erat hic Lysimachus illustri inter Macedones loco natus, sed magis etiam virtute quam genere clarus. Quum Alexander Callisthenem<sup>4</sup> philosophum miserandum in modum omnibus membris truncasset, et insuper cum cane in cavea clausum circumferret. Lysimachus, eum audire et praecepta virtutis ab eo accipere solitus, misertus tanti viri, venenum ei in remedium calamitatum dedit. Quod adeo aegre Alexander tulit, ut eum objici ferocissimo leoni juberet. Sed quum leo impetum fecisset in eum, Lysimachus manum amiculo involutam in os leonis immersit, arreptaque lingua feram exanimavit. Quod quum nuntiatum regi esset, admiratio irae successit, carioresque eum propter constantiam tantae virtutis<sup>5</sup> habuit. Post mortem regis, quum inter successores ejus provinciae dividerentur, ferocissimae gentes, quasi omnium fortissimo, assignatae sunt.

46. *Nova inter Alexandri successores bella oriuntur. (Justin. XV. 4.)*

Priusquam bellum inter Ptolemaeum sociosque ejus adversus Antigonum committeretur, repente ex Asia majore Seleucus, novus Antigono hostis, accessit. Hujus quoque viri



virtus clarissima fuit. Post mortem Alexandri, occupato regno Orientis, urbem condidit, patris nomine Antiochiam vocatam, et campos urbi vicinos Apollini dicavit, a quo generis originem ducebat. Multa in Oriente post divisionem inter socios regni Macedonici bella gessit. Principio Babyloniam cepit: inde auctis ex victoria viribus Bactrianos expugnavit. Compositis deinde in Oriente rebus, in bellum cum Antigono descendit. Coniunctis igitur omnium sociorum copiis, proelium<sup>1</sup> committitur; in eo Antigonus occiditur; Demetrius filius ejus in fugam vertitur. Sed socii, profligato hostili bello, denuo in semet ipsos arma verterunt; et, quum de praeda non conveniret, iterum in duas factiones diducuntur. Seleucus Demetrio, Ptolemaeus Lysimacho junguntur. Cassandro defuncto Philippus filius succedit. Sic quasi ex integro nova Macedoniae bella nascuntur.

47. *Regnum Macedoniae, parricidiis inquinatae, Demetrius occupat. (Justin. XVI. 1.)*

Post Cassandri regis, filiique ejus Philippi continuas mortes,<sup>2</sup> Thessalonice, uxor Cassandri, non multo post tempore, ab Antipatro filio occiditur. Causa parricidii fuit, quod, post mortem mariti, in divisione inter fratres regni, in alterum filium Alexandrum videbatur fuisse propensior. Quod facinus eo gravius visum est, quod nullum maternae fraudis vestigium fuit. Ob haec igitur Alexander, in ultionem maternae necis gesturus cum fratre bellum, auxilium a Demetrio petit: nec Demetrius, spe invadendi Macedonici regni, moram fecit. Cujus adventum verens Lysimachus persuadet genero Antipatro, ut malit cum fratre suo in gratiam redire, quam paternum hostem in Macedoniam admitti. Inchoatam igitur inter fratres reconciliationem quum praesensisset Demetrius, per insidias Alexandrum interfecit, regnumque Macedoniae occupavit. Lysimachus quoque, quum bello Dromichaetis, regis Thracum, premeretur, tradita ei<sup>3</sup> altera parte Macedoniae, quae Antipatro ejus genero obvenerat, pacem cum eo fecit.

48. *Demetrius a Pyrrho, Epiri rege, Macedonia pellitur. (Justin. XVI. 2.)*

Igitur Demetrius, totius Macedoniae viribus instructus, Asiam occupare statuit. Sed Ptolemaeus, Seleucus et Lysimachus, pacta societate conjunctisque copiis, bellum adversus Demetrium transferunt in Europam. His comitem se jungit Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, sperans, Demetrium non difficilius amittere Macedoniam posse, quam acquisierat. Nec

spes frustra fuit; quippe, exercitu ejus corrupto, ipsoque in fugam acto, regnum Macedoniae occupavit. Demetrius autem, a tot exercitibus circumventus, quum posset honeste mori, turpiter se dedere Seleuco maluit. Finito bello, Ptolemaeus cum magna rerum gestarum gloria moritur, regno minimo natu ex filiis<sup>1</sup> relicto.

49. *Lysimachus et Seleucus, ultimi commilitonum Alexandri, pereunt.* (Just. XVI. 3. XVII. 1. 2.)

Sed mox inter Lysimachum et Pyrrhum, socios paullo ante adversus Demetrium, bellum exarsit. Victor Lysimachus, pulso Pyrrho, Macedoniam occupavit. Inde Thraciae bellum intulit. Mox post varia ostenta, quae Lysimacho dira portendebant, Agathoclem, filium, Arsinoë noverca veneno interfecit. Hoc parricidium principum secuta est caedes, luentium supplicia, quod occisum juvenem dolebant. Itaque et hi, qui caedibus superfuerant, et hi, qui exercitibus praeerant, certatim ad Seleucum deficiunt, eumque compellunt, ut bellum Lysimacho inferret. Ultimum hoc certamen commilitonum Alexandri fuit. Lysimachus quatuor et septuaginta annos natus erat; Seleucus septem et septuaginta. Sed in hac quoque aetate utrique juvenilis erat animus, imperiique cupiditatem insatiabilem gerebant. Lysimachus in eo bello strenue<sup>2</sup> moritur,<sup>3</sup> amissis ante variis casibus quindecim liberis. Seleucus autem, solum se de cohorte Alexandri superesse gavisus, post septem menses a Ptolemaeo Cerauno,<sup>4</sup> cujus sororem Lysimachus in matrimonio habuerat, per insidias circumventus, occiditur, regnumque Macedoniae, quod Lysimacho eripuerat, cum vita pariter amittit.

50. *Motus in Graecia.* (Justin. XXIV. 1. 3.)

Paulo post, dissidentibus inter se Ptolemaeo Cerauno et Antiocho<sup>5</sup> et Antigono<sup>6</sup> regibus, omnes ferme Graeciae civitates, ducibus Spartanis, ad spem libertatis erectae, in bellum prorumpunt; et, ne cum Antigono, sub cujus regno erant, bellum cepisse viderentur, socios ejus Aetolos aggrediuntur, causam belli praetendentes, quod sacratum Apollini campum Cirrhaeum<sup>7</sup> per vim occupassent. Conjuncto exercitu, Aetolorumque finibus devastatis, magnam cladem passi sunt. Deinde, Spartanis bellum reparantibus, auxilium multae gentes negaverunt, existimantes, dominationem eos, non libertatem Graeciae quaerere. Interea inter reges bellum finitur. Nam Ptolemaeus, pulso Antigono, quum regnum to-

tius Macedoniae occupasset, pacem cum Antiocho facit, affinitatemque cum Pyrrho, data ei in matrimonium filia sua, jungit. Sed brevi post, incredibilibus commissis sceleribus, a Gallis regno spoliatus captusque, vitam ferro, ut meruerat, amisit.

51. *Galli in Graeciam penetrant.* (Just. XXIV. 4. 5.)

Namque Galli, abundante multitudine, quum eos non caperent terrae, quae genuerant, trecenta millia hominum ad sedes novas quaerendas miserunt. Ex his portio in Italia consedit, quae et Romam incendit,<sup>1</sup> alia portio in Illyricos sinus penetravit, et in Pannonia,<sup>2</sup> consedit, ubi per multos annos bella cum finitimis gesserunt. Hortante deinde successu, divisis agminibus, alii Graeciam, alii Macedoniam petivere. Tantusque terror Gallici nominis fuit, ut etiam reges non lacessiti ultro pacem ingenti pecunia mercarentur. Solus rex Macedoniae Ptolemaeus adventum Gallorum intrepidus audivit, hisque cum paucis et incompositis, quasi parrioidiorum furiis agitatus, occurrit. Proelio commisso Macedones caeduntur. Ptolemaeus multis vulneribus saucius capitur: caput ejus amputatum et lancea fixum circumfertur. Paucos ex Macedonibus fuga servavit: caeteri aut capti aut occisi.

52. *Galli Brenno duce Delphos petunt.* (Justin. XXIV. 6.)

Paullo post Brennus, quo duce portio Gallorum in Graeciam se effuderat, cum centum et quinquaginta millibus peditum et quindecim millibus equitum in Macedoniam irrupit. Victo exercitu, totius regionis agros depraedatur. Tum Delphos iter vertit ad Apollinis templum spoliandum. Hoc templum positum est in monte Parnasso, in rupe undique impendente, cujus praecipitiis, ut naturali praesidio, defenditur. Multa ibi et opulenta regum populorumque visuntur munera, quaeque magnificentia sua et gratam hominum voluntatem, et Apollinis veracitatem manifestant.

53. *Cum ingenti clade repelluntur.* (Just. XXIV. 7.)

Brennus quum in conspectu haberet templum, ad acuendos suorum animos, praedae ubertatem militibus ostendebat, statuasque cum quadrigis, quarum ingens copia procul visebatur, solido auro fusas esse affirmabat. Qua asseveratione incitati Galli, simul et mero saucii,<sup>3</sup> sine respectu periculorum



in bellum ruebant. Habebat Brennus lecta ex omni exercitu peditum sexaginta quinque millia; Delphorum sociorumque nonnisi quatuor millia militum erant. Hi plus in Deo, quam in viribus spei ponentes, cum contemptu hostium resistebant, Gallosque scandentes e summo montis vertice, partim saxo, partim armis obruebant. Inter haec templorum antistites, sparsis crinibus, cum insignibus et infulis, in primam pugnantium aciem procurrunt, eos hortantes, ne cunctarentur diis antesignanis<sup>1</sup> hostem caedere. Quibus vocibus incensi omnes certatim in proelium prosiliunt. Praesentiam Dei statim sensere. Nam et terrae motu portio montis abrupta Gallorum stravit exercitum, et tempestas insecuta grandine et frigore saucios absumsit. Dux ipse Brennus, quum dolorem vulnerum ferre non posset, pugione vitam finivit. Alter ex ducibus cum decem millibus sauciorum citato agmine Graecia excedit. Sed nec fugientibus fortuna aequior fuit; nullus sine labore et periculo dies; assidui imbres et gelu, nix, fames, lassitudo, et pervigiliae miseras infelicis belli reliquias obterebant. Quo pacto evenit, ut brevi<sup>2</sup> ex tanto exercitu nemo superesset.

51. *Clade in Macedonia accepta, Galli in Asiam trajiciunt.*  
(Justin. XXV. 1. 2.)

Pace inter duos reges, Antigonom Gonatam, Demetrii filium, et Antiochum, regem Syriae, statuta,<sup>3</sup> quum in Macedoniam Antigonus reversus esset, Gallorum exercitus, qui a Brenno ad fines tuendos relictus erat, in Macedoniam irrupit. Qui quum classem in Hellesponti litoribus collocatam incautius diripiunt, a remigibus et ab exercitus parte, quae eo cum conjugibus et liberis confugerat, trucidantur; tantaque caedes Gallorum fuit, ut opinio<sup>4</sup> hujus victoriae Antigono pacem, non a Gallis tantum, verum etiam a finitimis praestaret. Postea Galli, a Bithyniae rege in auxilium vocati, parta victoria regnum cum eo diviserunt; eamque regionem Gallograeciam cognominaverunt.

55. *Pyrrhus rex Epiri Macedoniam invadit.* (Justin. XXV. 3.)

Interea Pyrrhus ex Sicilia<sup>5</sup> in Epirum reversus fines Macedoniae invadit; cui Antigonus cum exercitu occurrit, victus. que proelio in fugam vertitur. Atque ita Pyrrhus Macedoniam in deditionem accipit; Antigonus autem cum paucis equitibus Thessalonicam se recepit, ut inde cum conducta Gallorum manu bellum repararet. Rursus a Ptolemaeo, Pyr-

rhi filio, funditus victus, cum septem comitibus fugiens salutis latebras in solitudine quaerit.

56. *Argos oppugnans occiditur.* (Just. XXV. 4. 5.)

Pyrrhus autem, in tanto fastigio regni collocatus, Graeciae Asiaeque imperium meditatur. Primum illi bellum adversus Spartanos fuit : ubi majore mulierum quam virorum virtute exceptus, Ptolemaeum filium, et exercitus partem robustissimam amisit. Ptolemaeus in oppugnatione urbis usque in mediam urbem procurrerat, ubi concursu multitudinis interfectus est. Cujus corpus ut relatum est patri, dixisse Pyrrhum ferunt, *aliquanto tardius eum, quam timuerit ipse, vel temeritas ejus meruerit, occisum esse.* Ipse Pyrrhus quum a Spartanis repulsus Argos petiisset, ibi inter confertissimos violentissime dimicans saxo de muris ictus occiditur. Satis constans inter omnes auctores fama est, nullum nec ejus, nec superioris aetatis regem comparandum Pyrrho fuisse. Nam et vitae sanctitate atque justitia optimos quosque aequabat ; scientia rei militaris plurimos superabat, patriamque suam angustam et ignobilem, fama rerum gestarum toto orbe illustrem reddidit.

57. *Antigonus Gallos magno proelio fundit. Bella inter Macedonas et Epirotas.* (Just. XXVI. 1. 2. 3.)

Post mortem Pyrrhi non in Macedonia tantum, verum etiam in Asia Graeciaeque magni bellorum motus fuere ; civitatesque mutuis inter se odiis in bellum ruebant. Inter hos motus Antigonus, qui in Macedoniae regnum redierat, quum multiplici bello et Ptolemaei<sup>1</sup> regis et Spartanorum premere-tur, novusque ei hostis, Gallograeciae exercitus, affluxisset,<sup>2</sup> parva manu adversus caeteros relictâ, adversus Gallos totis viribus proficiscitur. Galli, quum hostiae ante pugnam caesae infaustum pugnae exitum portenderent, in furorem versi conjuges et liberos suos trucidant, cruentique ex recenti suorum caede in proelium proficiscuntur. Omnes occisione caesi. Post hujus pugnae eventum, Ptolemaeus et Spartani victorem hostium exercitum declinantes, in tutiora se recipiunt. Antigonus ubi eorum discessum videt, bellum Atheniensibus infert. In quo quum occupatus esset, Alexander, rex Epiri, ulcisci mortem patris Pyrrhi cupiens, fines Macedoniae depopulatur. Adversus quem quum reversus a Graecia Antigonus esset, transitione militum destitutus,<sup>3</sup> regnum Macedoniae cum exercitu amittit. Hujus filius Demetrius, puer admodum, absente patre, reparato exercitu, non solum

amissam Macedoniam recipit, verum etiam Epiri regno Alexandrum spoliatur. Tanta fortunae varietas erat ! Paulo post tamen Alexander, non minore Epirotarum desiderio, quam suorum auxilio, in regnum restituitur.

58. *Seleuci et Antiochi, fratrum, flagitia.* (Justin. XXVII. 1. 2.)

Mortuo Syriae rege Antiocho, Seleucus, qui in ejus locum successerat, parricidio novercae, Ptolemaei sororis, inquinatus, a Ptolemaeo terra marique victus est. Quum, quo se verteret, non haberet, Antiochi fratris auxilium implorat, oblata ei Asia inter fines Tauri montis, in praemium latae opis. Antiochus<sup>1</sup> autem, quum esset annos quatuordecim natus, supra aetatem regni avidus,<sup>2</sup> occasione arrepta fratrem regno spoliare conatus est. Ea tempestate omnia bella in exitum Asiae gerebantur. Seleucus et Antiochus fratres bellum propter Asiam gerebant; Ptolemaeus, rex Aegypti, sub specie sororiae ultionis, Asiae inhiabat : hinc Bithynus Eumēnes, inde Galli Asiam depopulabantur. Victo Antiocho, quum Eumenes majorem Asiae partem occupasset, ne tunc quidem fratres a bello abstinuerunt. Antiochus victus, quum profugo nusquam tutus locus esset, ad Ptolemaeum hostem confugit. Sed Ptolemaeus eum servari arctissima custodia jubet. Hinc opera cujusdam mulieris, quam familiariter noverat, custodibus deceptis, elabatur, fugiensque a latronibus interficitur. Seleucus quoque iisdem ferme diebus, amisso regno,<sup>3</sup> equo praecipitatus obiit. Sic fratres, ambo exsules, ambo regno privati, similibus casibus, scelerum suorum poenas luerunt.

59. *Antigonus, Philippi tutor, regnum Macedoniae administrat.* (Justin. XXVIII. 3.)

Circa illa tempora Demetrius, rex Macedoniae, Antigoni Gonatae filius, relicto filio Philippo admodum parvulo decessit. Cui Antigonus Doson<sup>4</sup> tutor datus, accepta in matrimonium matre pupilli, regem se constitui laborabat. Interjecto deinde tempore, quum seditione minaci Macedonum clausus in regia teneretur, in publicum sine satellitibus procedit, projectoque in vulgus diademate ac purpura, dare haec eos alteri jubet, qui aut imperare illis nesciat, aut cui parere ipsi sciunt. Commemorat deinde beneficia sua, ut defectionem sociorum vindicaverit : ut Dardanos,<sup>5</sup> Thessalosque exsultantes morte Demetrii regis compescuerit : ut denique dignitatem Macedo-



*num non solum defenderit, verum etiam auxerit. Quorum si illos poeniteat, deponere se imperium et reddere illis munus suum : ipsi regem quaerant, cui imperent. Quum populus pudore motus recipere eum regnum juberet, tamdiu recusavit, quoad seditionis auctores supplicio traderentur.*

60. *Spartanos superat. Horum in malis virtus. (Justin. XXVIII. 4.)*

Post haec bellum Spartanis infert, qui soli adhuc Macedonum arma contemnebant. Inter duas nobilissimas gentes summis viribus pugnabatur ; quum hi pro vetere Macedonum gloria, illi non solum pro illibata libertate, sed etiam pro salute certarent. Victi Lacedaemonii<sup>1</sup> non ipsi tantum, sed etiam conjuges liberique magno animo fortunam tulere. Nemo quippe in acie saluti<sup>2</sup> pepercit ; nulla amissum conjugem flevit : filiorum mortem senes laudabant ; patribus in acie caesis filii gratulabantur ; suam vicem omnes dolebant, quod non et ipsi pro patriae libertate cecidissent. Inter haec nullus in urbe strepitus, nulla trepidatio : magis omnes publicam quam privatam fortunam lugebant. Inter haec Cleomenes rex, post multas hostium caedes, toto corpore suo pariter et hostium cruore madens, supervenit ; ingressusque urbem non humi consedit, non cibum aut potum poposcit, non armorum onus deposuit, sed acclinis parieti, quum quatuor millia sola ex pugna superfuisse conspexisset, hortatur, ut se ad meliora tempora reipublicae reservarent. Tum cum conjuge et liberis Aegyptum ad Ptolemaeum<sup>3</sup> proficiscitur, a quo honorifice susceptus, diu in summa dignatione vixit. Postremo post Ptolemaci mortem a filio ejus<sup>4</sup> cum omni familia interficitur. Antigonus autem fortunam tantae urbis miseratus a direptione milites prohibuit, veniamque his, qui superfuerunt, dedit. Nec multo post ipse decessit, regnumque Philippo pupillo, annos quatuordecim nato, tradidit.

61. *Multa imperia nova regum successione mutantur. (Justin. XXIX. 1.)*

Iisdem ferme temporibus prope universi orbis imperia nova regum successione mutata sunt. Nam et in Macedonia Philippus, mortuo Antigono, regnum suscepit ; et in Asia, interfecto Seleuco,<sup>5</sup> impubes adhuc rex Antiochus<sup>6</sup> constitutus est. Aegyptum, patre ac matre interfectis, occupaverat Ptolemacus, cui ex crimine facinoris cognomen *Philopator*<sup>7</sup> fuit. Etiam Spartani in locum Cleomenis suffecere Lycurgum ; et

apud Carthaginienses aetate immatura dux Hannibal constituitur, non penuria seniorum, sed odio Romanorum, quo eum a pueritia sciebant imbutum. In his regibus pueris magna indoles virtutis enituit. Solus Ptolemaeus, sicut scelestus in occupando regno, ita et segnis in administrando fuit.

62. *Philippus cum Hannibalē societatem contra Romanos jungit.* (Justin. XXIX. 2. 4.)

Philippus quum, Dardanis aliisque finitimis superatis, Aetolis bellum inferre gestiret, a Demetrio, Illyriorum rege, impulsus est, ut Romanos aggrederetur. Querebatur ille Romanorum injuriam, *qui non contenti Italiae terminis imperium totius orbis spe complexi,<sup>1</sup> bellum cum omnibus regibus gererent. Se cedere illi regno,<sup>2</sup> quod Romani occupaverint, profitetur; gratus habiturus,<sup>3</sup> si in possessione imperii sui socium potius quam hostes videret.* Hujusmodi oratione impulit Philippum, ut, omissis Aetolis, bellum Romanis inferret, minus negotii<sup>4</sup> existimantem, quod jam victos ab Hannibale apud Trasimenum<sup>5</sup> lacum audierat. Itaque ne eodem tempore multis bellis distineretur, pacem cum Aetolis facit, navesque fabricare coepit, quibus in Italiam trajiceret. Legatum deinde ad Hannibalem, jungendae societatis gratia, cum epistolis mittit; qui a Romanis comprehensus et ad senatum perductus, incolumis dimissus est, non in honorem regis, sed ne, dubius adhuc, indubitatus hostis redderetur.

63. *Pacem cum Romanis facere cogitur.*  
(Justin. XXIX. 4.)

Paullo post autem quum Romanis nuntiatum esset, Philippum in Italiam copias trajecturum, Laevinum praetorem cum instructis navibus ad prohibendum transitum mittunt. Qui quum in Graeciam trajecisset, multis promissis impulit Aetolos, ut bellum adversus Philippum susciperent. Philippus quoque Achaeos in Romanorum bellum sollicitat. Interea et Dardani Macedoniae fines vastare coeperunt, et Laevinus praetor, juncta cum Attalo rege societate, Graeciam populatur. His aliisque rebus distractus rex Macedoniae cum Romanis pacem facit, contentis interim bellum Macedonicum distulisse; Philopoemeni autem, Achaeorum praetori, quem didicerat animos sociorum ad Romanos trahere, insidias praetendit. Quibus cognitis ille Achaeos auctoritate sua a rege Macedoniae prorsus abstraxit.

64. *Ptolemaei quaedam gesta.* (Just. XXX. 1. 2.)

Dum haec in Graecia geruntur, Ptolemaeus, qui ad necem utriusque parentis fratris quoque caedem adjunxerat, luxuriae se tradiderat, nec amici tantum, verum etiam omnis exercitus regis exemplum secuti erant. Quibus cognitis, Antiochus, rex Syriae, repentino bello multas urbes ejus oppressit, ipsamque Aegyptum aggreditur. Ptolemaeus autem exercitu in Graecia conducto, secundum proelium facit, spoliassetque regno Antiochum, si fortunam virtute juvisset. Sed contentus recuperatione urbium, quas amiserat, facta pace, in pristinam luxuriam revolutus, regnum perditissimis hominibus tanquam praedam permisit. Eo mortuo Alexandrini, supplicio de praedonibus illis sumto, legatos miserunt ad populum Romanum, rogantes, ut tutelam pupilli susciperent, tuerenturque regnum Aegypti, quod jam Philippum et Antiochum, facta inter se pactione, inter se divisisse dicebant.

65. *Romani bellum contra Philippum suscipiunt.*  
(Justin. XXX. 3. 4.)

Grata legatio Romanis fuit, causam belli adversus Philippum quaerentibus, qui ipsis, belli Punici temporibus, insidiatu fuerat. Mittuntur itaque legati, qui Antiocho et Philippo denuntient, regno Aegypti abstineant. Mittitur et M. Lepidus in Aegyptum, qui tutorio nomine regnum pupilli administraret. Dum haec aguntur, legationes Attali et Rhodiorum, injurias Philippi<sup>1</sup> querentes, Romam venerunt. Quae res omnem cunctationem Macedonici belli senatui exemit. Statim igitur titulo<sup>2</sup> ferendi sociis auxilii, bellum adversus Philippum decernitur, legionesque cum consule in Macedoniam mittuntur. Nec multo post tempore tota Graecia, fiducia Romanorum ad spem pristinae libertatis erecta, bellum Philippo intulit; atque ita quum rex undique urgeretur, pacem petere compellitur. Repudiata a Senatu pace, proelium commissum est apud Cynoscephalas in Thessalia inter Philippum et Flaminium, Romanorum ducem. Macedonas Romana fortuna vicit. Fractus itaque bello Philippus, pace accepta, nomen quidem regium retinuit; sed omnibus Graeciae urbibus extra terminos antiquae possessionis amissis, solam Macedoniam retinuit.



66. *Antiochum, Hannibalis consiliis adjutum, Romani aggrediuntur.* (Justin. XXXI. 1. 2. 4.)

Interea Antiochus, rex Syriae, Aegyptum occupare statuit. Itaque Phoenicen caeterasque Syriae quidem, sed juris Aegypti civitates, quum invasisset, legatos ad eum Senatus misit, qui denuntiarent ei, abstineret<sup>1</sup> regno pupilli populi Romani, postremis patris precibus fidei suae traditi. Quibus spretis, bellum ei denuntiatum est. Eodem tempore Nabis, Lacedaemoniorum tyrannus, multas Graeciae civitates occupaverat. Igitur Senatus, ne uno tempore duplici bello Romanae vires distinerentur, scripsit<sup>2</sup> Flaminino, si ei videretur, sicuti Macedoniam a Philippo, ita Graeciam a Nabide liberaret. Terribile quippe Antiochi bellum nomen Hannibalis fecit, quem aemuli ejus cum Antiocho inisse societatem apud Romanos criminabantur. Qui quum sibi a Romanis insidias strui intellexisset, clam nave conscensa, cursum ad Antiochum direxit. Ad hunc quum pervenisset, negabat opprimi Romanos nisi in Italia posse. Cujus consilia quum regi placerent, Romani ad Antiochum legatos misere, qui et regis apparatus specularentur, et Hannibalem assiduo colloquio<sup>3</sup> suspectum invisumque redderent. Hic dolus bene illis successit. Quippe Antiochus reconciliatam ejus cum Romanis gratiam<sup>4</sup> existimans, eum veluti hostem proditoremque sui odisse coepit.

67. *Eum pugna navali superant.* (Just. XXXI. 6.)

Dum igitur Antiochus, falsa suspicione deceptus, omnem belli apparatus temere et negligenter agit, Acilius, Romanus consul, omnia bello necessaria summa industria parat. Itaque prima belli congressione<sup>5</sup> rex victus et fugatus castra ditia victoribus reliquit. Deinde quum in Asiam fugiendo pervenisset, poenitere neglecti consilii coepit, revocatoque in amicitiam Hannibale, omnia ex sententia ejus agere. Interim nuntiatur, Aemilium, Romanum ducem, cum octoginta rostratis navibus adventare. Itaque, priusquam sociae civitates ad hostes deficerent, decernere navali proelio statuit, sperans, cladem in Graecia acceptam nova posse victoria aboleri. Tradita igitur Hannibali classe, proelium committitur.<sup>6</sup> Sed nec Asiani milites Romanis, neque naves eorum pares rostratis navibus fuerunt; minor tamen clades ducis solertia fuit.

68. *Antiochus pacis leges, a Romanis dictatas, repudiat.*  
(Justin. XXXI. 7.)

Novae hujus victoriae fama nondum Romam venerat, quum jam Lucius Scipio consul creatus esset, qui bellum in Asia gereret. Huic datur legatus frater Africanus, cui Poeni et Hannibal superati nomen fecerant. Trajicientibus autem in Asiam exercitum Scipionibus, jam utrobique profligatum bellum nuntiatum est, victumque Antiochum terrestri, Hannibalem navali bello invenerunt. Primo igitur adventu eorum legatos pacem petentes ad eos Antiochus mittit, peculiare donum Africano ferentes ipsius filium, quem rex parvo navigio trajicientem ceperat. Leges pacis dicuntur: *Ut rex Asia Romanis cederet, contentus regno Syriae esset, naves universas traderet, sumtumque omnem belli Romanis restitueret.* Quae quum nuntiata Antiocho essent, nondum ita se victum esse respondit, ut spoliari se regno pateretur.

69. *Magno proelio vincitur.* (Justin. XXXI. 8.)

Igitur quum ab utrisque bellum pararetur, ingressique Asiam Romani Ilion<sup>1</sup> venissent, mutua gratulatio Iliensium ac Romanorum fuit, Iliensibus, *Aeneam caeterosque duces cum eo a se profectos*; Romanis, *se ab his procreatos*, referentibus. Tantaque laetitia omnium fuit, quanta esse post longum tempus inter parentes et liberos solet. Profectis ab Illo Romanis, Eumenes rex cum auxiliis occurrit; nec multo post proelium cum Antiocho commissum.<sup>2</sup> Quum in dexteriore cornu pulsa legio Romana ad castra fugeret, M. Aemilius, tribunus militum, ad tutelam castrorum relictus, *armare se milites suos et extra vallum progredi jubet*, strictisque gladiis fugientibus minari, *morituros, nisi in proelium revertantur*; *infestioraque sua, quam hostium castra, inventuros.* Attonita tam ambiguo<sup>3</sup> periculo legio in proelium revertitur, magna-que caede edita, initium victoriae fuit. Caesa hostium quinquaginta millia, capta undecim. Antiocho pacem petenti nihil ad superiores conditiones additum. Captas civitates inter socios divisere Romani.

70. *Aetoli a Romanis victi. Achaeorum et Messeniorum bella.*  
(Justin. XXX. 4. XXXII. 1.)

Aetoli,<sup>4</sup> qui Romanis offensi, quod non omnem Macedoniam Philippo ademtam ipsis dedissent, Antiochum in bellum

impulerant, illo victo soli remanserunt. Nec multo post victi, libertatem, quam adversus dominationem Atheniensium et Spartanorum inter tot Graeciae civitates soli retinuerant, amiserunt. Sub idem tempus bello inter Messenios et Achaeos exorto, Achaeorum imperator Philopoemen, in transitu fossae equo praecipitatus, a multitudine hostium oppressus est. Hunc, velut in illo omne bellum confecissent,<sup>1</sup> in modum triumphi per universam civitatem circumduxerunt. Deinde in carcerem ducto venenum dederunt; quod ille laetus, ac si vicisset, accepit, quaesito<sup>2</sup> prius, *an Lycortas, praefectus Achaeorum*, quem secundum a se esse sciebat, *incolumis effugisset?* Quem ut accepit effugisse, *non in totum*, dicens, *consultum<sup>3</sup> male Achacis*, exspiravit. Nec multo post reparato bello, Messenii vincuntur, poenasque interfecti Philopoemenis pependerunt.

71. *Regia Philippi Macedonis parricidio inquinatur.* (Justin. XXXII. 2.)

Interim regis Macedonum domus intestinis malis agitabatur. Nam quum Demetrius, Philippi filius, a patre Romam missus, ob insignem pudorem<sup>1</sup> multa favoris documenta a senatu accepisset, patri invisus esse coepit, indignanti, plus momenti apud senatum personam filii, quam auctoritatem patris habuisse. Igitur Perseus, major filiorum regis, perspecta patris aegritudine, quotidie absentem Demetrium apud eum criminari, et primo invisum, mox etiam suspectum reddere; nunc amicitiam Romanorum, nunc proditionem ei patris objectare. Ad postremum insidias sibi ab eo paratas confingit, ad cujus criminis probationem immittit indices, testesque subornat. Quibus rebus patrem impulit, ut supplicium de innocente sumeret.

72. *Philippus moritur.* (Justin. XXXII. 3.)

Occiso Demetrio sublatoque aemulo, non negligentior tantum Perseus in patrem, verum etiam contumacior erat; nec heredem regni, sed regem se gerebat. His rebus offensum Philippus impatientius in dies mortem Demetrii dolebat, et, denique fraude cognita, non minus scelere Persei, quam innoxii Demetrii morte cruciabatur. Brevi post tempore, morbo ex aegritudine animi contracto decessit, relicto magno belli apparatu adversus Romanos, quo postea Perseus usus est.



73. *Ultima Hannibalis fata.* (Justin. XXXII. 4. Corn. Nep. Vita Hannib. c. 12.)

Hannibal, quum ab Antiocho Romani, inter caeteras conditiones pacis, deditionem ejus deposcerent, admonitus a rege, Cretam confugit. Ibi quum se propter nimias opes invidiosum<sup>1</sup> videret, contendit ad Prusiam, regem Bithyniae. Qui quum terrestri proelio ab Eumene victus esset, et bellum in mare transtulisset, Hannibal novo commento auctor victoriae fuit. Quippe omne serpentium genus<sup>2</sup> in fictiles lagenas conjici jussit, medioque proelio in naves hostium mitti. Id primum illis ridiculum visum. Sed ubi serpentibus repleri naves coepere, ancipiti periculo circumventi, hosti victoriam cessere. Quae ubi Romam nuntiata sunt, senatus legatos misit, qui utrumque regem in pacem cogerent, Hannibalemque deposcerent. His Prusias, quod petebant, negare non ausus, rogavit, ne id a se fieri postularent, quod adversus jus hospitii esset; ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent; locum, ubi esset, facile inventuros. Hannibal enim uno loco se tenebat in castello, quod ei a rege datum erat muneri, idque sic aedificarat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificii exitum sibi haberet; semper verens, ne usu eveniret, quod accidit. Huc quum legati Romanorum venissent, ac multitudine domum ejus circumdedissent, puer a janua prospiciens Hannibali dixit, plures praeter consuetudinem armatos apparere. Qui imperavit ei, ut omnes fores aedificii circumiret, ac propere sibi renuntiaret, num eodem modo undique obsideretur. Puer quum omnes exitus occupatos ostendisset, sensit id non fortuito factum, sese peti, neque sibi diutius vitam esse retinendam. Quam ne alieno arbitrio dimitteret, memor pristinarum virtutum, venenum, quod semper secum habere consueverat, sumsit.

74. *Perseus a Romanis victus; Macedonia in provinciae Rom. formam redacta.* (Just. XXXIII. 1. 2.)

Jam Macedonicum bellum summa omnium virium contentione a Romanis geri coeptum est. Prima equitum congressio fuit, qua Perseus victor suspensam<sup>3</sup> omnium expectationem in sui favorem traxit; misit tamen legatos ad consulem, qui pacem peterent, quam patri suo Romani etiam victo dedissent, impensas belli lege victi<sup>4</sup> suscepturus. Sed consul Sulpicius non minus graves, quam victo,<sup>5</sup> leges dixit. Dum haec aguntur, Romani Aemilium Paulum consulem creant, eique extra ordinem Macedonicum bellum decernunt; qui

quum ad exercitum venisset, non magnam moram pugnae fecit. Pridie, quam proelium<sup>1</sup> consereretur, luna nocte defecit; quod ostentum Perseo cladem finemque Macedonici regni portendere vaticinabantur. Quod vaticinium non fefellit. Perseus rex fuga cum decem millibus talentum Samothraciam<sup>2</sup> deferitur; quem Cnaeus Octavius ad persequendum missus a consule, cum duobus filiis, Alexandro et Philippo, cepit, captumque ad consulem duxit. Macedonia Romanorum ditioni addita. Aetolorum, nova semper bella in Graecia excitantium, principes Romam missi, ibique, ne quid in patria novarent, diu detenti sunt. Tandem per multos annos legationibus civitatum senatu fatigato, in suam quisque patriam remissus est.

75. *Romani in Achaeos causas belli quaerunt.* (Justin. XXXIV. 1.)

Macedonibus subactis, Aetolorumque viribus debilitatis, soli adhuc ex universa Graecia Achaei nimis potentes tunc temporis Romanis videbantur, non propter singularum civitatum nimias opes, sed propter conspirationem<sup>3</sup> universarum. Namque Achaei, licet per civitates divisi, unum tamen imperium habent, singularumque urbium pericula mutuis viribus propulsant. Quaerentibus igitur Romanis causas belli, tempestive fortuna querelas Spartanorum obtulit, quorum agros Achaei propter mutuum odium populabantur. Spartanis a senatu responsum est, legatos se ad inspiciendas res sociorum in Graeciam missuros. Legatis clam mandatum est, ut corpus Achaeorum dissolverent. Hi itaque omnium civitatum principibus Corinthum evocatis, decretum senatus recitant, dicentes, expedire omnibus, ut singulae civitates sua jura et suas leges habeant. Quod ubi omnibus innotuit, velut in furorem versi universum peregrinum populum trucidant; legatos quoque ipsos Romanorum violassent, nisi hi, audito tumultu, trepidi fugissent.

76. *Achaecis victis Corinthus diripitur.* (Justin. XXXIV. 2.)

Haec ubi Romae nuntiata sunt, statim senatus Mummio consuli bellum Achaicum decernit, qui, omnibus strenue provisis, pugnandi copiam hostibus fecit. Sed apud Achaeos omnia neglecta et soluta fuerunt. Itaque praedam, non proelium agitantes,<sup>4</sup> vehicula ad spolia hostium reportanda, secum duxerunt, et conjuges liberosque suos ad spectaculum certaminis in montibus posuerunt. Sed proelio commisso<sup>6</sup>

ante oculos suorum caesi sunt. Conjuges quoque et liberi eorum praeda hostium fuere. Urbs Corinthus diruitur: populus omnis sub corona venditur; ut hoc exemplo ceteris civitatibus metus novarum rerum<sup>1</sup> imponeretur.

77. *Attalo defuncto, Asia fit Romanorum.*

(Justin. XXXVI. 4.)

Non ita multo post etiam Asia Romanorum facta est. Attalus<sup>2</sup> ibi florentissimum ab Eumene patruo acceptum regnum caedibus amicorum et cognatorum suppliciis foedabat. Post multa scelera squalidam vestem sumit, barbam capillumque in modum reorum summittit:<sup>3</sup> non in publicum prodire, non populo se ostendere, non domi laetiora convivia inire, prorsus ut poenas scelerum pendere videretur. Omissa deinde regni administratione, hortos fodiebat, gramina seminabat, et noxia innoxiiis permiscebat, eaque omnia veneni succo infecta, velut peculiare munus, amicis mittebat. Postea aerariae artis fabricae se tradidit, cerisque fingendis et aere fundendo et procudendo oblectabatur. Matri deinde sepulcrum facere instituit: cui operi intentus, morbum ex solis fervore contraxit, et septima die decessit. Hujus testamento populus Romanus heres regni est institutus.

## F. RES PARTHORUM.

### I. *Parthorum origines.* (Justin. XLI. 1.)

Parthi,<sup>4</sup> penes quos nunc Orientis imperium est, Scytharum exsules fuere. Hoc etiam ipsorum nomine manifestatur; nam Scythico sermone *Parthi* exsules dicuntur. Hi et Assyriorum et Medorum temporibus inter Orientis populos obscurissimi fuerunt. Postea quoque quum imperium Orientis a Medis ad Persas translatum est, veluti vulgus sine nomine, praeda victorum fuere. Postremo Macedonibus servierunt. A Romanis autem, binis bellis,<sup>5</sup> per maximos duces, florentissimis temporibus, lacessiti, soli ex omnibus gentibus non pares solum,<sup>6</sup> verum etiam victores fuere.

### 2. *Parthorum mores.* (Justin. XLI. 2.)

Administratio gentis post defectionem Macedonici imperii sub regibus fuit. Proximis regibus populi ordo est: ex hoc



duces in bello, ex hoc rectores in pace habent. Sermo inter Scythicum et Medicum medius et ex utrisque mixtus. Vestis olim sui moris;<sup>1</sup> posteaquam accessere opes, ut Medis pellucida ac fluida.<sup>2</sup> Exercitum non, ut aliae gentes, liberorum, sed maiorem partem servorum habent. Hos pari ac liberos suos cura habent, et equitare ac sagittare magna industria docent. Locupletissimus ut quisque est, ita plures in bello equites regi suo praebet. Cominus in acie proeliari, aut obsessas expugnare urbes nesciunt. Pugnant autem procurentibus equis, aut terga dantibus; saepe etiam fugam simulant, ut incautiores adversus vulnera insequentes habeant.<sup>3</sup> Diu pugnare nequeunt; et sane intolerandi forent, si, quantus est impetus, vis tanta et perseverantia esset. Plerumque in ipso ardore certaminis proelia deserunt, et paullo post pugnam ex fuga repetunt; ut, quum maxime te vicisse putes, tum tibi discrimen subeundum sit maximum. Munimentum ipsis equisque loricae plumatae sunt, quae utrumque toto corpore regunt. Auri argentique nullus in armis usus.

### 3. *Continuatio.* (Justin. XLI. 3.)

Uxores singulae plures habent, iisque non convivia tantum virorum, verum etiam conspectum interdicunt. Carne non nisi venatibus quaesita vescuntur.<sup>4</sup> Equis omni tempore vectantur; illis<sup>5</sup> bella, illis convivia, illis publica ac privata officia obeunt; super illos ire, consistere, mercari, colloqui. Hoc denique discrimen inter servos liberosque est, quod servi pedibus, liberi non nisi equis incedunt. Sepultura vulgo aut avium aut canum laniatus est. Nuda demum ossa terra obruunt. In superstitionibus<sup>6</sup> praecipua omnibus veneratio est. Caeterum ingenia genti tumida, seditiosa, fraudulenta, procacia; natura taciti;<sup>7</sup> ad faciendum, quam ad dicendum, promptiores. Principibus metu, non pudore<sup>8</sup> parent. Fides dictis promissisque nulla, nisi quatenus expedit.

### 4. *Arsaces Parthos in libertatem vindicat.* (Justin. XLI. 4.)

Post mortem Alexandri Magni quum inter successores ejus Orientis regna dividerentur, primum Stasanori cuidam sunt traditi, quum nullus Macedonum Parthorum imperium dignaretur accipere. Postea diductis Macedonibus in bellum civile, alios post alios habuere dominos. Tandem Arsaces, vir incertae originis, sed magnae virtutis, Seleuco,<sup>9</sup> ad quem Parthorum populus per aliquod tempus pertinuerat, a Gallis

in Asia victo, cum praedonum manu Parthos ingressus, imperium gentis invasit. Non magno deinde post tempore Hyrcanorum quoque regnum occupavit, et Seleucum ad defectores persequendos venientem, proelio vicit. Quem diem Parthi exinde solemnem, velut initium libertatis, observant.

5. *Regnum firmat.* (Justin. XLI. 5.)

Revocato deinde Seleuco novis motibus in Asiam, Arsaces, dato laxamento, regnum Parthicum format, militem legit, castris munit, civitates firmat. Urbem quoque nomine Daram, in monte Zapaortenon condit, cujus loci ea conditio est, ut neque munitius quidquam esse, neque amoenius possit. Nam praeruptis montibus ita cingitur, ut tutela loci nullis defensoribus egeat; et soli circumjacentis tanta ubertas est, ut propriis opibus expleatur. Sic Arsaces, quaesito simul constitutoque regno non minus memorabilis Parthis, quam Persis Cyrus, matura senectute decessit. Cujus memoriae hunc honorem Parthi tribuerunt, ut omnes exinde reges suos Arsacis nomine nuncupent. Hujus nepos, Arsaces et ipse nomine dictus, quindecim annis in regno actis decessit, relictis duobus filiis, Mithridate et Phrahate; quorum major Phraates more gentis, heres regni, Mardos, validam gentem, bello tenuit, nec multo post decessit, multis filiis relictis; quibus praeritis, fratri potissimum Mithridati, insignis virtutis viro, reliquum imperium, patriae potius quam liberis consulendum ratus.

6. *Mithridates regni fines profert.* (Just. XLI. 6.)

Hic vir spem de se conceptam non fefellit. Bello inter Parthos et Medos orto, post varios utriusque populi casus, ad postremum victoria penes Parthos fuit. His viribus auctus Mithridates Mediae Bacasin praeponit, ipse in Hyrcaniam proficiscitur. Unde reversus bellum cum Elymaeorum<sup>2</sup> rege gessit, quo victo hanc quoque gentem regno adjecit, imperiumque Parthorum a monte Caucasos, multis populis in ditionem redactis, usque ad flumen Euphratem protulit. His actis adversa valetudine correptus, non minor Arsace proavo, gloriosa senectute decessit.

7. *Regum Parthicorum successio.* (Just. XLII. 1. 2. 3.)

Huic Phraates filius successit. Qui cum Scythis bellum gerens a Graecis militibus, quibus in bello captis et crudeliter tractatis, imprudentius, ut suis, utebatur, in pugna relictus at-

que occisus est. In hujus locum Artabanus, patruus ejus, rex substituitur; qui bello Thogariis<sup>1</sup> illato, in brachio vulneratus, statim decedit. Huic Mithridates filius succedit, cui res gestae Magni cognomen dedere: quippe claritatem parentum animi magnitudine supergreditur. Multa bella cum finitimis magna virtute gessit, multosque populos Parthico regno addidit. Etiam cum Scythis prospere aliquoties dimicavit. Ad postremum Ortoadisti, Armeniorum regi, bellum intulit; quo debellato propter crudelitatem a Senatu Parthico regno pellitur.

8. *Romanorum legiones a Parthis trucidantur.*  
(Justin. XLII. 4.)

Vacans regnum occupavit Orôdes, Mithridatis frater. Qui quum Babyloniam, quo Mithridates confugerat, diu obsideret, oppidanos fame coactos in deditionem compulit. Mithridates quoque, fiducia cognationis, ultro se in potestatem Orodis tradit. Sed Orodes plus hostem, quam fratrem, cogitans, in conspectu suo eum trucidari jussit. Post haec bellum cum Romanis gessit, Crassumque imperatorem cum filio et omni exercitu Romano delevit. Hujus filius Pacôrus, missus ad persequendas Romani belli reliquias, magnis rebus in Syria gestis, patri suspectus in Parthiam revocatur; quo absente, exercitus Parthorum relictus in Syria a Cassio, quaestore Crassi, cum omnibus ducibus trucidatur.

9. *Romani Parthos magno proelio vincunt.*  
(Justin. XLII. 4.)

His ita gestis non multo post tempore, apud Romanos inter Caesarem et Pompejum civile bellum exarsit, in quo Parthi Pompejanorum partium fuere. Victis partibus Pompejanis, et Cassio et Bruto auxilia adversus Augustum et Antonium misere, et post belli finem rursum, Pacoro duce, Syriam et Asiam vastavere, castraque Ventidii, qui absente Pacoro exercitum Parthicum fuderat, magna mole aggrediuntur. Sed ille, simulato timore, diu continuit se, et insultare<sup>2</sup> Parthos aliquantisper passus est. Ad postremum in securos laetosque partem legionum emisit, quarum impetu fusi Parthi in diversa abiere. Pacorus quum fugientes suos abduxisse secum legiones Romanas putaret, castra Ventidii, velut defensoribus privata, aggreditur. Tum Ventidius, reliqua parte legionum emissa, universam Parthorum manum cum rege ipso Pacoro interfecit. Nullo bello Parthi unquam majus vulnus acceperunt.



10. *Orodis, regis Parthorum, de morte filii luctus.*  
(Justin. l. c.)

Haec quum in Parthia nuntiata essent, Orodes, pater Pacori, qui paullo ante vastatam Syriam, Asiam a Parthis occupatam esse audiverat, victoremque Pacorum Romanorum gloriabatur, repente filii morte et exercitus clade audita, ex dolore in furorem vertitur.<sup>1</sup> Multis diebus non alloqui quemquam, non cibum sumere, non vocem mittere, ita ut etiam mutus factus videretur. Post multos deinde dies, ubi dolor vocem laxaverat,<sup>2</sup> nihil aliud quam Pacorum vocabat, illum videre, illum audire se putabat. Post longum deinde luctum alia sollicitudo miserandum senem invadit, quem ex numero triginta filiorum in locum Pacori regem destinet. Multae pellices, ex quibus generata tanta juvenus erat, pro suis quaeque sollicitae, animum senis obsidebant. Sed fatum Parthiae fecit, ut sceleratissimus omnium, et ipse Phraates nomine, rex statueretur.

11. *Phrahatis saevitia et exilium.* (Just. XLII. 5.)

Hic itaque, beneficium parricidio rependens, patrem interfecit; fratres quoque ad unum omnes trucidat. Jam quum infestos sibi optimates propter assidua scelera videret, ne esset, qui in suum locum nominari rex posset, adultum filium interfici jubet. Huic Antonius bellum cum sedecim validissimis legionibus intulit, sed graviter multis proeliis vexatus, a Parthia refugit. Qua victoria insolentior Phraates redditus, quum in dies magis saeviret, in exilium a populo pellitur. Exilii impatiens, quum diu finitimas civitates, ad postremum Scythas precibus fatigasset, Scytharum maxime auxilio in regnum restituitur. Eo absente regem Parthi Tiridatem quemdam constituerant; qui, audito adventu Scytharum, cum magna amicorum manu ad Caesarem,<sup>3</sup> in Hispania bellum tunc temporis gerentem, profugit, obsidem Caesari minimum filium Phrahatis ferens, quem negligentius custoditum rapuerat.

12. *Augustus Phrahatem terret.* (Justin. l. c.)

Quo cognito, Phraates statim ad Caesarem legatos mittit, servum suum Tiridatem et filium remitti sibi postulat. Qua legatione audita, Caesar, neque Tiridatem dediturum se Parthis, dixit, neque adversus Parthos Tiridati auxilia daturum. Simul Phrahati filium sine pretio remisit, et Tiridati, quoad manere apud Romanos vellet, opulentum sumtum praeberi

jussit. Post haec finito Hispaniensi bello, quum in Syriam ad componendum Orientis statum venisset, metum Phrahati incussit. Quare hic ut bellum a Parthiae finibus averteret, omnes captivos ex Crassi et Antonii legionibus colligi jussit, eosque simul cum signis militaribus<sup>1</sup> Augusto remisit. Sed et filii nepotesque Phrahatis obsides Augusto dati, plusque Caesar magnitudine sui nominis fecit, quam armis alius imperator facere potuisset.

## G. RES SICILIAE.

### 1. *Siciliae origines.* (Justin. IV. 2.)

Siciliae primo Trinacriae<sup>2</sup> nomen fuit: postea Sicania<sup>3</sup> cognominata est. Haec a principio patria Cyclōpum fuit; quibus extinctis Cocalus regnum insulae occupavit; post quem singulae civitates in tyrannorum imperium concesserunt, quorum nulla terra feracior fuit. Horum ex numero Anaxilāus justitia cum caeterorum crudelitate certabat; cujus moderationis haud mediocrem fructum tulit. Quippe decedens quum filios parvulos reliquisset, tutelamque eorum Micytho, spectatae fidei servo, commisisset, tantus amor memoriae ejus apud omnes fuit, ut parere servo, quam carere regis filiis mallent, principesque civitatis, obliti dignitatis suae, regni majestatem administrari per servum paterentur.

### 2. *Carthaginienses in Sicilia.* (Justin. IV. 2.) *Dionysius major.* (Ibid. XX. 1. 5.)

Imperium Siciliae etiam Carthaginienses tentavere; diuque varia fortuna cum tyrannis dimicatum. Ad postremum amisso Hamilcare imperatore cum exercitu, aliquantis per quiete victi. Insequenti tempore Dionysius, Carthaginensibus victis, totius insulae imperium occupavit. Tum, desidia exercitus sui timens, copias in Italiam trajecit. Prima illi militia adversus Graecos fuit, qui proxima Italici maris litora tenebant; quibus devictis, finitimos quosque aggreditur, omnesque Graeci nominis,<sup>4</sup> Italiam possidentes, hostes sibi destinat; quae gentes non partem, sed universam ferme Italiam ea tempestate occupaverant. Expugnatis Locris,

Crotonienses aggreditur, qui cum parvis copiis fortiter restiterunt. Hoc bello occupatum Dionysium legati Gallorum, qui paucos ante menses Romam incenderant,<sup>1</sup> societatem amicitiamque petentes adeunt. Grata legatio Dionysio fuit. Ita pacta societate, et auxiliis Gallorum auctus, bellum velut ex integro restaurat. Sed eum in Siciliam adventus Carthaginiensium revocavit, qui, reparato exercitu, bellum auctis viribus repetebant. Nec multo post Dionysius, assiduus bellis victus fractusque, ad postremum suorum insidiis interficitur.

### 3. *Dionysius minor patri succedit.* (Just. XXI. 1.)

Eo extincto milites maximum natu ex filiis ejus, nomine Dionysium, in ejus locum suffecere. Qui, ut popularium animos inter initia regni sibi conciliaret, nexorum<sup>2</sup> tria millia e carcere dimittit; tributa populo intra triennium remittit, et, quibuscunque delinimentis potest, animos omnium sollicitat.<sup>3</sup> Tunc fratrum suorum avunculos, veluti aemulos imperii sui, hortatoresque puerorum ad divisionem regni, sustulit, ipsosque paullo post fratres interficit.

### 4. *Regno pellitur.* (Justin. XXI. 2.)

Sublatis aemulis in segnitiam lapsus, saginam corporis ex nimia luxuria, oculorumque valetudinem contraxit, adeo ut non solem, non pulverem, non denique splendorem ferre lucis posset. Propter quae dum contemni se putat, saevitia grassatur, civitatemque caedibus implet. Quae saevitia quum eum omnibus invisum reddidisset, et bellum denique Syracusani adversus eum decrevissent, diu dubitavit,<sup>4</sup> imperium deponeret an bello resisteret. Sed a militibus, praedam ex urbis direptione sperantibus, descendere in proelium cogitur. Plus semel victus legatos ad Syracusanos mittit, spondens, se depositurum tyrannidem, si mitterent ad eum, quibuscum sibi de pace conveniret. In quam rem missos primores in carcere retinet,<sup>5</sup> atque ita, incautis omnibus nec quidquam hostile metuentibus, exercitum ad delendam civitatem mittit. Fit igitur in ipsa urbe anceps proelium; in quo, oppidanis multitudine superantibus, Dionysius pellitur, qui quum obsidionem arcis timeret, cum omni regio apparatu in Italiam profugit tacitus.



5. *Post tyrannidein in Locrenses exercitum Syracusas redit.*  
(Justin. XXI. 2. 3.)

Exul a Locrensibus sociis exceptus, velut jure regnaret, arcem occupat, solitamque sibi saevitiam exercet. Opulentiores interfecit, matronas etiam nonnullas ad prodendas virorum pecunias torquet. Quum his artibus per annos sex regnasset, conspiratione Locrorum<sup>1</sup> civitate pulsus, in Siciliam redit. Ibi Syracusas, securis omnibus, post longam intercapedinem pacis, per prodicionem recipit.

6. *A Timoleone pulsus Corinthum concessit.* (Justin. XXI. 5. Conf. Corn. Nep. Vita Timol. 2.)

Ibi quum gravior crudeliorque in dies civitati esset, iterata conspiratione obsidetur. Petiverant autem ejus adversarii opem a Corinthiis, ducemque, quo in bello uterentur postulaverant. Ab illis Timoleon missus, incredibili felicitate Dionysium tota Sicilia depulit. Tunc, deposito imperio, Corinthum in exilium proficiscitur. Ibi, humillima quaeque tutissima existimans, in sordidissimum vitae genus descendit; in publico vagabatur et potabat; totis diebus in popinis desidebat, cum perditissimo quoque de minimis rebus disceptabat, pannosus et squalidus incedebat; quae omnia facere videbatur, ut contemnendus magis quam metuendus videretur. Denique, ludimagistrum professus, pueros in trivio docebat.

7. *Agathoclis tyranni genus et vita.* (Just. XXII. 1.)

Paucis annis interjectis Agathöcles ex humili genere ad regnum Syracusarum totiusque Siciliae pervenit. Quippe in Sicilia patre figulo natus, juveniles annos omni infamiae genere inquinavit, latrocinia quoque exercuit. Interjecto tempore quum Syracusas concessisset, diu sine fide fuit;<sup>2</sup> deinde gregariam militiam sortitus, non minus tunc seditiosa, quam antea turpi vita, in omne facinus promptissimus erat. Nam et manu strenuus, et in concionibus perfacundus habebatur. Brevi itaque centurio, ac deinceps tribunus militum factus est. Jam quum in diversis proeliis insignem fortitudinem praestitisset, dignus est habitus, qui in locum defuncti ducis Damascōnis sufficeretur. Tum bis occupare imperium Syracusarum voluit, bis in exilium actus est.

8. *Tyrannidem Agathocles occupat.* (Just. XXII. 2.)

Quum apud Murgantinos<sup>1</sup> exularet, ab his odio Syracusanorum primo praetor, mox dux belli creatur. In eo bello et urbem Leontinorum<sup>2</sup> capit, et patriam suam Syracusas obsidere coepit. Sed quum videret, fortius defendi urbem, quam oppugnari, precibus per internuntios Hamilcarem exorat, ut inter se et Syracusanos pacis arbitrium suscipiat. Quo intercedente non pax tantum Agathocli conciliatur, verum etiam praetor Syracusis constituitur. Quo facto, acceptis ab Hamilcare quinque millibus Afrorum, potentissimos quosque ex principibus interficit, senatum trucidat, et ex plebe quoque locupletissimos et promptissimos tollit.

9. *Agathoclis bella cum Poenis.* (Just. XXII. 3—6.)

His ita gestis militem legit exercitumque conscribit; quo instructus finitimas civitates, nihil hostile metuentes, ex improviso aggreditur. Deinde quum adversus Poenos arma movisset, Poenique victores Syracusas obsidione cinxissent, mira prorsus audacia bellum in Africam transferre statuit. Itaque oppidanis ad obsidionis necessitatem frumento instructis, comitibus dubbus adultis filiis, Archagätho et Heraclida, cursum in Africam direxit. Quo quum venisset, universas naves, consentiente exercitu, incendi jubet, ut omnes scirent, auxilio fugae adempto,<sup>3</sup> aut vincendum aut moriendum esse. Deinde quum omnia, quacunque ingrederentur, prosternerent, villas castellaque incenderent, obvius ei fuit cum triginta millibus Poenorum Hanno; sed, proelio commisso, duo<sup>4</sup> de Siculis, tria millia de Poenis cum ipso duce cecidere. Hac victoria et Siculorum animi eriguntur et Poenorum franguntur. Castra deinde in quinto lapide a Carthagine statuit, ut vastitatem agrorum et incendia villarum de muris ipsius urbis specularentur.<sup>5</sup>

10. *Agathocles Poenos e Sicilia pellit.* (Justin. XXII. 7. 8.)

His Poenorum malis etiam deletus in Sicilia cum imperatore exercitus accessit. Nam post profectionem Agathoclis Poeni in obsidione urbis segniores redditi, ab Antandro, fratre Agathoclis, occisione caesi nuntiabantur.<sup>6</sup> Itaque quum domi forisque eadem fortuna Carthaginensium esset, non tributariae tantum ab his urbes, sed etiam socii reges deficiebant. Quorum copiis auctus,<sup>7</sup> Carthaginenses gravi proe-

lio superat. Quo facto, tradito exercitu filio Archagathio, in Siciliam rediit, nihil actum existimans, si amplius Syracusae obsiderentur. Nam post occisum Hamilcarem, Gisgonis filium, novus eo a Poenis missus exercitus fuerat. Statim igitur primo adventu ejus Siciliae urbes, auditis rebus, quas in Africa gesserat, certatim se ei tradunt, atque ita pulsus e Sicilia Poenis, totius insulae imperium occupavit. In Africam deinde reversus, seditione militum excipitur. Nam stipendiorum solutio in adventum patris dilata a filio fuerat. Igitur ad concionem vocatos blandis verbis permulsit: stipendia illis dicens ab hoste quaerenda esse: communem victoriam communem praedam futuram. Sedato itaque militari tumultu, ad castra hostium exercitum ducit; ibi inconsultius proelium committendo, majorem partem exercitus perdidit. Quum itaque in castra fugisset, militesque ob stipendium non solum metueret, concubia nocte solus cum Archagathio filio profugit. Archagathus tamen, qui a patre noctis errore<sup>1</sup> discesserat, a militibus comprehensus reducitur. Tum pacatione cum hostibus facta, milites, interfectis Archagathi liberis, Carthaginiensibus se tradidere; Archagathus ipse ab Arcesilao, amico antea patris, occisus est. Post haec Poeni ad persequendas belli reliquias duces in Siciliam miserunt, cum quibus Agathocles pacem aequis conditionibus fecit.

11. *Agathocles moritur.* (Justin. XXIII. 2.)

Brevi post tempore, Agathocles, quum spe ampliandi<sup>2</sup> regni in Italiam trajecisset, gravi morbo correptus est. Quum jam nulla spes esset, cum hoc malo liberari posse, bellum inter filium ejus nepotemque oritur, regnum jam quasi mortui vindicantes, occisoque filio, regnum nepos occupavit. Inter haec domestica mala rex moritur. Carthaginienses autem, cognitis quae in Sicilia agebantur, occasionem totius insulae occupandae datam sibi existimantes, magnis viribus<sup>3</sup> eo trajiciunt, multasque civitates subigunt.

12. *Pyrrhus Siciliam occupat et amittit.*  
(Justin. XXIII. 3.)

Eo tempore Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, adversus Romanos bellum gerebat:<sup>4</sup> qui imploratus a Siculis in auxilium, quum Syracusas venisset, multasque civitates subegisset, rex Siciliae appellatur. Post haec multa secunda proelia cum Carthaginiensibus facit. Interjecto deinde tempore, quum legati ab Italicis sociis venissent, nuntiantes, Romanis resisti non posse,



deditionemque futuram, nisi subveniat, victorem exercitum in Italiam trajecit. Quo facto socii in Sicilia ab eo defecerunt, et imperium Siciliae tam cito amisit, quam facile quaesierat. Sed nec in Italia meliore felicitate usus in Epirum revertitur.

13. *Hiero, Hieroclis filius, imperium Siciliae adipiscitur.*  
(Justin. XXIII. 4.)

Post profectionem a Sicilia Pyrrhi, magistratus Hiero<sup>1</sup> creatur, cujus tanta moderatio fuit, ut, consentiente omnium civitatum favore, dux adversus Carthaginienses primum, mox rex, crearetur. Hujus futurae magnitudinis multa fuerunt omina. Quippe genitus patre Hieröcle, nobili viro, a patre, quod ex ancilla natus esset, expositus erat. Sed parvulum apes multis diebus aluerunt. Ob quam rem responso aruspicum admonitus pater, qui regnum infanti portendi caneant, puerum recepit, omnique studio ad spem majestatis, quae promittebatur,<sup>2</sup> instituit. Eidem, in ludo inter aequales discenti, lupus, in turba puerorum repente conspectus, tabulam eripuit. Adolescenti quoque, prima bella ineunti, aquila in elypeo, noctua in hasta consedit. Denique adversus provocatores saepe pugnavit, semperque victoriam reportavit. A Pyrrho rege multis militaribus donis donatus est. Pulcritudo ei corporis insignis, vires quoque in homine admirabiles fuere; in alloquio blandus, in negotio justus, in imperio moderatus, prorsus ut nihil ei regium deesse, praeter regnum, videretur.

## H. DE HISPANIA QUAEDAM.

1. *Hispaniae descriptio.* (Justin. XLIV. 1.)

Hispaniam veteres ab Ibëro amne primum Iberiam, postea ab Hispano<sup>3</sup> Hispaniam cognominaverunt. Haec, inter Africam et Galliam posita, Oceani freto et montibus Pyrenaeis clauditur. Sicut minor utrâque terrâ, ita utrâque fertilior. Nam neque, ut Africa, violento sole torretur, neque, ut Gallia, assiduis ventis fatigatur, sed media inter utramque in omnia frugum genera fecunda est, adeo ut non ipsis tantum incolis, verum etiam Italiae ubique Romanae cunctarum rerum abundantiam suppeditet. Hinc enim magna copia est frumenti,

vini, mellis et olei ; nec ferri solum materia praecipua est, sed et equorum pernices greges ; nec summae tantum terrae laudanda bona,<sup>1</sup> verum et abstrusorum metallorum felices divitiae. Jam lini spartique vis ingens ; minii certe nulla feracior terra. In hac cursus amnium non torrentes rapidique, ut noceant, sed lenes, et vineis campisque irrigui,<sup>2</sup> plerique etiam divites auro. Uno tantum Pyrenaei montis dorso adhaeret Galliae, reliquis partibus undique mari cingitur. Salubritas coeli per omnem Hispaniam aequalis, quia aëris spiritus nulla paludum gravi nebula inficitur. Huc accedunt et marinae aerae undique-versus assidui flatus, quibus omnem provinciam penetrantibus, eventilato terrestri spiritu, praecipua hominibus sanitas redditur.

## 2. Hispanorum mores. Viriathus dux. (Ibid. 2.)

Corpora hominum ad inedia<sup>3</sup> laboremque, animi ad mortem parati. Bellum quam otium malunt ; si extraneus<sup>4</sup> deest, domi hostem quaerunt. Velocitas genti pernix, inquietus animus ; plurimis militares equi, et arma sanguine ipso cariora.<sup>5</sup> Nullus in festos dies epularum apparatus. In magna tamen saeculorum serie nullus illis dux magnus, praeter Viriathum, fuit, qui annis decem Romanos varia victoria fatigavit. Cujus ea virtus et continentia fuit, ut, quum consulares exercitus frequenter vicerit, tantis rebus gestis non armorum, non vestis cultum, non denique victum mutaret, sed in eo habitu, quo primum bellare coepit, perseveraret<sup>6</sup> ; ut quivis gregarius miles ipso imperatore opulentior videretur.

## 3. Gallaecorum divitiae et mores. (Just. XLIV. 3.)

Pars Hispaniae, quae Gallaecia vocatur, aeris ac plumbi uberrima ; tum et minio, quod etiam vicino flumini nomen dedit, et auro quoque ditissima adeo, ut etiam aratro frequenter glebas aureas exscindant. In hujus gentis finibus sacer mons est, quem ferro violari nefas habetur ; sed si quando fulgure terra proscissa est, detectum aurum, veluti dei munus, colligere permittitur. Feminae res domesticas agrorumque culturam administrant ; ipsi<sup>6</sup> armis et rapinis serviunt.<sup>7</sup> Praecipua his quidem ferri materia, nec tamen ullum apud eos telum probatur, quod non aut Bilbili fluvio aut Chalÿbe tinctum sit.

4. *Carthaginiensium in Hispania imperium.*  
(Justin. XLIV. 5.)

Mature Carthaginienses imperium Hispaniae occupavere. Nam quum Gaditani<sup>1</sup> a Tyro, unde et Carthaginiensibus origo est, sacra Herculis in Hispaniam transtulissent, urbemque ibi condidissent, finitimi incrementis novae urbis invidentes, Gaditanos bello laccessiverunt, Consanguineis Carthaginienses auxilium miserunt. Ibi felici expeditione et Gaditanos ab injuria vindicaverunt, et majorem partem Hispaniae imperio suo adjecerunt. Postea quoque, hortante primae expeditionis successu, Hamilcarem imperatorem cum magna manu ad occupandam provinciam misere, qui, magnis rebus gestis, dum fortunam inconsultius sequitur, in insidias deductus occiditur. In hujus locum gener ipsius Hasdrubal mittitur; qui et ipse a servo Hispani cujusdam, ulciscente domini injustam necem, interfectus est. Major utroque Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, successit. Hic universam Hispaniam domuit; inde bello Romanis illato, Italiam per annos sexdecim variis claudibus fatigavit; quum interea Romani, missis in Hispaniam Scipionibus, primo Poenos provincia expulerunt, postea cum ipsis Hispanis gravia bella gesserunt. Nec prius Hispani jugum potuerunt accipere, quam Caesar Augustus, perdomito orbe terrarum, victricia ad eos arma transtulit, populumque barbarum et ferum, legibus ad cultioris vitae usum tractatum, in formam provinciae redegit.

## I. RES MASSILIENSIIUM.

1. *Phocaeenses Massiliam conduunt.* (Just. XLIII. 3.)

Temporibus Tarquinii Superbi, Romanorum regis, ex Asia Phocaeensium juvenus, patria profuga, Massiliam inter Ligures<sup>2</sup> et feras gentes Gallorum condidit, et, dum se armis adversus Gallicam feritatem tuentur, magnas res gesserunt. Duces classis Simos et Protis fuerunt. Hi regem Segobrigorum, Nannum nomine, in cujus finibus urbem condere gestiebant, conveniunt. Forte eo die<sup>3</sup> rex occupatus in apparatu nuptiarum Gyptis filiae erat; quam more gentis, electo inter epulas genero, nuptum tradere illic<sup>3</sup> parabat. Itaque



quum ad nuptias invitati omnes proci essent, rogantur etiam Graeci hospites ad convivium. Introducta deinde virgo quum juberetur a patre aquam porrigere ei, quem virum eligeret, tunc, omissis omnibus ad Graecos conversa, aquam Proti porrigit; qui factus ex hospite gener, locum condendae urbis a socero accepit. Condita igitur est Massilia prope ostia Rhodani amnis, in remoto sinu, velut in angulo maris. Sed Ligures, incrementis urbis invidentes, Graecos assiduis bellis fatigabant.<sup>1</sup> Qui pericula propulsando in tantum<sup>2</sup> enituerunt, ut, victis hostibus, in captivis agris multas colonias constituerent.

2. *Massiliensibus a finitimis struuntur insidiae.*  
(Justin. XLIII. 4.)

Ab his igitur Galli et usum vitae cultioris et agrorum cultus, et urbes moenibus cingere didicerunt. Tunc et legibus, non armis vivere, tunc et vitem putare, tunc olivam serere consueverunt. Mortuo rege Nanno Segobrigiorum, a quo locus condendae urbis acceptus fuerat, quum regno filius ejus Comanus successisset, affirmat Ligur quidam, *Massiliam, quandoque<sup>3</sup> finitimis populis exitio futuram, in ipso ortu opprimendam esse.* Subnectit et fabulam: *canem gravidam aliquando a pastore locum petisse precario, in quo pareret; quem quum obtinuisset, iterato petisse, ut sibi educare eodem in loco catulos liceret; ad postremum, adultis catulis, pastorem illam, domestico praesidio fortem,<sup>4</sup> depellere non potuisse.* His incitatus rex insidias Massiliensibus struit. Itaque solemnifloraliorum<sup>5</sup> die multos fortes et strenuos viros hospitii jure in urbem misit; plures etiam frondibus tectos vehiculis induci jussit. Ipse cum exercitu in proximis montibus delitescit, ut, quum nocte portae apertae forent,<sup>6</sup> tempestive adesset, urbemque somno ac vino sepultam<sup>7</sup> armis invaderet. Sed has insidias mulier quaedam, regis cognata, prodidit, quae Graecum adolescentem, cujus amore tenebatur, miserata formae et fortunae ejus, periculum declinare jussit. Ille rem statim ad magistratus defert; atque ita patefactis insidiis, cuncti Ligures comprehenduntur. Quibus interfectis, insidianti regi insidiae tenduntur. Caesa sunt cum ipso rege hostium septem millia. Exinde Massilienses festis diebus portas elaudere, vigiliis agere, peregrinos recognoscere,<sup>8</sup> ac veluti bellum habeant, urbem custodire.

3. *Massiliensium bella.* (Justin. XLIII. 5.)

Post haec magna illis cum Liguribus, magna cum Gallis fuere bella; quae res urbis gloriam auxit Graecorumque virtutem celebrem inter finitimos reddidit. Carthaginensium quoque exercitus, quum bellum, captis piscatorum navibus, ortum esset, saepe fuderunt, pacemque victis dederunt; cum Hispanis amicitiam junxerunt; cum Romanis prope ab initio conditae urbis foedus summa fide custodierunt, auxiliisque in omnibus bellis industrie socios juverunt. Quae res illis et virium fiduciam auxit, et pacem ab hostibus praestitit.

4. *Finitimis impetum in eos facientibus, deorum cura servantur.*  
(Ibid.)

Quum igitur Massilia fama rerum gestarum, et abundantia opum, et virium gloria floreret, repente finitimi populi ad nomen Massiliensium<sup>1</sup> delendum, veluti ad commune extinguendum incendium, concurrunt. Dux consensu omnium Catumandus regulus eligitur, qui, quum magno exercitu lectissimorum virorum urbem hostium obsideret, per quietem specie torvae mulieris, quae se deam dicebat, exterritus, ultro pacem cum Massiliensibus fecit; petitoque,<sup>2</sup> ut intrare illi in urbem et deos eorum adorare liceret, quum in arcem Minervae venisset, conspecto simulacro deae, quam per quietem viderat, repente exclamat, illam esse, quae se nocte exterruisset; illam, quae recedere ab obsidione jussisset, Gratulatusque Massiliensibus, quod animadverteret, eos ad curam deorum immortalium pertinere,<sup>3</sup> torque aureo donatâ deâ, in perpetuum amicitiam cum Massiliensibus junxit. Parta pace et securitate fundata legati Massiliensium, revertentes a Delphis, quo missi munera Apollini tulerant, audierunt urbem Romanam a Gallis captam incensamque.<sup>4</sup> Quam rem dominatam publico funere<sup>5</sup> Massilienses prosecuti sunt; aurumque et argentum publicum privatumque contulerunt, ad explendum pondus Gallis, a quibus redemptam pacem cognoverant. Ob quod meritum et immunitas illis decreta et locus spectaculorum in senatu datus et foedus aequo jure percusum est.

## BREVES E CICERONIS VITA NARRATIONES.

---

### 1. *Cicero puer.*

Marcus Tullius Cicero natus est Arpini, U. C. ann. DCXLVII., matre Helvia, ex honesta et nobili gente prognata, patre, Equite Romano, qui in amoenissima ad Arpinum regione habebat praedium, a majoribus acceptum. Ibi adolevit et educatus est Cicero. Pater ejus, quum bene perspicèret, quantam vim in omnem vitam haberet recte instituta liberorum educatio, mature filios optimis praeceptoribus erudiendos tradidit. Jam quum Tullius, in quo alacre ingenium cum eximia assiduitate conjunctum mature elucescebat, bona in litterarum studiis incrementa cepisset, a patre Romam missus est, ubi celeberrimorum Graecorum scholis interesset. Quod quidem tanto successu tantaque cum praeceptorum, tum caeterorum discipulorum, admiratione factum est, ut, quum fama de insigni Ciceronis ingenio et doctrina ad alios quoque manasset, non pauci, qui ejus videndi et audiendi gratia scholas adirent, reperti fuisse dicantur. Idem, quum forte eodem tempore Romae commoraretur Graecus quidam, Archias, poetica facultate excellens, familiaritatem cum eo junxit, ejusque praeceptis et exemplo ita profecit, ut ipse tum carmen, *Pontius Glaucus* inscriptum, multa arte componeret.

### 2. *Cicero adolescens.*

Sic educatus et omni litterarum genere egregie instructus decimum sextum aetatis annum agebat Cicero. Mos fuit apud Romanos, ut ii, qui hunc aetatis annum consecuti essent, toga virili induta, in forum prodirent, ibique populi concionibus, judiciis et orationibus, quibus publicae causae defenderentur, adessent. Praeterea juvenes Romani, ut atten-



tius ad ea, quae e re sua essent, animos adverterent, senatori cuidam nobiliori, cujus nutu et auctoritate regerentur eorum studia, commendari solebant. Cicero igitur, toga virili sumpta, a patre deductus est ad Q. Mucium Scaevolam augurem, tam rerum publicarum et civilium scientia, quam ingenio et doctrina, longe praestantissimum. Quem quidem quum Cicero, quod adolescentes honoris causa solebant facere, deduceret in forum, reduceretque, nec unquam ab ejus latere discederet; non solum consilia, quae rogatus ille dabat, cupide arripiebat et animo recondebat, sed etiam vel commode, vel acute, vel prudenter ab eo dicta et disputata diligenter memoriae mandabat. Hinc factum est, ut brevi tempore et legum, et omnium, quae a bono causarum patrono exiguntur, cognitionem sibi pararet accuratissimam. Sed quum nulla re magis ad summos in republica honores viam muniri posse intelligeret, quam arte dicendi et eloquentia, toto animo in ejus studium incubuit; in quo quidem ita versatus est, ut non solum eos, qui in foro et judiciis causas perorarent, studiose sectaretur, sed privatim quoque, tam graecas orationes in latinam linguam vertendo, quam, quae ipse commentatus esset, declamando, diligentissime se exerceret. At ne in hoc quidem exercitationis genere acquievit. Nam eodem tempore non solum carmina, quibus Scaevolam et Atticum mirifice delectatos esse legimus, conscripsit, sed etiam philosophiae, Phaedro Epicureo inprimis duce, operam dedit.

### 3. *Cicero miles.*

Postquam juvenes Romani assidua in rebus forensibus exercitatione, et vario officiorum genere, senatus populique favorem atque gratiam sibi collegerant, tum, ut foris pariter ac domi de republica bene merere discerent, togam cum sago mutare, sive castra sequi, et virtutis bellicae documenta edere, debebant. Itaque Cicero, ut faceret et tentaret omnia, quibus in republica ad summos honores enitendum erat, militaris quoque artis scientiam sibi parare constituit. Nec deerat ei ad hanc rem occasio. Saeviente enim tum bello Sociali sive Marsico, quum consul Pompejus Strabo, Pompeji Magni pater, exercitum duceret contra hostiles copias, facile ab eo, ut in ejus comitatu sibi esse liceret, impetravit. In quo quidem bello, quamvis ad pacis magis, quam ad belli artes, natus esse videbatur Cicero, tamen nulli strenui militis defuit officio, et omnino ita se gessit, ut bellicae quoque virtutis laudem inde referret.

4. *Cicero post militiam in urbem reversus.*

Quum rerum publicarum status graviter tum concuteretur Sullae et Marii certaminibus, Cicero, ab omni partium studio alienus, oratoribus, qui tum excelebant, vacabat, vel ipse cogitata mentis litteris mandabat. Sed multum ille in hac re discrepabat a nostrae aetatis hominum ingenio. Non enim protrusit et evulgavit statim, quae juvenis litteris consignaverat, sed ad maturiorem aetatem reposuit, et, quae minus tum probarentur ejus judicio, aut emendavit, aut plane delevit. Ad oratores autem, quorum exemplo et disciplina adjuta tum inprimis sunt Ciceronis studia, pertinent Philo Academicus et Molo Rhodius, Mithridatis furore atque violentia cum multis aliis e Graecia exacti. His quidem et Diodoto Stoico (quem recepit adeo in domum suam) eo impensius dedit operam, quo major ei inter Romanos oratores eminendi fuit cupiditas. Accenderat inprimis Ciceronis studia exemplum Hortensii, omnium oratorum, qui tum Romae florebant, eloquentissimi. Hunc igitur tanto animi ardore aemulatus est, ut brevi tempore non aequaret tantum ejus laudem, sed etiam superaret.

5. *Cicero in causa publica primum orator prodit.*

Cicero, viginti et sex annos natus, postquam in privatis causis jam pluribus operam suam commodaverat, nunc in publica causa eloquentiae suae copias expromendi occasionem nactus est. Nam quum Roscium quendam ex Ameria, parricidii accusatum, ob Chrysogoni, qui in ejus adversariis fuit, potentiam nemo defendere auderet; tanta eloquentiae vi et animi libertate eum defendit Cicero, ut jam tum in arte dicendi nullus ei par esse videretur. Ipse Cicero saepius magna cum animi voluptate hujus orationis et partae sibi per eam laudis meminit, quamvis idem, se nimium passim in hac oratione juvenili fervori indulsisse et fines, intra quos contineri debuisset, transiluisse, in maturiore aetate constitutus haud dissimulat.

6. *Cicero peregrinatur.*

Anno post ad corporis male affecti valetudinem reficiendam Cicero in Asiam profectus est. Quum primum Athenas venisset, adeo hujus urbis commodis et opportunitatibus captus est, ut per sex menses ibi commoraretur. Nihil autem

opportuni<sup>us</sup> et jucundius in hac celebratissima Musarum sede obtingere potuit Ciceroni nostro, quam quod ei cum Antiocho, philosopho Academico, non versari tantum, sed etiam apud eum habitare liceret. Sic enim nactus fuerat non solum amicum, quocum familiariter viveret, sed etiam magistrum, ad cuius praecepta philosophiae studia moderari posset. Ad vitae jucunditatem, qua Cicero Athenis fruebatur, multum conferebat Pomponii Attici, veteris amici et aequalis, quem ibi convenerat, consuetudo; quae quidem ita tum aucta et confirmata est, ut per totam reliquam vitam alter alteri existeret amicissimus. Eodem tempore apud Demetrium Syrum, veterem et haud ignobilem dicendi magistrum, studiose Noster in arte rhetorica se exercuit.

#### 7. *Cicero Asiam peragrat.*

Athenis relictis Cicero iter flexit in Asiam, ibique cum principibus oratoribus, ad quos se applicaverat, Menippo Stratonicensi, Dionysio Magnete, Aeschylo Cnidio, Xenocle Adramytteio et aliis versatus est et nobilissimas Asiae urbes peragravit. Delatus denique est Rhodum, ubi, quem jam Romae audiverat, Moloni denuo operam dedit. Insignes, quos Cicero in arte dicendi interea fecerat, progressus mirabatur quidem Molo, sed idem vitia, quae vitanda essent oratori bono et gravi, libere ei indicavit. Nam quum res, quas Noster in orationibus describendas sibi sumserat, nimia verborum copia exaggeraret, et sententiarum lumina ingenii ostentandi causa nimis coacervaret; humaniter eum monuit Molo, ut hunc juvenilem impetum reprimere, et, quae redundarent, quasi extra ripas diffluentia, coercere studeret. Cuius quidem praecepti veritatem se bene jam tum percepisse, ipse grato animo profitetur. — Posidonium quoque, philosophum, qui Rhodi erat, diligenter audivit, eumque in philosophiae studio ducem adhibuit.

#### 8. *Cicero ex peregrinatione redux in urbem factus.*

Biennio post quum Cicero Romam se recepisset, ibi, sicut ante peregrinationem, in foro versari atque causas perorare coepit. Ad eos, quorum causas tum Ciceronem defendisse constat, pertinet Roscius Comoedus, vir tam arte histrionica, quam ingenio et aliarum virtutum laude florentissimus. Quo crebrior autem causarum dicendarum oblata fuit Ciceroni occasio, eo luculentius exsplendescere coepit ejus fama atque



gloria, et eo magis ad summos honores consequendos via ei aperta atque munita est.

### 9. *Cicero Quaestor in Sicilia.*

Quum Cicero trigesimum primum aetatis annum ageret, quo anno secundum leges Romanas magistratum ei capessere licebat, ab omnibus tribubus sine ulla suffragiorum varietate Quaestor creatus est. Jam vero quum creati Quaestores de provincia, quam quisque administraret, sortiri solerent, sortitione facta evenit Nostro Sicilia. Profectus igitur in provinciam tanta diligentia tantaque prudentia omnes ac singulas demandati sibi muneris partes explevit, ut non solum senatus populique Romani favorem et gratiam, sed etiam Siculorum amorem atque benevolentiam sibi conciliaret. Romanis quidem, frumenti penuria et caritate hoc anno laborantibus, commeatu ex Sicilia subvecto egregie prospexit; Siculis vero tam mitem, comem, humanum et officiosum se praebuit, ut decedentem ex provincia inauditis, ut ipse testatur, honoribus ornarent, et, quocunque modo possent, gratum animum ei declararent. — Caeterum quicquid temporis, a publicis negotiis vacui, ei datum fuit in Sicilia, id exercitationibus, ad artem dicendi spectantibus, sacravit.

### 10. *Cicero sepulchrum Archimedis investigat.*

Priusquam Cicero ex Sicilia decederet, totam insulam peragraré, et, quicquid rerum memorabilium ibi reperiretur, cognoscere et oculis usurpare constituit. Quum Syracusis esset, principes quosdam, quibus ducibus in celeberrima illa urbe lustranda utebatur, ut sibi Archimedis sepulchrum monstrarent, rogavit. Illi quidem, se nihil plane unquam de Archimedis sepulchro inaudivisse ajebant, imo, illum Syracusis sepultum esse, omnino negabant. At Cicero, quum ei succurrerent versus quidam, Archimedis sepulchro inscripti, qui sphaeram cum cylindro in summo sepulchro positam esse declarabant, ab investigandi studio haud abstinit. Delatus igitur in locum, ubi magna veterum sepulchrorum frequentia fuit, quum omnia oculis collustrasset, ecce! animadvertit columellam, non multum e dumis et vepribus eminentem, in qua sphaerae et cylindri figura conspiciebatur. Statim locum circa columellam falcibus purgari et aperiri jubet: accedit ad columellam, et ipsos illos versus, quos memoria tenebat, adversae basi inscriptos invenit.

11. *Cicero e Sicilia Romam reversus.*

Cicero, Quaestoris munere insigni laude perfunctus, e Sicilia rediit Romam, gravissimis tum bellis pressam et distentam. Ibi per quinque annos in causis dicendis ita excelluit, ut inter omnes causarum patronos et esset et haberetur princeps. Jam vero quum ad eam aetatem pervenisset, (triginta et septem annos tum natus erat,) quae praestituta fuit aedilitatem vel praeturam petitoris, nomen suum inter candidatos aedilitatis professus est eo successu, ut, praelatus caeteris candidatis omnibus, uno ore omnium Aedilis Curulis crearetur.

12. *Cicero Verrem accusat.*

Priusquam aedilitatem adibat Cicero, opportuna, qua summi oratoris artem ostenderet, oblata ei est occasio Verri accusatione. Homo iste, qui primum Quaestor, tum Praetor per tres deinceps annos in Sicilia fuerat, tanta avaritia et impudentia non privata tantum, sed etiam publica bona, diripuerat, ut Siculi, inaudita impudentia ab isto spoliati et expilati, diem ei Romae dicere constituerent. Quo magis autem illi jam olim non solum summum Ciceronis in causis dicendis ingenium et eloquentiam, sed etiam insignem ejus animi integritatem, humanitatem et benevolentiam perspexerant, eo vehementius nunc eum rogabant, ut accusationem contra Verrem susciiperet. Nec defuit ille eorum precibus. Imo nefandam, qua in Siculorum bona grassatus fuerat Verres, avaritiam tanta orationis gravitate et animi libertate in judicio perstrinxit et ante omnium oculos posuit, ut iste, argumentorum vi convictus, sponte in exilium, ubi reliquam vitae partem transegit, abiret.

13. *Cicero Aedilis et Praetor.*

Cicero, aedilitatem ingressus, solemnem illum morem, quo munera sive ludos populo edere solebant novi Aediles, haud neglexit quidem, sed in eorum sumtibus faciendis sapienter modum tenuit, honestiorem rationem, qua populi gratiam et amorem sibi conciliaret, secutus. Nam, quum populus tum premeretur annonae caritate, splendidissima a Siculis sibi oblata munera impendebat eo, ut viliori annona veniret pretio. Quo quidem honesto liberalique studio populi in Cicero nem favor adeo auctus est, ut, quum post aedilitatem Prae-

toris munus peteret, inter octo Praetores, qui creabantur, prae multis aliis competitoribus totius populi suffragiis primus crearetur. Nec vana fuit populi de Ciceronis praetura expectatio. Nam sicut summam diligentiam, humanitatem, prudentiam et honestatem in quaesturae aedilitatisque obeundis officiis probaverat, ita in Praetoris munere gerendo summae justitiae, aequitatis, sanctitatis et temperantiae laude excelluit. Dum Praetor erat Cicero, cum alias orationes habuit, tum imprimis orationem pro Lege Manilia. Nam quum Manilius, tribunus plebis, legem rogasset, qua Pompejo summum belli Mithridatici imperium decerneretur; Cicero in oratione illa Pompeji virtutes, summo duci proprias, tanta ubertate, gravitate atque elegantia descripsit et exposuit, ut, faciendum omnino esse, quod in lege Manilia suaderetur, omnes ac singuli judicarent.

#### 14. *Cicero post Praeturam.*

Praetura perfunctis provincia, quam Propraetores administrarent, decerni solebat. Sed Cicero, neque divitiarum in provincia parandarum, neque rerum foris gerendarum admodum cupidus, detrectata provincia, Romae manere, et ibi rerum civilium scientiae et earum artium, quibus viam ad consulatum sibi aperiret, operam navare maluit. Itaque per duos post praeturam annos, (tantum enim temporis a praetura usque ad consulatus petitionem intercedere debebat), quolibet officiorum genere populi favorem colligere, et hujus collecti favoris aura vela quasi sua ita implere studuit, ut fieri non posset, quin metam, h. e. consulatum, secundo cursu attingeret.

#### 15. *Cicero Consul.*

Cicero igitur, tanto studio tantaque virtutum laude ad summos honores grassatus, aetatis anno quadragesimo tertio, quo secundum leges consulatum peti licebat, non tabellis, quibus alias suffragia in comitiis Consularibus dari solebant, sed voce universi populi Romani honorificentissime Consul creatus, et sex aliis competitoribus, in quibus L. Sergius Catilina fuit, praelatus est. Consulatum gerere incipienti negotium facessabat P. Rullus, tribunus plebis, homo seditiosus, qui, dum legis agrariae rogationem, veterem istam gravissimarum discordiarum causam, agitabat, non parum reipublicae infestus fieri coepit. Sed Cicero perniciosos Rulli conatus tribus orationibus agrariis tanta sententiarum vi et gravitate repressit at-



que retudit, ut ipse populus legi tam populari, pauperiorum magis, quam universae reipublicae commodis respondenti, fortiter resisteret.

16. *Cicero detecta et compressa Catilinae conjuratione servat rempublicam.*

L. Sergius Catilina, quem inter consulatus competitores fuisse modo commemoravimus, quum spe consulatus consequendi se dejectum videret, obnixè faciebat omnia, ut proximis certe comitiis obtineret, quod frustra adhuc petierat. Sed Cicero, quum praeciperet animo, quantum malorum ab immensa Catilinae libidine dominandique cupiditate reipublicae immineret, nefandas artes atque callida consilia, quibus ille consulatum adfectabat, eludere atque irrita reddere studuit. Hinc tanta in Ciceronem accensus est ira Catilina, ut fere palam illi mortem minaretur. Et vere ipso die comitali, quem caedi destinaverat, perpetraturus fuisset illud facinus, nisi Cicero re comperta sibi providisset et firmissimo se contra vim sibi paratam munivisset praesidio. Itaque quum loricatorum et fortissimorum virorum cohorte stipatus in Campum Martium prodiisset, Catilina non solum a vi faciendâ prohibitus, sed etiam a consulatu, quem appetebat, repulsus est. Sed ne sic quidem a proposito deterritus est. Vi enim et armis consecuturus, quod arte et consilio consequi non potuerat, sociis, in domum Leccae cujusdam convocatis, rationem, qua ferro ignique rerum potirentur, descripsit atque proposuit. Ante omnia autem consilio Ciceronem e medio tollendi intentus fuit. Sed frustra fuerunt, quas Ciceronis vitae struxerat, insidiae! frustra bellici ab uno conjuratorum, Manlio, in Etruria contra patriam facti apparatus! frustra omnia, quae Catilina cum conjuratis inierat, consilia! Ne multa! unius Ciceronis prudentia et vigilantia gravissima calamitas a bonorum capitibus et ab universa civitate depulsa est.

17. *Cicero vir Consularis.*

Cicero, postquam consulatu, tanta laude et gloria gesto, abierat, vir consularis inter principes senatores, h. e. inter eos, qui primum in senatu rogarentur sententiam, locum obtinere, et in urbe publicae saluti invigilare maluit, quam Proconsul in provinciam sibi decretam discedere. Primum quidem misere vexabatur ab adversariis, nimiam inprimis potestatem, qua ille Consul indicta causa cives supplicio affecisset, in crimen vocantibus. Contra hos igitur, inprimis

contra Metellum, egregie se defendit, et tela in se coniecta retudit. Nec de populi, quo fruebatur, favore quicquam detractum est adversariorum criminatione et invidia. Bello enim cum nonnullis gentibus Gallicis exorto, (V. C. DCXIII.) quum inter legatos, qui quietos adhuc populos a bello dehortatum mitterentur, primus sorte electus esset Cicero; nullo modo vigilantissimum hunc publicae salutis custodem ex urbe mittendum esse, universus populus iudicavit.

### 18. *Cicero scriptor et poeta.*

Eo fere tempore de gravioris momenti rebus, in consulatu a se gestis, scripsit commentarios, et quidem oratione graeca, ad Isocratis scribendi genus conformata et composita. Hos commentarios non solum per Atticum suum, ad quem eos miserat, in Graecia vulgari cupiebat, sed eosdem communicavit cum Posidonio Rhodio, rogans eum, ut de iisdem rebus pulchrius quid et uberius scriberet. At Posidonius, se perlectis illis commentariis magis deterritum esse respondebat, quam ut simile quid de illis rebus moliri auderet. Unde facile, quanta Ciceroni in graece scribendi arte fuerit facultas atque peritia, intelligi potest. Post aliquod tempus latino quoque carmine rerum a se gestarum historiam complexus est; quod opus interjecto demum aliquo tempore evulgavit. Paulo post, ut specimen ederet de ea, quam in rebus publicis et civilibus sibi parasset, peritia atque prudentia, potiores, quas Consul habuit, orationes, sub titulo: *Consulares*, exire atque in vulgus emanare iussit. Sub eadem tempora edidit Arati, poetae Graeci, carmen de Sideribus, quod juvenis in latinum sermonem converterat.

### 19. *Cicero sponte in exsilium abiit.*

P. Clodius, nobili loco natus, sed ferox et procax adolescens, quum per Ciceronem inprimis in lucem protracta essent occulta ejus flagitia, tantam in eum concepit iram animoque, ut ea non nisi illius ruina atque pernicië expiari posse videretur. Fraude igitur et malis artibus tribunus plebis factus, (quum enim patricius esset, in gentem plebejam, ut sic jus tribunatus petendi adipisceretur, se adoptandum curaverat,) rogavit legem, qua ei, qui civem Romanum, non populi iudicio damnatum, supplicio affecisset, aqua et igni interdicere-tur. Aperte hac lege petebatur Cicero, qui de quibusdam Catilinae conjuratis, haud populi iudicio damnatis, supplicium sumserat. Itaque Cicero, ut, populi miseratione mora,

poenam in lege ista constitutam a se amoliretur, sordidatus, ut reus, per vias incedebat, adolescentibus eum ex omni nobilitate plus viginti millibus comitantibus. Quin ipse senatus pro Cicerone deprecabatur. Sed quum neque senatus, neque nobilium, neque populi studiis quicquam effici posset apud consules, Pisonem et Gabinium, in Clodii partem inclinantes; sponte ille solum vertere constituit. Verum enim vero ne sic quidem Clodii ira deferbuit. Nam quum in ipsum Ciceronem saevire non posset, in absentis domum et villas incendio saeviit.

## 20. *Cicero exsul.*

Quum Cicero in exsilium abiret, primum iter dirigebat in Siciliam, tum Brundisium et inde in Gracciam, ubi navem ad Dyrrhachium appulit. Inde se contulit Thessalonicam in Macedonia, ubi a Cn. Plancio admodum benigne exceptus et quovis humanitatis et liberalitatis genere per septem menses ornatus et cumulatus est. Interea Romae totus fere populus ingenti desiderio flagitare coepit Ciceronis reditum. Post acerrima igitur, quibus senatus populusque Romanus contra Clodium exsurrexerant, certamina, Cicero tandem secundum peculiarem legem, a Lentulo rogatam, et insigni populi favore jussam, revocatus est in patriam. Nihil autem per totam vitam Ciceroni itinere, quo in patriam rediit, accidit jucundius. Quocunque enim veniebat, voces ei acclamabantur laetissimae, et, quum ipsi urbi propior factus esset, omnes fere incolae obviam ei ruebant, et suam de ejus reditu laetitiam faustissimis declarabant significationibus.

## 21. *Cicero post reditum ex exsilio.*

Cicero, quum in urbem rediisset, sicuti statim domos villasque suas, nefario scelere a Clodio direptas atque dirutas, reficiendas atque restituendas curavit, ita pristinum de republica et aliis bene merendi studium retractare et de integro exercere coepit. Quicumque eum consuleret, vel ejus in causa aliqua patrocinium peteret, hunc tam consilio suo, quam eloquentia sustentavit, et tutum ab injuria praestitit. Quinquaginta et quatuor annos natus in Collegium Augurum adoptatus est. Paulo post P. Clodius, Ciceroni infestissimus, in fortuito concursu a Milone interfectus est. Defendebat quidem Cicero accusatum de hac caede Milonem, sed ejus eloquentiam adeo pervincebat et obtundebat ferox et incondita Clodii sociorum vociferatio, ut, quo minus in exsi-



hum exigeretur Milo, haud impedire posset. Ciceronis, quae adhuc exstat, pro Milone oratio, scripta demum est: tum, quum is jam exsul viveret Massiliae.

## 22. Cicero Proconsul in provinciam proficiscitur.

Cicero, ut supra commemoravimus, repudiavit, quam post consulatum statim administraret, provinciam. Sed duodecim ferme annis post ex senatusconsulto provinciae Ciliciae et finitimis locis Proconsul praeesse jussus est. Quum in provinciam proficisceretur, et ad Ephesum in terram escenderet, ingens Graecorum, tantum virum videre gestientium, undique confluit copia. Inde properavit in provinciam, ubi, quum variis rebus melius rectiusque constituendis egregiam dedisset operam, tanto successu contra Parthos dimicavit, ut non solum *Imperatoris* nomine ornaretur, sed in ejus honorem etiam supplicatio Romae decerneretur. Exacto anno ex provincia, Quaestori Coelio tradita, Romam decessit.

## 23. Ciceronis post reditum ex provincia studia.

Cicero, in urbem ex provincia rediit, suavissime quidem afficiebatur insigni illo, quo totus populus Romanus eum accipiebat, favore et observantia, sed ejusdem simul animus rerum, quae tum Romae movebantur, consideratione graviter perturbabatur. Tanta enim inter Julium Caesarem et Pompejum ortae erant inimicitiae, ut res non nisi bello dirimi posse videretur. Cicero quidem studiose et obnixè faciebat omnia, ut utrumque inter se reconciliaret, et a belli civilis calamitatibus deterreret; sed quum neutrum ad pacem ineundam permovere posset, Pompeji partes amplexus cum optimatum exercitu in Graeciam profectus est. Mox in campis Pharsalicis commissum est memorabile illud proelium, non exercitui tantum Pompeji, sed ipsi quoque, paulo post occiso, funestissimum. Cicero igitur prudenter reditum acceleravit in Italiam, ubi, omni rerum publicarum cura ex animo dimissa, sibi et litteris vivere constituit. Tum primum rhetoricam et philosophiam latinae orationis luce illustrare coepit, scripsitque cum alia, tum *Partitiones Oratorias*; *Brutum* sive *de claris oratoribus*; tres libros *de Oratore*; *Catonem* sive *Laudem M. Catonis Uticensis*.—Sexaginta et duos annos natus de filiae dilectissimae, Tulliae, morte dolorem suscepit longe acerbissimum. Primum quidem dolor ille omnia sapientiae praecepta ex ejus pectore excussisse videbatur, sed deinde, quum sensim sensimque eum ferre didicisset, conscripsit li.

brum *de Consolatione*, qui tamen, quod valde dolendum, temporis injuria nobis ereptus est. Nam liber ille, qui sub hoc nomine in quibusdam Ciceronis editionibus exhibetur, satis aperte alienam manum prodit. Eodem fere tempore plura, quae ad philosophiam spectant, commentatus est, e quibus quinque libri *de Finibus bonorum et malorum* et totidem *Tusculanarum Quaestionum* ad nostra tempora propagati sunt.

#### 24. *Cicero post cuedem Caesaris.*

Caesare interfecto, Cicero cum ejus intersectoribus, a quorum societate et consiliis prudenter adhuc refugerat, se contulit in Capitolium. Post tres dies, quum inde descendisset, venit in senatum, et, quicquid ad pacem quietemque servandam conferre videretur, gravi oratione suasit et proposuit. Sperans igitur, fore, ut eorum, quae suasisset, a senatu populoque haberetur ratio, secessit ex urbe in Tusculanum suum, ibique fessus pertaesque publicarum curarum omne tempus in litterarum studiis contrivit. Ad ea, quae litteris consignavit in otio illo rusticano, referendi sunt libri: *de Natura Deorum*; *de Divinatione*; *de Senectute*; *de Amicitia*; *de Officiis*.

#### 25. *Cicero Antonii lacessitur insolentia.*

Quum novi motus Romae concitarentur, Cicero imminentem tempestatem itinere, quod in Graeciam facturus erat, effugere tentavit. Sed idem deinde, praesentia sua fortasse motus istos componi posse ratus, ex itinere jam incepto Romam regressus est. Vix autem eo venerat, quum insolenter et contumeliose tractaretur a consule Antonio. Quod quidem tam aegre tulit Cicero, ut in prima Oratione Philippica graviter in consulis insolentiam et inhumanitatem invecus de moderatione erga se adhibenda ageret. Sed tantum absuit, ut haec oratio mitigaret mutaretque Antonii animum, ut publice nunc se Ciceronis inimicum profiteretur. Tum Cicero ex urbe in villam suam ad Neapolin se recepit, ibique secundam orationem Philippicam, in qua omne virus acerbitatis in Antonium effudisse videtur, composuit. Sed brevi tempore post quum Antonius, ut Dec. Brutum e Gallia Cisalpina pelleret, ex urbe profectus esset, Cicero, ut hac liberius agendi occasione usus, labefactato liberae reipublicae statui, quae posset, fulcra subderet, celeri pede Romam reversus est. Et vere paulo post, Antonio ad Mutinam victo, nova spes liberae reipublicae affulgere coepit; sed in breve tantum tempus. Octaviano enim et Q. Pedio consuli.

bus notissimus iste triumviratus inter Antonium, Octavianum et Lepidum in quinque annos junctus atque constitutus est, eo consilio, ut pari potestate conjunctim imperium exercerent, et liberae reipublicae defensores, inprimis Ciceronem, e medio tollerent.

26. *Cicero occiditur.*

Cicero jam expers publicarum curarum et toto animo in litterarum studiis defixus in Tusculano suo delitescerebat, quum, se inter proscriptos relatum esse, audiret. Quo nuntio primum quidem ejus animus adeo percussus est, ut inops consilii modo huc modo illuc fugere tentaret; dein, quum paululum se recepisset ejus animus, capto consilio cum vetere amico Bruto se conjungendi, navem, qua in Macedoniam veheretur, conscendit. Verum enim vero ne in hoc quidem exsequendo perstitit consilio. Nam quum subiret eum cogitatio, se honestius in patria vitam depositurum esse, nave ad Cajetam appulsa in villam suam Formianam se contulit. Ibi placide aliquamdiu dormientem servi, qui procul manum militum, dominum exquirentium, conspexerant, e somno excitabant, eumque partim vi, partim precibus, in lectica collocatum, ut vitae periculo eriperent, littus versus portabant. Sed in media via opprimebantur ab Antonii militibus. Cicero, quum intelligeret, se periculum effugere non posse, lecticam deponi jussit. Mox, conspecto, horum militum duce, Popilio Laenate, novam salutis spem concepit animo. Hunc enim, quem aliquando in causa capitali a supplicio liberaverat, vix tam inhumanum fore existimabat, ut ei vitam sustineret eripere, cui suam debebat. Sed ille veteris beneficii immemor caput et manum dextram Ciceroni vel ipse detruncavit, vel milites suos detruncare jussit, et utrumque, ut perpetratae caedis mercedem acciperet, Romam ad Antonium deportavit. Tum Antonii uxor, Fulvia, ira et furore abrepta, summi oratoris linguam acu perfodit; Antonius autem Ciceronis caput atque manum, tanquam tropaeum aliquod, publice in Rostris conspectui hominum exponi jussit.



## CAPUT PRIMUM.

NARRATIONES BREVIORES EX CICERONIS OPERIBUS EXCERPTAE:

1. *Verae divitiae.*

1. Nunquam ego bona perdidisse dicam, si qui pecus aut supellectilem amiserit; neque non laudabo sapientem illum, Biantem, qui numeratur in septem; cujus quum patriam Prienen cepisset hostis, caeterique ita fugerent, ut multa de suis rebus secum asportarent, quum esset admonitus a quodam, ut idem ipse faceret: *Ego vero, inquit, facio; nam omnia mea porto mecum.* Ille haec ludibria fortunae, ne sua quidem putavit, quae nos appellamus etiam bona. (Paradoxa c. 1.)

2. Socrates in pompa quum magna vis auri argentique ferretur, *quam multa non desidero, inquit.* (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

3. Xenocrates, quum legati ab Alexandro quinquaginta ei talenta attulissent, quae erat pecunia temporibus illis, Athenis praesertim, maxima, abduxit legatos ad coenam in Academiam; iis apposuit tantum, quod satis esset, nullo apparatu. Quum postridie rogarent eum, cui numerari juberet, *quid? vos hesterni, inquit, coenula non intellexistis, me pecunia non egere?* Quos quum tristiores vidisset, triginta minas accepit, ne aspernari regis liberalitatem videretur. (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

4. At vero Diogenes liberius, ut Cynicus, Alexandro roganti, ut diceret, si quid opus esset, *nunc quidem paululum, inquit, a sole!* Offecerat videlicet apricanti. (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

5. Et hic quidem disputare solebat, quanto regem Persarum vita fortunaque superaret; sibi nihil deesse; illi nihil satis unquam fore; se ejus voluptates non desiderare, quibus nunquam satiari ille posset; suas eum consequi nullo modo posse. (Tusc. Qu. V. 32.)

6. Themistocles quum consuleretur, utrum bono viro pauperi, an minus probato diviti filiam collocaret, *ego, inquit, malo virum qui pecunia egeat, quam pecuniam quae viro.* (De Offic. II. 20.)

II. *Sapientiae praestantia.*

1. Xenocratem ferunt, nobilem imprimis philosophum, quum quaereretur ex eo, quid adsequerentur ejus discipuli.

respondisse, ut id sua sponte facerent, quod cogherentur facere legibus. (De Republ. I. 2.)

2. Eleus Hippias quum Olympiam venisset, maxima illa quinquennali celebritate ludorum, gloriatus est, cuncta paene audiente Graecia, nihil esse ulla in arte rerum omnium, quod ipse nesciret, nec solum has artes, quibus liberales doctrinae atque ingenuae continerentur, geometriam, musicam, litterarum cognitionem et poetarum, atque illa, quae de naturis rerum, quae de hominum moribus, quae de republica dicerentur, sed annulum, quem haberet, pallium, quo amictus, soccos, quibus indutus esset, se sua manu confecisse. (De Orator. III. 32.)

3. Scipioni interroganti Laelium, *quid? Laeli, tum quum tu es iratus, permittis illi iracundiae dominatum animi tui? Non mehercule*, respondit ille, *sed imitor Archytam illum Tarentinum, qui quum ad villam venisset, et omnia aliter offensusset ac iusserat, te infelicem, inquit villico, quem necassem iam verberibus, nisi iratus essem.* (De Republ. I. 38.)

4. Publium Scipionem, eum, qui primus Africanus appellatus est, dicere solitum scripsit Cato, qui fuit fere ejus aequalis, *nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam quum otiosus esset.* Magnifica vero vox et sapiente digna, quae declarat, illum et in otio de negotiis cogitare, et in solitudine secum loqui solitum; ut neque cessaret unquam, et interdum colloquio alterius non egeret. Itaque duae res, quae languorem afferunt caeteris, illum acuebant, otium et solitudo. (De Offic. III. 1.)

5. Diogenes Cynicus projici se jussit inhumatum. Tum amici: *volueribusne et feris? Minime vero, inquit; sed bacillum propter me, quo abigam, ponitote. Qui poteris? illi; non enim senties. Quid mihi igitur ferarum laniatus oberit, nihil sentienti?* (Qu. Tusc. I. 43.)

6. Praeclare Anaxagoras; qui quum Lampsaci moreretur, quaerentibus amicis, velleine Clazomenas in patriam, si quid accidisset, auferri? *nihil necesse est, inquit; undique enim ad inferos tantundem viae est.* (Qu. Tusc. I. 43.)

### III. *Exempla Fortitudinis.*

1. Lacedaemonius quidam mortem tantopere contempsit, ut quum ad eam duceretur, damnatus ab ephoris, et esset vultu hilari atque laeto, dixissetque ei quidam inimicus, *con-temnisne leges Lycurgi?* responderet, *ego vero illi maximam gratiam habeo, qui me ea poena multaverit, quam sine mutatione et sine versura possem dissolvere. O virum Sparta*

dignum ! ut mihi quidem, qui tum magno animo fuerit, innocens damnatus esse videatur. (Qu. Tusc. I. 42.)

2. Tales innumerabiles nostra civitas tulit. Sed quid duces et principes nominem, quum legiones scribat Cato saepe alacres in eum locum profectas, unde redituras se non arbitrentur ? (Tusc. Qu. I. c.)

3. Pari animo Lacedaemonii in Thermopylis occiderunt, in quos Simonides :

Dic, hospes, Spartae, nos te huc vidisse jacentes,  
 Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.

E quibus unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset glorians : *Solem prae jaculorum multitudine et sagittarum non videbitis.*—*In umbra igitur, inquit, pugnabimus.* (Tusc. Qu. I. c.)

4. Viros commemoro : qualis tandem Lacaena ? Quae quum filium in proelium misisset, et interfectum audisset, *iccirco, inquit, genueram, ut esset, qui pro patria mortem non dubitaret occumbere.* (Tusc. Qu. I. c.)

5. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitanti per litteras, se omnia quae conarentur prohibitorum ; quaesiverunt : num se esset etiam mori prohibiturus ? (Qu. Tusc. V. 15.)

6. Fortes et duri Spartiatae ; magnam habet vim reipublicae disciplina. Quid ? Cyrenaeum Theodorum, philosophum non ignobilem, nonne miramur ? Cui quum Lysimachus rex crucem minaretur, *istis, quaeso, inquit, ista horribilia minitare purpuratis tuis ! Theodori quidem nihil interest, humine an sublime putrescat.* (Tusc. Qu. I. 43.)

7. Illustris mors Epaminondae, illustris Leonidae. Quorum alter quum vicisset Lacedaemonios apud Mantineam simulque ipse gravi vulnere exanimari se videret, ut primum dispexit, quaesivit, salvusne esset clypeus ? Quum salvum esse flentes sui respondissent, rogavit, essentne fusi hostes ? Quumque id quoque, ut cupiebat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam, qua erat transfixus, hastam. Ita multo sanguine profuso in laetitia et in victoria est mortuus. Leonidas autem, rex Lacedaemoniorum, se in Thermopylis trecentosque eos, quos eduxerat Sparta, quum esset proposita aut fuga turpis aut gloriosa mors, opposuit hostibus. Praeclarae mortes sunt imperatoriae. (De Finib. II. 30.)

8. Clarae mortes pro patria oppetitae, non solum gloriosae rhetoribus, sed etiam beatae videri solent. Repetunt ab Erechtheo, cujus etiam filiae cupide mortem expetiverunt pro vita civium : Codrum, qui se in medios immisit hostes veste famulari, ne posset agnosci, si esset ornatu regio ; quod ora-



culum erat datum, si rex interfectus esset, victrices Athenas fore. Menoeceus non praetermittitur, qui oraculo edito *largitus est patriae suum sanguinem*. Iphigenia Aulide duci se immolandam jubet, *ut hostium sanguis eliciatur suo*. Veniunt inde ad propiora. Harmodius in ore et Aristogiton, Lacedaemonius Leonidas, Thebanus Epaminondas vigent. Nostros non norunt; quos enumerare magnum est: ita sunt multi, quibus videmus optabiles mortes fuisse pro patria. (Tusc. Qu. I. 18. et 49.)

9. Quam me delectat Theramenes! quam elato animo est! etsi enim flemus quum legimus, tamen non miserabiliter vir clarus emoritur. Qui quum conjectus in carcerem triginta jussu tyrannorum, venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret; quo sonitu reddito, aridens, *propino*, inquit, *hoc pulchro Critiae*; qui in eum fuerat teterrimus. Graeci enim in conviviiis solent nominare, cui poculum tradituri sint. Lusit vir egregius extremo spiritu, quum jam praecordiis conceptam mortem contineret: vereque ei, cui venenum praebiberat, mortem est eam auguratus, quae brevi consecuta est. (Tusc. Qu. I. 40.)

#### IV. *Opiniones de Diis impietatisque exempla.*

1. Natura duce intelligebant veteres, deum esse, sed non conveniebat inter illos, quid deus esset. Itaque quum tyrannus Hiero quaesivisset de Simonide, non poeta solum suavi, verum etiam docto sapienteque, quid deus esset, deliberandi causa sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem ex eo postridie quaereret, biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum dierum, admiransque Hiero requireret, cur ita faceret, *quia quanto*, inquit, *diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior*. (De Nat. Deor. I. 22.)

2. Protagoras Abderites, sophistes temporibus belli Peloponnesiaci vel maximus, quum in principio libri sui sic posuisset: *de Diis neque ut sint, neque ut non sint, habeo dicere*, Atheniensium jussu urbe atque agro est exterminatus, librique ejus in concione combusti. (De Nat. Deor. I. 23.)

3. Diagoras quum Samothraciam venisset, Atheos (ἄθεος) ille qui dicitur, atque ei quidam amicus, tu qui deos putas humana negligere, nonne animadvertis ex tot tabulis pictis, quam multi votis vim tempestatis effugerint, in portumque salvi pervenerint? *Ita sit*, inquit: *illi enim nusquam picti sunt, qui naufragia fecerunt, in marique perierunt*.—Idemque quum ei naviganti vectores, adversa tempestate timidi et perterriti, dicerent, non injuria sibi illud accidere, qui illum in ean-

idem navem recepissent : ostendit eis in eodem cursu multas alias laborantes ; quaesivitque, num etiam in his navibus Diagoram vehi crederent. (De Nat. Deor. III. 37.)

4. Diogenes Cynicus dicere solebat, Harpalum, qui temporibus illis praedo felix habebatur, contra deos testimonium dicere, quod in illa fortuna tam diu viveret. (De Nat. Deor. III. 34.)

5. Dionysius quum fanum Proserpinae Locris expilavisset, navigabat Syracusas : isque quum secundissimo vento cursum teneret, ridens, *videtisne*, inquit, *amici*, *quam bona a diis immortalibus navigatio sacrilegis detur* ? Idem quum ad Peloponnesum classem appulisset, et in fanum venisset Jovis Olympii, aureum ei detraxit amiculum grandi pondere, quo Jovem ornatat ex manubiis Carthaginiensium tyrannus Gelo. Atque in eo etiam cavillatus est, aestate grave esse aureum amiculum, hieme frigidum, eique laneum pallium iniecit, quum id esse ad omne anni tempus diceret. Idemque Aesculapio Epidauri barbam auream demi jussit : neque enim convenire, barbatus esse filium, quum in omnibus fanis pater imberbis esset. (De Nat. Deor. l. c.)

6. Mensas argenteas idem de omnibus delubris jussit auferri : in quibus quod more veteris Graeciae inscriptum esset : *Bonorum Deorum* : uti se eorum bonitate velle dicebat. Idem Victoriolas aureas, et pateras coronasque, quae simulacrorum porrectis manibus sustinebantur, sine dubitatione tollebat, eaque se accipere, non auferre dicebat. Esse enim stultitiam, a quibus bona precaremur, ab iis porrigentibus et dantibus nolle sumere.

7. Eundemque ferunt haec, quae dixi, sublata de fanis in forum protulisse, et per praeconem vendidisse, exactaque pecunia edixisse, ut, quod quisque a sacris haberet, id antediem certam in suum quodque fanum referret. Ita ad impietatem in deos, in homines adjunxit injuriam. (De Nat. Deor. l. c.)

#### V. *Exempla praesagiorum de rebus futuris.*

1. Apud Agathoclem scriptum in historia est, Hamilcarem Carthaginiensem, quum oppugnaret Syracusas, visum esse audire vocem, se postridie coenaturum Syracusis : quum autem is dies illuxisset, magnam seditionem in castris ejus inter Poenos et Siculos milites esse factam : quod quum sensissent Syracusani, improvise eos in castra irrupisse, Hamilcaremque ab iis vivum esse sublatum. Ita res somnium comprobavit. (De Divinat. I. 24.)

2. Simonides quum ignotum quendam projectum mortuum vidisset, eumque humavisset, haberetque in animo navem conscendere, moneri visus est, ne id faceret, ab eo, quem sepultura affecerat : si navigasset, eum naufragio esse perituum. Itaque Simonidem rediisse dicunt, periisse caeteros, qui tum navigassent. (De Divinat. I. 27.)

3. Midae Phrygio, quum puer esset, dormienti formicae in os tritici grana congesserunt. Divitissimum fore praedictum est : quod evenit. At Platoni quum in cunis parvulo dormienti apes in labellis consedissent, responsum est, singulari illum suavitate orationis fore : ita futura eloquentia provisa in infante est. (De Divinat. I. 36.)

4. Quid ? amores et deliciae tuae, Roscius, num aut ipse, aut pro eo totum Lanuvium mentiebatur ? Qui quum esset in cunabulis, educareturque in Solonio, qui est campus agri Lanuvini, noctu, lumine appposito, experrecta nutrix animadvertit puerum dormientem circumplicatum serpentis amplexu : quo adpectu exterrita clamorem sustulit. Pater autem Roscii ad haruspices retulit : qui responderunt, nihil illo puero clarius, nihil nobilius fore. (De Divin. I. 36.)

5. L. Paullus consul iterum, quum ei bellum ut cum rege Perse gereret obtigisset, ut ea ipsa die domum ad vesperum rediit, filiulam suam Tertiam, quae tum erat admodum parva, osculans animadvertit tristiculam. *Quid est, inquit, mea Tertia ? quid tristis es ?* *Mi pater, inquit, Persa periit.* Tum ille arctius puellam complexus, *accipio, inquit, mea filia, nomen.* Erat autem mortuus catellus eo nomine. (De Divin. I. 46.)

6. Bello illo maximo, quod Athenienses et Lacedaemonii summa inter se contentione gesserunt, Pericles ille et auctoritate et eloquentia et consilio princeps civitatis suae, quum obscurato Sole tenebrae factae essent repente, Atheniensiumque animos summus timor occupavisset, docuisse cives suos dicitur, id quod ipse ab Anaxagora, cujus auditor fuerat, acceperat, certo illud tempore fieri et necessario, quum tota se Luna sub orbem Solis subiecisset : idque fieri non posse nisi certo intermenstruo tempore. Quod quum disputando rationibusque docuisset, populum liberavit metu : erat enim tunc haec nova et ignota ratio, Solem Lunae oppositum solere deficere ; quo Thaletem Milesium primum vidisse dicunt. (De Republ. I. 16.)



VI. *Graecorum studia.*

1. Honos alit artes, omnesque incenduntur ad studia gloria, jacentque ea semper, quae apud quosque improbantur. Summam eruditionem Graeci sitam censebant in nervorum vocumque cantibus. Igitur et Epaminondas, princeps meo judicio Graeciae, fidibus praeclare cecinisse dicitur. Themistoclesque aliquot ante annis quum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctior. Ergo in Graecia musici floruerunt, discebantque id omnes, nec qui nesciebat satis excultus doctrina putabatur. (Tusc. Quaest. I. 2.)

2. Secundis suis rebus unusquisque volet mori : non enim tam cumulus bonorum jucundus esse potest, quam molesta decessio. Hanc sententiam significare videtur Laconis illa vox, qui, quum Rhodius Diagoras, Olympionices nobilis, uno die duo suos filios victores Olympiae vidisset, accessit ad senem, et gratulatus, *morere, Diagora*, inquit, *non enim in coelum adscensurus es.*—Magna haec, et nimium fortasse Graeci putant, vel tum potius putabant ; isque qui hoc Diagorae dixit, permagnum existimans, tres Olympionicas una e domo prodire, cunctari illum diutius in vita, fortunae objectum, inutile putabat ipsi. (Tusc. Qu. I. 46.)

VII. *Acute dicta nonnulla.*

1. Nasica quum ad poetam Ennium venisset, eique ab ostio quaerenti Ennium ancilla dixisset, domi non esse : Nasica sensit, illam domini jussu dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus quum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius, et eum a janua quaereret : exclamat Nasica : se domi non esse. Tum Ennius : *Quid ? ego non cognosco vocem, inquit, tuam ?*—Hic Nasica : *homo es impudens : ego quum te quaererem, ancillae tuae credidi, te domi non esse : tu mihi non credis ipsi ?* (De Orator. II. 68.)

2. Scipioni majori coronam sibi in convivio ad caput accommodanti, quum ea saepius rumperetur, P. Licinius Varus. *noli mirari, inquit, si non convenit : caput enim magnum est.* (De Orator. II. 61.)

3. Orator quidam malus quum in epilogo misericordiam se movisse putaret, postquam assedit, rogavit Catulum : *videturne misericordiam movisse ? Ac magnam quidem, inquit : neminem enim puto esse tam durum, cui non oratio tua miseranda visa sit.* (De Orator. II. 69.)

4. Qu. Catulus quum a Philippo interrogaretur, quid latraret ? *furem se videre*, respondit. (De Orator. II. 54.)

5. Theophrastus moriens accusasse naturam dicitur, quod cervis et cornicibus vitam diuturnam, quorum id nihil interesset, hominibus, quorum maxime interfuisset, tam exiguum vitam dedisset: quorum si aetas potuisset esse longinquior, futurum fuisse, ut omnibus perfectis artibus, omni doctrina hominum vita erudiretur. Querebatur igitur, se tum, quum illa videre coepisset, exstingui. (Qu. Tusc. III. 28.)

6. Siculas quidam, cui praetor patronum causae dabat hospitem suum, hominem nobilem, sed admodum stultum: *quaeso, inquit, praetor, adversarii meo da istum patronum, deinde mihi neminem dederis.* (De Orator. II. 69.)

7. Granius patrono malo, quum vocem in dicendo obtudisset, suadebat, ut mulsum frigidum biberet, simulac domum rediisset: *Perdam, inquit ille, vocem, si id fecero.*—Melius est, inquit, quam reum. (De Orator. II. 70.)

## CAPUT SECUNDUM.

### NARRATIONES QUAEDAM VARII GENERIS.

#### I. *Generosus Fabricii animus.*

Quum rex Pyrrhus populo Romano bellum ultro intulisset, quumque de imperio certamen esset cum rege generoso ac potente: perfuga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii, eique est pollicitus, si praemium sibi proposuisset, se, ut clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra rediturum, et eum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius reducendum curavit ad Pyrrhum: idque factum ejus a senatu laudatum est. (De Offic. III. 22.)

#### II. *Athenienses auctore Aristide honestatem utilitati praeferunt.*

Themistocles post victoriam ejus belli, quod cum Persis fuit, dixit in concione: se habere consilium reipublicae salutare, sed id sciri opus non esse. Postulavit, ut aliquem populus daret, quocum communicaret. Datus est Aristides. Huic ille: classem Lacedaemoniorum, quae subducta esset ad Gythium, clam incendi posse, quo facto frangi Lacedaemoniorum opes necesse esset. Quod Aristides quum audisset,

in concionem magna cum expectatione venit, dixitque : perutile esse consilium, quod Themistocles afferret, sed minime honestum. Itaque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset, id ne utile quidem putaverunt, totamque eam rem, quam ne audierant quidem, auctore Aristide rupudiaverunt. (Offic. III. 11.)

### III. *Titi Torquati pietas.*

Lucio Manlio, quum Dictator fuisset, Marcus Pomponius, tribunus plebis, diem dixit, quod is paucos sibi dies ad Dictaturam gerendam addidisset. Criminabatur etiam, quod Titum filium, qui postea est Torquatus nominatus, ab hominibus relegasset, et rure habitare jussisset. Quod quum audisset adolescens filius, negotium exhiberi patri, accurrisse Romam, et cum prima luce Pomponii domum venisse dicitur. Cui quum esset nuntiatum, quod illum iratum allaturum ad se aliquid contra patrem arbitraretur, surrexit e lectulo, remotisque arbitris, ad se adolescentem jussit venire.

At ille, ut ingressus est, confestim gladium destrinxit, juravitque, se illum statim interfecturum, nisi jusjurandum sibi dedisset, se patrem missum esse facturum. Juravit, hoc coactus terrore, Pomponius. Rem ad populum detulit : docuit, cur sibi causa desistere necesse esset : Manlium missum fecit. Tantum temporibus illis jusjurandum valebat. (Offic. III. 31.)

### IV. *Reguli in jurejurando conservando religio.*

Attilius Regulus, primo Punico bello captus a Poenis, juratus missus est ad senatum Romanum, ut, nisi redditi essent Poenis captivi nobiles quidam, rediret ipse Carthaginem. Is, quum Romam venisset, in senatu mandata exposuit, sed reddi captivos, negavit esse utile : illos enim adolescentes esse, et bonos duces, se jam confectum senectute. Cujus quum valuisset auctoritas, captivi retenti sunt : ipse Carthaginem rediit ; neque eum caritas patriae retinuit, nec suorum. Neque vero tum ignorabat, se ad crudelissimum hostem, et ad exquisita supplicia proficisci : sed jusjurandum conservandum putabat. (Offic. III. 26.)

### V. *Studio et disciplina vinci possunt innata vitia.*

Stilponem, Megareum philosophum, acutum sane hominem et probatum temporibus illis accepimus. Hunc scri-



bunt ipsius familiares, et ebriosum et mulierosum fuisse : neque hoc scribunt vituperantes, sed potius ad laudem. Vitiosam enim naturam ab eo sic edomitam et compressam esse doctrina, ut nemo unquam vinolentum illum, nemo in eo libidinis vestigium viderit. Quid? Socratem, nonne legimus, quemadmodum notarit Zopyrus, physiognomon, qui se profitebatur hominum mores naturasque ex corpore, oculis, vultu, fronte pernoscere? Stupidum esse Socratem dixit et barbum, quod jugula concava non haberet; addidit etiam, mulierosum: in quo Alcibiades cachinnum dicitur sustulisse. Haec ex naturalibus causis vitia nasci possunt: extirpari autem et funditus tolli, ut is ipse, qui ad ea propensus fuerit, a tantis vitiis avocetur, non est id positum in naturalibus causis, sed in voluntate, studio, disciplina. (Fat. 5.)

#### VI. *Labore et studio superantur impedimenta naturae.*

Orator futurus imitetur illum, cui sine dubio summa vis dicendi conceditur, Atheniensem Demosthenem, in quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicitur, ut primum impedimenta naturae diligentia industriaque superarit; quumque ita balbus esset, ut ejus ipsius artis, cui studeret, primam litteram non posset dicere, perfecit meditando, ut nemo planius eo locutus putaretur: deinde quum spiritus ejus esset angustior, tantum continenda anima in dicendo est assecutus, ut una continuatione verborum (id quod ejus scripta declarant) binae ei contentiones vocis et remissiones continerentur: qui etiam, ut memoriae proditum est, coniectis in os calculis, summa voce versus multos uno spiritu pronuntiare consuescebat, neque id consistens in loco, sed inambulans, atque adscensu ingrediens arduo. (De Orat. I. 61.)

#### VII. *Exemplum spectatae amicitiae.*

Damonem et Pythiam, Pythagoreos, ferunt hoc animo inter se fuisse, ut, quum eorum alteri Dionysius tyrannus diem necis destinavisset, et is, qui morti addictus esset, paucos sibi dies commendandorum suorum causa postulavisset, vas factus sit alter ejus sistendi; ut, si ille non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi. Qui quum ad diem se recepisset admiratus eorum fidem tyrannus, petivit, ut se ad amicitiam tertium abscriberent. (Offic. III. 10.)

VIII. *Timothei de coena apud Platonem iudicium.*

Timotheum, clarum hominem Athenis, et principem civitatis, ferunt, quum coenavisset apud Platonem, eoque convivio admodum delectatus esset, vidissetque eum postridie, dixisse, vestrae quidem coenae non solum in praesentia, sed etiam postero die jucundae sunt. (Tusc. Qu. V. 35.)

IX. *Philippus filio suo Alexandro largitionem exprobrat.*

Praeclare epistola quadam Alexandrum filium Philippus accusat, quod largitione benevolentiam Macedonum consecetur. Quae te, malum, inquit, ratio in istam spem induxit, ut eos tibi fideles putares fore, quos pecunia corrupisses? An tu id agis, ut Macedones non te regem suum, sed ministrum et praebitorem sperent fore? (De Offic. II. 15.)

X. *Socratis de beatitudine sententia.*

Socrates, quum esset ex eo quaesitum, Archelaum, Perdiccae filium, qui tum fortunatissimus haberetur, nonne beatum putaret? haud scio, inquit; nunquam enim cum eo collocutus sum.—Ain' tu? an tu aliter id scire non potes?—Nullo modo.—Tu igitur ne de Persarum quidem rege magno potes dicere, beatusne sit?—An ego possim, quum ignorem, quam sit doctus, quam vir bonus?—Quid? tu in eo sitam vitam beatam putas?—Ita prorsus existimo, bonos, beatos; improbos, miseros.—Miser ergo Archelaus?—Certe, si injustus. (Qu. Tusc. V. 12.)

XI. *Phormio coram Hannibale de imperatoris officio disputat.*

Quum Hannibal Carthagine expulsus Ephesum ad Antiochum venisset exsul, proque eo, quod ejus nomen erat magna apud omnes gloria, invitatus esset ab hospitibus suis, ut Phormionem, peripateticum, si vellet, audiret; quumque se non nolle dixisset; locutus esse dicitur, homo copiosus, aliquot horas de imperatoris officio, et de omni re militari. Tum, quum caeteri, qui illum audierant, vehementer essent delectati, quae- rebant ab Hannibale, quidnam ipse de illo philosopho iudicaret. Poenus non optime Graece, sed tamen libere respondisse fertur, multos se deliros senes saepe vidisse: sed qui magis, quam Phormio, deliraret, vidisse neminem. Neque mehercule injuria. Quid enim aut arrogantius, aut loquacius

fieri potuit, quam Hannibali, qui tot annos de imperio cum populo Romano omnium gentium victore certasset, Graecum hominem, qui numquam hostem, numquam castra vidisset, numquam denique minimam partem ullius publici muneris attigisset, praecepta de re militari dare? (De Orat. II. 18.)

## XII. *Cibi et potionis condimenta fames et sitis.*

Quis non videt, desideriiis condiri epulas? Darius in fuga, quum aquam turbidam, et cadaveribus inquinatam, bibisset, negavit umquam se bibisse jucundius. Numquam videlicet sitiens biberat. Nec esuriens Ptolemaeus ederat: cui quum peragranti Aegyptum, comitibus non consecutis, cibarius in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illo pane jucundius. Socratem ferunt, quum usque ad vesperum contentius ambulare, quaesitumque esset ex eo, quare id faceret; respondisse, se, quo melius coenaret, opsonare ambulando famem. Quid? victum Lacedaemoniorum in phiditiis nonne videmus? ubi quum tyrannus coenavisset Dionysius, negavit se jure illo nigro, quod coenae caput erat, delectatum. Tum is, qui illa coxerat: minime mirum: condimenta enim defuere. Quae tandem? inquit ille. Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus ad Eurotam, fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur. (Qu. Tusc. V. 34.)

## XIII. *Splendida tyrannorum miseria.*

Dionysius major, Siciliae tyrannus, ipse indicavit, quam esset beatus. Nam quum quidam ex ejus assentatoribus, Damocles, commemoraret, in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem dominatus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam aedium regiarum, negaretque, unquam beatiorem quemquam fuisse: visne igitur, inquit, Damocle, quoniam haec te vita delectat, ipse eandem degustare, et fortunam experiri meam? Quum se ille cupere dixisset, collocari jussit hominem in aureo lecto, strato pulcherrime textili stragulo, magnificis operibus picto, abacosque complures ornavit argento auroque caelato. Tum ad mensam eximia forma pueros delectos jussit consistere, eosque nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrare. Aderant unguenta, coronae: incendebantur odores, mensae exquisitissimis epulis exstruebantur. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio apparatu fulgentem gladium, e lacunari seta equina aptum, demitti jussit, ut impenderet illius beati cervicibus. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores adspiciebat, nec plenum artis argentum: nec



manum porrigebat in mensam. Jam ipsae defluebant cor-  
nae. Denique exoravit tyrannum, ut abire liceret, quod jam  
beatus nollet esse. Satisne videtur declarasse Dionysius,  
nihil esse ei beatum, cui semper aliquis terror impendeat?  
(Tusc. Qu. V. 21.)

#### XIV. *Dionysii tyranni ingenium.*

Duodequadragesima annos tyrannus Syracusanorum fuit  
Dionysius, quum quinque et viginti annos natus dominatum  
occupavisset. Qua pulchritudine urbem, quibus opibus prae-  
ditam servitute oppressam tenuit civitatem! Atqui de hoc  
homine a bonis auctoribus sic scriptum accepimus, summam  
fuisse ejus in victu temperantiam, in rebusque gerendis virum  
acrem et industrium, eundem tamen maleficum natura et in-  
justum. Ex quo omnibus, bene veritatem intuentibus, videri  
necesse est miserrimum. Ea enim ipsa, quae concupierat,  
ne tum quidem, quum omnia se posse censebat, consequeba-  
tur. Qui quum esset bonis parentibus atque honesto loco  
natus, (etsi id quidem alius alio modo tradidit,) abundaretque  
aequalium familiaritatibus et consuetudine propinquorum:  
credebat eorum nemini; sed iis, quos ex familiis locupletum  
servos delegerat, quibus nomen servitutis ipse detraxerat,  
et quibusdam convenis et feris barbaris, corporis custodiam  
committebat. Ita propter injustam dominatus cupiditatem in  
carcerem quodammodo se ipse incluserat. Quin etiam, ne  
tonsori collum committeret, tondere filias suas docuit. Ita  
sordido ancillarique artificio regiae virgines, ut tonstriculae,  
tondebant barbam et capillum patris. Et tamen ab iis ipsis,  
quum jam essent adultae, ferrum removit, instituitque, ut  
candentibus juglandium putaminibus barbam sibi et capillum  
adurerent. Quumque duas uxores haberet, sic noctu ad eas  
ventitabat, ut omnia specularetur, et perscrutaretur ante. Et,  
quum fossam latam cubiculari lecto circumdedisset, ejusque  
fossae transitum ponticulo ligneo conjunxisset: eum ipsum,  
quum forem cubiculi clauserat, detorquebat. Idemque quum  
in communibus suggestis consistere non auderet, concionari  
ex alta turri solebat. Atque is, quum pila ludere vellet (stu-  
diose enim id factitabat) tunicamque poneret; adolescentulo  
tradidisse gladium dicitur. Hic, quum quidam familiaris  
jocans dixisset: *Huic quidem certe vitam tuam committis, ar-*  
*risissetque adolescens: utrumque jussit interfici: alterum, quia*  
*viam demonstravisset interimendi sui, alterum, quia id dictum*  
*risu approbavisset.* Atque eo facto sic doluit, ut nihil gravius  
tulerit in vita. Quem enim vehementer amarat, occiderat.

Sic distrahuntur in contrarias partes impotentium cupiditates.  
(Tusc. Qu. V. 20.)

XV. *Mors ad divina praemia refertur.*

Argiae sacerdotis, Cleobis et Biton, filii praedicantur. Nota fabula est. Quum enim illam ad solemne et statum sacrificium curru vehi jus esset, satis longe ab oppido ad fanum, morarenturque jumenta : tunc juvenes ii, quos modo nominavi, veste posita, corpora oleo perunxerunt, ad jugum accesserunt. Ita sacerdos advecta in fanum, quum currus esset ductus a filiis, precata a dea dicitur, ut illis praemium daret pro pietate, quod maximum dari posset homini a deo. Post, epulatos cum matre adolescentes, somno se dedisse, mane inventos esse mortuos.—Simili precatione Trophonius et Agamedes usi dicuntur : qui quum Apollini Delphis templum aedificavissent, venerantes deum, petierunt mercedem non parvam quidem operis et laboris sui, nihil certi, sed quod esset optimum homini. Quibus Apollo se id daturum ostendisse dicitur post ejus diei diem tertium : qui ut illuxit, mortui sunt reperti. (T. Qu. I. 47.)

XVI. *Pythii foeneratoris calliditas.*

C. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacetus et satis litteratus, quum se Syracusas otianti (ut ipse dicere solebat), non negotiandi causa, contulisset, dictitabat, se hortulos aliquos velle emere, quo invitare amicos, et ubi se oblectare sine interpellatoribus posset. Quod quum percrebuisset, Pythius ei quidam, qui argentariam faceret Syracusis, dixit, venales quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio, si vellet, ut suis : et simul ad coenam hominem in hortos invitavit in posterum diem. Quum ille promisisset, tum Pythius, qui esset, ut argentarius, apud omnes ordines graciosus, piscatores ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridie piscarentur : dixitque, quid eos facere vellet. Ad coenam tempore venit Canius : opipare a Pythio apparatus convivium : cymbarum ante oculos multitudo : pro se quisque, quod ceperat, adferebat ; ante pedes Pythii pisces abjiciebantur. Tum Canius : *Quaeso, inquit, quid est hoc, Pythi ? tantumne piscium, tantumne cymbarum ?* Et ille : *quid mirum ?* inquit, *hoc loco est, Syracusis quidquid est piscium : haec aquatio : hac villa isti carere non possunt.* Incensus Canius cupiditate contendit a Pythio, ut venderet. Gravate ille primo. Quid multa ? impetrat. Emit homo cupidus et locuples tanti,

quanti Pythius voluit, et erant instructos; nomina facit, negotium conficit. Invitat Canius postridie familiares suos: venit ipse mature: scalum nullum videt. Quaerit ex proximo vicino, num feriae quaedam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos videret? *Nullae, quod sciam*, inquit ille; *sed hic piscari nulli solent. Itaque heri mirabar, quid accidisset.* Stomachari Canius. Sed quid faceret? nondum enim Aquillius protulerat de dolo malo formulas. (Off. III. 14.)

#### XVII. *De insigni Themistoclis memoria.*

Fertur incredibili quadam magnitudine consilii atque ingenii Atheniensis ille fuisse Themistocles: ad quem quidam doctus homo, atque imprimis eruditus accessisse dicitur, eique artem memoriae, quae tum primum proferebatur, pollicitus esse se traditurum. Quum ille quaesisset, quidnam illa ars efficere posset? dixisse illum doctorem, ut omnia meminisset; et ei Themistoclem respondisse, gratius sibi illum esse facturum, si se obliuisci, quae vellet, quam si meminisse, docuisset. Videsne, quae vis in homine acerrimi ingenii, quam potens et quanta mens fuerit? qui ita responderit, ut intelligere possemus, nihil ex illius animo, quod semel esset infusum, unquam effluere potuisse: quum quidem ei fuerit optabilius, obliuisci posse potius, quod meminisse nollet, quam, quod semel audisset, vidissetve, meminisse. (De Orat. II. 74.)

#### XVIII. *Inventor artis memoriae Simonides.*

Gratiam habeo Simonidi illi Ceio, quem primum ferunt artem memoriae protulisse. Dicunt enim, quum coenaret Crannone in Thessalia Simonides apud Scopam, fortunatum hominem et nobilem, cecinissetque id carmen, quod in eum scripsisset, in quo multa ornandi causa, poetarum more, in Castorem scripta et Pollucem fuissent, nimis illum sordide Simonidi dixisse, se dimidium ejus ei, quod pactus esset pro illo carmine, daturum: reliquum a suis Tyndaridis, quos aeque laudasset, peteret, si ei videretur. Paulo post esse ferunt nuntiatum Simonidi, ut prodiret: juvenes stare ad januam duos quosdam, qui eum magnopere evocarent: surrexisse illum ipsum, prodiisse, vidisse neminem. Hoc interim spatio conclave illud, ubi epularetur Scopas, concidisse: ea ruina ipsum oppressum cum suis interiisse. Quos quum humare vellent sui, nec possent obtritros internoscere ullo modo: Simonides dicitur ex eo, quod meminisset, quo



eorum loco quisque cubuisset, demonstrator uniuscujusque sepeliendi fuisse. Hac tum re admonitus invenisse fertur, ordinem esse maxime, qui memoriae lumen afferret. (De Orat. II. 86.)

### XIX. *Delus insula.*

(Memoriae ac literis proditum est,) Latonam ex longo errore, et fuga, gravidam, et jam ad pariendum vicinam, temporibus exactis, confugisse Delum, atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse. Qua ex opinione hominum illa insula eorum deorum sacra putatur: tantaque ejus auctoritas religionis et est, et semper fuit, ut ne Persae quidem, quum bellum toti Graeciae, diis hominibusque, indixissent, et mille numero navium classem ad Delum appulissent, quidquam conarentur, aut violare, aut attingere. (In Verr. Act. II. I. 18.)

### XX. *Lautumiae Syracusanae.*

Lautumias Syracusanas omnes audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum, ac tyrannorum. Totum est ex saxo, in mirandam altitudinem depresso, et multorum operis penitus exciso. Nihil tam clausum ad exitus, nihil tam septum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodias, nec fieri, nec cogitari potest. In has lautumias, si qui publice custodiendi sunt, etiam ex caeteris oppidis Siciliae deduci imperantur. (In Verr. Act. II. V. 27.)

### XXI. *Mithridates, ex Ponto profugiens, cum Medea comparatus.*

Ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur: quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in iis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut eorum collectio dispersa, moerorque patrius, celeritatem persequendi retardaret. Sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti, pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a majoribus acceperat, et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri colligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio moeror, hos laetitia, retardavit. (Pro Leg. Manil. 9.)

XXII. *Caedes et furtum miro indicio deteguntur.*

Strato medicus domi furtum fecit et caedem ejusmodi : Quum esset in aedibus armarium, in quo sciret esse nummorum aliquantum et auri : noctu duos conservos dormientes occidit, in piscinamque deiecit : ipse armarii fundum exsecuit, et sestertiū CL et auri quinque pondo abstulit, uno ex servis puero, non grandi, conscio. Furto postridie cognito, omnis suspicio in eos servos, qui non comparebant, commovebatur. Quum exsectio illa fundi in armario animadvertetur, quaerebant homines, quonam modo fieri potuisset ? Quidam ex amicis Sassiae recordatus est, se nuper in auctione quandam vidisse in rebus minutis aduncam, ex omni parte dentatam, et tortuosam, venire serrulam, qua illud potuisse ita circumsecari videretur. Ne multa : perquiritur a coactoribus. Invenitur, ea serrula ad Stratonem pervenisse. Hoc initio suspicionis orto, et aperte insimulato Stratone, puer ille conscius pertimuit : rem omnem dominae indicavit : homines in piscina inventi sunt : Strato in vincula conjectus est, atque etiam in taberna ejus nummi, nequaquam omnes, reperiuntur. — Hoc uno modo saepe multorum improbitate depressa veritas emergit, et innocentiae defensio interclusa respirat : quod aut ii, qui ad fraudem callidi sunt, non tantum audent, quantum excogitant : aut illi, quorum eminet audacia atque projecta est, a consiliis malitiae deseruntur. Quod si aut confidens astutia, aut callida esset audacia, vix ullo obsisti modo posset. (Pro Cluentio 64. et 65.)

## NOTES.

- |   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| <p>1. <i>Assyrii</i>, a people of Western Asia. <i>Assyria</i> is now <i>Kurdistan</i>.</p> <p>2. <i>Bactriana</i>, an extensive country of Northern India; on the river <i>Oxus</i>.</p> <p>3. <i>Magicas artes</i>. The <i>Magi</i> were a body of priests among the Persians, to whom the care of worshipping the gods was consigned.</p> <p>4. <i>Morem vestis</i>, i. e. <i>vestitum</i>.</p> <p>5. <i>Exinde</i>, ab eo inde tempore.</p> <p>6. <i>Semiramis</i> (<i>ob virilem vestitum</i>) <i>pro filio Ninya est habita</i>.</p> <p>7. <i>Babylonia</i>, the capital of the province <i>Babylonia</i>, on the <i>Euphrates</i>.</p> <p>8. <i>Cocto latere</i>, (<i>later</i>), "of bricks."</p> <p>9. <i>Aethiopia</i>, a general name for the southern parts of Africa, as <i>India</i> for the eastern countries of Asia.</p> <p>10. <i>Rerum potita</i>, not <i>rebus</i>. <i>Potiri</i> governs a genitive as well as an ablative, especially in the phrase <i>rerum potiri</i>, "to obtain supreme dominion."</p> <p>11. <i>Media</i>, an extensive country between Assyria, Armenia, the Caspian sea, and Persis, then a province of the Assyrian Monarchy.</p> | <p>Page</p> <p>1</p> |
| <p>1. <i>Feminae</i>, i. e. <i>regi, feminae simillimo</i>.</p> <p>2. <i>Negat</i>, &amp;c. i. e. <i>dixit, se non posse obedire ejusmodi regi</i>.</p> <p>3. <i>Descendit</i>. Scil. <i>pervenit imperium</i>.</p> <p>4. <i>Enatam</i>, (the participle instead of the infinitive), depends upon <i>vidit</i>.</p> <p>5. The original race of the Persians was a pastoral people in the mountainous parts of Persis, a country of moderate extent between Media, the Persicus Sinus, and Carmania.</p>   | <p>2</p>             |
| <p>1. <i>Altero servato</i>, i. e. <i>alterumque (filium Mandanae) servaret</i>.</p> <p>2. <i>Pro</i>, "instead of."</p> <p>3. <i>Ingenui</i>. Slaves only were allowed to be beaten, at least according to the custom of the Greeks and Romans.</p> <p>4. <i>Tempora, quibus ipse puerum exponi jusserat</i>.</p> <p>5. <i>Suo</i>, Harpagi.</p> <p>6. <i>Pronam</i>, i. e. <i>facilem, patentem, nullis difficultatibus impletam</i>.</p> <p>7. <i>Nihil</i>, instead of <i>non</i>.</p> <p>8. <i>Fecisset</i>. scil. <i>ii, qui convocati erant</i>.</p> <p>9. <i>Si conditio esset proposita</i>, i. e. <i>si optio data esset</i>.</p> <p>1. <i>Summam belli</i>, "the direction of the whole war, the chief command."</p>   | <p>3</p> <p>4</p>    |



Page.

4

2. *Oblitus*, i. e. *immemor*.3. *Hyrkania*, a province on the eastern coast of the Caspian sea.4. *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegean.5. *Nulla negotio*, i. e. *facile, levi opera*.6. *Cauponias artes exercere*, Gr. *καπηλεύειν*, "to exercise a petty retail trade."7. *Artes ludicras*, i. e. *ad luxuriam magis, quam ad vitae necessitatem pertinentes*.8. *Araxes*, a river of Armenia, which empties itself into the Caspian sea.9. *Omissis*, i. e. *neglectis, hostibus*.10. *Insuetos*, scil. *vini, non adsueto vino*.

5

1. *Cum hac exprobratione*, i. e. *hac exprobratione adjecta*.2. *Quem siliti*, i. e. *cujus fuisti sitiens*. *Sitire sanguinem*, as *sitire honores*, instead of, *vehementer cupere, avidum esse sanguinis*.3. *Offensus superstitionibus*. The Persians abhorred the Egyptian custom of worshipping beasts, as indeed all idolatry, since they offered their adoration only to the Sun, the Moon, and the Elements.4. *Apis*, a god of the Egyptians, worshipped under the form of an ox. He had a magnificent temple at Memphis.5. *Templum*. A sacred place in an Oasis of the Libyan desert, a resting-place for the caravans, and a famous oracle.6. *Per quietem*, i. e. *dormiens, somnians*.7. *Parricidium*, "the murder of any near relation."8. *Cunctantesque, ne*. Understand, before *ne, prae metu*. The idea of apprehension is conveyed by the word *cunctantes*.

6

1. *Fortuna ita regente*, i. e. *fortuna percussoris ictum ita moderante, ut Gobryae corpus non langeret, sed magum interficeret*.2. *Haec res*, i. e. *equi hinnitus ad solis ortum*.3. *Nihil negotii superesse existima*, i. e. *jam totum illud negotium sic uti optas, actum et transactum puta*.4. *Pridie const. diem*, i. e. *pridie ante const. diem*.5. *Ad eundem locum*, where the experiment was to be made.6. *Firmaturus*. *Eo consilio, ut firmaret regnum, matrimonio juncto cum filia regis, regni Persarum auctoris seu conditoris*.7. *Regi se inopin, offert*, i. e. *in conspectum regis venit, qui nihil tale suspicatus fuerat*.8. *Transfugae titulo*, i. e. *se transfugam esse simulans*.9. *De fide*, i. e. *de veritate eorum, quae narrabat*.

7

1. *Scythia*. The north of Asia was known to the Greeks and Romans by the generic name of *Scythia*, and divided into *Scythia intra* and *extra Imaum*, that is, on either side of Mount Imaus.2. *Ister*, the Greek name for the river which the Romans called *Danubius*. The former name was used especially to denote the eastern part of the river.3. *Trepidus, magna cum festinatione, nec timoris expers*.4. *Ionibus*. The Ionians were a Grecian colony in Asia Minor, on the coast of the Aegean.5. *Narrabitur*. See within, C. cap. 5. 6.6. *Campus Marathonius*, a plain in Attica.7. *Et in regno et ante regnum*, "both during his reign and previous to its commencement."8. *Susceptis*, i. e. *natis et educatis*.

9. *Nomi*, i. e. *privatim*, not before the usual tribunal.

10. *Contentio*. *Haec contentio tam fraterna* (i. e. *tam fraternis animis decertata*) *fuil*.

11. *Eique apparatus*, i. e. *eique parando*.

12. *Dux*, emphatically, a leader, such as he ought to be.

13. *Thermopylae*, a small pass leading from Thessaly into Locris, Phocis, and the southern parts of Greece. It has a part of the chain of Mount Oeta on the west, and the sea on the east, with deep and dangerous marshes, being in the narrowest part only 25 feet in breadth.

1. *Hortatur, recedant*. After *hortari* and similar verbs *ut* is often omitted.

2. *Ante congressionem*, i. e. *antequam cum Graecis navali praelio congredieretur*.

3. *Delphi*, in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, one of the most celebrated oracles in Greece.

4. *Quam nullae*, &c. *ut homines intelligerent, quam vanae nulliusque momenti hominum vires essent adversus deos*.

5. *Thespieae* and *Plataeae*, towns in Boeotia.

6. *Athenae*, the capital of Attica.

7. *Non poterat*, scil. *grassari*.

8. *Salamis*, an island in the Saronicus Sinus (now the Gulf of Engia), near the coast of Attica.

9. *Statuta*, i. e. *in statione collocata*.

10. *Halicarnassus*, a town of Caria, in the south-west of Asia Minor; it was governed by kings; and was tributary to the Persians.

11. *Cum rege*, i. e. *cum regis copiis conjuncti*.

12. *Hellespontus*, now the *Dardanelles*, a strait between Asia and Thrace, connecting the Propontis with the Aegaeon. Xerxes had built across this a bridge of boats.

1. *Abydos*, a town on the Asiatic shore of the Hellespont; *Sestos* was opposite.

2. *Mycale*, a promontory of Ionia.

3. *Cimon*, son of Miltiades.

4. *Cyprus*, an island in the Mediterranean, tributary to the Persians.

5. *Phoenicia*, a country on the coast of the Mediterranean. A great part of the Persian fleet consisted of Phoenician ships.

6. *Pausanias*, the conqueror of Mardonius at Plataeae.

1. *Darius*, an older son of Xerxes.

2. *Qui*, i. e. *hic autem*.

3. *Recogniturus*, i. e. *simulans, se recogniturum esse*.

4. *Vindicare caedem* is equivalent to *ulcisci*: *vindicare se ab insidiis*, is equivalent to *securare se, et insidias vitare*.

5. *Inclinari*, i. e. *ad ruinam vergere*.

6. *Patris judicium*: *haec patris suprema voluntas, testamento prodita, qua Artaxerxes, patre adhuc privato genitus, ipsi praeferebatur*.

7. *In praelio*, near Cunasa, a place of Assyria, 500 stadia from Babylon.

8. *Quidem—autem*, like the Gr. *μέν—δέ*.

9. *Equi fuga*, i. e. *relocitas*.

1. *Revertuntur*. This is the famous retreat of the ten thousand Greeks, (described by Xenophon), from the interior of Asia to the

Page.

11 Aegaeon, which they made through unknown and hostile nations, although constantly harassed by a Persian army.

2. *Parricidii*, scil. *quod molitus fuerat*.

3. *Conjuges*. It was customary among the Persians to put to death the families of traitors together with the criminal himself.

4. *Cadusi*, a people of the most northerly region of Media, on the Caspian Sea.

5. *Decora*, the consequence instead of the cause, as often *laus for laudabile factum*; properly *ob egregium hoc facinus, quod ei laudem et decora paraverat*.

12 1. *Incrementis*, i. e. *magnitudine sua, qua florentibus jam rebus suis utebantur*.

2. *Sordibus*. Justin may be considered as alluding here to the origin of the Roman State.

3. *Innat solo*. They styled themselves *αβροχδοες, indigenae*.

4. *Lanificii et olei*. The olive was first produced here by Minerva, the tutelar goddess of the Athenians; to her they were also indebted for the art of weaving.

5. *Vini*. Bacchus taught the mode of cultivating the vine to the Athenian Icarius.

6. *Serere frumenta*. Triptolemus, son of Celeus, king of Eleusis, was taught agriculture by Ceres, and made it known throughout the world. Previously mankind had subsisted on acorns and other wild fruits.

7. *Glandem vesci*, instead of *grande vesci*.

8. *Leges ei ci. ilis disciplina*. These they considered also as the gift of Ceres, whence they styled her *θεσμοπόρος*.

9. *Superfuerunt*, etc. i. e. *in tantum servati sunt, qui in montes se receperunt*; or, *omnes perierunt, praeter eos, qui in montes confugerunt*.

10. *Aut*. After *aut* understand *qui*.

11. *Thessalia*, an extensive country in the north of Greece, having on its northern boundary the *Cambunii Montes*, on the western the chain of Pindus, on its southern that of Oeta, and in the north west Olympus.

12. *Initia*, (τέλη) "the sacred rites, or mysteries, of Ceres."

13. *Noctes initiorum sacratae*, i. e. *mysteria, noctu habenda, instituta sunt*.

14. *Theseus* was distinguished by many glorious actions, but especially by the destruction of the Minotaur.

15. *Adversus Trojanos*. Homer makes Menestheus, not Demophoon, leader of the Athenians in the Trojan war.

16. *Dorienses*, a branch of the Hellenes, who originally dwelt in the north of Hellas near Mt. Oeta.

17. *Sup riores*, etc. instead of *victoriam reportaturos esse*, (ni instead of *nisi*) *si regem non occidissent*.

18. *Custodia regis*, i. e. *ut caverent, ne regem Atheniensium occiderent*.

19. *Permutato*, instead of *deposito, alioque (pauperis hominis habitu) sumto*.

13 1. *Regnavit*, i. e. *rex fuit*. After the death of Codrus the state was governed by perpetual Archons, of whom there were thirteen in succession. After the death of Alcmaeon they were appointed for ten years; and finally nine archons, instead of one, were appointed annually, (*annui magistratus*).

2. *Nullae leges*. The institutions of Draco were not observed



on account of their excessive severity, so that the state seemed destitute of laws.

3. *Deformis*, instead of *deformatus*; *sumto habitu, quo deformis videretur*.

4. *Vicissitudines*. Pisistratus was more than once banished.

1. *Religione*. The Lacedaemonians had agreed to send aid to the Athenians, but would not march before full moon. They believed that this planet had a particular influence on their affairs, and could aid them only when in the height of its splendour.

2. *Campi Marathonii*, the plains about the village of Marathon, a village situated on the eastern coast of Attica.

3. *Locus non aequus*, i. e. *iniquus*; as *tempus aequum* instead of *aptum*.

4. *Nec audaciae eventus defuit*, i. e. *res bene successit*; *eventus audaci conatui respondit*.

5. *Suppressae*, i. e. *demersae*.

6. *Praemium*. Combine thus, *quale praemium hujus victoriae, i. e. propter hanc victoriam, Miltiadi sit tributum*.

7. *Poecile*, Ποικίλη, the most remarkable of the Στοιὰ, or porticoes, so called from the variety it contained of curious pictures, drawn by the greatest masters in Greece.

8. *Decem praetores*. Ten commanders Στρατηγοὶ were annually appointed, one from each tribe. They were employed not merely as leaders in war, but also for many other purposes in the state.

9. *Hortantis*. In this picture Miltiades was placed in the front *militēs hortans*, i. e. *eo habitu, ut milites hortari videretur, quum in eo esset, ut proclium committeret*.

10. *Tenues*, i. e. *exigui*.

1. *Demetrius Phalereus* (Φαληρέυς), a celebrated philosopher and orator, who flourished B. C. 318, and became so popular in consequence of his munificence, that he was elected decennial archon. Notwithstanding this, his enemies raised a sedition against him, and he was sentenced to death. He escaped to the court of Ptolemy Soter, by whom he was kindly received; but Philadelphus, whom he had displeased, after his father's death, detained him in strict confinement. Demetrius, tired with his situation, put an end to his life by the bite of an asp, 284 B. C.

2. *Consuluisse*, scil. *Athenienses*.

3. *Quo valeret*, i. e. *quid significaret*.

4. *Salamina* and *Troezena*, Greek accusatives. *Salamis*, see above B. cap. 17. 5. *Troezen*, a town in Argolis in the Peloponnesus.

6. *Arx*, the Acropolis (ἀκρόπολις or ἡ ἄνω πόλις, "the upper city"), or the citadel of Athens, was built on a hill by Cecrops, from whom it was called *Cecropia*. On it the Parthenon, Παρθενών, or temple of Minerva, and temples of the other gods, were built.

7. *Reliquum oppidum*, that part of the city which was not fortified.

8. *Artemisium*, a promontory of Euboea, on the north-western side of the island. The coast was called *Artemisium littus*.

9. *Euboea*, a large island on the eastern coast of Greece.

10. *Classariis regiis*, instead of *militibus classis regiae*.

11. *Pari proelio*, "with equal advantage." *Aequo Marte pugnare* is similar in meaning.

Page.

15

12. *Ancipiti periculo*, i. e. *ab utraque parte hostium navibus circumventi*.

13. *De servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum*, i. e. *servorum suorum fidelissimum*.

14. *Suis verbis*, "in his name."

15. *Longinquiore* (more usually applied to space than time) *tempore*, instead of *maiore temporis impendio*.

16. *Confecturum*. With this, and also *oppressurum*, understand *esse*, and also *eum* as the accusative of the subject.

17. *Hoc eo valebat*, etc. i. e. *hoc eo spectabat* (*eo consilio a Themistocle factum est*) *ut Graeci ingratis*, i. e. *vel invit, ad pugnam cogerentur*.

18. *Barbarus*, i. e. *rex Persarum*.

16

1. *Alienissimo*, i. e. *iniquissimo*.

2. *Quum Phal.*—*uterentur*, instead of *quum Phalereus portus, quo tum temporis utebantur, neque magnus, neque bonus esset*.

3. *Piraei*. Both *Piraeus* and *Piraeus* were used. The former is more usual in the ancient authors. The Greeks wrote Πειραιός, sometimes also τὸ Πειραιον.

4. *Dignitate*, i. e. *splendore et magnificentia*.

5. *Ultro*. The Greeks, who had hitherto acted on the defensive, now commenced an offensive war.

6. *Byzantium*, now *Constantinople*, situate on the Bosphorus Thracius, which connects the Propontis with the Euxine. The Persians had taken possession of this city.

7. *Eretriensem*, "of Eretria," a town of the island Euboea.

8. *Misit*. The perfect is used in letters to express an action which is present to the writer, but considered as past in relation to the reader. Combine thus: *Pausanias misit tibi eos, quos Byzaceperat, postquam cognovit eos propinquos tuos esse*.

17

1. *Certum*, i. e. *cui confidere possit*.

2. *Face* (an old form instead of *fac*, which here renders the sentence more harmonious than *fac* would), *mittas*, instead of *cura ut mittas*, and this for *mitte*.

3. *Salute*, i. e. *libertate recuperata*.

4. *Collaudat*, i. e. *valde laudat*.

5. *Si fecerit*, etc. i. e. *si rem perfecerit, nihil esse, quod a se non sit impetraturus*.

6. *Chalciopecus*, "the brazen temple," or "that has a brazen house or temple." *Quae* refers either to *aedes* or *Minerva*, and the epithet *χαλκίονος* applies as well to the goddess as to the temple.

7. *Ephōri*, the most powerful magistrates at Sparta, who were first created by Lyncurgus. They were five in number, and held their office for a year. They were much the same as the tribunes of the people at Rome, appointed to watch with a jealous eye over the liberties and rights of the populace. Hence their name *ἐφοροι*, "overseers," from *ἐφορᾶν*, "to oversee, inspect."

8. *In primis*, etc. i. e. *inter primos fuisse, qui lapides afferrent*.

9. *Testarum suffragiis*, "by the Ostracism" (*ὄστρακισμός*, "the act of voting with shells," from *ὄστρακον*, *testa*, "a tile, a shell"), so called from the shells, or earthen tiles, on which the citizens wrote their votes. He, whose name was written on a majority of the tiles or shells given in, was banished from his country for ten years.

10. *Argos*, (τὸ Ἄργος, in the singular a neuter, in the plural a masculine), the principal city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus. 17

11. *Hoc crimine*, i. e. *hac criminatione*.

12. *In domum tuam*, scil. *in Xerxem, patrem tuum, et omnino in Persas*.

13. *Ille expertus est*, scil. *Xerxes*.

14. *De his rebus*, i. e. *quod attinet ad has res*.

15. *Annum temporis*, instead of *tempus unius anni*.

1. *Animi magnitudinem*, the courage and resolution which he displayed in throwing himself upon the protection of an enemy. 18

2. *Omne illud tempus*, the whole of the year allowed him.

3. *Commodius*, i. e. *disertius, maiore facilitate et elegantia*.

4. *Asia*, Asia Minor.

5. *Magnesia*, a town in Lydia.

6. *Desperaret*. According to others, because his returning love for his native land prevented him from performing his promise.

7. *Acerbilitatem*, i. e. *severitatem*.

8. *Confirmavit*, "he confirmed in their good will those who were well disposed towards the Athenians."

9. *Alienatas*, "those who had separated from the Athenians."

10. *Scyros*, an island in the Aegean, lying east of Euboea.

11. *Civibus*, i. e. *Atheniensibus eo missis*.

12. *Thasos*, an island, near the southern coast of Macedonia, opposite the mouth of the Nestus.

13. *His manubiis*, a concise form of expression for *præda*, in his expeditionibus facta.

14. *Qua*, i. e. *ea parte, qua*.

15. *Quam*, instead of *in quam*. The preposition is often omitted with the relative, when it has been a little before expressed with the demonstrative.

16. *Desiderium*, scil. *apud Athenienses*.

17. *Post annum quintum, quam expulsus erat*, i. e. *quinto anno postquam expulsus fuerat*.

18. *Satius*, i. e. *melius, utilius*.

19. *Contendere*, i. e. *se conferre*.

20. *Sua sponte*, opposed to *publice*, "without a public commission, of his own authority."

1. *Incrementa invidentibus*. Sparta envied the greatness and progressive increase (*incrementa*) of Athens, her rival (*aemula urbs*), for precedence. 19

2. *Saepius susceptum et dep. est*. The Peloponnesian war lasted, with various interruptions, from Olymp. 87. 1. to Ol. 93. 3. a period of 27 years.

3. *Navali proelio*, off Naupactus, in the Sinus Corinthiacus (G. of Lepanto), under the command of Phormio.

4. *Post plures annos*. In the ninth year of the war.

5. *Sociorum persona*, instead of *per socios*.

6. *Catîna* or *Calâna* at the foot of Aetna. The inhabitants of this town were called *Catanenses*, *Catinenses*, and *Catinenses*.

1. *Secundo Marte*, i. e. *felici successu*. 20

2. *De belli inclinato statu*, "concerning the unfavourable turn of the war." *Inclinatus* is used in opposition to *rectus, firmus*.

3. *Quo cognito*, i. e. *quod quum cognovissent*.

4. *Graeciae bellum*, i. e. *bellum quod civitates Graeciae inter se gerebant*.

5. *Ex utraque parte*, scil. *Lacedaemoniorum et Atheniensium*.



Page.

20

6. *Inter angustias maris*, where the Athenian fleet could not extend itself sufficiently.

21

1. *Elis*, a town in a district of the same name in the Peloponnesus.

2. *Thebae*, the capital of Boeotia.

3. *Eumolpidae*, the priests of Ceres at the celebration of her festivals of Eleusis. The Eumolpidae were descended from Eumolpus, a king of Thrace, who was made priest of Ceres by Erechtheus king of Athens. The priesthood continued in the family for 1200 years.

4. *Decelia*, *Δεκείλεια*, on the boundaries of Boeotia and Attica.

5. *Tempus*, scil. *opportunum*, *opportunitatem*.

6. *Regem fore*. The accusative with the infinitive depends upon *dixit*, the idea of which is contained in *persuadet*.

7. *Ne externis vacet*, i. e. *ne otium Graecis suppetat ad externa bella gerenda*.

8. *Maligne*, i. e. *parce*.

9. *Samos*, one of the *Sporades*, off the coast of Ionia. At that time almost all the Athenian fleet was stationed here.

22

1. *Imperium transfertur*. This is the revolution of Pisander, which occurred, Ol. 92. 1. By this revolution the government was taken from the people and committed to 400 tyrants, thereby changing the previously existing democracy into an oligarchy. After a few months the oligarchy was in turn abolished, in the accomplishment of which the friends of Alcibiades were particularly active.

2. *Patria liberata*, since he had abolished the oligarchy and restored the democracy.

3. *Viguerant*, more expressive than *fueraut*.

4. *Tribus navalibus*, especially in that of Cyzicus, which made the Athenians masters of the Hellespont, and compelled the Lacedaemonians to abandon the whole sea.

5. *Consilio*, i. e. *prudentia*, "by his prudent conduct."

6. *Adversas superiores*, i. e. *calamitates*, *quibus superioribus temporibus afflicti essent*.

7. *Coronis donabatur*. Crowns were given, as marks of distinction, to citizens who had deserved well of their country. This seems to have been practised towards Olympic victors at their home, since a state thought itself peculiarly fortunate, when one of its citizens obtained a prize in the higher games. It was usual in such cases, upon the entry of the victor, to heap upon him flowers and wreaths.

8. *Resacrare* or *resecrare*, *liberare ab imprecationibus*, *revocatis diris*.

23

1. *Dum populatur*. According to others, Alcibiades had left the fleet in order to procure subsidies, and the generals, whom he left in command, risked an engagement contrary to orders.

2. *Aegos flumen* (*Ἀγὸς ποταμὸς*), i. e. "the goat's river," a stream in the Thracian Chersonese, with a town called Aegos at its mouth.

3. *Inclinata est*, i. e. *prostrata est*.

4. *Nec aliud ditionis Atheniensium*, instead of *nec quidquam*, *quod in ditione Atheniensium fuit*.

5. *Requirere*. The infinitives *currere*, *sciscitari*, *requirere*, are used in place of the finite verb. This is called the historical infinitive, and is much employed in animated narration.

6. *Cum privatis casibus quer. pub. misc.* instead of *dum de suis quisque casibus queritur. etiam reipublicae calamitatem deflet.*

1. *Decem viros*, "decemvirates," δεκαδρχίαι. by which the democratical constitution was abolished, and an oppressive aristocracy introduced

2. *Nomen Athen.* a circumlocution for the Athenians, like *nomen Romanum* for the Romans.

3. *Negarunt, se passuros*, i. e. *dixerunt, se non passuros.*

4. *Ex duobus oculis.* Sparta and Athens were the two eyes of Greece.

5. *Longi muri brachia*, τὰ σκέλη τοῦ μακροῦ τείχους. So they called the double walls, which connected the Piraeus with Athens, and enclosed the way which led to it.

6. *Triginta rectores*, as if a triple decemvirate.

7. *Mutari.* Since the people had lost all their rights, the laws were given by an oligarchy, and the execution of their decrees was entrusted to mercenaries.

8. *A victoribus*, i. e. *Lacedaemoniis.*

9. *Exhaustam*, etc. *urbem bello exhaustam caedibus et rapinis conficiunt.*

10. *Theramenes* had been very active in the transactions with Sparta, and above all, had cooperated in effecting the adoption of the hard conditions proposed by the Lacedaemonians, but at a later period resisted the violent measures of his colleagues.

11. *Domesticum terrorem*, scil. *imminentia a tyrannis pericula.*

12. *Phrygia*, a country in Asia Minor of great extent.

13. *Critias*, the most active and oppressive of the thirty tyrants.

14. *Ratum*, i. e. *firmum, firmatum*, "ratified, confirmed," opposed to *irritum*

1. *Vicinitati*, instead of *vicinis*; *qui homines illius regionis, ubi Alcibiades habitabat, excitarent.* 25

2. *Negotium dare*, i. e. *demandare, jubere.*

3. *Interficerent.* The plural is used in relation to the idea of plurality contained in the collective noun *vicinitati*.

4. *Subalare telum*, "a dagger," a weapon which may be carried under the arm, *sub ala*.

5. *Id quod vestimentorum*, instead of *omnia vestimenta, quae tum acceperant.*

6. *Flammae vim.* The violence of the flames was checked for a moment by the clothes which were thrown upon them.

7. *Ereclus ad spem*, i. e. *spem capiens, spe capta*; *erigi* and *se erigere* (opposed to *dejici, dejectus*) are used to denote reanimated courage.

8. *Adunatis*, i. e. *contractis.*

9. *In finibus Atticae.* On the northern boundary, which separates Attica from Boeotia.

10. *Piraeus*, the town connected with the harbour. The Piraeus is now called *Porto Leone*.

11. *Munychia*, a port of Athens.

12. *Jacentem*, i. e. *interfectum et prostratum.*

13. *Eos, qui urbem tenebant*, i. e. the army of the oligarchy.

14. *Redderetur* depends upon *ut*, which is contained in the preceding *ne*.

1. *Victoriam.* This victory was gained near Cnidus; by it the Lacedaemonians lost their naval superiority. 26

Page.

26

2. *Regi Spartanorum*. The Peloponnesus was recovered by the Heraclidae about 80 years after the fall of Troy, and 1104 B. C. From this period two kings of the race of the Heraclidae reigned jointly.

3. *Pietas* has reference especially to those duties, which one owes to the gods, his country, and his friends.

4. *Principes ad just. imp. form.* i. e. *principes ita informavit, ut justa imperia exercerent*.

27

1. *Compensatione mercium*, "by an interchange of commodities."

2. *In luxuria*, i. e. *in molli ignavia*.

3. *Haec quon.—fingit*. *Quoniam intelligebat, haec initio dura visum iri, ob mores praesertim hominum, luxuria solutos et corruptos, finxit, sibi has leges ab Apolline datas esse*. *Soluti mores* is opposed to *adstricti* and *sereri*. Lycurgus had his laws confirmed by the oracle at Delphi.

4. *Creta*, a large island of the Mediterranean, between the Peloponnesus and Africa; from it Lycurgus had derived a part of his laws.

5. *Messenia*, a province of the Peloponnesus, lying west of Laconia. Its capital was *Messene*.

6. *Poenarum*, i. e. *malorum et calamitatum*.

7. *Carmina, in quibus—conscrips*. *Carmina, in quibus Spartanos ad virtutem hortabatur, propter damna, quae perpessi erant, solabatur, consilia denique dabat, quomodo bellum gerendum esset*. Some of these poems are still extant.

28

1. *Unumque*, scil. the Peloponnesian war.

2. *Hunc adversus*, instead of *adversus hunc*. *Versus* and *tenus* are placed after their cases.

3. *Boeotios*. The inhabitants of *Boeotia* were called *Boeotii* and *Boeoti*. So in Greek *Βοιωτίαι* and *Βοιωτοί*.

4. *Instituta patriae*, i. e. the laws which required that he should obey the command of the Ephori.

29

1. *Ex eo*, scil. *Agesilao*.

2. *Debilitatae viderentur*, instead of *debilitatae essent*.

3. *Insolentia gloriae*, instead of *insolenti gloriatione*.

4. *Securis*, i. e. *iis Graecorum, qui, quod se pacem existimabant habere, sine metu securi erant*.

5. *Archidamus*, son of *Agesilaus*.

30

1. *Principio noctis*, i. e. *nocte appetente, primis noctis tenebris*.

2. *Aciem, hostium exercitum impetumque eorum, quibus antea robur copiarum Lacedaemoniarum resistere non potuerat*.

3. *Ex continenti*, i. e. *confestim, e vestigio*.

4. *Victoria*, in the battle fought near Mantinea in Arcadia, Olymp. 104. 2.

5. *Hunc ante*, instead of *ante hunc*.

6. *Vir melior*, instead of *utrum vir melior*. The omission of the first interrogative is not unusual.

7. *Accipere*, scil. *ex honoribus*.

31

1. *Muneris*, i. e. *beneficii a capris accepti*.

2. *Aegae*, from *αἴξ, αἰγός*, a goat.

3. *Mortis postrema*, instead of *mors*, *rerum omnium postrema*; as in the language of Homer *τέλος Σαυάρον*.

4. *Praefatus*, i. e. *dicens*.

5. *Stirpem*, scil. *stirpem regum illius familiae*. After the death



of Alexander the government of Macedonia devolved upon his generals. Page. 31

6. *Thracibus et Illyriis*. The Thracians and Illyrians were the nearest neighbours of the Macedonians, the former on the east, the latter on the west. They were both rude and warlike nations.

1. *Regem*, emphatically; a king, such as he should be. 32

2. *Sustulit*, i. e. *suscepit et educavit*.

3. *Olynthus*, a celebrated town and republic of Macedonia, in the district Chalcidice, north of the peninsula of Pallene, and at the head of the Toronaicus Sinus, or Gulf of Cassandria.

4. *Occupatus fuisset*, i. e. *oppressus fuisset*.

5. *Alexander occubuit*. Diodorus (XV, 71) and others relate that he was murdered by Ptolemy Alorites, his younger brother, who held the kingdom for four years, and made way for Perdiccas and Philip.

6. *Pari . . . decipitur*. According to Diodorus (XVI, 2) and others he was slain by the Illyrians.

7. *Serumque . . . erat*, i. e. *neque expectari poterat, donec puer adultus auxilium ferre posset*.

8. *Hinc*, i. e. *ab una parte*, scil. *a matre Eurydice*.

9. *Immaturam . . . urgeret*, i. e. *adolescentem immaturae adhuc aetatis premeret*.

1. *Redemit*, i. e. *pecunia data terminavit*. 33

2. *Amphipolis*, an Athenian colony, on the Strymon, between Macedonia and Thrace.

3. *Bello . . . caedit*. Philip, with an army of 10,000 foot soldiers and 600 horsemen, slew 7,000 of 10,000 foot soldiers and 500 horsemen, whom Bardylis, king of the Illyrians, had brought against him. Upon this a treaty of peace was made, by which Philip recovered from the Illyrians all the cities that had been previously taken from the kingdom of Macedon, Diodor. XVI. 4.

4. *Thessalorum equitum*. The Thessalian horses were universally esteemed.

5. *Methona*, a town of Macedonia, on the Thermaicus Sinus, in the province of Pieria, above Pydna. Diodorus makes this to have been the third time that Philip had besieged this town.

6. *Jacta sagitta*, by Aster, whose offer of his services had been slighted by Philip.

7. *Interjectis diebus*, i. e. *post aliquot dies*.

8. *Inferioribus*, i. e. *imbecillioribus*.

9. *Coronas laureas*, as tokens that they were devoted to the service of Apollo, to whom the laurel was sacred.

10. *Duos fratres ejus*. Aridaeus and Menelaus, sons of Amyntas by his second wife.

1. *In Thracia*. Especially in the vicinity of Crenides, afterwards called Philippi. 34

2. *Fratres duo*, scil. Berisades and Amadocus, sons of Cotys, a Thracian king.

3. *Adhibitis*, i. e. *ad causam suam defendendam assumtis*.

4. *Bellum deprecabantur*, i. e. *bellum a se avertere conabantur*.

5. *His*, scil. *Phocensibus*.

6. *Veniam belli pollicetur*, i. e. *se bellum remissurum neque hostile quidquam in eos suscepturum promittit*.

7. *Captos*, i. e. *deceptos*.

Page.

34

8. *Pacta salute*, i. e. *facta pactione, ut eorum vitæ parceret.*9. *Dardani*, the northern neighbours of the Macedonians.10. *Chersonensium urbes*, the towns of the Thracian Chersonese, which formed the western coast of the Hellespont, and consequently commanded the navigation to the Propontis and Euxine.11. *Auri argentique nihil*. The Scythians led for the most part a pastoral life, and possessed no other wealth than their herds.

35

1. *Disstimulatum* properly refers to the hostile intentions, which Philip had long entertained, but knew how to conceal until he found a convenient opportunity to declare open war against them.2. *Atheniensibus*. The Athenians had opposed him in many of his undertakings, and had baffled his designs in several instances.3. *Legationibus Graeciam fat.* i. e. *plurimas legationes per totam Graeciam mittunt.*4. *Chæronæa*, a town in Boeotia, on a small branch of the Cephissus. It was the birth-place of Plutarch.5. *Adversis vulneribus*, i. e. *pectore, adverso corpore acceptis.*6. *Ita vicit*, i. e. *victoriâ ita usus est.*7. *Passus*, i. e. *expertus.*8. *Corinthus*, one of the most celebrated cities of Greece, situate upon the Isthmus which connects the Peloponnesus with Greece Proper.9. *Alexander*, son of Neoptolemus, king of Epirus.10. *Contenderet*, i. e. *incederet.*11. *Attalus*, one of the generals of Philip, and uncle of his wife Cleopatra.

36

1. *Poterat*, scil. *exigere*, which must be taken from the following *exegit*2. *Gaudere*, the historical infinitive.

37

1. *Triballi*, a people of Illyria.2. *Qua opinione*, i. e. *hoc nuntio, falso illo et inani.*3. *Bellum remisit*. As above, cap. 8. *belli veniam dedit*; i. e. *bellum haud ulterius prosecutus est.*4. *Ita*, i. e. *hac conditione proposita.*5. *Ex continente*, i. e. *e vestigio, statim.*6. *Praefatus*, i. e. *dicens, addens.*

38

1. *Suis rebus*, i. e. *regioni quam pro sua jam nunc haberet.*2. *In campis Adrastiae*, a plain near the Granicus, a river of Mysia.3. *Asiae*, i. e. of Asia Minor.4. *Gordius*, a Phrygian, who, though originally a peasant, was raised to the throne. He consecrated in the temple of Jupiter the waggon in which he was riding when saluted king.5. *Tarsus*, a town in Cilicia, the most southern province of Asia Minor.

39

1. *Indubitato*, i. e. *certo.*2. *Divitiarum*, scil. *quæ illis ex præda hostium obventuræ essent.*3. *Nec inven.* &c. instead of *nullas vires inventas esse pares illorum viribus.*

40

1. *Sidoniae*, scil. *urbis*. Sidon, the oldest and most powerful city

of Phoenicia, five geographical miles north of Tyrus, on the sea-coast.

2. *Spretis*, i. e. *posthabilis*.

3. *Ne . . . putarent*, i. e. *ne cives hujus urbis existimarent, regem, ipsis datum, hoc beneficium nobilitati generis sui potius, quam Alexandri voluntati debere*.

4. *Tyrus*, the great trading town of the Phoenicians. This commercial city consisted of two parts or towns; one of them was built on the main land, and called *Palaetyros*; the other, on a small island opposite to it. Its ancient Phoenician name, *Tzur*, is retained in the modern *Sur*. *Hercules* was the chief deity of the place.

5. *Ammon*. See above, B. cap. 9. not. 5.

6. *Alexandria*. See Part First, p. 56, n. 8.

7. *Babyloniam profugisset*. After the battle of Issus.

8. *Faciat*. Understand *ut* after *precatur*.

9. *Sua sibi dari*, i. e. *his oblati conditionibus nihil sibi offerri, quod non jam teneret*.

10. *Regni arbitria*, i. e. *arbitrium de regno, quam ejus partem ipse sibi servaturus, quamque Dario relicturus esset*.

11. *Victori*, emphatically, instead of *sibi*.

1. *Euphrates*, one of the most considerable rivers in Asia, 41 which rises in a part of the most northern branch of *Taurus*, and, flowing about 1400 British miles, finally empties itself into the Persian Gulf. In its course it washes the skirts of Syria, and divides Arabia, and also Chaldaea and Babylonia, from Mesopotamia.

2. *Gaugamēla*, a village near Arbela beyond the Tigris, where Alexander obtained his third victory over Darius. *Gaugamēla* being an obscure place, the battle was named after Arbela.

3. *Persepolis*, a celebrated city, the capital of the Persian empire. The ruins of Persepolis, now *Estaker*, or *Shehel-Minar*, still astonish the modern traveller by their grandeur and magnificence.

4. *Cognovit*, i. e. *audivit*.

1. *Hyrcania*, a large country of Asia, situate to the south of 42 the eastern part of the Caspian sea.

2. *Mardi*, a people of Persia, on the confines of Media.

3. *Propter quae crimina*, instead of *ob hanc causam, quod talibus in eum sermonibus esset usus*.

1. *Ex quibus cognito judicio*, i. e. *quum ex his cognovisset judicium*. 43

2. *Opinati fuerant*, i. e. *judicaverant*.

3. *Consumiturus eos*, i. e. *eo consilio, ut hanc cohortem gravissimis periculis objiceret, in quibus periret*.

4. *Tanais*. The proper *Tanais*, now the *Don*, formed the division line between European and Asiatic Sarmatia, and emptied itself into the *Palus Maeotis*. The *Iaxartes*, a large river of Asia, rising in the chain of *Mons Imaus*, and flowing into the Sea of Aral, after a course of 1682 English miles, was confounded with the *Tanais*, in the time of Alexander. The *Iaxartes* is here meant.

5. *Sogdiana*, a country of Asia, north of Bactria, between the *Oxus* and *Iaxartes*. Its capital was called *Maracanda*, the famous *Samarcand* of Tartan History.

6. *Chorasmii et Dahae*, nations of Scythia, on the *Iaxartes*.



Page.

43

7. *Argyraspidas*, ἀργυροσπίδας.8. *Liber*, a name of Bacchus.

44

1. *Commisso praelio*, at the river Hydaspes.2. *Nicaea*, from νίκη, victory.3. *Bucephalen*. This city was built by Alexander in honour of his favourite horse Bucephalus, killed in the battle against Porus.4. *Ostendere*, the historical infinitive.5. *Acesines*, a large and rapid river of India, falling into the Indus.

45

1. *Gravior*, i. e. *maiore cum periculo conjuncta*.2. *Saluti redditus*, i. e. *vulnere sanato in pristinam sanitatem restitutus*.3. *Polyperchon*, otherwise written *Polysperchon*.4. *Oceano libamenta dedit*; *Oceanum*, ut *deum*, *solemni libatione sibi propitium reddere studuit*.5. *Praedixit*, i. e. *monuit*.6. *Testatus*, i. e. *dicens, affirmans*.7. *Anaxarchus*, a philosopher of Abdera, the friend of Alexander.8. *Comissatione*, instead of *comotatione*.9. *Dymus*, i. e. *gentis*.10. *Aeacidarum*. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, was daughter of Neoptolemus, a king of the Molossi, who was descended from Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; Achilles was grandson of Aeacus.

46

1. *Accerrimus*, i. e. *viridissimi ingenii*.2. *Litterarum studiis*, a periphrasis for *litteris*.3. *Victoriarum flore*, i. e. *in medio cursu victoriarum*.4. *Talentum*, instead of *talentorum*.

47

1. *Ad formandum rerum praesentium statum*, i. e. *ad capiendum consilium de formando rerum statu*.2. *Negat expectandum*, i. e. *dicebat, minime expectandum*.3. *Valetudinem, ob animi imbecillitatem*.4. *In tutorum obsequia jurant*, i. e. *jurant, se tutoribus illis obsequium praestituros esse*.5. *Nullas sibi consiliorum partes relictas*, instead of *se non in consiliorum societatem esse vocatos*.

48

1. *In mercatu Olympiaco*, at the Olympic games, which were attended with much traffic, (*mercato*).2. *Libertatem . . . frenebant*, i. e. *voces jaciebant, dicebant, libertatem, recuperatam, bello contra Macedonas suscepto tuendam esse*.3. *Lamia*, a town of Thessaly, at the bottom of the Sinus Maliacus or Lamiacus, and north of the river Sperchius.4. *Discurrentibus*, instead of *discedentibus*.5. *In civilem sanguinem*, instead of *in cives*.6. *Ptolemacus, Lagi filius*, also styled *Soter*.7. *Demetrius*, surnamed *Poliōrcētes*, "destroyer of cities."8. *Gamala*, a town in Palestine.9. *Instrumentum*, i. e. *omnem suppellectilem, opes privatas*.10. *Familiam*, i. e. *servos*.

49

1. *Navali praelio*, near Salamis, Olymp. 118. 3.2. *Iterato*, adverbially instead of *iterum*.3. *Bellum finitimum*, instead of *cum finitimis*.4. *Callisthenes*, a philosopher of Olynthus, intimate with Alex-

- ander; he was tortured in the shocking manner here described for refusing to pay divine honours to the king. Page. 49
5. *Propter constantiam tantæ virtutis, i. e. propter tantam tamque constantem virtutem.*
1. *Proelium*, the battle of Ipsus, a town of Phrygia, fought Olymp. 119. 4. 50
2. *Continue mortis, i. e. quæ se exiguo admodum intervallo temporis seculari fuerant.*
3. *Ei*, scil. *Demetrio.*
1. *Minimo natu ex filiis.* To Ptolemy Philadelphus. 51
2. *Strenue, i. e. forti animo.*
3. *Moritur.* Lysimachus fell in a bloody battle, fought in Phrygia, near the Hellespont.
4. *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of Ptolemy Soter, was prevented succeeding to the throne of Egypt by his father's partiality for his younger brother Philadelphus. He fled to the court of Seleucus in Macedonia, and, notwithstanding the kindness of his reception, perfidiously murdered his protector, and ascended his throne, B. C. 280.
5. *Antiochus*, the son of Seleucus.
6. *Antigonus Gonatas*, the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes.
7. *Campus Cirrhaeus*, so called from Cirrha, a maritime town of Phocis, at the top of the Sinus Crissaeus, serving as a port to Delphi, and being 60 stadia distant from it.
1. *Romam incendit*, after the battle fought at the Allia, in which the Romans were totally defeated, B. C. 387. See Part. I. V. Lib. I. Cap. 32. 52
2. *Pannonia*, a large country of Europe, bounded on the north by the Danube, east by Upper Moesia, south by Dalmatia, and west by Noricum. In the time of Antonine it was divided into Superior and Inferior, the former answering to part of Hungary, the latter to Sclavonia.
3. *Saucii, i. e. ebrii.* *Saucius* is used of every kind of hurt or damage; thus it is applied to a drunken man, *qui mente non est integra.*
1. *Diis antesignanis, i. e. diis ipsis ducentibus.* 53
2. *Brevi*, scil. *tempore.*
3. *Statuta, i. e. Constituta, composita.*
4. *Opinio*, instead of *fama et existimatio.*
5. *Ex Sicilia.* See Part I. V. Lib. II. Cap. 5. et seqq.
1. *Ptolemaei.* *Ptolemaeus Philadelphus* is here meant. 54
2. *Affluxisset*, instead of *insuper accepisset, supervenisset.*
3. *Transitione militum destitutus, i. e. Militum ad hostes trans-euntium defectione copiis destitutus*, instead of *solus relictus.*
1. *Antiochus*, surnamed *Hierax.* 55
2. *Supra ætatem avidus, i. e. avidior quam pueri hac ætate esse solent.*
3. *Amisso regno.* He had been for some time a prisoner in Parthia.
4. *Doson, Δῶσον*, Daturus, from his promising much, and giving nothing.
5. *Dardani*, a northern tribe of Upper Moesia, inhabiting the territory now called Servia.
1. *Victi Lacedæmonii.* This battle was fought in the vicinity of Sellasia, a town in Laconia, north-east of Sparta. 56
2. *Saluti.* Instead of *vitæ.*

Page.

56

3. *Ad Ptolemæum*, to Ptolemy *Evergētes*, who had aided him against the leaders of the Achæan league.

4. *A filio ejus*. The 4th Ptolemy, son of Evergētes, was surnamed *Philopātor*.

5. *Seleucus*, the 3rd, surnamed *Ceraunus*, by antiphrasis, as he was a very weak and irresolute monarch. He was son of Seleucus the 2nd, surnamed *Callinīcus*.

6. *Antiochus*, brother of Seleucus Ceraunus, though only 15 years old when he ascended the throne, rendered himself so celebrated that he acquired the name of Great.

7. *Philopātor*, by antiphrasis; *Φιλοπάτωρ*, *parentum amans*.

57

1. *Imperium totius orbis spe complexi*, i. e. *sperantes, fieri posse, ut imperio orbis terrarum potirentur*; or, *imperio totius terrarum orbis inhiantes*.

2. *Illi*, (scil. *regi Philippo*) i. e. *in Philippi gratiam*; *regno* (in the ablative) *a Romanis occupato*. So below, C. 68. *Ut Rex Asiâ Romanis cederet*.

3. *Gratius habilurus*, &c. i. e. *se malle socium (Philippum) quam hostes (Romanos) in imperii sui possessione videre*.

4. *Minus negotii*, i. e. *id bellum facilius profligari posse*.

5. *Trasimenus*, or *Trasymenus*, or *Thrasymenus*, now the lake of *Perugia*, a lake of Italy near *Perusia*, celebrated for a battle fought there between *Annibal* and the Romans under *Flaminius*, B. C. 217.

58

1. *Injurias Philippi*, instead of *de injuriis a Philippo acceptis*.

2. *Titulo*, i. e. *sub prætextu*.

59

1. *Abstineret*. Understand *ut*.

2. *Scriptis*, i. e. *per literas imperavit, ut*.

3. *Assiduo colloquio*, i. e. *Crebris sermonibus cum Hannibale mixtis; frequente cum eo colloquendi occasione quaesita*.

4. *Reconciliatam ejus cum Romanis gratiam*, instead of *reconciliatum ejus cum Romanis animum; vel, eum cum Romanis in gratiam rediisse*.

5. *Congressione*, near *Thermopylae* in Greece.

6. *Prælium committitur*, near *Phocæa*, on the coast of *Asia Minor*.

60

1. *Ilion*. Where formerly *Troja* (*Ilium*) stood.

2. *Post prælium commissum*, near *Magnesia*, in *Lydia*.

3. *Ambiguo*, i. e. *utrimque imminente*.

4. *Aetoli*. The *Aetolians* rendered themselves conspicuous, as the allies of Rome, in the war against Philip of Macedon; but when they did not receive the whole of his kingdom as their reward, they went over to their former enemies.

61

1. *Velut in illo omne bellum consecissent*, i. e. *quasi illo capto, omne bellum confectum esset*. *Philopoemen* was one of the greatest generals of his age. He has been styled the last of the Greeks.

2. *Quaesito*. Ablative absolute; i. e. *quum prius quaesivisset*.

3. *Consultum*, i. e. *provisum a fortuna*.

4. *Pudorem*, i. e. *modestiam*, (*σωφροσύνην*).

62

1. *Invidiosum*, i. e. *hominum invidiæ obnoxium*.

2. *Omne serpentium genus*. Instead of *serpentes omnis generis*.

3. *In pacem cogrent*, i. e. *a bello desistere juberent*.

4. *Ne usu eveniret, quod accidit*, i. e. *ne id fieret, quod tam factum est, ut scil. Romani ipsum comprehensum renirent*. *Usu* and *usus venit*, equivalent to *fit, accidit*.

5. *Sensit*, scil. *Hannibal*.



6. *Dimitteret*, instead of *amitteret*, *deponeret*.

7. *Suspensa*, i. e. *quae adhuc dubia et ambigua fuerat*.

8. *Lege victi*, i. e. *haud aliter ac si victus esset*.

9. *Quam victo*, *quam si victus esset*.

1. *Praelium*. This battle was fought near Pydna, in Macedonia. 63

2. *Samoethracia*, now *Samanaraki* or *Mandraki*, an island in the Aegæan sea, opposite the mouth of the Hebrus, on the coast of Thrace.

3. *Conspirationem*. In a good sense, "*unanimity*."

4. *Praedam*, *non proelium agiles*, i. e. *non de proelio, sed de praeda cogitantes*.

5. *Proelio commisso*. Near Leucopetra, on the Isthmus of Corinth. 64

1. *Noxarum rerum*. A milder expression for *seditionum*.

2. *Attalus*, the third. He reigned only five years.

3. *Summittit*. Instead of *promittit*.

4. *Parthia*, the country of the Parthi, was a small province south-east of the Caspian sea. In this restricted sense, Parthia must not be confounded with what the ancients called the Parthian empire. This last was of vast extent, being bounded on the east by the Indus, on the west by the Tigris, on the south by the Mare Erythraeum, and on the north by Caucasus.

5. *Binis bellis*. Orôdes, a prince of Parthia, defeated Crassus, the Roman triumvir. His son and successor, Phraates the 4th, made war against M. Antony with great success, and obliged him to retire with much loss.

6. *Non pares solum*, *scil. Romanis*.

1. *Sui moris*, i. e. *ipsis propria et peculiaris*. 65

2. *Fluida*, "flowing, loose, very wide."

3. *Ut incautiores adversus vulnera insequentes habeant*, i. e. *eam ob causam, ut insequentes hostes minus a vulneribus caveant*. The art which the Parthians possessed of discharging their arrows, while retiring at full speed, gained them many victories.

4. *Carne nonn. ven. quæ. resc. i. e. nulla carne rescuntur nis ferarum, quas venantes ceperunt*.

5. *Illis*, *scil. vectati*.

6. *In supers. praec. amn. ven. est*, i. e. *quod ad eorum superstitiones attinet, amnes praecipue venerantur*.

7. *Taciti*, *scil. homines*, the idea of which is contained in *genti*.

8. *Pudore*, i. e. *reverentia*.

9. *Seleucus*, king of Syria.

1. *Practeritis*, i. e. *postpositis*. 66

2. *Elymaei*, the inhabitants of *Elymais*, a province of Persia, lying to the south of Media, and forming the northern part of the large district of Susiana.

1. *Thogarii*, a people of Scythia.

2. *Insultare*, *scil. sibi*; i. e. *Confidentia virium suarum ipsum contemnere*. 67

1. *Ex dolore in furorem vertitur*, properly, *ejus dolor in furorem versus est*; or, *tantum animo dolorem concepit, ut nihil a furore abesset*. 68

2. *Ubi dolor vocem laxaverat*, i. e. *ubi doloris vehementia nonnihil imminuta vocis edendae potestatem fecit*. So Virgil (Aen. XI. 151.)

Page.

- 68 says of Evander, who was overwhelmed with grief at the loss of his son; *Et via rix tandem voci laxata dolore est.*
3. *Ad Caesarem.* To Octavianus.
- 69 1. *Cum signis militaribus,* These were the ensigns and standards which the Parthians had taken from Crassus.
2. *Trinacria.* So called from its three promontories (τρεις ἀκραι).
3. *Sicania.* This name was derived from the *Sicani*, a people of Iberian origin, who came from Upper Asia. They settled first in Italy, whence they passed to Sicily, and took possession of the western parts of the island.
4. *Graeci nominis.* A periphrasis for *Graccos*, as *Romanum nomen* for *Romani*. The lower part of Italy was settled chiefly by Grecian colonies, whence the name of *Magna Graecia*.
- 70 1. *Romam incenderant.* See above, E. Cap. 51.
2. *Nexorum, i. e. captivorum.* *Nexi* is sometimes used in a more limited sense for *qui ob aes alienum, nexi, i. e. in servitutem detrusi sunt.*
3. *Sollicitat, i. e. sibi conciliare studet.*
4. *Dubitavit.* Understand *utrum.*
5. *In quam rem miss. prim. in carc. ret. i. e. quod quum Syracusani fecissent, principes que cives pacis conciliandae causa ad eum missent, Dionysius hos retinuit.*
- 71 1. *Locri,* called *Epizephyrii*, inhabited *Magna Graecia*, near the promontory of *Zephyrium*, at the southern extremity of the *Bruttiorum ager*.
2. *Sine fide fuit, i. e. nemo ei fidem habuit; omnibus suspectus fuit.*
- 72 1. *Murgantium,* a town of Sicily, in the eastern part of the island.
2. *Leontium vel Leontini,* a town on the coast, north of *Syracuse*.
3. *Auxilio fugae ademto, i. e. ademta spe fugae, qua se periculis subtraherent.*
4. *Duo, scil. millia.*
5. *Specularentur, scil. Carthaginienses,* the idea of which is contained in the word *Carthagine*.
6. *Poeni . . . occidione caesi nuntiabantur,* instead of *nuntiatum est Poenus . . . occidione caesos esse.*
7. *Auchus, scil. Agathocles.*
- 73 1. *Errore noctis, i. e. nocte et tenebris in errorem inductus.*
2. *Ampliandi, i. e. augendi.*
3. *Magnis viribus, i. e. multis cum copiis.*
4. *Bellum gerebat.* See Part First, V. Lib. II. cap. 5—9.
- 74 1. *Hiero, the 2d.* The first of that name lived two centuries earlier.
2. *Ad spem majestatis, quae promittebatur, i. e. ad dignitatis fastigium, quod aruspices eum sperare jubebant.*
3. *Hispanus, a son of Hercules.*
- 75 1. *Nec summae tantum terrae bona, i. e. ea bona (those productions) quae e superficie terrae nascuntur.*
2. *Vineis campisque irrigui,* instead of *campos et vineas irrigantes.*
3. *Ad inidiam, i. e. ad famem perferendum.*
4. *Extraneus, scil. hostis.*
5. *Arma sanguine ipso cariora, i. e. sanguinem et vitam, quam arma, perdere malunt.*

6. *Ipsi*, scil. *viri*.

7. *Serviunt*, i. e. *operam dant*.

1. *Gades*, a flourishing commercial city of Spain, at the mouth of one of the arms of the Baetis, now *Cadiz*. It was founded by a Phoenician colony. Hercules, surnamed *Gaditanus*, had here a celebrated temple. 76

2. *Ligures*. This nation was settled on the southern coast of Gaul. They gradually extended themselves into Italy, and obtained exclusive possession of that part of Gallia Cisalpina which lay between the Padus or *Po* on the north, the Ligusticus Sinus or *G. of Genoa* on the south, the river Macra on the east, and the Varus on the west.

3. *Illic*, i. e. *inter epulas*.

1. *Fatigabant*, i. e. *vexabant*. 77

2. *In tantum*, i. e. *tanloperè*.

3. *Quandoque*, instead of *aliquando in posterum*.

4. *Domestico praesidio fortem*, i. e. *adjutam catulcrum, quos ad domus praesidium educaverat, auxilio*.

5. *Floralia*, games celebrated in honour of Flora.

6. *Apertae forent*, scil. *ab iis quos clam in urbem miserat*.

7. *Sepultam*, scil. *oppressam*.

8. *Recognoscere*, i. e. *diligenter inspicere, num arma celarent alia re de causa suspecti essent*.

1. *Nomen Massiliensium*, instead of *Massilienses*. 78

2. *Petitoque*, the ablative absolute, instead of *et quum petivisset*.

3. *Eos ad cur. deor. imm. pert. i. e. eos deorum cura haberi dignos*, i. e. *deos eorum curam habere*.

4. *Urb. Rom. incens*. See Part 1st, V. Lib. I. cap. 32.

5. *Funere*, i. e. *luctu*.



4

H

8

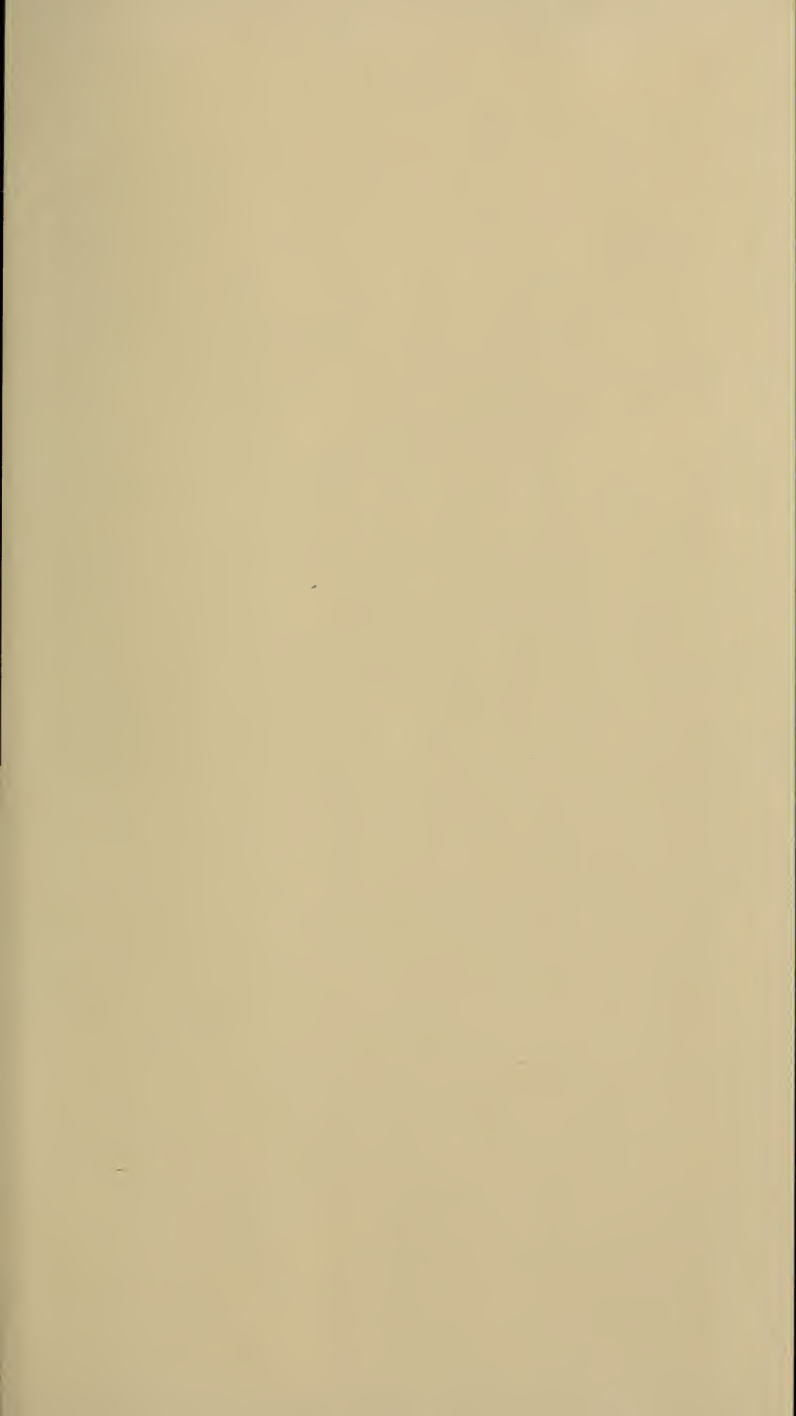
8

8

8

8

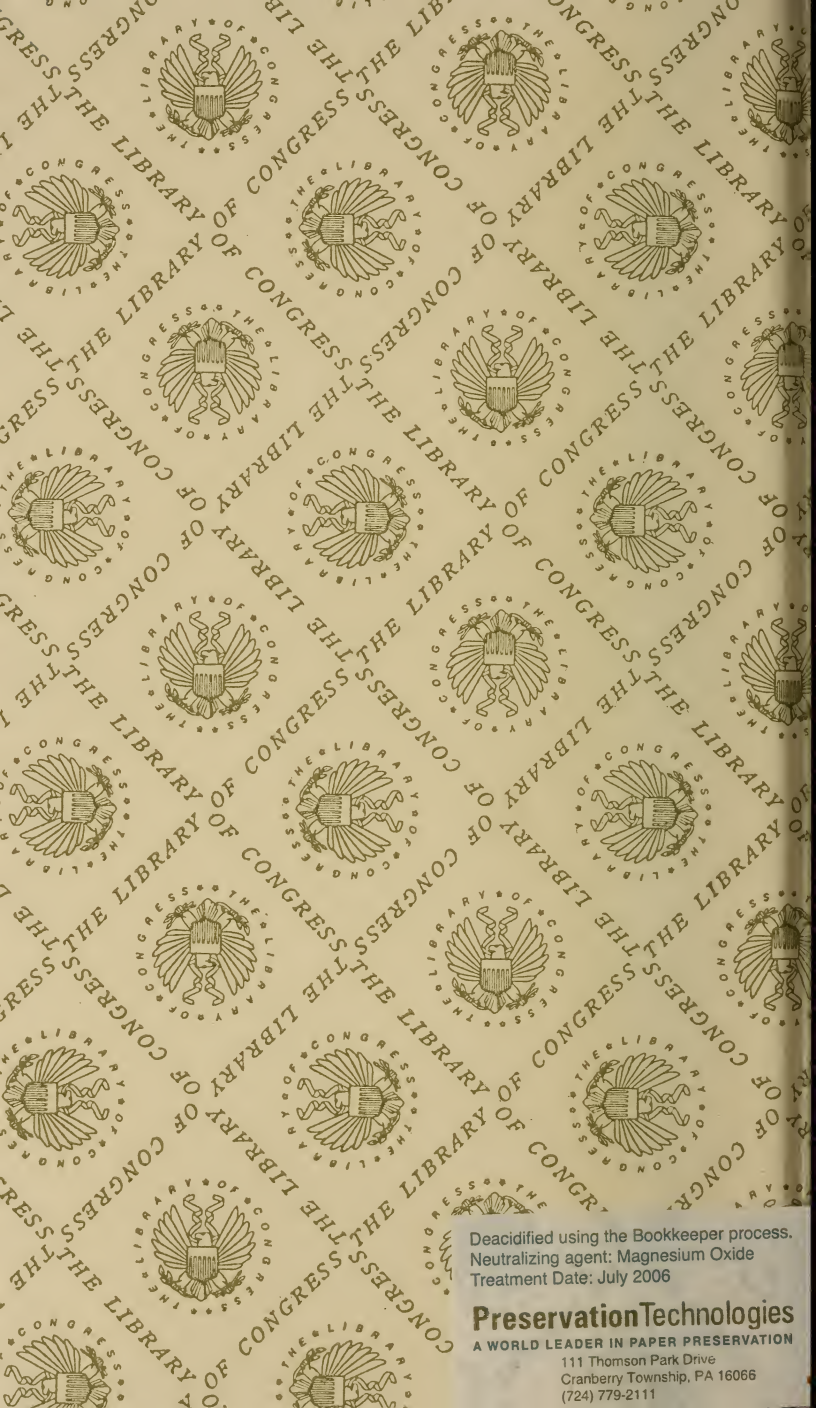
8











Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: July 2006

**Preservation Technologies**

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township, PA 16066  
(724) 779-2111

HECKMAN  
BINDERY INC.



OCT 88

N. MANCHESTER,  
INDIANA 46962



